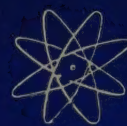


# Proceedings



of the

I · R · E

A Journal of Communications and Electronic Engineering

Illinois U Library

March, 1952

Volume 40

Number 3



*Allen B. DuMont Laboratories, Inc.*

## INDUSTRIAL OSCILLOGRAPHY

An oscilloscope and transducer are used to study the operation of an automobile distributor.

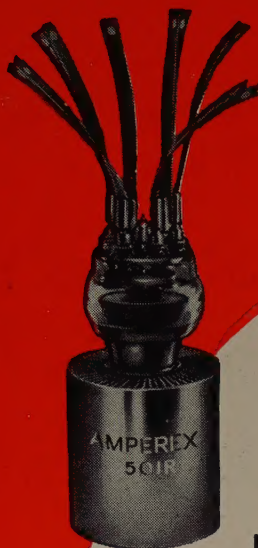
## PROCEEDINGS OF THE I.R.E.

The Electronics Systems Engineer  
Magnetic Amplifier Technique  
Properties of Transmission Systems  
The L-Cathode Structure  
AM Rejection in the Ratio Detector  
CRT for Recording High-Speed Transients  
Accuracy of Differential Analyzers  
The Duplex Traveling-Wave Klystron  
Electronically Controllable Resistors (Abstract)  
Echo Distortion in Frequency-Division Multiplex  
Close Channel Spacing at VHF  
90-Degree Phase-Shift Networks  
Selective RC Bridge  
Waves on Cylindrical Structures  
Slotted-Cylinder Antennas  
Abstracts and References

TABLE OF CONTENTS, INDICATED BY BLACK-AND-WHITE MARGIN, FOLLOWS PAGE 64A

# The Institute of Radio Engineers





501R



5604



880

Whatever your  
Power Requirements at whatever  
the Frequency there's a standard

# Amperex

tube to fit your need!

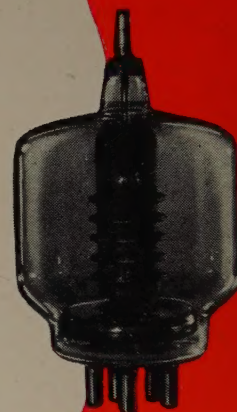


6077/AX9906

May we  
recommend  
a tube  
for your  
purpose?



5894/AX9903



5868/AX-9902



5924/AX-9904 R

The few  
tubes listed  
will give you  
some indication  
of the extent  
of our  
line

TUBE TYPE	POWER OUTPUT	FREQUENCY AT MAX. RATINGS	PRICE
5894/AX9903	85 Watts	Up to 250 Mc.	\$19.00
5868/AX-9902	1.5 Kw.	Up to 100 Mc.	60.00
501R	2 Kw.	Up to 150 Mc.	100.00
5924/AX-9904 R	5.0 Kw.	Up to 220 Mc.	225.00
5604	22.5 Kw.	Up to 25 Mc.	540.00
880	40 Kw.	Up to 25 Mc.	510.00
6077/AX9906	108 Kw.	Up to 30 Mc.	1700.00



Our Newest Plant, Hicksville, New York

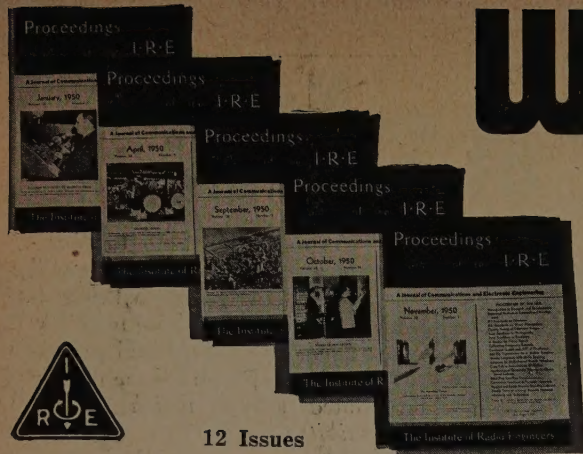


## AMPEREX ELECTRONIC CORP.

25 WASHINGTON STREET, BROOKLYN 1, N. Y.

In Canada and Newfoundland: Rogers Majestic Limited  
11-19 Brentcliffe Rd., Leaside, Toronto 17, Ontario, Canada  
Cable: "AMPRONICS"





12 Issues  
a year

# WHY -

# 25,627\*

## Radio Engineers have joined

# THE INSTITUTE OF RADIO ENGINEERS

### Value to readers of "Proceedings of the I.R.E."

In 1951 this vital engineering journal published 1594 pages of text, which equals on a word count basis 3188 pages in a standard engineering text, the equivalent of six 540 page books. (This is exclusive of all advertising, product stories and some departmental reading matter.)

Since 1912, "Proceedings of the I.R.E." has been the authoritative source of radio engineering information. In reference indexes it is the most quoted publication in its field. Its research papers are often years ahead of manufacture and point the way to future developments. It is generally acknowledged that no other single medium has contributed so much to the advancement of radio-electronic science.

Every IRE member receives "Proceedings of the I.R.E." as part of his membership. It is a treasured asset, and a working tool in his "equipment" as an engineer — a source of knowledge.

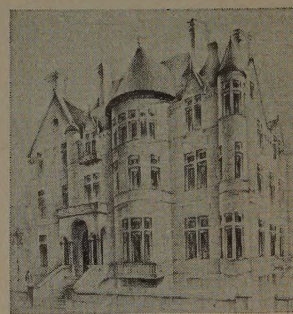
### Benefit from IRE Meetings —

IRE Section meetings are held in 74 cities throughout the world. More than 700 such meetings are held a year, for hearing and discussing engineering papers. Wherever there is a concentration of engineers, an active section serves IRE Members on a geographic basis.

In addition, there are 16 Professional Groups which hold meetings on specialized subjects, or branches of radio, ranging from audio to airborne electronics, from broadcasting to nuclear science. These groups provide specialized study into the deep corners of a gigantic technology.

These meetings, together with the regional and national conventions and exhibits, are provided for IRE members, to keep them ever abreast with the advances of their chosen science.

\*ABC Statement of Dec. 31, 1951 for all membership from young to senior engineers.



### IRE Services to Members and Industry —

Here in the IRE Headquarters Building at 1 East 79th Street, New York City, a busy staff of editorial people work on the magazine, and another group process applications and service correspondence. The technical department organizes professional groups, and forty standing technical committees which keep order and establish standards in the world's fastest growing science.

Four rooms are constantly busy with technical meetings, which serve members and industry by coordination and clarification, expressed in "Standards" and the annual "IRE DIRECTORY".

## IRE Meetings and Exhibits Speed Electronic Progress!

"SPRING TECHNICAL CONFERENCE" on Color and UHF Television

Sponsored by the Cincinnati Section of the IRE

Cincinnati, Ohio, Engineering Society Building

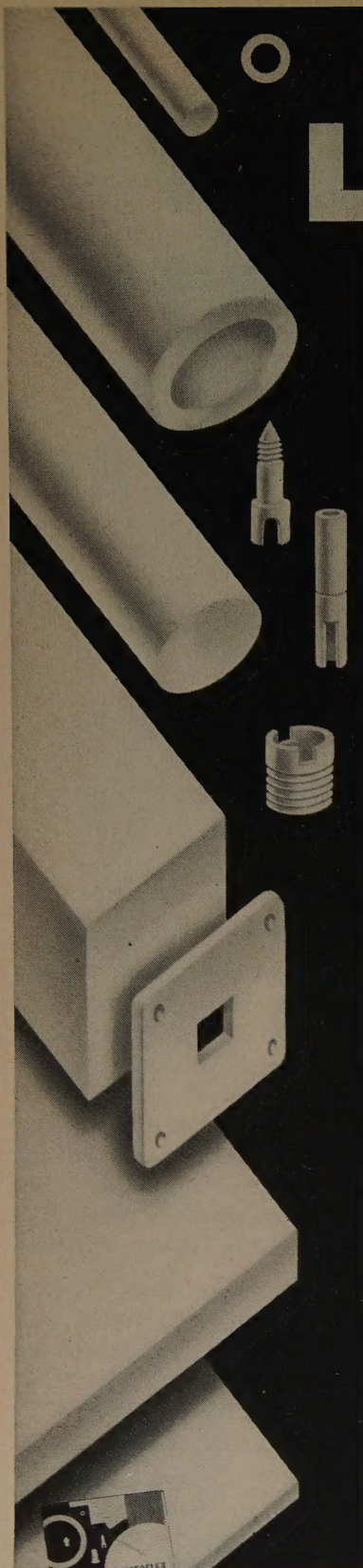
April 19, 1952

See Page 2A

PROCEEDINGS OF THE I.R.E. March, 1952, Vol. 40, No. 3. Published monthly by the Institute of Radio Engineers, Inc., at 1 East 79 Street, New York 21, N.Y. Price per copy: members of the Institute of Radio Engineers \$1.00; non-members \$2.25. Yearly subscription price: to members \$9.00; to non-members in United States, Canada and U.S. Possessions \$18.00; to non-members in foreign countries \$19.00. Entered as second class matter, October 26, 1927, at the post office at Menasha, Wisconsin, under the act of March 3, 1879. Acceptance for mailing at a special rate of postage is provided for in the act of February 28, 1925, embodied in Paragraph 4, Section 412, P. L. and R., authorized October 26, 1927. Printed in U.S.A.

Table of Contents will be found following page 64A





Look to

# FLUOROFLEX<sup>†</sup>-T for TEFLON<sup>\*</sup>

*with the  
optimum performance  
you're looking for*

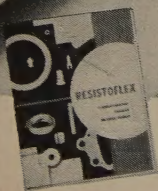
"Teflon" powder is converted into Fluoroflex-T rod, sheet and tube under rigid control, on specially designed equipment, to develop optimum inertness and stability in this material. You can be sure of ideal, low loss insulation for uhf and microwave applications... components which are impervious to virtually every known chemical... and serviceability through temperatures from -90°F to +500°F.

Produced in uniform diameters, Fluoroflex-T rods feed properly in automatic screw machines without the costly time and material waste of centerless grinding. Tubes are concentric—permitting easier boring and reaming. Parts are free from internal strain, cracks, or porosity. This means fewer rejects, longer service life.

Mail in the coupon for more data.

<sup>\*</sup>Du Pont trade mark for its tetrafluoroethylene resin. <sup>†</sup>Fluoroflex is a Resistoflex registered trade mark for products made from fluorocarbon resins.

## RESISTOFLEX



RESISTOFLEX CORPORATION, Belleville 9, N. J.

I-3

SEND NEW BULLETIN containing technical data and information on Fluoroflex-T

NAME.....TITLE.....

COMPANY.....

ADDRESS.....

## Meetings with Exhibits

● As a service both to Members and the industry, we will endeavor to record in this column each month those meetings of IRE, its sections and professional groups, and some closely related groups *which include exhibits.*



Cincinnati Engineering Building

Δ

Spring Technical Conference  
on Television  
April 19, 1952

Cincinnati Engineering Society  
Building, Cincinnati, Ohio  
Adv. & Exhibits: Wynne W. Gulden  
3272 Dayton Avenue  
Cincinnati 11, Ohio

Δ

NEREM, Saturday, May 10, 1952  
Copley Plaza Hotel, Boston, Mass.  
New England Radio  
Engineering Meeting  
Gen. Chairman: Alfred J. Pote  
71 West Squantum St.  
N. Quincy, Mass.

Δ

National Conference on  
Airborne Electronics  
May 12, 13 & 14, 1952  
Hotel Biltmore, Dayton, Ohio  
Exhibits: Paul D. Hauser  
1430 Gascho Drive, Dayton 3

Δ

4th Southwestern IRE Conference  
May 16, 17, 1952  
Rice Hotel, Houston, Texas  
Exhibits: Gerald L. K. Miller  
1622 W. Alabama  
Houston 6, Texas

Δ

Radio Parts Show  
Chicago  
May 19-24, 1952

Δ

Western Electronic Show and  
IRE Regional Convention  
August 27, 28 & 29, 1952  
Municipal Auditorium  
Exhibits: Heckert Parker  
215 American Avenue  
Long Beach, Calif.

Δ

National Electronic Conference  
Sept. 29, 30, Oct. 1, 1952  
Hotel Sherman, Chicago, Ill.  
Exhibits Manager: Mr. R. M. Krueger,  
c/o Amphenol, 1830 South 54th  
Ave., Chicago 50, Ill.



**Complete  
Coverage!**

**2 to 700,000,000 cps**

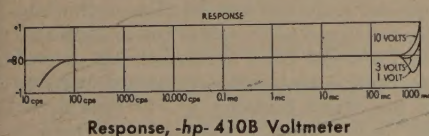


## precision voltmeters for every ac voltage measuring need!



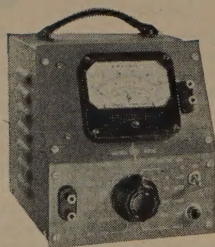
### New -hp- 410B Vacuum Tube Voltmeter

Gives same wide range and flat response performance as -hp- 410A voltmeter, but sets new standard of mechanical convenience, ease of operation, minimum bench space. Readily detachable probe leads fit in handy compartment in new, compact, streamlined case. Special diode probe design places capacity of approximately  $1.3 \mu\text{fd}$  across circuits under test. Shunt impedance is extremely high—10 megohms at low frequencies—thus circuits under test are not disturbed and true voltage readings are assured. New -hp- 410B provides 1 db accuracy from 20 cps to 700 mc; and may be used as a voltage indicator up to 3,000 mc. Also serves as audio or dc voltmeter or ohmmeter.



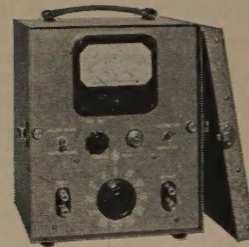
From 2 cps to 700 mc, there's an accurate, easy-to-use -hp- voltmeter for any voltage measuring job. You can choose from 5 precision instruments (including a battery-operated portable unit) the dependable -hp- voltmeter that exactly fills your need. Each gives you familiar -hp- operating characteristics of high sensitivity, wide range, broad applicability, time-saving ease of operation. -hp- also provides a complete line of voltmeter accessories—voltage dividers, connectors, shunts and multipliers—to extend the useful range of your equipment. For complete details, see your -hp- sales representative or write direct.

INSTRUMENT	PRIMARY USES	FREQUENCY RANGE	VOLTAGE RANGE	INPUT IMPEDANCE	PRICE
-hp- 400A	General purpose ac measurement	10 cps to 1 mc	.005 to 300v 9 ranges	1 megohm 24 $\mu\text{fd}$ shunt	\$185.00
-hp- 400B	Low frequency ac measurements	2 cps to 100 kc	.005 to 300v 9 ranges	10 megohms 24 $\mu\text{fd}$ shunt	\$195.00
-hp- 400C	Wide range ac measurements High sensitivity	20 cps to 2 mc	.0001 to 300v 12 ranges	10 megohms 15 $\mu\text{fd}$ shunt	\$200.00
-hp- 404A	Portable, battery operated	2 cps to 50 kc	.0005 to 300v 11 ranges	10 megohms 20 $\mu\text{fd}$ shunt	\$185.00
-hp- 410B	Audio, rf, VHF measurements; dc voltages; resistances	20 cps to 700 mc	0.1 to 300v 7 ranges	10 megohms 1.3 $\mu\text{fd}$ shunt	\$245.00



**-hp- 400C Vacuum Tube Voltmeter**

General purpose precision voltmeter offering wide range, high sensitivity, high stability. Quick-reading linear meter scale shows RMS volts or dbm direct from  $-72 \text{ dbm}$  to  $+52 \text{ dbm}$ . Broad usefulness includes direct noise or hum measurements, transmitter and receiver voltages, audio, carrier or supersonic voltages, or power gain. Also may be used as 54 db amplifier to increase signal level to oscilloscopes, recorders, power amplifiers, etc.



**-hp- 404A Battery-Operated Voltmeter**

Precision vacuum tube instrument for general voltage measurement where ac power is not available. Compact, portable, splash-proof—ruggedly constructed for field operations. Wide voltage range permits all types of measurements including remote broadcast line and carrier checks, strain gauge system tests, telemetering and geophysical circuit measurements, etc. In the laboratory, offers completely hum-free measurements of very low noise level.

## HEWLETT-PACKARD CO.

2251D Page Mill Road, Palo Alto, Calif., U.S.A.

Sales representatives in principal areas

Export: Frazar & Hansen, Ltd.

San Francisco • New York • Los Angeles

**HEWLETT-PACKARD**



**INSTRUMENTS**



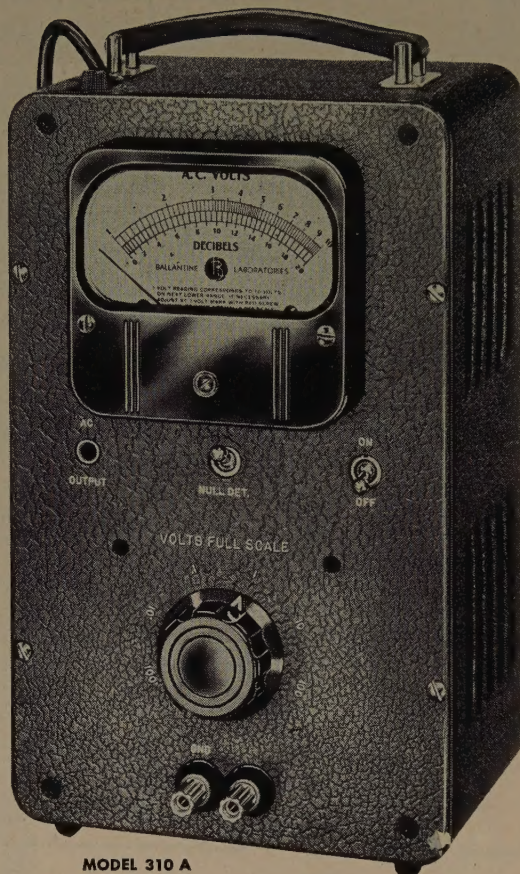
# BALLANTINE

## STILL THE FINEST IN ELECTRONIC VOLTMETERS

Ballantine pioneered circuitry and manufacturing integrity assures the maximum in

**SENSITIVITY  
ACCURACY  
STABILITY**

- All models have a single easy-to-read logarithmic voltage scale and a uniform DB scale.
- The logarithmic scale assures the same accuracy at all points on the scale.
- Multipliers, decade amplifiers and shunts also available to extend range and usefulness of voltmeters.
- Each model may also be used as a wide-band amplifier.



MODEL 310 A

MODEL	FREQUENCY RANGE	VOLTAGE RANGE	INPUT IMPEDANCE	ACCURACY	PRICE
300	10 to 150,000 cycles	1 millivolt to 100 volts	1/2 meg. shunted by 30 mmfds.	2% up to 100 KC 3% above 100 KC	\$210.
302B Battery Operated	2 to 150,000 cycles	100 microvolts to 100 volts	2 megs. shunted by 8 mmfds. on high ranges and 15mmfds. on low ranges	3% from 5 to 100,000 cycles; 5% elsewhere	\$225.
304	30 cycles to 5.5 megacycles	1 millivolt to 100 volts except below 5 KC where max. range is 1 volt	1 meg. shunted by 9 mmfds. on low ranges. 4 mmfds. on highest range	3% except 5% for frequencies under 100 cycles and over 3 megacycles and for voltages over 1 volt	\$235.
305	Measures peak values of pulses as short as 3 micro-seconds with a repetition rate as low as 20 per sec. Also measures peak values for sine waves from 10 to 150,000 cps.	1 millivolt to 1000 volts Peak to Peak	Same as Model 302B	3% on sine waves 5% on pulses	\$280.
310A	10 cycles to 2 megacycles	100 microvolts to 100 volts	Same as Model 302B	3% below 1 MC 5% above 1 MC	\$235.

For further information, write for catalog.

## BALLANTINE LABORATORIES, INC.

102 Fanny Road, Boonton, N.J.



## Industrial Engineering Notes<sup>1</sup>

### MOBILIZATION

President Truman has signed an executive order implementing the provisions of the Electromagnetic Radiation Control Act. Under the order the Federal Communications Commission is delegated authority to control all civilian stations in event of attack while the head of each government agency operating station is given the same authority in his field. A station is defined as any device capable of emitting electromagnetic radiations between 10 kc and 100,000 meg. suitable as a navigational aid beyond five miles. The order also authorizes the FCC and other government agencies involved "to insure appropriate rules, regulations, orders, and instructions, and to take such other action as may be necessary, to assure the timely and effective operation of the plans and for carrying out their respective functions hereunder, and are authorized to require full compliance with their respective plans." ... The pinch on materials for consumer durable goods, including radios and television, will continue into 1953, Defense Mobilizer Charles Wilson announced in his fourth quarterly report to the President. "The requirements of the military and the atomic energy programs for most materials will either continue at the same levels throughout 1952 or rise slightly," he said. "The production of steel and aluminum should rise somewhat during the year, but the main results of the expansion program will not be felt until late in 1952 and in 1953. Any significant expansion of our copper supplies cannot be expected until even later." Citing some of the problems being encountered in the production of new military equipment, Mr. Wilson pointed out that a B-47 requires 40 miles of wiring compared to 10 miles for the B-29, and that a B-47 contains over 1,500 electronic tubes."

### RTMA ACTIVITIES

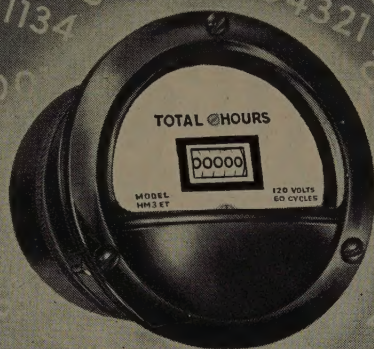
RTMA carrying out a program of increased activities and services authorized by the Board of Directors and inaugurated by President Glen McDaniel, has moved its headquarters office to larger quarters in the Wyatt Building, at 777 Fourteenth St. N.W., Washington, D. C. President McDaniel, general manager James D. Secrest, and the RTMA headquarters staff will have offices in Suite 800 in the new building. The new RTMA telephone number is National 3902. ... President Glen McDaniel has appointed Albert Coumont, formerly sales manager, Electronics Section, International General Electric Company, Inc., as service manager of RTMA. Mr. Coumont succeeded E. W. Merriam, who served as the first RTMA service manager on a temporary basis. Mr. Coumont has had a diversified experience in the radio and television field and has been with General Electric since 1935. Mr. Coumont's entire business career has been spent in the radio and television

(Continued on page 38A)



**NEW**

# **marion "tamper-proof"** hermetically sealed **running time meter**



**REGISTERS OPERATING TIME OF  
MACHINE TOOLS, ELECTRONIC,  
ELECTRICAL OR GENERAL  
INDUSTRIAL EQUIPMENT**

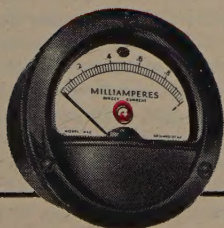
## **SPECIFICATIONS**

- Registers in 1/10 hour steps to 9999.9 or hour steps to 99999
- Hermetically sealed, glass to metal
- Moisture-proof, dust-proof
- Drawn steel case provides magnetic shielding
- Self-starting synchronous motor
- Moderately priced

Marion's new Running Time Meter is absolutely tamper-proof because it is sealed in a drawn steel case. Designed for a wide range of operating temperatures, it is also ideal for use in hazardous atmospheres. The easy-to-read dial is viewed through tempered glass crystal which is fused directly to the case.

Powered by a durable self-starting synchronous motor, available for 110-125, 220-250 volts... 50 or 60 cycle A. C. ... the Marion Running Time Meter occupies no more panel space than an ordinary 3½" meter.

Demands of our national mobilization program come first, of course, but we will gladly supply further information and serve you to the best of our ability.



MARION ELECTRICAL INSTRUMENT CO., 401 CANAL ST., MANCHESTER, N. H.

# **marion** meters

MANUFACTURERS OF MARION



*Ruggedized* PANEL METERS





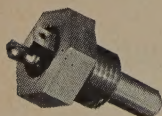
# Bendix-Friez THERMISTORS

(NEGATIVE TEMPERATURE CO-EFFICIENT  
CERAMIC RESISTORS)

THESE temperature responsive resistors are useful as temperature measuring elements and as liquid level sensors; they are especially well suited to compensation where the circuit constants must be maintained irrespective of temperature changes. Since they are a fired ceramic, they are stable under practically all conditions and respond only to temperature changes.

## BENDIX-FRIEZ STANDARD ROD TYPES

Size (inches)	@ +30°C.	@ 0°C.	@ -30°C.
.140 x 3/4	45 ohms	88 ohms	193 ohms
.040 x 1.5	14,000 ohms	29,946 ohms	74,676 ohms
.018 x 1.5	40,000 ohms	94,040 ohms	262,400 ohms



Typical application in capsule form for temperature sensing of hydraulic oil.

Many other values can be obtained from standard diameter material. Because the thermistors are made in our own plant, under extremely careful control, special compositions, shapes, and resistance values, hermetically sealed or otherwise protected, can be made in any quantities to suit your individual requirements.

*We invite your Inquiries*

Write Dept. C.

**FRIEZ INSTRUMENT DIVISION of**  
1390 Taylor Avenue • Baltimore 4, Maryland  
Export Sales: Bendix International Division, 72 Fifth Ave., N. Y. 11, N. Y.



## Industrial Engineering Notes

(Continued from page 36A)

field, beginning in 1932. His experience includes the operation of his own home radio repair company and an active participation in the home radio service divisions of manufacturing companies. One of the first tasks to be undertaken by Mr. Coumont will be to promote training courses for service technicians in the nation's trade and vocational schools. A recommended agenda for a training course has been prepared by the RTMA Service Committee, under Chairman R. J. Yeranko, and has been distributed among trade and vocational schools.

## INDUSTRY STATISTICS

Production of radio and television receivers in November, 1951, totalling 747,914 and 415,332 sets, respectively, represented a decrease of 40 per cent under the corresponding month of 1950, according to estimates compiled for RTMA. RTMA's estimates showed a drop of 38 per cent in radio receiver production and 44 per cent in the TV set output. . . . Total revenues of the combined AM, FM, and TV broadcast services passed the half-billion dollar mark in 1950 for the first time, the FCC announced recently. Total revenues were \$550.4 million, an increase of 22 per cent above 1949. The 1950 revenues of the aural broadcast stations and networks were reported at \$444.5 million, or seven per cent over the preceding year, while the 1950 TV revenues of \$106.9 million were more than triple that of 1949. Total revenues consist of income derived from the sale of time, talent, and program material to advertisers. . . . Sales of television picture tubes to receiver manufacturers totaled 4,062,375 units valued at \$97,937,583 in the first 11 months of 1951, according to reports of RTMA member companies. November, 1951, sales to manufacturers amounted to 460,566 units values at \$9,696,247 compared with 455,636 tubes valued at \$9,388,382 in October. Picture tubes with rectangular screens and 16 and 17 inches in size represented 61 per cent of the sales in November. Tubes 18 inches and larger amounted to 35 per cent of the month's sales. All other tube sizes accounted for the remainder.

## RESEARCH

The establishment of two new Signal Corps Engineering Laboratories Field Stations has been announced. They will be located at Yuma, Ariz., and Milwaukee, Wis. The Yuma field station will provide meteorological service for the Yuma Test Station. In Milwaukee the field station will take over the vehicular suppression and installation responsibilities of the Signal Corps Engineering Laboratories. . . . The Office of Technical Services, has announced that it has available a survey by Navy researchers on the theories of luminescence. The report provides a fairly ex-

(Continued on page 66A)



# DIGEST

## TIMELY HIGHLIGHTS ON G-E COMPONENTS

### FOR RELIABLE DC TO AC AMPLIFICATION

#### NEW Second Harmonic Converter

The new G-E second harmonic converter is a magnetic-amplifier-type unit which converts low-level d-c error signals (such as those generated by thermocouples) to double-frequency AC. Developed for exhaust gas temperature control of jet engines, it's also applicable to control approach systems, industrial measurements, computing devices, and numerous servo mechanisms and electronic control systems.

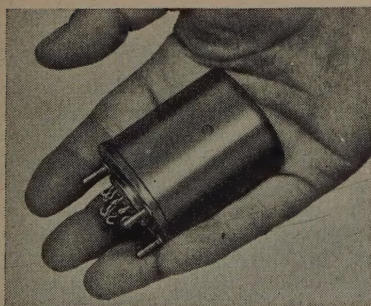
Designed for use on 400-cycle power (800-cycle output) the converter can be adapted for use on other frequencies by selecting the proper external capacitance. Reliability and long life result from these features: hermetic sealing, static operation, low temperature rise. Write now for full details in Bulletin GEC-832. Then, if you have an application, contact your General Electric Apparatus Representative.



(Actual Size)

### ANTI-BREAKDOWN PROTECTION

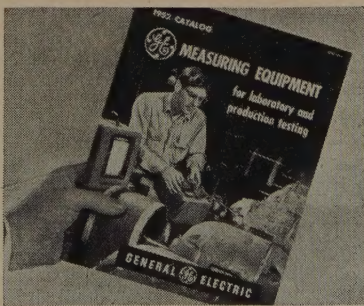
#### NEW Hermetically-Sealed Relay



General Electric's new hermetically-sealed aircraft relay for operation in exposed locations features extra protection against permanent breakdown due to voltage surges. Special polyster compound used to mold contact arms into the stack insulation is non-tracking, provides greater arc resistance. More powerful magnet structure yields higher tip pressures for surety of make. Rated 28 volts d-c, 3 amp. See Bulletin GEA-5729.

### 125 DEVICES DESCRIBED

#### NEW Measuring Equipment Catalog



G-E's complete line of measuring equipment for laboratory and production testing is concisely described in this new 80-page reference catalog. Measuring and testing devices include photovoltaic cells, time meters, the current-limited high-potential tester, and dozens of other products. Prices, application information, and condensed tables of important characteristics are all given in this illustrated booklet. Check Bulletin GEC-1016.



### EQUIPMENT FOR ELECTRONIC MANUFACTURERS

A partial list of the thousands of items in the complete G-E line. We'll tell you about them each month on these pages.

#### Components

Meters and instruments	Timers
Capacitors	Indicating lights
Transformers	Control switches
Pulse-forming networks	Generators
Delay lines	Selsyns
Reactors	Relays
*Thyrite	Amplidynes
Motor-generator sets	Amplistats
Inductrols	Terminal boards
Resistors	Push buttons
Voltage stabilizers	Photovoltaic cells
Fractional-hp motors	Glass bushings
Rectifiers	Dynamotors

#### Development and Production Equipment

Soldering irons
Resistance-welding control
Current-limited high-potential tester
Insulation testers
Vacuum-tube voltmeter
Photoelectric recorders
Demagnetizers

\*Reg. Trade-mark of General Electric Co.

General Electric Company, Section B667-19  
Schenectady 5, New York

Please send me the following bulletins:

Indicate: ✓ for reference only

✗ for planning an immediate project

- ( ) GEA-5729 Hermetically Sealed Relays  
( ) GEA-5753 Tantalytic Capacitors  
( ) GEC-832 Second Harmonic Converters  
( ) GEC-1016 Measuring Equipment

Name.....

Company.....

Address.....

City..... State.....



# REXOLITE 1422

(FORMERLY G. E. TEXTOLITE 1422)

## THE *BETTER* PLASTIC FOR U. H. F. INSULATION

BECAUSE OF:

- outstanding electrical properties
- superior machinability
- high heat resistance
- dimensional stability and extremely low initial cost



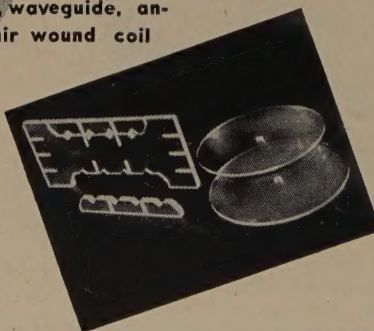
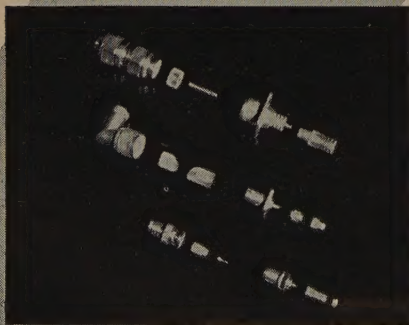
Rexolite 1422 has been specifically designed and developed to meet the growing need for a lightweight — low cost U. H. F. insulating material.

Rexolite 1422 is available for immediate delivery as centerless ground rod in any diameter up to 1". Also cast in larger diameter rods and sheets.

Meets JAN-P-77 and MIL-P-77A specifications.

The unusual chemical inertness and physical properties of Rexolite 1422 allow its use where other materials fail.

For use in: connectors, coaxial connectors, waveguide, antennas, leads and spacers, spreaders and air wound coil supports, coil forms.



Write today for technical bulletins and samples. Our engineering staff is always at your disposal.

Manufacturers of Non-strip wire, High Temperature Electrical Tubing and other extruded plastic products.

## THE REX CORPORATION

57 LANDSDOWNE ST.

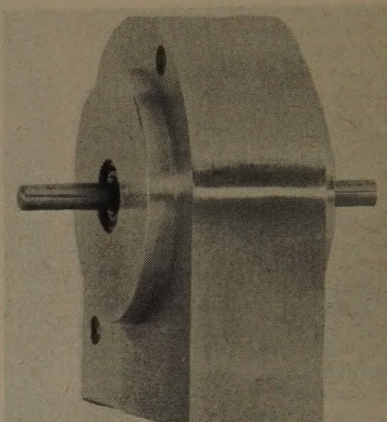
CAMBRIDGE, MASS.

## News—New Products

These manufacturers have invited PROCEEDINGS readers to write for literature and further technical information. Please mention your I.R.E. affiliation.

### Gear Trains

Bowmar Instrument Corp., 4214 Leo Rd., Fort Wayne, Ind., announces a new line of precision gear trains for instrument applications. These gear trains are available in ratios up to 15,000:1 in the same general case dimensions. The shaft height from the mounting surface and shaft diameter are standard for use with conventional laboratory servomechanisms, breadboards, and components.

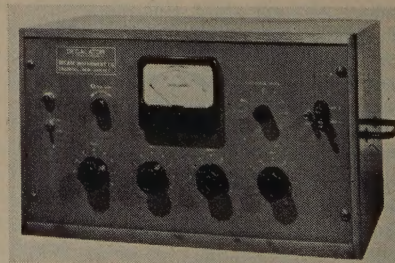


For applications where various reductions are required at different times, the gear train is available with a modified design to incorporate a variety of internal gearing arrangements. Various gear clusters for obtaining a multitude of ratios using the same housing can be supplied.

Precision-hobbed gears and bearings are used exclusively, with the result that maximum efficiency, uniform torque, and minimum backlash are obtained. The mounting faces may be made to hanger all common servo motors, synchros, potentiometers and other electromechanical components.

### Signal Generators

A new signal generator, named the Decalator, is announced by Decade Instrument Co., Caldwell, N. J. It has been developed for a range of from 10 kc to 10 mc, and consists of a series of decade-switched oscillators. Among its features are direct readings for 9,000 separate steps of frequency, all frequency settings with decade-switching,  $\pm 2$  cps at all frequencies, high accuracy, and  $\pm 0.05$  per cent, at maximum frequency.



(Continued on page 50A)



# klystrons

## AT WORK IN THE LABORATORY

Sperry Klystron tubes are doing heavy duty in the labs where a practical source of continuous microwave energy is needed for general test and measuring work. A complete line of 2K tubes is available for bench oscillator use from 2660 to 10,300 mc.

Stemming from its sponsorship of the development of the klystron in 1939, Sperry has had many years' experience in the manufacture of these tubes. Besides the 2K-series for laboratory use, other Sperry Klystrons include transmitting tubes for microwave relays, radars (both pulsed and cw), radar beacons, aeronautical navigation (DME and ILS), and radio communication systems. Other Sperry Klystrons are used as local oscillators in radar and microwave communication receivers. Klystron multiplier tubes are used in frequency standards and for other applications where crystal control at microwave frequencies is desired.

Sperry's pioneering in microwave measuring techniques has resulted in a complete line of Microline\* instruments which includes every type of device essential to precision measurement, in the entire microwave field.

Our Special Electronics Department will be happy to supply you with complete details on Klystrons and Microline equipment.

\*T. M. REG. U. S. PAT. OFF.



### SPERRY 2K SERIES

	TUNING RANGE	POWER OUTPUT
2K 41 (WITH TUNER)	2660 -3310 mc	250 mw
2K 42	3300 -4200 mc	250 mw
2K 43	4200 -5700 mc	250 mw
2K 44	5700 -7500 mc	250 mw
2K 39	7500 -10,300 mc	250 mw

**SPERRY** *GYROSCOPE COMPANY*  
DIVISION OF THE SPERRY CORPORATION

GREAT NECK, NEW YORK • CLEVELAND • NEW ORLEANS • BROOKLYN • LOS ANGELES • SAN FRANCISCO • SEATTLE  
IN CANADA — SPERRY GYROSCOPE COMPANY OF CANADA, LIMITED, MONTREAL, QUEBEC



# Guthman Coils

for those who put **QUALITY** first!

the edwin i. guthman company  
is the world's largest  
independent maker of coils  
and other basic  
electronic components



**edwin i. guthman & co., inc.**  
15 s. throop st. chicago 7. . CH 3-1600

also attica, indiana .

BURTON BROWNE ADVERTISING

## News—New Products

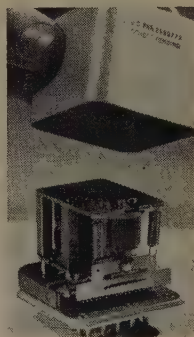
These manufacturers have invited PROCEEDINGS readers to write for literature and further technical information. Please mention your I.R.E. affiliation.

(Continued from page 48A)

Another Decalator, with a frequency range of 10 kc to 100 kc, known as Model #10-100, is now available at \$795.00 F.O.B. Caldwell, N. J. Two other models are to be announced. One will be known as Model #100-1, covering 100 kc to 1 mc. The other, Model #1-10, will cover 1 mc to 10 mc. Prices for these last two models on request.

### Regulator

A compact, universal, electric-circuit controller with large power-handling capacity is now being produced by **Electric Regulator Corp.**, South Norwalk, Conn. This is a device for converting low-power-level signals into control signals of a much higher power level.



The new plug-in unit, known as Regohm size 3, is a control which can be utilized in voltage, current or speed regulation, and can be adapted to servo systems. Compact design and unusual characteristics make the new Regohm adaptable to rotating machinery, line and load regulation, rectification, battery charging, servo mechanisms, saturable reactors, and close differential relays.

The unit is available in a variety of forms to suit particular applications. It can be built with 20 standard fingers of 1 ampere, 12 watts capacity, or 10 extra heavy fingers of 3 amperes capacity. Fingers may be connected in parallel when control circuit currents are greater than these values. An auxiliary contact is also available which makes it possible to design resistance banks with zero minimum resistance even in high current circuits.

### Carbon Microphone

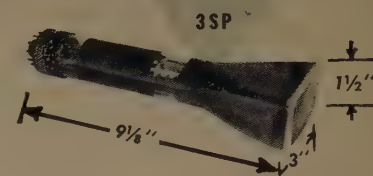
A newly developed single-button carbon microphone is the latest addition to the microphone line of the **Astatic Corp.**, Conneaut, Ohio. Ideal response for maximum clarity of speech, 100 to 4,500 cps range, is claimed for the new unit, which has been designated Model 11M5. Sensitivity is rated at one volt for 100 microbar

(Continued on page 58A)

## THE RAYONIC®

### CATHODE RAY TUBES

BY WATERMAN



Since the introduction of Waterman RAYONIC 3MP1 Tube for miniaturized Oscilloscopes, Waterman has developed a rectangular Tube for multi-trace oscilloscopy. Identified as the Waterman RAYONIC 3SP, it is available in P1, P2, P7 and P11 screen phosphors. The face of the Tube is  $1\frac{1}{2}'' \times 3''$  and the over-all length is  $9\frac{1}{8}''$ . Its unique design permits two 3SP Tubes to occupy the same space as a single 3" round tube, a feature which is utilized in the S-15-A TWIN-TUBE POCKETSCOPE. On a standard 19" relay rack, it is possible to mount up to ten 3SP tubes with sufficient clearances for rack requirements. Thus 3SP RAYONIC tube is ideal for multi-trace oscilloscopic work.

Maximum 2nd anode voltage 2750 volts ... Satisfactory operation can be achieved at 600 volts ... Vertical deflection factor 52 to 70 volts DC per inch per kilovolt ... Horizontal deflection factor 73 to 99 volts DC per inch per kilovolt ... Grid cut-off voltage 2.8 to 6.7% of 2nd anode potential ... Focusing voltage 16.5 to 31% of 2nd anode voltage ... Heater 6.3V at .6 amp ... Twelve pin small shell duodecal base ... Tube can be mounted in any position ... 3SP1 JAN approved.

### WATERMAN PRODUCTS CO., INC.

PHILADELPHIA 25, PA.

CABLE ADDRESS: POKETSCOPE

#### WATERMAN PRODUCTS INCLUDE:

3JP1 & 3JP7 JAN RAYONIC CR TUBES  
3JP2 & 3JP11 RAYONIC CR TUBES  
3MP7 & 3MP11 RAYONIC CR TUBES  
3RP1, 2, 7, 11 RAYONIC CR TUBES

Also POCKETSCOPES,  
PULSESCOPES, RAKSCOPES  
and other equipment





# For Communication Circuits *PRECISION* And For Networks

## TOROIDAL INDUCTORS

*by* **FREED**

### FREED TYPE

### FREQUENCY

TI-1	Up to 15 KC
TI-2	Up to 75 KC
TI-3	Up to 200 KC
TI-3A	Up to 200 KC
TI-4	Up to 15 KC
TI-5	Up to 15 KC
TI-6	Up to 75 KC
TI-7	Up to 75 KC
TI-8	Up to 60 KC
TI-9	Up to 60 KC
TI-10	Up to 60 KC
TI-11	Up to 15 KC
TI-12	Up to 15 KC
TI-13	Up to 75 KC



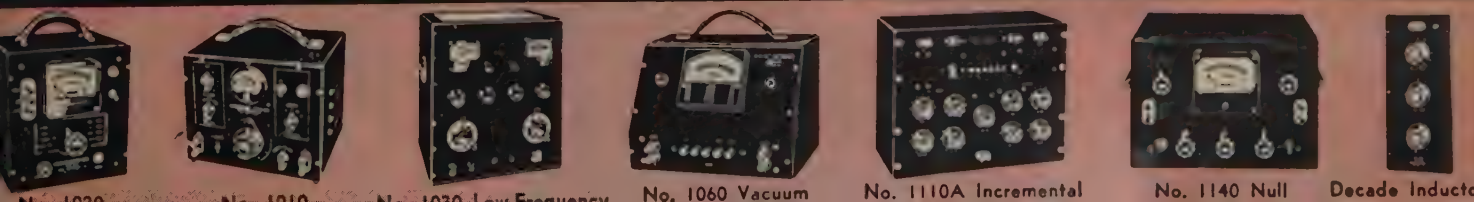
SEND FOR NEW COMPLETE CATALOG.

## FREED TRANSFORMER CO., INC.

1720-B WEIRFIELD ST., (RIDGEWOOD) BROOKLYN 27, N.Y.

Export Division, 458 Broadway, New York 13, New York

### FREED TEST INSTRUMENTS — PRODUCTS OF EXTENSIVE RESEARCH



No. 1020

No. 1010

No. 1030 Low Frequency

No. 1060 Vacuum

No. 1110A Incremental

No. 1140 Null

Decade Induct





## PREPAREDNESS PRODUCTION *Enlists*



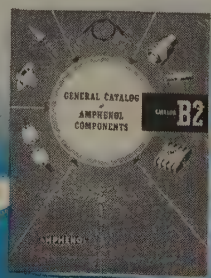
**AMPHENOL RG CABLES** set the standard for quality in a field where quality and dependable performance are a "must." Frequent laboratory and production tests insure uniform quality and performance. Users of Amphenol RG Cables know that they will perform as specified!

**AMPHENOL RF CONNECTORS** provide an efficient connecting link between coaxial cables. They feature never-failing continuity, extremely low RF loss and the assurance of a long life of *sustained quality*. The design, materials and finishes of each type connector are carefully chosen to give maximum performance under the required conditions.

**AMPHENOL AN CONNECTORS** are strong! They have a tensile strength of 53,000 pounds. Engineered to meet the rigid Army-Navy specifications, these connectors insure lowest milivolt loss. The *non-rotating solder pockets* cut soldering time and reduce operator fatigue. Amphenol has the widest selection of AN Connectors to meet Mil-C-5015 specifications.

**Now Available . . .**

Catalog B-2 — A General Catalog  
of Amphenol Components —  
will be sent on request.



## News—New Products

These manufacturers have invited PROCEEDINGS readers to write for literature and further technical information. Please mention your I.R.E. affiliation.

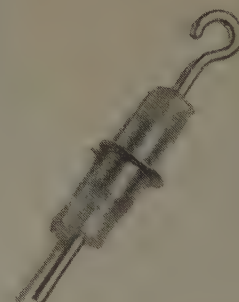
(Continued from page 50A)

signal (100 ohm load) (microbar = 1 dyne/cm<sup>2</sup>).



Designed for convenient hand use, the 11M5 has a double-pole, single-throw switch, with relay and microphone circuits normally open (press-to-talk). It is adaptable to a wide variety of circuits and is recommended for a broad variety of mobile transmitter applications and other hand mike uses. It will work into power output tubes without preamplifier stages, with use of step-up transformer.

### Terminal for Hermetic Sealing



The HS-1 for hermetic sealing of all types of electrical components and designed to meet hermetic sealing requirements of MIL-T-27 is available from International Resistance Co., 401 North Broad St., Philadelphia 8, Pa. This is a solder seal type terminal with a molded Polytrifluoromonochloroethylene resin insulating the solder seal ring from the center terminal rod. The molded body, fabricated from M. W. Kellogg's "Kel-F," is

(Continued on page 60A)

**AMERICAN PHENOLIC CORPORATION**

1830 SOUTH 54th AVENUE • CHICAGO 50, ILLINOIS



**For  
Dependable  
Electrical  
Protection...**

**RELY ON  
BUSS  
FUSES**

Companion lines for  
**FUSETRON** and **BUSS** small  
dimension fuses are **BUSS Fuse  
Clips, Blocks and Fuse holders.**  
They are made in many types  
and sizes to make it easy to  
select the fuse and fuse mount-  
ing needed to give the required  
protection.



**The complete line for  
Television • Radio • Radar  
Instruments • Controls • Avionics**

Buss is the one source for any fuse you need: — standard type, dual-element (slow blowing), renewable and one-time types . . . in sizes from 1/500 ampere up.

Manufacturers and service men the country over have learned that they can depend on BUSS Fuses for dependable protection under all service conditions. The name BUSS has meant unquestioned high quality for more than 37 years.

To make sure that quality is always maintained, EVERY BUSS FUSE IS ELECTRONICALLY TESTED. The sensitive testing device rejects any fuse that is not correctly calibrated, properly constructed and right in all physical dimensions.

You can help protect your good-will and your reputation, when you standardize on BUSS Fuses.

If you have a special problem, let us help you select or design the right fuse or fuse mounting to meet your needs. Our staff of fuse engineers and research laboratory are at your service.

**SEND THE COUPON for Complete Facts**

Bussmann Mfg. Co., University at Jefferson  
St. Louis 7, Mo. (Division McGraw Electric Co.)

Please send me Bulletin SFB on BUSS Small  
Dimension Fuses and Fuse Holders.

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Title \_\_\_\_\_

Company \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City & Zone \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_

352  
IRE 152

**BUSSMANN MFG. CO.**      **St. Louis 7, Mo.**  
Division of McGraw Electric Company

*Manufacturers of a complete line of fuses for home,  
farm, commercial and industrial use.*



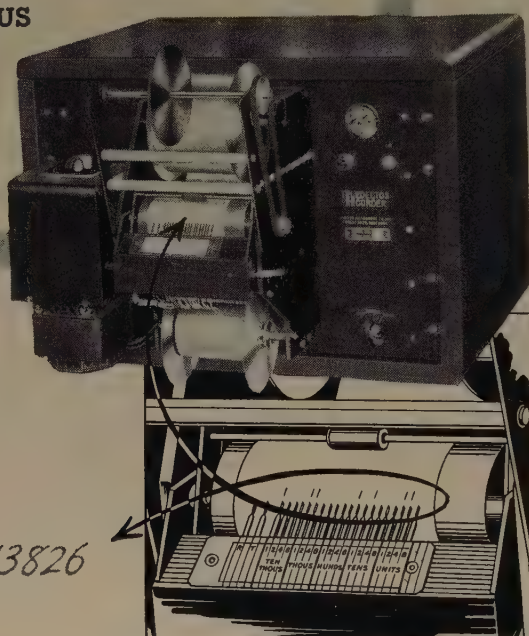
**NOW...9000 records  
per minute!**  
*with the NEW POTTER high speed*  
**TELEDELTO  
RECORDER**

**IMMEDIATELY VISIBLE  
INSTANTANEOUS  
PERMANENT  
DIGITAL**

Designed to record measurements obtained on Potter Electronic counters, scalars, chronographs and frequency-time counters.

The Potter Instrument Co. High Speed Teledeltos Recorder provides a permanent recording of digital information at rates up to 150 six-digit answers per second. The measurements are transferred to electrically sensitive paper using four styli for each digit arranged in the famous Potter (1-2-4-8) read-out. The records are indexed intermittently and controlled by the events being measured.

Write for information on specific applications to Dept. 5T.



**POTTER RECORDING  
COUNTER CHRONOGRAPH**

Measures time intervals up to 0.10000 second in increments of 2.5 microseconds. (Higher resolutions are also available.)

Applicable to projectile velocity measurements, frequency measurements, geophysical measurements, telemetering and wherever micro-second timing is required.



**POTTER INSTRUMENT COMPANY**

INCORPORATED  
115 CUTTER MILL ROAD, GREAT NECK, NEW YORK



**News—New Products**

These manufacturers have invited PROCEEDINGS readers to write for literature and further technical information. Please mention your I.R.E. affiliation.

(Continued from page 58A)

chemically inert to organic solvents, acids, oils, alkalis, fumes, etc. It is unaffected by high humidity, has zero water absorption and high resistance to thermal shock ( $-70^{\circ}\text{C}$  to  $+190^{\circ}\text{C}$ ), is physically tough and will withstand rugged production handling. Overall length is  $1\frac{5}{16}$  inches; dielectric strength 5,000 v (rms) 60 cps; Corona starting voltage over 2,000 v (rms) 60 cps.

**Coaxial Switch**

Designated Part No. 1460-22, a new, compact double-pole double-throw coaxial rf switch to replace the use of two single-pole double-throw switches and provide saving in weight and flexibility of installation has been developed by Transco Products, Inc., 12210 Nebraska Ave., Los Angeles 25, Calif. Switch is motor operated instead of solenoid.



The rf performance characteristics are: frequency range up to 11,000 mc, VSWR less than 1.3 to 1, insertion loss less than 0.5 db throughout operating range, 55 db average, attenuation between unused connectors, power handling capabilities equal to improved type N connectors, and motor driven actuator rating 24-28 v dc.

Various models are available for critical aircraft applications requiring efficient performance under extreme temperature and shock conditions. Switches are precision built to military specifications.

**Plant Expansion**



The Staver Co., Inc., has announced the completion of a new plant at 41-51 North Saxon Ave., Bay Shore, L. I., N. Y. A new building will house the main office of the company and most of the production activity. Certain manufacturing facilities will continue to be maintained at the former location, 91 Pearl St., Brooklyn, N. Y.

(Continued on page 90A)



D. B. Sinclair  
*President*

Harold L. Kirke  
*Vice-President*

W. R. G. Baker  
*Treasurer*

Haraden Pratt  
*Secretary*

Alfred N. Goldsmith  
*Editor*

R. F. Guy  
*Senior Past President*

I. S. Coggeshall  
*Junior Past President*

1952

S. L. Bailey  
K. C. Black  
H. F. Dart (2)  
W. R. Hewlett  
P. L. Hoover (4)  
A. V. Loughren  
J. W. McRae  
A. B. Oxley (8)  
W. M. Rust (6)

1952-1953

G. H. Browning (1)  
W. H. Doherty  
A. W. Graf (5)  
R. L. Sink (7)  
G. R. Town  
Irving Wolff (3)

1952-1954

J. D. Ryder  
Ernst Weber

Harold R. Zeamans  
*General Counsel*

George W. Bailey  
*Executive Secretary*

Laurence G. Cumming  
*Technical Secretary*

Changes of address (with advance notice of fifteen days) and communications regarding subscriptions and payments should be mailed to the Secretary of the Institute, at 450 Ahnaip St., Menasha, Wisconsin, or 1 East 79 Street, New York 21, N. Y.

All rights of republication including translation into foreign languages, are reserved by the Institute. Abstracts of papers with mention of their source may be printed. Requests for republication privileges should be addressed to The Institute of Radio Engineers.

\* Numerals in parentheses following Directors' names designate Region number.

*Published Monthly by*

The Institute of Radio Engineers, Inc.

VOLUME 40

March, 1952

NUMBER 3

## PROCEEDINGS OF THE I.R.E.

Glen H. Browning, Director, 1952-1953.....	258
Electrons, Engineers, and Education..... J. D. Ryder	259
4147. The Electronic "Systems" Engineer (Systems Project Director)..... Ralph I. Cole	260
4148. Some Aspects of Magnetic Amplifier Technique..... F. E. Butcher and R. Willheim	261
4149. Some Fundamental Properties of Transmission Systems..... F. B. Llewellyn	271
4150. The L-Cathode Structure..... G. A. Espersen	284
4151. The Theory of Amplitude-Modulation Rejection in the Ratio Detector..... B. D. Loughlin	289
4152. Cathode-Ray Tube for Recording High-Speed Transients..... S. T. Smith, R. V. Talbot, and C. H. Smith, Jr.	297
4153. Some Limitations on the Accuracy of Electronic Differential Analyzers..... A. B. Macnee	303
4154. The Duplex Traveling-Wave Klystron..... T. G. Mihran	308
4155. Electronically Controllable Resistors (Abstract)..... James N. Thurston	315
4156. Echo Distortion in the FM Transmission of Frequency-Division Multiplex..... W. J. Albersheim and J. P. Schafer	316
4157. Correction to "Seven-League Oscillator"..... F. B. Anderson	328
4158. Techniques for Close Channel Spacing at VHF and Higher Frequencies..... Charles F. Hobbs	329
4159. Cascade Connection of 90-Degree Phase-Shift Networks..... Oswald G. Villard, Jr.	334
4160. Correction to "Radio Relay Design Data 60 to 600 mc"..... Richard Guenther	337
4161. A Note on a Selective RC Bridge..... Peter G. Sulzer	338
4162. Waves on Inhomogeneous Cylindrical Structures..... R. B. Adler	339
4163. Radiation Patterns and Conductance of Slotted-Cylinder Antennas..... Obed C. Haycock and Frank L. Wiley	349
4164. Discussion on "Correction of Deflection Defocusing in Cathode-Ray Tubes. Jenny E. Rosenthal, R. G. E. Hutter, and S. W. Harrison	353
4165. Correction to "Color Television and Colorimetry"..... W. T. Wintringham	357
Contributors to the PROCEEDINGS OF THE I.R.E.....	358
Correspondence:	
4166. "The Equivalent Circuit of the Transistor"..... Marcel J. E. Golay	360
4167. "Resistance Matching and Attenuating Networks"..... Sidney Bertram	361
4168. "An Ultra-High-Frequency Moon Relay"..... P. G. Sulzer, G. F. Montgomery and I. H. Gerks	361

## INSTITUTE NEWS AND RADIO NOTES SECTION

Technical Committee Notes.....	362
Professional Group News.....	363
IRE People.....	364
Books:	
4169. "Vacuum-Tube Voltmeters," by John F. Rider..... Reviewed by C. E. Atkins	367
4170. "Integral Transforms in Mathematical Physics," by C. J. Tranter..... Reviewed by L. T. DeVore	367
4171. "Synthesis of Electronic Computing and Control Circuits by the Staff of the Computation Laboratory, Harvard University,"..... Reviewed by W. H. Boghosian	367
4172. "Electronic Fundamentals and Application," by John D. Ryder..... Reviewed by W. C. White	368
4173. "Lines, Networks, and Filters," by William Breazeale and Lawrence R. Quarles..... Reviewed by F. W. Grover	368
4174. "Audio Amplifiers and Associated Equipment,"..... Reviewed by J. J. Baruch	368
4175. "Ultrasonics," by P. Vigoureux..... Reviewed by J. D. Kraus	368
4176. "Electromagnetic Waves and Radiating Systems," by Edward C. Jordan..... Reviewed by S. B. Cohn	369
4177. "Dielectric Breakdown of Solids," by S. Whitehead..... Reviewed by C. W. Carnahan	369
4178. "The Design of Switching Circuits," by William Keister, Alistair E. Ritchie, and Seth H. Washburn..... Reviewed by J. R. Ragazzini	369
Sections and Professional Groups.....	370
4179. Abstracts and References.....	372
Meetings with Exhibits..... 2A	81A
Industrial Engineering Notes..... 36A	83A
News-New Products..... 48A	96A
Section Meetings..... 72A	100A
Advertising Index.....	127A

## EDITORIAL DEPARTMENT

Alfred N. Goldsmith  
*Editor*

E. K. Gannett  
*Technical Editor*

Marita D. Sands  
*Assistant Editor*

## ADVERTISING DEPARTMENT

William C. Copp  
*Advertising Manager*

Lillian Petranek  
*Assistant Advertising Manager*

## BOARD OF EDITORS

Alfred N. Goldsmith  
*Chairman*

## PAPERS REVIEW COMMITTEE

George F. Metcalf  
*Chairman*

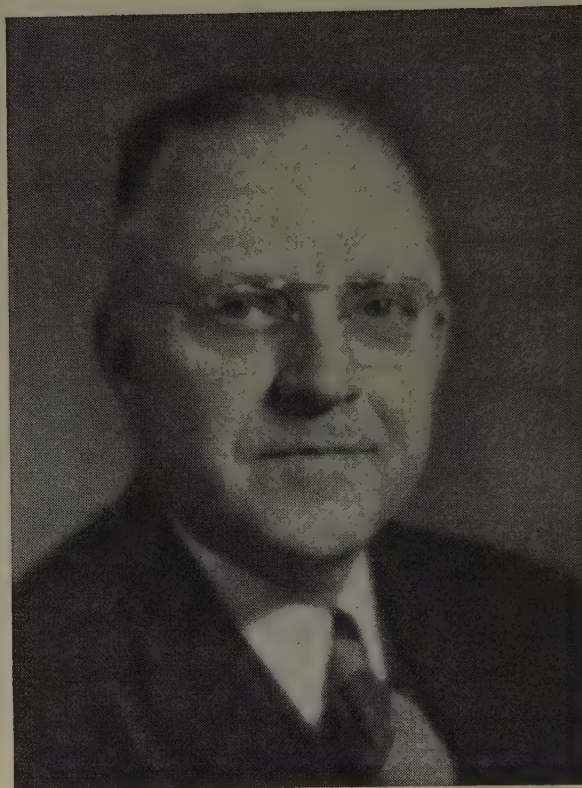
## ADMINISTRATIVE COMMITTEE OF THE BOARD OF EDITORS

Alfred N. Goldsmith  
*Chairman*

Responsibility for the contents of papers published in the PROCEEDINGS OF THE I.R.E. rests upon the authors. Statements made in papers are not binding on the Institute or its members.







## Glen H. Browning

DIRECTOR, 1952-1953

Glen H. Browning was born in Solon, Iowa, in 1897. He was awarded a scholarship to Cornell College in 1917, and graduated with a B.A. degree in 1921, with the highest scholastic honors in the class. In 1922-1923, he was awarded the Lydia C. Perkins Scholarship for graduate work with the Cruft Laboratory at Harvard University, and in 1923-1924, he was a research fellow at Harvard.

In conjunction with F. H. Drake, Mr. Browning developed a special mathematically designed tuner radio-frequency transformer in 1924, which was later incorporated in a circuit known as the Browning-Drake Circuit. Working as a radio and research engineer he then became the president of the Browning-Drake Corporation in 1926-1937. At this same time, he acted in a consultant capacity to several radio companies. Since 1937, he has been the president of the Brown-

ing Laboratories, Incorporated, at Winchester, Mass.

During World War II, Mr. Browning developed a sensitive electronic-alarm system which was widely used by the Armed Services. He is also the holder of patents on numerous devices for power-factor insulation testing, shielding methods, and sensitive watt meters. Numerous technical and semitechnical articles by Mr. Browning have appeared in radio magazines and periodicals.

Mr. Browning joined the Institute of Radio Engineers as an Associate Member in 1924, transferred to Member grade in 1928, and became a Senior Member in 1943. He served as Chairman of the IRE Boston Section from 1946-1947, and was recently elected as Regional Director of the IRE North Atlantic Region. Mr. Browning was awarded an Honorary Doctor of Science Degree from Cornell College, on June 12, 1950.



# Electrons, Engineers, and Education

J. D. RYDER

Events and objects are often described, with varying degrees of clarity. But underlying trends and basic philosophies are less often mentioned, and frequently with disturbing incompleteness or inaccuracy.

Communications engineers are usually well acquainted with the phenomena and devices involved in their profession, and generally are thoroughly versed in the underlying theories of their field. Less often they appreciate fully how fundamental and radical a revision of electro-physics and electro-technology was required in the understanding of apparently straightforward communications phenomena. The "classical" electrical engineer of 1901 would have been baffled, and even appalled, by the properties of the elementary particles of modern physics and the governing laws now used in the daily work of communications experts. Information theory, cybernetics, the relativistic behavior of electrons, the uncertainty principle—these and many other aspects of the present art would have been utterly strange and almost incomprehensible to him.

The writer of the following guest-editorial, a Fellow of the IRE and a member of its Board of Directors, has presented a basic and thoughtful description of one major aspect of this intellectual revolution. So significant an analysis is a stimulating document, well meriting careful study by its readers.—*The Editor.*

For an invisible object of indefinite position, indeterminate time, insignificant mass, and infinitesimal charge, the electron has had a major impact on our ways of thought and life. Its apparent existence contributed to the overthrow of certain classical mechanics concepts within the atom, and perhaps we may ultimately conclude that the electron has led to the overthrow of some classical concepts outside the atom as well. Certainly its effect on the many different areas of life has been disproportionate to the size or energy of the particle which produces the effect.

In electrical engineering education, the electron has been given credit for producing a change, but consideration indicates that this change actually was a major upheaval. In fact, comparison of the progress of electrical education in the 20 years since the advent of electronics with a similar period of time in other areas of engineering education, which have not been stimulated by electronic impact, causes the upheaval produced by this impact to take on some of the more ordered aspects of an explosion.

In the 1920's, it was possible to teach the student electrical engineer about a world of synthetic simplicity, with a landscape of almost entirely sinusoidal shapes, change was rare, and all was steady state. Sixty cycles was king, the machine his castle, and the laws of the realm were linear and bilateral.

Into this kingdom of sinusoidal stability was dropped an electron, and just as Cinderella's world dissolved on the stroke of twelve, so did the synthetic paradise of the electrical engineer disappear. Cinderella returned to the cold hard facts of daily existence, but those electrical engineering educators who cared to look found that underlying the ruins of the tight little kingdom were foundations and fundamentals of great stability, on which could be founded not one kingdom but many, each more intriguing and challenging than the one before.

Thus, those willing to dig among the ruins found many relics of truth, from which it was possible to build new and stronger structures. These new structures were founded on a new basic law—that all things may be nonlinear. No longer was it always possible to consider a resistor, an inductor, or a ca-

pacitor as a circuit constant since many of the new circuits performed purely because of this nonlinearity of the parameters.

The impact of the electron with the electrical world was so severe that even the landscape was changed, no longer was it sinusoidally regular, but it was now found to include cliffs and escarpments, called "steps," and occasional steep-sided mountain ranges known as "pulses." Travel through such a realm required new methods of locomotion and these were found in the archives of the former kingdom as the works of Fourier, Laplace, and others. Thus the sinusoidal configuration became only one special case of many.

The electrical circuit associated with electronic devices was frequently discovered to be complex, however; certain useful laws and theorems had been developed and preserved in the archives. These gave a broader and more fundamental approach to the solution of circuits, and circuit theory increased in importance as the emphasis on the machine was reduced.

Devices in which electrons moved in relative individual freedom had to be studied, and the interactions of electrons with other charges and with fields had to be considered. Such things as the thermodynamics and entropy of electron clouds and bunches have become of importance, calling for a viewpoint on the teaching of thermodynamics somewhat different than that which usually leads to the Carnot or Rankine cycles and heat engines.

The concept of an electric field, coexistent with a time-varying magnetic field, formerly received very little treatment in machinery theory. The magnetic field received the emphasis, and the transfer of energy through the fields, although admitted, was not stressed. This condition, then, was altered by the impact of the electron.

It may be concluded that the education of electrical engineers since the advent of electronics has been and must be more fundamental in nature. Graduates must be prepared to grow with and to go with the field as it progresses into new areas of technical knowledge. The college can prepare the graduate—it is a duty and responsibility of the IRE to assure this growth and professional progress.



# The Electronic "Systems" Engineer (Systems Project Director)\*

RALPH I. COLE†, SENIOR MEMBER, I.R.E.

## I. INTRODUCTION

**M**ORE THAN EVER before we are becoming acutely cognizant that the "systems" engineer, identified herein as the "systems project director," must assume a greater and greater responsibility for large scale electronic programs, be they research, development, or operational in character. Partially, this arises from a need to integrate the electronics with other elements, but possibly of greater moment is the fact that the electronics portion within itself is being required to accomplish many new functions, more quickly, more efficiently, and with greater precision than ever before. The mere placing of "systems" responsibilities upon "equipment" engineers without regard to their capabilities does not in itself provide for the foresight, guidance, and engineering management required.

It should be emphasized that the type of systems effort being discussed herein concerns comprehensive or multiple types. It is obvious that the same criteria can apply to systems of lesser complexity by lessening of the standards by which we judge the qualities of the "systems" engineer.

## II. CRITERIA IN THE SELECTION OF "SYSTEMS" PROJECT DIRECTORS

The ever constant pressure being exerted for the completion of all phases of present electronic systems nearing final usage, and the simultaneous requirement to initiate the development of many more, immediately brings into sharp focus the problem that management must now face in the selection of additional "systems project directors" to augment existing staffs.

In previous papers, "Management's Role in the Research and Development of Electronic Systems,"<sup>1</sup> and "Management Aspects of Electronic Systems Engineering,"<sup>2</sup> the author has pointed out that successful systems engineering direction involves a broad scale comprehension of engineering problems and an intimate knowledge of the prior art. On the assumption, therefore, that we are now considering utilizing as "system project directors" only experienced component, equipment, or staff engineers, what criteria can be set up to enable judging the most competent personnel available for "systems effort"?

Paramount attributes sought are the following:

(a) Possession of, or ability to acquire a broad scale comprehension of objectives by personal initiative. Engineers who are not

self starters can hardly compete in "systems" engineering.

(b) Rapid grasp and understanding of problems that are distinguishable in engineering task assignment. Systems project directors must be able to delineate clearly these engineering tasks, and turn them over to others, often not his subordinates, for execution. This implies that, above all, the systems project director must possess executive management know-how or be able to acquire it quickly through proper grooming.

(c) Ability to win respect of subordinate engineers, above all for engineering and scientific knowledge, as well as for administrative talents.

(d) Astuteness in scheduling individual phases of a program so that all engineering effort can be used to the greatest possible extent. He must not be the obstinate type who insists upon original commitments regardless of whether or not other facts now support his contention. Nothing is so discouraging to an engineer on the working level than to have the results of his expedited labor be placed "on the shelf" while awaiting other essential equipments required for the evaluation. Flexibility of direction is essential and all "systems" engineers must develop a sixth sense concerning proper scheduling procedures and programs.

(e) Above average skill in technical writing. The successful direction of electronic systems projects most often depends upon the ability to set forth in writing, complete, over-all, and detailed technical programs, budget defenses therefore, evaluation procedures, etc., as well as progress reports. Furthermore, since much of this writing is actually accomplished by the subordinate engineer, the systems project director must have the knack of editing rapidly for technical accuracy as well as for policy, all written material prepared in the accomplishment of his over-all project.

To the extent that engineering directors of "systems" projects initially possess the above attributes depends the type and duration of "systems" training that management must provide. The "apprenticeship" method wherein the potential systems project director is made assistant to an experienced man for a period of time and is then gradually given his own systems responsibility, appears to be quite desirable, since this permits the gradual evaluation by management of the capabilities of the man in question. Needless to say, the final results on the completed "system" will reflect not only the inherent capabilities of the engineer, but the special preparation in creating an adequate "systems environment" as well.

## III. THE COMMON DENOMINATOR IN ELECTRONIC SYSTEMS ENGINEERING

It should be recalled that competent and expeditious directing of systems projects not only requires a well rounded engineering background, but professional skills in spe-

cialized activities peculiar to the systems functions as well. Nowhere is this more important than in the research and development phase, although it applies generally throughout the entire systems engineering field. In order to obtain a clearer understanding of the duties of the systems engineer, mention should be made of the following "across the board" functions:

### A. Applying New Techniques to Systems

Regardless of the purpose for which a system is intended, it is quite obvious that if the end product is to represent what can be achieved in the present state of the art, it must incorporate the latest thinking gathered from all related equipments and systems as well as from allied research. It therefore follows that neither the system project director, nor his entire technical staff, should live in the vacuum of a specialized field of activity, but rather must have access to all related scientific knowledge. Proper safeguards to insure this "modus operandi" must be taken, since it is only natural that an engineer wishes to accomplish his own particular mission without interruption and may draw into his own shell. In this connection provision must be made by management for a continuous flow of information to the engineer accomplishing the systems function, and often this flow must be by the medium of attendance at technical conferences, witnessing of actual demonstrations of other related equipments and/or systems, and insurance that the latest printed technical reports are made available on a more or less automatic basis when such is possible.

### B. Standardization of System Elements

In common with all standardization intent, motivation is due not only to resultant fiscal economies, but also to engineering and production time to be saved. There is always a strong tendency to wish to standardize on systems components before proof of proper performance. This should be encouraged only when acceptable results can be achieved by such standardization. System design must remain in a flexible state until it is known that the output requirements are met. Standardization should then, and only then, be vigorously pursued to the end that reproducibility of the system is made easier and a reduction in maintenance and supply problems results.

### C. The Role of Specialists or Consultants to the Systems Project Director

From the above comments it is obvious that the problem of the development of comprehensive systems involves, among other things, setting up the medium for a continual flow of information relating to the requirements from the user to the developer. Since, in general, electronic systems engineering is highly specialized, it follows that scientific consultants in components and

\* Decimal classification, R070. Original manuscript received by the Institute, September 8, 1951. Paper presented at the Airborne Electronics Conference, Dayton, Ohio, May, 1951.

† Rome Air Development Center, Griffiss Air Force Base (RCRT), Rome, N. Y.

<sup>1</sup> R. I. Cole, "Management's role in the research and development of electronic systems," *Proc. I.R.E.*, vol. 38, pp. 1252-1253; November, 1950.

<sup>2</sup> R. I. Cole, "Management Aspects of Electronic Systems Engineering," presented at the IRE National Convention, New York, N. Y., March 19, 1951.



equipments and in broader related fields can usually speed up the activity and at the same time materially add to the competence of the engineering staff accomplishing the work. In the latter instance, specialists in human engineering fill a necessary gap in our engineering effort. The "human engineer" is not, and should not be considered, a substitute for the Systems Development engineer. This type of specialist or consultant should restrict himself to those problems of human activity in which he has been given special training. He must not be thought of as an extra "wheel" with no appreciable duties, but rather as a valuable consultant on the System Project Director's Staff, one of his major roles being to continuously study design and proper placement of the machinery that the human being is expected to use. From the early planning stages to the final evaluation, his influence should have great bearing.

#### D. Systems Evaluation

It is apparent that upon the carefulness of systems evaluation will depend the system's net value, since only that performance which is measurable can be counted upon for end use. Thus, it is no happenstance that the study of quality of the performance of a system represents a large portion of the workload of the systems program director. It is also through the medium of the systems evaluation test that knowledge is gained of the reproducibility of data. Since the "one time" results may be of little value, careful analysis of the deviation limits as well as repeatability of data is, of course, of utmost importance. In this regard, statistical procedures have proven a great aid in this analysis work, and are, in turn, advancing "simulated test programs" to a remarkable degree. Simulated tests can be conducted along several separate avenues as follows:

(1) Accelerated endurance testing, where-

in the actual system is under test with normal loads, but the time sequence is changed to permit more rapid data gathered in accordance with "reduced time" aging conditions.

(2) True or real time data in which the simulation takes place by the aid of specially designed devices which replace whole operating portions of the system by elements which yield equivalent performance, and cost appreciably less.

While it is also often possible to derive portions of expected "systems" performance by careful study and analysis of separate "equipment" data, "system" tolerances are obviously not the direct summation of the deviations of the individual elements. Nevertheless, this limited usability of "equipment derived data" is a useful tool for the system engineer and serves to point out to him the weakest link with respect to accuracy, output, and so on.

#### E. Systems Integration

It has previously been implied that the "human engineer" has a vital role to play in all phases of systems engineering. Particularly is this true in the systems integration phase, wherein data utilization from the output of the system is considered in relation to the ability of a human being to master the knowledge contained therein, or otherwise to pass the information to other controlling media. Thus, we are concerned with not only the quantity of data and its preciseness, but also with the rate of flow, since humans have a limited capacity in this regard. It is in this phase of systems engineering that the astuteness of the program director is brought into sharp focus, since it is he who formulates in engineering terms the logic of the electronic system. Even in the so-called totally automatic systems, where data utilization may not depend upon the human directly as a control linkage, the problem still remains of

passage of final output at such a rate as to satisfy over-all objectives.

#### F. Technical Writing

It has been elsewhere stated that there is a requirement for a certain degree of proficiency in technical expression and/or technical writing for those engaged in systems engineering. That this can be developed in an otherwise competent, experienced engineer is not open to question providing that one is willing to understand exactly what is expected of him and to realize that these systems engineering duties carry with them much greater co-ordination responsibilities than do those in other branches of electronics. With regard to this co-ordination, it is well to realize that research and development status reporting of "systems" is not merely the summation of progress on separate equipments or elements. Scientific direction of the project, at least through the development stage, implies continuous examination of the technical objectives, rephrasing systems "logic" where required.

#### IV. CONCLUSIONS

An attempt has been made in this paper to derive the criteria for selection of engineers capable of executing direction of comprehensive systems engineering projects, and to point out the basic duties of this engineer which are common to systems engineering projects in general. It is quite apparent that the electronic systems engineer must demonstrate his executive qualities by precept and example. Additionally, he must prove the ability to assimilate an enormous amount of new scientific data. The keenness of his direction results directly from his ability and special training. Attention is invited to the fact that flexibility of this scientific direction is a must, since systems engineering is necessarily evolutionary.

## Some Aspects of Magnetic Amplifier Technique\*

F. E. BUTCHER† AND R. WILLHEIM‡

This paper has been approved by the Tutorial Papers Subcommittee of the IRE Committee on Education as a part of a planned program of publication of valuable tutorial material.—*The Editor.*

**Summary**—Design problems of magnetic amplifiers have been mastered by a technique which appertains to core construction, arrangement and proportioning of windings, and circuiting. Principles are described which have led to the construction of precision amplifiers adaptable to a wide range of input impedances and output requirements. Performance figures are given and practical applications described. Graphical methods for dimensioning the circuit elements and for predicting the performance of the assembly are set out and applied to push-pull amplifiers. Performance limits imposed by zero stability and response time are reviewed and assessed.

#### INTRODUCTION

THE PRESENT PAPER is mainly concerned with the use of magnetic amplifiers for dc-dc amplification at relatively low input levels. Particular attention is devoted to features which have proved essential for precision amplifiers of good linearity and stability. In the interest of a more general treatment, and to conform to practical precision amplifier technique, the twin core reactor with series connected ac windings and separate positive feedback (self-excitation) winding has been singled out as representative, the theory and performance of which is in many ways applicable to the self-saturating magnetic amplifier now so widely employed in servo and power applications.

\* Decimal classification: 538×R363.3. Original manuscript received by the Institute, June 25, 1951; revised manuscript received November 16, 1951.

† Group Designs Manager, Joseph Lucas Ltd., Great King Street, Birmingham 19, England.

‡ Consulting Engineer, 201 Clive Road, London, S.E. 21, England.



## I. Magnetic Circuits

The function of the Magnetic Amplifier has been recognized to be that of a switch,<sup>1</sup> making at a controllable instant of the supply voltage wave, and breaking at or near the zero passage of the current wave. Such a performance is achieved by utilizing the reactor units as circuit elements of alternately very high and very low impedance, an effect facilitated by the existence of a point of rapid change in slope of the magnetizing characteristic. Because the presence of air gaps in the magnetic circuit impairs the initial slope and is undesirable, the inference appears to have been drawn that a completely closed iron path is called for within the individual stampings, or that at least spirally wound cores are required. This is, however, not the case.

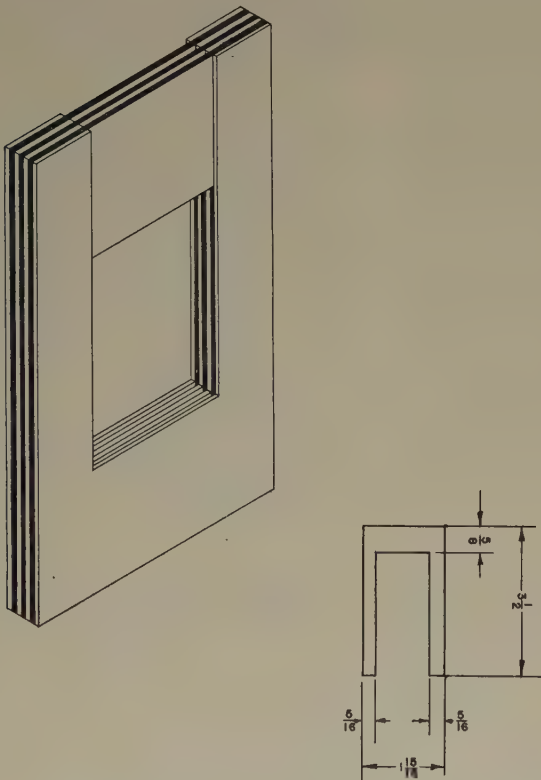


Fig. 1—Core with sideways air gap using U-shaped laminations with reinforced yoke.

True, the conventional technique of interleaved laminations would not do. At the overlap every other lamination is required to carry up to twice the flux apportioned to it elsewhere in the limb ("isthmus effect"), and it is obvious that local saturation sets in when the main part of the magnetic circuit has reached only 50 per cent saturation flux density; a three-zone magnetizing characteristic with two "knees" ensues. The existence of the middle zone spoils the performance, while the third zone is outside the range of practical use. This difficulty is overcome by application of a "sideways" air gap, Fig. 1,

in which the flux is transferred from the limbs to yokes reinforced to twice the width of the limbs. There is no isthmus effect, and the reluctance of the gap is minimized by the large area available for flux transfer. The latter advantage is accentuated if the core is built up from thinner laminations, because the flux density in the gap area is proportionately reduced. While this is of importance where very high power gain is desired (say  $10^6$  in one stage), it may, in passing, be remarked that the low initial permeability of some important core materials seems to come more readily into appearance once the air gap is practically eliminated. The magnetizing characteristic of such a core approximates to a two-zone characteristic not passing through the origin but displaced in the direction of the ampereturn axis.

Of the customary high permeability core materials, Mu-metal (Permalloy) has no preferred direction and leaves full freedom for circular or rectangular shape of the stampings. Grain oriented 50 per cent nickel-iron strip has two preferred directions at right angles to each other, thus favoring the application of a rectangular outline of the stampings.

A core built up from punched laminations using sideways air gaps is, for practical purposes, magnetically equivalent to one of gapless design. The advantage that the coils can be wound on formers and the core finally assembled without being subjected to any mechanical stress, explains the wide appeal of saturable reactors cored with laminations of the reinforced yoke type. Standardized laminations of the "E" type, to be used with only one wound limb, are available in the principal core materials, Mu-metal, and grain oriented 50 per cent nickel-iron. The authors believe that to have a considerable portion of a saturated magnetic path not covered by windings entails the piling up of free magnetomotive forces. It is, hence, less desirable than a uniform distribution of the windings along the saturable core, as ideally represented by a ring shaped core, and practically materialized by the U-core with two wound limbs. The latter is also less prone to respond to external disturbances such as stray fields, the magnetic field of the earth, and proximity of magnetic materials, including the case.

Magnetic circuits with ac coils and dc control windings on different limbs are in many respects simpler than the twin core design, but they lack the close interaction of the two winding systems. Types working with self-saturation, as well as designs using 100 per cent positive feedback (self-excitation) with ac and feedback windings arranged concentrically, are hardly affected by this in view of the very small residual ampereturns on the individual magnetically operative limbs. This point should, however, be watched in designs with moderate positive feedback or with no feedback at all.

To secure uniform performance of individual saturable reactors, and to facilitate their proper matching in pairs capable of operating in push-pull arrangement, it is necessary to test incoming batches of laminations and to classify core stacks with regard to initial permeability,

<sup>1</sup> A. U. Lamm, "Some fundamentals of a theory of the transducer or magnetic amplifier," *Trans. AIEE*, vol. 66, pp. 1078-1085; 1947.



slope of linear portion of the magnetic characteristic, and saturation flux density.

## II. Magnetic Amplifiers with One Saturable Reactor

Some of the more important circuits are shown in Fig. 2. For the dc controlled saturable reactor unit itself,

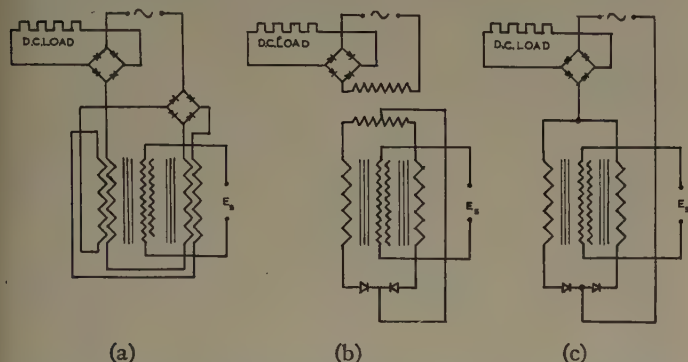


Fig. 2—Magnetic amplifiers with one saturable reactor (dc output). (a) Circuit with self-excitation (ac windings connected in series). (b) Self-saturating reactor, full-wave circuit. (c) Self-saturating reactor, doubler circuit.

the short and descriptive term "transductor" has been coined.

**A. Basic Analysis.  $E$ - $I$  Chart, Load Lines:** The magnetic amplifier is closely related to the conventional transformer, inasmuch as the ampere-turns of the output winding balance those of the dc windings at any instant, apart from a small residual percentage which produces the useful flux. The dc component of the latter, appropriately visualized as a flux shift displacing the ac flux wave, is the controlling quantity of the amplifier performance, and requires for its excitation only a small fraction of the total dc ampere-turns. From Fig. 3 it is

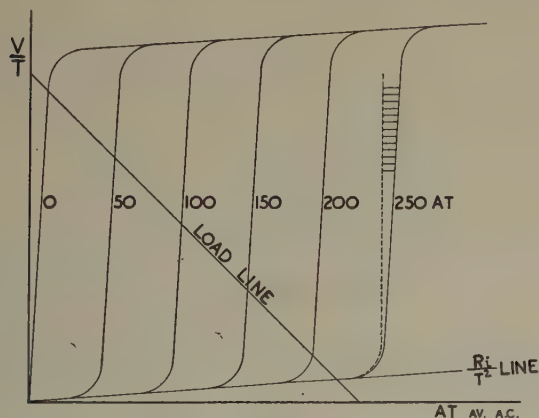


Fig. 3—Family of voltage-current characteristics of saturable reactors without feedback for varying dc ampere-turns. Load line construction.

seen that for suitable core material the ac current is for a wide range of voltages essentially determined by the dc excitation, and that the influence of the voltage consists in a small deviation of the slope from the vertical direction. If the ac output is rectified, a dc-dc transformation is effected.

Now let part of the ac supply voltage be consumed in a load resistance inserted in series with the twin reactor.

By entering a load line in Fig. 3, this can be accounted for. As long as average values of  $E$  and  $I$  are used, such load lines are not ellipses, as they would be for rms values, but straight lines. To deduce this without elaborate mathematics, it is useful to investigate the variation of currents and fluxes with time. This has been done in Fig. 4. Blocking periods alternate with conducting peri-

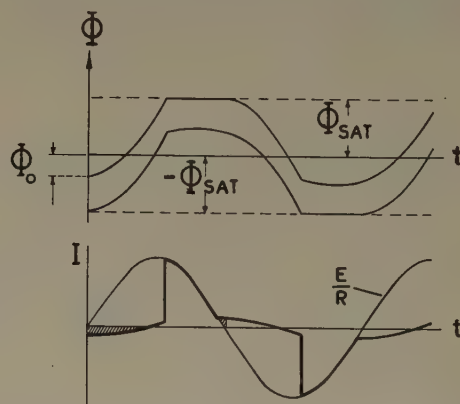


Fig. 4—Wave shapes of fluxes (top) and current (bottom) of series connected saturable reactor. The  $E/R$  wave represents the supply voltage.

ods according to whether or not the core is magnetically operative. Of the two-voltage areas the first represents the volt-seconds absorbed by the reactive member; when saturation sets in, the voltage is thrown upon the resistive element<sup>1</sup> (second area). Hence

$$E_{\text{supply av.}} = E_{\text{reactor av.}} + I_{\text{output av.}} \times R_{\text{load}}, \quad (1)$$

which is indeed the equation of the straight load line in Fig. 3. (It should be realized that in series connected twin reactors, after one core has reached saturation, the other behaves as a short-circuited transformer, causing mainly resistance drop, provided that the short-circuit reactance and the control circuit resistance are both kept low.)

The term,  $E_{\text{reactor av.}}$ , includes internal resistance drops and rectifier drops. The magnetically absorbed voltage is  $E_{\text{reactor av.}} - I_{\text{output av.}} \times R_i$ . The slope of the top and bottom sections of all characteristics is determined by the internal resistance  $R_i$ , provided that completely saturable core material is employed.

The "ampere-turn balance principle" which, in a modified meaning, the saturable reactor has in common with the conventional transformer, can be written as

$$AT_{\text{output}} = AT_{\text{dc}} + k(E_{\text{reactor}} - R_i AT_{\text{output}}) + C, \quad (2)$$

valid for average quantities, with  $E_{\text{reactor}}$  in volts per turn and  $R_i$  in ohms per turn.<sup>2</sup>

Equation (2) is evidently the analytical expression for the straight portion of the graphs  $AT_{\text{dc}} = \text{const.}$  in Fig. 3. Instead of investigating the factor  $k$  connecting the magnetically absorbed reactor volts with the ampere-turn deficiency, we shall be content to explore, by elementary methods, such information as can be derived from the mere existence of these straight portions. In-

<sup>2</sup> S. E. Tweedy, "Magnetic amplifiers," *Electronic Eng.*, (London), vol. 20, pp. 38-43, 84-88; February and March, 1948.



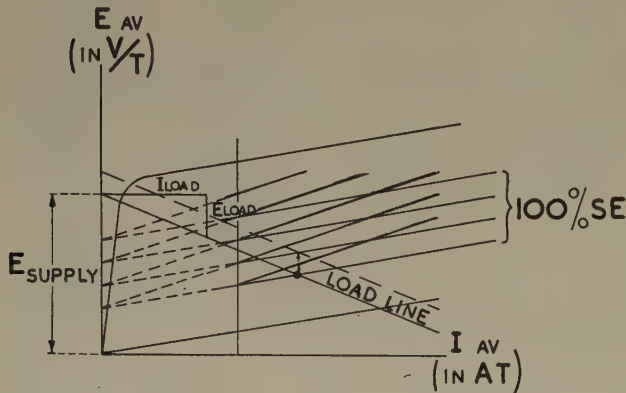
side the lozenge-shaped complete  $E$ - $I$  chart Fig. 3, they occupy a region the borders of which are roughly parallel to the top and bottom boundary lines.

Experimentally the family of  $E$ - $I$  characteristics is conveniently obtained by tests with externally set dc excitation, but the physical, meaning of  $AT_{do}$  is not confined to this narrow interpretation. In particular, there is the possibility of introducing positive feedback, making use of the "equivalence principle"

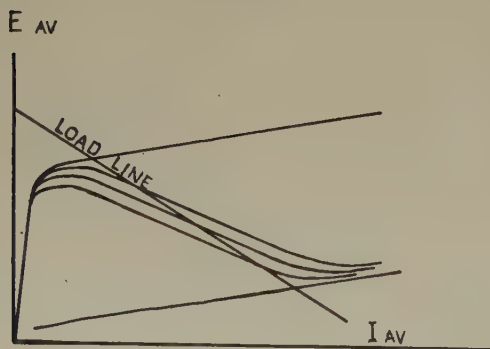
$$AT_{do} = AT_{control} + \alpha AT_{output}, \quad (3)$$

where  $\alpha$  is the per unit feedback factor.

The application of positive feedback relieves the external signal source of all but a small basic excitation current. In this way an ampere-turn gain is achieved and, at the same time, the power gain is increased considerably. The manner in which the rectified output is fed back does not depend on the polarity of the controlling signal. This suggests talking of "self-excitation" rather than of "positive feedback."



(a)



(b)

Fig. 5— $E$ - $I$  charts for self-excited saturable reactor. (a) Self-excitation 100 per cent or less; linear transformation of signal lines. (b) Self-excitation more than 100 per cent.

From (2) and (3) we can now deduce:

$$(1 - \alpha + kR_i)AT_{output} = AT_{control} + kE_{reactor} + C. \quad (4)$$

(The term  $C$  may include influences in the nature of bias ampere-turns or of basic voltage drops of rectifiers.)

The following conclusions can be drawn (Fig. 5(a)):

1) The "signal lines"  $AT_{output} = f(E_{reactor})$  for constant control ampere-turns are, in a certain region of the  $E$ - $I$  chart, straight lines for any chosen self-excitation  $\alpha$ .

2) Within this linear area their slope is  $1 - \alpha + kR_i/k$ , becoming  $R_i$  for  $\alpha = 1$ . Thus for 100 per cent self-excitation and for self-saturation the  $E$ - $I$  characteristics run parallel to the  $R_i$  slope, i.e., to the borders of the lozenge containing all working points. (Due to self-excitation winding and rectifier forward resistances,  $R_i$  is not the same as in Fig. 2.)

3) The vertical spacing of any two signal lines (i.e.  $\Delta E_{reactor}$  for  $\Delta AT_{output} = 0$ ) is a measure of their label difference  $\Delta AT_{control}$ , independent of the degree of self-excitation.

4) The process of transforming one family of signal lines into another, retaining the steps in the signal labelling, consists in turning the straight lines around their points of intersection with any vertical line  $AT_{output} = \text{const.}$  (To make the absolute levels of the signals the same, the loss in self-excitation ampere-turns, i.e.  $(\alpha_1 - \alpha_2)AT_{output}$ , has to be replaced by bias.)

By applying (1), (4) can be transformed into

$$[(1 - \alpha) + k(R_i + R_{load})]AT_{output} = AT_{control} + kE_{supply} + C. \quad (5)$$

For a given supply voltage, we obtain for the reciprocal of the ampere-turn gain

$$\frac{\Delta AT_{control}}{\Delta AT_{output}} = (1 - \alpha) + k(R_i + R_{load}). \quad (6)$$

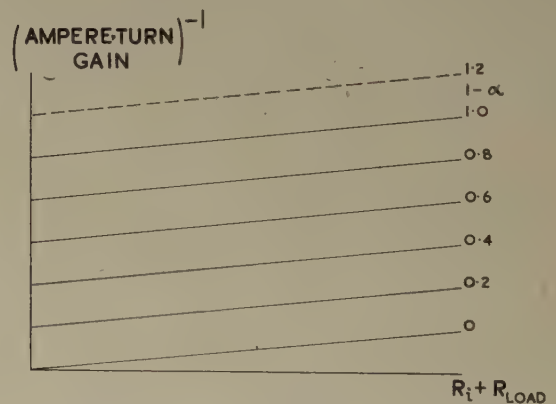


Fig. 6—Milnes' diagram of magnetic amplifier performance.

Milnes<sup>3</sup> has made this relation the basis of the very interesting and experimentally well confirmed diagram, Fig. 6.

In attaching absolute values to the labelling of the signal lines in Fig. 5(a), a difficulty is encountered. Remembering what has been said in section I about the horizontal displacement of the magnetizing curve of the saturable reactor, it should be realized that application of positive feedback results in converting the natural ac ampere-turn displacement into dc ampere-turns acting as

<sup>3</sup> A. G. Milnes, "A new theory of the magnetic amplifier," *Proc. IEE* (London), vol. 97, pp. 460-474; August, 1950.



a self-bias. A compensating negative bias is used to put the working point to where it is wanted for best performance with respect to one or more of the essential features: sensitivity, linearity, stability.

Outside the linear range, the  $E$ - $I$  characteristics for constant signal are no longer straight, but curved, and no longer equidistant, but crowding in the proximity of top and bottom border.

Drawing a load line through an  $E$ - $I$  chart supplies the relevant information for yet another description of amplifier performance, viz., the transfer characteristic by which the output current (or voltage) is given as a function of the controlling signal.

The  $E$ - $I$  charts in conjunction with load lines present a versatile tool, giving at a glance the influence of changes in load, supply voltage, and degree of self-excitation, as well as providing the answer to the question of load matching.

The load line for maximum power at a given signal, i.e., maximum power gain, is the reflection of the  $E$ - $I$  characteristic on a horizontal line. This gives the maximum area of the triangle formed by  $E_{load}$  and  $I_{load}$  in Fig. 5(a). For maximum output at very large signals, the load line should be chosen to form the reflection of the bottom border on the horizontal. The two conditions coincide for 100 per cent self-excitation (self-saturation).

The steep slope of the signal lines in Fig. 3 gives good stability against supply voltage variations. In Fig. 5(a) however, this feature is seen to be sacrificed to high gain. Hence, if positive feedback is to be utilized to full advantage, stability considerations demand the use of push-pull arrangements. Another way of improving stability is indicated in Fig. 3. The vertical characteristic shown there as a dotted line is obtained by an auxiliary, voltage-proportional excitation  $kE_{reactor}$  opposing the main excitation  $AT_{dc}$ . In Fig. 5(a) the stabilizing effect of this method of compounding is shown to hold good for positive feedback. If, for instance, a supply voltage variation should result in shifting the load line upwards into the dotted position, the output can be restored by changing over to a signal line of lower label. With the help of this principle, improved stability is obtained automatically when, e.g., for the purpose of backing off a given positive signal, negative bias is derived from the rectified supply voltage.

The  $E$ - $I$  diagram presents a way of visualizing the fact that the average value of the magnetically absorbed voltage  $E_{reactor} - R_i I_{output}$  is in a simple relation to the flux swing as plotted in Fig. 4, top:

$$\frac{1}{2f} (E_{reactor \text{ av.}} - R_i I_{output \text{ av.}}) = \int_0^{1/2f} (e_{reactor} - R_i i) dt = 2(\Phi_{sat} - \Phi_0). \quad (7)$$

This is illustrated in Fig. 7, and leads to the result that each working point inside the lozenge is characterized by the initial flux  $\Phi_0$  (or, for that matter, the flux shift

$\frac{1}{2}(\Phi_{sat} + \Phi_0) = \Phi_d$ ) and by the output current. All lines for constant  $\Phi_0$  are parallel to the borders of the lozenge, and coincide with the  $E$ - $I$  characteristics for 100 per cent self-excitation. (A negligibly small error is caused by the shaded current areas indicated in Fig. 4, bottom.) In this way we derive from Fig. 7 the simple relation:

$$\Delta I_{output \text{ av.}} \times (R_{load} + R_i) = 4f \Delta \Phi_0, \quad (8)$$

which is of considerable importance for time constant theory.

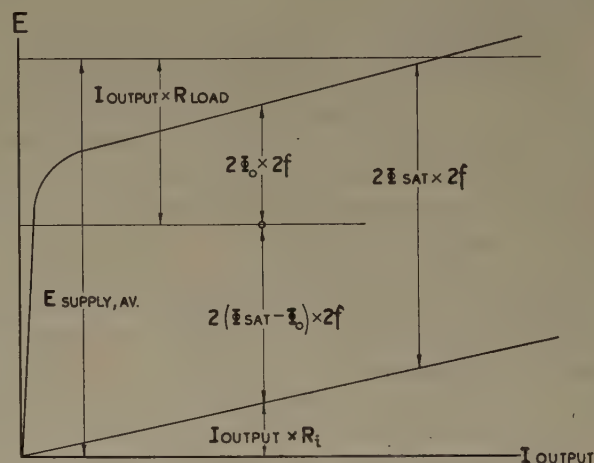


Fig. 7—The position of the working point as a measure of the initial flux  $\Phi_0$ .

For more than 100 per cent self-excitation, the linear sections of the  $E$ - $I$  characteristics assume a negative slope, bending back towards the bottom border, Fig. 5(b). Along the falling part of the resulting S-loop, instability is usually expected to occur, but it should be realized that for sufficiently steep load lines there is only one point of intersection. In such cases the sections with negative slope are stable and give high amplification.

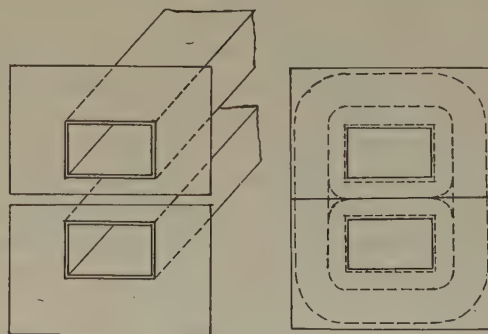


Fig. 8—Bobbins and winding arrangement for twin-core reactors.

**B. Electric Circuiting:** Twin core reactors are preferably designed with special bobbins on the pattern of Fig. 8, with common dc windings which comprise self-excitation and signal windings, often also bias and balancing windings, compounding and feedback windings, as the case may be. Some of them deserve a few words of explanation.



It is possible to combine the ac windings with a 100 per cent self-excitation winding by an arrangement which has become known as self-saturation,<sup>4</sup> simplified self-excitation,<sup>5</sup> etc. Considerable economy in winding space is gained thereby. Supplementary feedback windings have to be provided for increasing or reducing the effective self-saturation. For precision amplifiers with dc output, the leakage current of rectifiers responsible for the self-saturation is of great influence. In Fig. 2, load rectifier and self-saturation rectifier are shown as separate elements which can be selected in accordance with their functions.

The signal winding or windings usually take up the major part of the winding space available, as this is essential for high power amplification. For the same purpose the input resistance of the amplifier should be reasonably well matched to the impedance of the signal source. However, de-matching by a ratio of 2:1 or 1:2 means a loss of only 11 per cent of the maximum possible input power. By splitting the signal winding into two sections, as are anyway available on a two-limb design, and applying series-parallel connection, a range of source impedance of 1:16 can be catered for with one amplifier. Units with input impedances ranging from 0.1 to 65,000 ohms have been built, the upper limit being set by the requirements of sturdiness and size limitation. When rectified ac signals have to be employed, the basic rectifier drop (approximately 0.7 volts for a single-disk selenium rectifier bridge) has to be overcome. The loss in signal can be reduced by applying a suitable step-up transformer for the original signal. A series resistor must be inserted between rectifier and signal windings, to minimize the possibility of spurious signals being produced by rectification of the second harmonic which is induced in the dc windings. Similarly, if a barrier layer photocell is the signal source, measures are required to prevent that the second harmonic is rectified and converted into a spurious dc signal. A capacitor parallel to the signal source is often used, but the effect on the response time has to be watched.

Bias windings are often supplied from mains through rectifiers and series resistors high enough to prevent them from acting as slugs and impairing the time response. Care should be taken to keep such bias windings free from the intrusion of capacitive currents of mains frequency which depend on the polarity of the ac connections and, by passing through the bias winding every other half cycle, could produce spurious effects.

The gain of a magnetic amplifier incorporating a single saturable reactor could be adjusted by a resistor shunting the self-excitation winding. A disadvantage of this method is the difference in temperature coefficient between winding and shunt. It has been found preferable to shunt only a section of the self-excitation wind-

ing. Stability of the resistors is an important requirement.

Balancing windings of small volume are applied for various purposes. If all dc circuits are of very high impedance, a balancing winding, short-circuited on itself, enforces equality of flux variation in the two cores, and ensures a well defined performance. A balancing winding may also be employed for influencing transient performance.

Feedback windings are a feature of some importance for push-pull arrangements where the relevant points will be mentioned.

For servo-applications, further windings may be provided to accept signals from tacho generators etc., or to introduce derivative feedback or other signals of a transient character.

*C. Applications:* A magnetic amplifier incorporating a single saturable reactor has unidirectional dc output, a rather limited range of linearity, and a certain standing output at zero signal. In addition, good stability of the zero setting is not achieved without special measures. The working point could be shifted (biased) to the linear section of the input-output characteristic, the standing current compensated, and even duo-directional output achieved. Nevertheless, the applications for instrumentation purposes are infrequent and restricted to low gain so as to minimize the stability problem. Output stages for stepping up the power obtainable from push-pull arrangements provide an example. Control applications, however, have been made with particular success, a combination of a magnetic amplifier with a dc relay being the outstanding representative. Intrinsic power amplifications of the order of  $10^6$  have been obtained in one stage. In the design illustrated by Fig. 9, matching

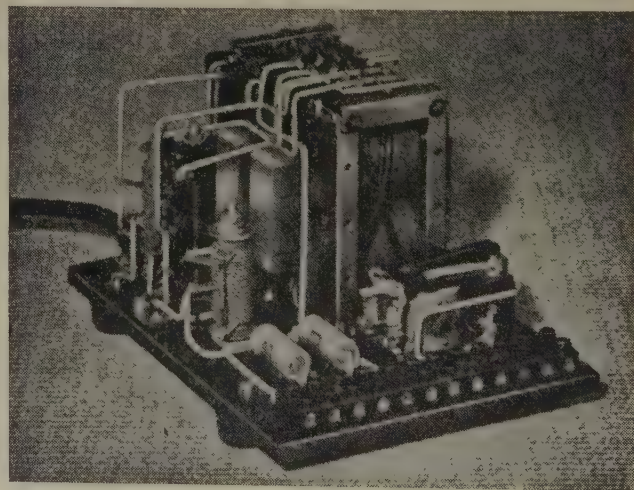


Fig. 9—Magnetic amplifier relay.

of source impedance and input resistance is intentionally avoided, the latter being designed to amount to, say, one tenth of the former. This means a deliberate sacrifice of two thirds of the maximum available input power, and requires a corresponding increase in gain.

<sup>4</sup> W. J. Dornhoefer, "Self-saturation in magnetic amplifiers," *Trans. AIEE*, vol. 68, pp. 835-846; 1949.

<sup>5</sup> L. F. Borg, "Transducers and their application," *Elec. Times*, vol. 117, pp. 269-273; February, 1950.



According to what has been said at the end of section II A, this can be done by judiciously employing more than 100 per cent self-excitation, still avoiding trigger action. The over-all effect is one of obtaining a given output for a given signal, and yet achieving a considerable reduction in response time. In (11) to (11(d)) following it will be seen that for this purpose the signal volts per turn should be made as high as possible by designing the signal winding with a low number of turns and providing a high ampere-turn gain.

Magnetic amplifier relays have been produced for operation from leakage currents, barrier layer photocells, resistance thermometer bridges, and thermocouples. Other applications are the surface or interface level control of highly inflammable liquids, and the operation of power devices by electric signals from intrinsically safe circuits situated in explosive atmospheres.

### III. Push-Pull Amplifiers

For a number of reasons, push-pull amplifiers are the answer to problems requiring high precision of performance:

- They provide duo-directional output, giving zero output for zero signal;
- They are intrinsically stable, the effect of voltage variations cancelling out by the combination of the two units;
- The linear range is extended, as can be deduced from the deviation from linearity of a continuously curved input-output characteristic. The output current of a magnetic amplifier biased by a current  $I_b$  and receiving a controlling signal  $I_i$  is

$$f(I_b + I_i) - f(I_b).$$

For push-pull connection this is modified to

$$f(I_b + I_i) - f(I_b - I_i).$$

By expansion it can be seen that in the second case linearity is improved by a full order of magnitude.

From the graphical treatment in section III B it will become apparent that, compared with the individual magnetic amplifier, the output available in the load has been halved, although the amount of material has been doubled. This is the price paid for improved performance.

It is common practice to use two identical saturable reactors conveniently arranged in a common case together with supply transformer, mixing circuit, and potentiometers for zero setting and gain control.

**A. Circuitry:** The various windings of the individual transducers are essentially the same as those described in section II B. Fig. 10 gives a principal circuit diagram.

The bias windings and the signal windings are connected so as to act in the same sense in one unit and to oppose each other in the other unit. Hence, the bias windings can be used to fix the position of the so-called

"working point" for zero signal. A potentiometer can be arranged to trim the bias ampere-turns and to set zero. It may be necessary to reset zero when the gain is changed over a wide range.

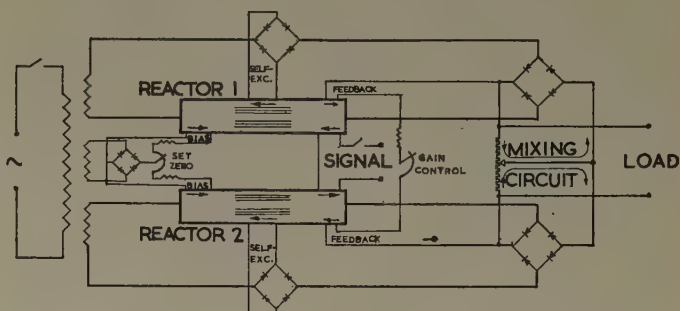


Fig. 10—Basic circuit diagram of self-excited push-pull amplifier for dc output.

In both units the self-excitation windings have the same sense with respect to the bias windings and can be supplemented by feed-back windings which are excited from the output circuit. The directional effect of the current through these latter windings, which act in sympathy with the signal input, justifies the use of the term feed-back for the function of such windings. It is feasible to provide more than 100 per cent self-excitation, and to apply negative feed-back for gain control which can be effected by potentiometer excitation of the feed-back winding.

There remains the choice of deriving the feed-back from the load current or the load volts. Both methods have their merits and their range of application (S. E. Tweedy). The application of feedback results in a linear transformation of the  $E-I$  chart, the straight sections of which turn round their points of intersection with the vertical or horizontal axis through the working point. The new slope and, hence, the dynamic resistance (which, by the way, is indicative of the load resistance giving highest power gain) can be made high or low, in accordance with the feed-back arrangement chosen.

The dominating problem of duo-directional dc amplifier circuitry is that of the mixing circuit for the two transducer output currents. There are two basic solutions, both requiring the absence of direct electric connections between the two units on the ac side, and, accordingly, the use of supply transformers with two separate, though closely linked, secondary windings. (A tertiary winding is provided for the bias circuit.) Suitable circuits are shown in Fig. 11 and are readily recognized as current mixing, or parallel mixing, or Y-circuit on the one hand, and as voltage mixing, or series mixing, or  $\Delta$ -circuit on the other. It should not be assumed that the two mixing resistances  $R_m$  in the parallel mixing circuit (which may be assumed to include the rectifier forward resistance) are dispensable. They secure that over a given output current range the load resistance is not shunted by the one rectifier which receives the



smaller ac current. This would be the case if  $I_2 R_m$  would not exceed  $(I_1 - I_2) R_{load}$ . It will be seen that the parallel mixing circuit, in order to have its linear range extended to higher loads or higher currents, requires a sacrifice in mixing efficiency. A fraction  $R_m / R_m + 2R_{load}$  of the output voltage is lost. Similarly, the mixing resistors of the series mixing circuit divert the fraction  $R_{load} / R_{load} + 2R_m$  of the differential current from the useful load. This suggests a high value for  $R_m$ , which in turn results in high supply voltage and high standing losses. The performance analysis with the help of load lines is the subject of section III B.

The parallel mixing circuit automatically limits the current output into a given load, a feature which is sometimes desirable for thermal reasons (motor field currents) or for early stages of multistage amplifiers.

*B. Graphical treatment in design stage:* From the equations entered into the circuit-diagrams, Fig. 11(a) and 11(b), it is easy to derive the relations

$$R_m \frac{I_1 + I_2}{2} = E_{supply} - \frac{E_{a1} + E_{a2}}{2}$$

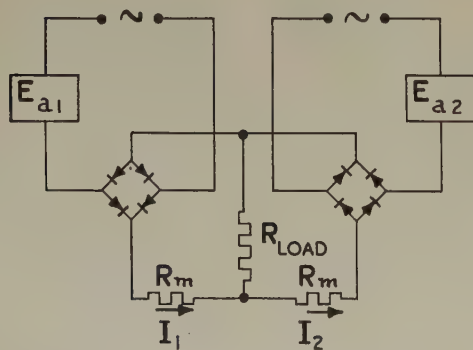
$$(R_m + 2R_{load}) \frac{I_1 - I_2}{2} = \frac{E_{a2} - E_{a1}}{2}, \quad (9)$$

valid for the parallel mixing circuit, and

$$R_m \frac{I_1 + I_2}{2} = E_{supply} - \frac{E_{a1} + E_{a2}}{2}$$

$$\frac{I_1 - I_2}{2} = \left( \frac{1}{R_m} + \frac{1}{\frac{R_{load}}{2}} \right) \frac{E_{a2} - E_{a1}}{2} \quad (10)$$

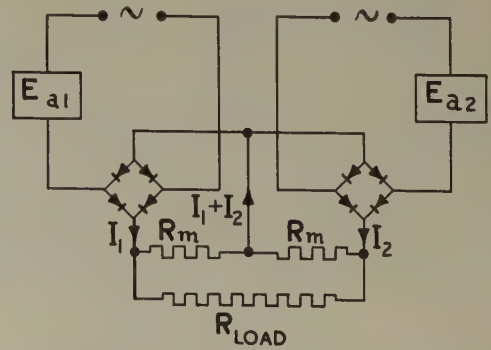
valid for the series mixing circuit, all magnitudes representing average values. The points  $(E_{a1}, I_1)$  and  $(E_{a2}, I_2)$  are somewhere on the signal lines labelled  $+I_s$  and  $-I_s$ .



$$E_{supply} - E_{a1} = I_1 R_m + (I_1 - I_2) R_{load}$$

$$E_{supply} - E_{a2} = I_2 R_m + (I_2 - I_1) R_{load}$$

(a)



$$I_1 = (E_{supply} - E_{a1}) \frac{1}{R_m} - (E_{a1} - E_{a2}) \frac{1}{R_{load}}$$

$$I_2 = (E_{supply} - E_{a2}) \frac{1}{R_m} - (E_{a2} - E_{a1}) \frac{1}{R_{load}}$$

(b)

Fig. 11—Mixing circuits for dc output. (a) Parallel mixing circuit; (b) Series mixing circuit.

The interpretation of (9) and (10) can be found in Figs. 12(a) and 12(b), respectively. The following procedure can be adopted:

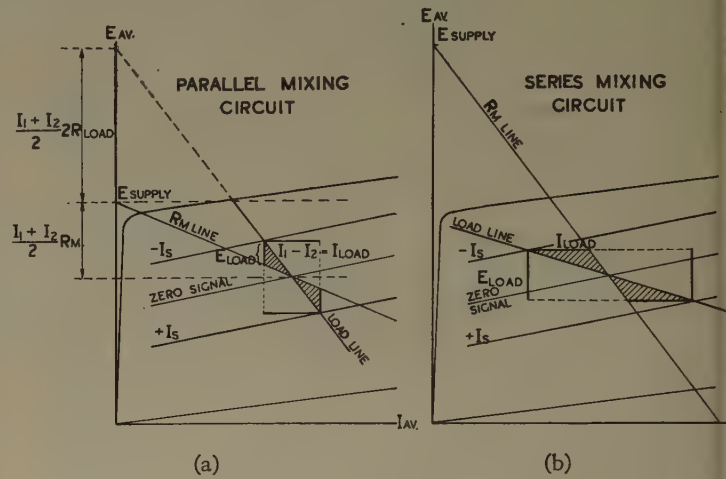


Fig. 12—Graphical design procedure for push-pull amplifiers. (a) Parallel mixing circuit; (b) Series mixing circuit.

1) Choose a working point in the linear part of the lozenge, preferably well to the right of the voltage axis. This implies a given dc excitation consisting of a combination of self-excitation and bias. Draw a load mixing line under a slope corresponding to  $R_m$  through the working point. The point of intersection with the ordinate axis indicates the required supply volts. The primary resistance of the supply transformer contributes to the effective mixing resistance.

2) It will usually suffice to consider the signal lines for 100 per cent self-excitation, without resorting to the linear transformation indicated in Fig. 5(a) or those mentioned in section IIIA. Negative feed-back can be relied upon for final trimming and gain control.

3) Draw a load line through the zero-signal working point with a slope corresponding to the series connection of  $R_m$  and  $2R_{load}$  for a parallel mixing circuit, or to



the parallel connection of  $R_m$  and  $\frac{1}{2}R_{load}$  for a series mixing circuit.

4) The points of intersection between that load line and two symmetrically labelled signal lines of the  $E-I$  chart determine the actual working points of the individual saturable reactors on application of signal. The position of these points inside the experimentally known limits of the linear range of the lozenge has to be confirmed.

5) Preferably, the load line should intersect with the ordinate axis just below the saturation voltage of the saturable reactor.

6) The saturation output can be found on the other end of the same load line, and should satisfy the specification.

7) The lozenge should then be checked with respect to the assumed resistance of windings and rectifiers which can now be established more accurately.

8) Load voltage and load current are in Figs. 11(a) and 11(b) marked with bold lines.

This procedure has to be slightly modified if the two lines for positive and negative signal are not symmetrically positioned with regard to the zero signal line. A load line of the aforementioned slope has to be drawn between the two signal lines so that it is bisected by the  $R_m$ -line.

The method described in this section has proved a safe guide in designing push-pull amplifiers and devising suitable component values for mixing circuits. Its range of applicability includes, for instance, integrating motors which are essentially devices drawing a constant current. Their load line is a straight line parallel to the  $R_m$ -line, displaced by a constant current.

*C. Performance Figures for Push-Pull Amplifiers:* Representative performance figures for a design which has originated in Britain and has been introduced in the United States are tabulated below:

Input impedance: 0.5 to 135,000 ohms; preferred values: 2, 200, 20,000 ohms.

Output impedance: preferred value, 10 to 15 ohms.

Nominal output current: 5 milliamperes.

Linear output: 100 milliwatts. Maximum output: 0.8 watt.

Power gain: Controllable from 700 to 45,000.

Zero stability: Short-term  $10^{-12}$  watts, long-term  $3 \times 10^{-11}$  watts.

Amplification stability:  $\pm \frac{1}{2}$  per cent of readings for a power gain of 1,000 (including the effect of supply voltage fluctuations by  $\pm 10$  per cent).

Time Constant: 2.5 seconds at a power gain of 15,000.

Supply: 115 volts  $\pm 10$  per cent; consumption 10 va.

Weight: 22 lbs.

Dimensions:  $8 \times 12 \times 6\frac{1}{2}$  inches.

*D. Some Examples of Practical Applications of Push-Pull Amplifiers:* Power sources of mains frequency, 400, and 1,000 to 2,000 cps are prevalent.

The more frequent signal sources are: electronic;

photo-electric (e.g., photometer, input for full scale deflection  $10^{-8}$  watts); bridge unbalances (e.g., strain gage bridges for stress monitoring and horsepower recording, also inductance bridges for recording of turbine eccentricity); thermocouples, thermopiles (integrating solarimeter), lead sulphide cells.

For signals characterized by an emf (thermocouples) rather than a current (barrier layer photocells, high impedance sources) the temperature dependence of the input resistance requires attention. Swamping resistances, signal cancellation by resistance feedback, and signal correction derived from a bridge network in the output circuit are means of redress, given in ascending order of efficiency.

Push-pull amplifiers have been used as stable pre-amplifiers for the magnetic amplifier relay combination described in section II C, increasing the sensitivity by a factor of 1,000, at the same time permitting of continuous indication. (Example: Detection of oil in water by measuring opacity; full scale deflection for  $2 \times 10^{-8}$  watts corresponding to two parts in a million; relay response at 50 per cent full scale deflection, release at 45 per cent. Similar application: pH supervision with antimony-calomel electrode as detecting element, operation for 20 millivolts deviation from an adjustable basic signal of 200 to 400 millivolts.)

On their output side, push-pull amplifiers for dc loads are used for metering, recording, telemetering, or for control of saturable reactors, fhp motors, etc. The combination with integrating motors has increased the scope of both devices.

Oscillographic recording of amplified low-frequency signals requires conversion of the output consisting of sequences of voltage or current areas of twice supply frequency into average magnitudes by means of elementary filter arrangements or RC circuits.

The zero balancing of a magnetic amplifier is greatly simplified by dc output which for ac output is a rather difficult proposition unless the output circuit is selective for the active component of the fundamental wave. If ac output is required, cascading with a first dc output stage has the advantage of providing a superior solution for the problem of zero balance and zero stability.

#### IV. Transient Performance

The basic concept is that of a change in flux shift developing over a number of half cycles of the supply frequency. The analogy with the process of building up a flux from a dc source through a resistance has been applied. This leads, with the help of (8), to the formula<sup>6</sup>

$$T = \frac{1}{4f} \times (\text{over-all volts-per-turn gain}). \quad (11)$$

A number of equivalent expressions can readily be derived by simple arithmetic:

<sup>6</sup> S. E. Hedstrom and L. F. Borg, "Transducer fundamentals," *Electronics*, vol. 21, pp. 88-93; September, 1948.



$$T = \frac{1}{4f} \times (\text{ampere-turn gain}) \times \frac{R_{ac \text{ circuit}}}{R_{control \text{ circuit}}}, \quad (11(a))$$

$$T = \frac{1}{4f} \times \frac{\text{over-all power gain}}{\text{ampere-turn gain}} \quad (11(b))$$

$$T = \frac{1}{4f} \sqrt{\text{over-all power gain}} \sqrt{\frac{R_{ac \text{ circuit}}}{R_{control \text{ circuit}}}}. \quad (11(c))$$

All resistances are actual resistances divided by the square of the number of turns per core of the respective circuit. "Over-all" gains are computed in such a way that in the power circuit all internal resistance drops and power losses are counted as output, and that the internal resistance of the signal source counts as input resistance.

An alternative formula is

$$T = \frac{1}{4f} \sqrt{\text{useful power gain}} \times \sqrt{\frac{R_{control \text{ winding}}}{R_{load}}} \times \frac{R_{ac \text{ circuit}}}{R_{control \text{ circuit}}}. \quad (11(d))$$

There is no conflict between statements such as "the time constant is proportional to the power gain" and "the time constant is proportional to the square root of the power gain", provided the full expressions (11(b)) or (11(c)) are taken into account. It is just a matter of what is kept constant.

Dc windings coupled with the control winding participate in the transient, acting as slugs. The time constant is increased by a factor

$$1 + \frac{R_{control \text{ circuit}}}{R_{coupled \text{ circuits}}}.$$

This applies to saturable reactors with parallel connected ac windings. Self-excitation windings are an example of cases in which rectifiers would appear to provide a continuous unidirectional path for transient currents which tend to oppose a decrease in signal. The effect is, however, confined to insignificance by the ac current retaining control of the rectifier commutation.

If the signal itself is derived from an ac source through a rectifier, reduction of the signal emf results in a transient current bypassing the ac resistance via the rectifier.

The interpretation, often given to the expression for the time constant, that increased supply frequency reduces the time constant is, according to (11), correct with the qualification that the overall volts per turn gain has to be kept constant. However, as the amplifying properties could be increased proportional to the frequency, any resultant advantage regarding time constant goes at the expense of the potential service obtainable from a given frame size.

If a low-frequency signal of circular frequency  $\omega$  is applied, the output is not in phase with the signal emf but is lagging by an angle

$$\phi = \tan^{-1} \omega T, \quad (12)$$

( $T$  being the time constant), and the volts per turn gain is reduced from  $A_{dc}$  to

$$A = A_{dc} \cos \phi. \quad (13)$$

With increasing signal frequency the attenuation approaches 6 decibels per octave.

For a push-pull amplifier the expressions given for  $T$  are still valid, each transducer sensing a load composed of mixing resistor and useful load.

If two amplifiers are connected in cascade, their transient response is described by a magnitude  $T$  which can be computed from the time constants  $T_1$  and  $T_2$  of the individual stages:

$$\frac{T_2}{T} = \frac{1}{2} \pm \sqrt{\frac{1}{4} - \frac{T_2}{T_1}}. \quad (14)$$

There are damped oscillatory as well as double-exponential transients, and features similar to those of forcing circuits can be produced. By way of an analogue, the first stage can be visualized as a capacitance, the second stage as an inductance, the two being connected in series with a resistance. The critical ratio  $T_2/T_1 = \frac{1}{4}$  gives a single exponential transient with  $T = 2T_2 = \frac{1}{2}T_1 = \sqrt{T_1 T_2}$ , illustrating the considerable advantage in response time obtainable by cascading.

## V. Conclusion: Scope and Limitations

Magnetic amplifiers have come to stay in applications requiring sturdiness and longevity, and should also be considered where filament heating circuits are unsatisfactory from the aspects of starting-up time, heat dissipation, or power consumption. For dc amplification they provide an advanced solution. Basically they are current amplifiers as opposed to voltage amplifiers, and serve a range from very low to moderately high input impedances, say up to 50 or 100 kilo-ohms.

Increased supply frequency (limited by the efficiency of the magnetic circuit) results in higher output or shorter response time, or in reduced size and weight. Judicious selection of circuits and careful matching of components is required for push-pull arrangements, the use of which is indispensable for precision amplifiers of high sensitivity. The latter is determined by the short-term and long-term zero wander which for existing push-pull designs are of the orders of  $10^{-12}$  and  $10^{-11}$  watts, respectively. As to linearity and stability of gain, push-pull amplifiers satisfy average accuracy requirements, provided power gains of 40,000 per stage (for ac supply with mains frequency) are not exceeded. Power gain control ratios of 50:1 are obtained by negative feedback. Response time problems are fully understood; higher supply frequency or cascading are the more obvious means of shortening. True reproduction of oscillatory signals ceases at very low signal frequencies inversely proportional to the time constant.

## ACKNOWLEDGMENT

The authors wish to express appreciation of the pleasant and clarifying discussions with S. E. Tweedy.



# Some Fundamental Properties of Transmission Systems\*

F. B. LLEWELLYN†, FELLOW, IRE

**Summary**—The problem of the minimum loss in relation to the singing point is investigated for generalized transmission systems that must be stable for any combination of passive terminating impedances. It is concluded that the loss may approach zero db only in those cases where the image impedances seen at the ends of the system are purely resistive. Moreover, in such cases, the method of overcoming the transmission loss, whether by conventional repeaters or by series and shunt negative impedance loading, or otherwise, is quite immaterial to the external behavior of the system as long as the image impedances are not changed. The use of impedance-correcting networks provides one means of insuring that phase of the image impedance of the over-all system approaches zero.

General relations are derived which connect the image impedance and the image gain of an active system with its over-all performance properties.

SINCE THE TIME when amplifiers first were introduced into the telephone plant, the properties of two-way repeaters have been subjected to extensive analysis. From this it might be inferred that further study is likely to uncover very little that is not already known. Nevertheless, it frequently happens that new types and permutations of repeater and loading circuits are proposed, and current methods of analysis are found to be quite difficult.

In the face of this situation, the present paper is intended to review the underlying fundamentals, and to present them in what is hoped to be a form that will allow them to be simply and easily applied in determining the over-all performance. In a wider sense, what is attempted is to state certain basic physical properties and limitations in a way that allows one to say, "Regardless of detail, if these rules are violated, it follows that the circuit cannot perform as predicted," or, on the other hand, to say, "The ideal performance of such-and-such a system is so-and-so. If the proposed plan does not approximate this ideal, it must be possible to find a better one."

As sometimes happens, this review of the properties of transmission systems has led to several concepts which are thought to be new. Their importance becomes more pronounced in connection with the current tendency to reduce the net operating loss of telephone systems to lower values than were customary in the past.

In the case of the telephone repeater, the extent of the various combinations and permutations that are encountered in practice has made difficult the statement of generalizations in simple terms. The present attempt is based on the development of linear network theory in respect to active four-poles that has been

progressing perhaps quietly but nonetheless steadily in the past years. Like most mathematical generalizations, the solution of one problem is really the solution of a class of problems, and it will be found that in their broadest form, the generalizations which are now presented are just as applicable to the case of four-wire telephone and radio systems as they are to the conventional two-way repeater.

The system to be considered may contain repeaters of the 22-type, such as is illustrated in Fig. 1, or it may contain any of the other varieties. Moreover, there is no restriction placed on whether the gain is the same in both directions or not, and sections of line or of other

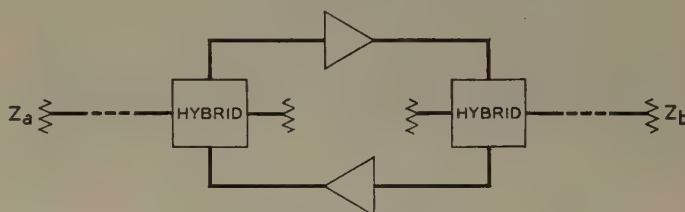


Fig. 1—Schematic of 22-type repeater.

circuit networks may be included as part of the unit under consideration. Even more broadly, the unit considered may consist either of a single repeater section, or of an unlimited number of repeater sections in tandem comprising an entire system. Restrictions are placed on these broad limits only in dealing with specific applications.

The analysis then directs itself to the general linear four pole such as is illustrated in Fig. 2 where the rectangular box may contain as much or as little as meets the needs of the particular situation. When terminations are added, the diagram illustrates the situation.

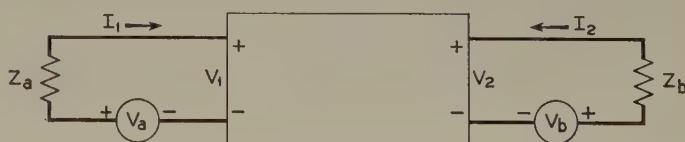


Fig. 2—Diagram of linear four-pole with terminations.

The equations describing Fig. 2 may be written:

$$\begin{aligned} Z_{11}I_1 + Z_{12}I_2 &= V_1 \\ Z_{21}I_1 + Z_{22}I_2 &= V_2 \end{aligned} \quad (1)$$

where the  $Z$ 's are characteristic of the four-pole only, and do not involve the terminations. More will be said later about their properties and how they are derived.

\* Decimal classification: 621.385. Original manuscript received by the Institute, May 12, 1951; revised manuscript received, October 15, 1951.

† Bell Telephone Laboratories, 463 West Street, New York 14, N. Y.



The corresponding equations including the terminations may be written down immediately by noting that the terminations  $Z_a$  and  $Z_b$  are related to the currents and voltages by the formulas

$$\begin{aligned} V_1 &= V_a - Z_a I_1 \\ V_2 &= V_b - Z_b I_2. \end{aligned} \quad (2)$$

When combined with (1) these give

$$\begin{aligned} (Z_{11} + Z_a)I_1 + Z_{12}I_2 &= V_a \\ Z_{21}I_1 + (Z_{22} + Z_b)I_2 &= V_b, \end{aligned} \quad (3)$$

which may be solved for the currents,

$$I_1 = \frac{V_a(Z_{22} + Z_b) - V_b Z_{12}}{\Delta} \quad (4)$$

$$I_2 = \frac{(Z_a + Z_{11})V_b - Z_{21}V_a}{\Delta} \quad (5)$$

where

$$\Delta = Z_{11}Z_{22} - Z_{12}Z_{21} + Z_a Z_{22} + Z_b Z_{11} + Z_a Z_b \quad (6)$$

is the determinant of the system of (3). It will be noted, and later use will be made of the fact, that the determinant of (1) does not depend on the terminations, and is given by

$$\Delta_0 = Z_{11}Z_{22} - Z_{12}Z_{21}, \quad (7)$$

and, consequently, that (6) may be written

$$\Delta = \Delta_0 + Z_a Z_{22} + Z_b Z_{11} + Z_a Z_b. \quad (8)$$

When the four-pole of Fig. 2 is driven from the left,  $V_b$  may be set equal to zero in (4) and (5). Under these conditions, the generator  $V_a$  sees the internal impedance  $Z_a$  in series with the impedance presented by the four-pole. From (4) we have then

$$V_a = I_1 \frac{\Delta}{Z_{22} + Z_b}. \quad (9)$$

But we can write

$$V_a = I_1(Z_a + Z_A) \quad (10)$$

where  $Z_A$  is the input impedance of the four-pole when it is terminated by  $Z_b$ . It results from (9) and (10) that

$$Z_A = \frac{\Delta}{Z_{22} + Z_b} - Z_a. \quad (11)$$

or, by (8),

$$Z_A = \frac{\Delta_0 + Z_b Z_{11}}{Z_{22} + Z_b}. \quad (12)$$

An exactly similar procedure based on driving the four-pole from the right instead of from the left, gives the impedance seen looking into that end when the left-hand termination is  $Z_a$ . The result is:

$$Z_B = \frac{\Delta_0 + Z_a Z_{22}}{Z_{11} + Z_a}. \quad (13)$$

From these last two relations, it is possible to find the impedance values for the terminations  $Z_a$  and  $Z_b$  that would simultaneously match the impedances  $Z_A$  and  $Z_B$ . These are the so-called image impedances, and are found by putting

$$Z_a = Z_A = Z_I$$

$$Z_b = Z_B = Z_{II},$$

and solving (12) and (13) simultaneously. The result is:

$$Z_I = \sqrt{\frac{Z_{11}}{Z_{22}}} \Delta_0 \quad (14)$$

$$Z_{II} = \sqrt{\frac{Z_{22}}{Z_{11}}} \Delta_0. \quad (15)$$

When the terminations have these values, there are no reflections from the terminating impedances (although there may be internal reflections within the four-pole) and, in the cases where the image impedances (14) and (15) are pure resistances, the gain in power resulting from the presence of the four-pole is a maximum.

Concerning these power relationships, there is a good deal more that needs to be said. In the first place, it turns out to be more convenient to deal in terms of "virtual" power rather than real power. The difference is that the former is given by  $I^2 Z$  in general, even when the currents are represented by complex numbers involving imaginaries, while the latter is equal to the product of the square of the magnitude of the current times the resistive component of the impedance. Consequently, the writing is greatly simplified by the concept of virtual power, whereas the real power may be found from it when that is required, and the phase of the terminations is known.

When the four-pole is driven from the left, so that  $V_b$  may be put equal to zero in (5), the virtual power in the output termination  $Z_b$  is given by

$$I_2^2 Z_b = V_a^2 \frac{Z_{21}^2}{\Delta^2} Z_b = V_a^2 \frac{Z_{21}}{Z_{12}} \frac{Z_{12} Z_{21}}{\Delta^2} Z_b. \quad (16)$$

The operating gain is defined as the ratio of this to the virtual power that the generator  $V_a$  would deliver directly to a matched load,  $Z_a$ . Thus, when the generator  $V_a$  is connected to a matched load, the current is  $V_a/2Z_a$ , and the virtual power in the load is  $V_a^2/4Z_a$ . The operating gain<sup>1</sup> is therefore

$$\Gamma_{21} = \frac{Z_{21}}{Z_{12}} \frac{Z_{12} Z_{21}}{\Delta^2} \cdot 4Z_a Z_b \quad (17)$$

where symbol  $\Gamma_{21}$  indicates that the gain is from left to right. In the opposite case, where the four-pole is driven from  $V_b$  on the right while the virtual output power is absorbed in  $Z_a$  on the left, the corresponding expression for operating gain is

<sup>1</sup> The insertion gain may be found by multiplying the operating gain by

$$\frac{(Z_a + Z_b)^2}{4Z_a Z_b}.$$



$$\Gamma_{12} = \frac{Z_{12}}{Z_{21}} \frac{Z_{12}Z_{21}}{\Delta^2} 4Z_a Z_b. \quad (18)$$

It is obvious, therefore, that the ratio of the gains in the two directions is  $(Z_{21}/Z_{12})^2$ . When  $Z_{12}$  is equal to  $Z_{21}$ , the gain (or loss, which is the reciprocal of the gain) in the two directions is likewise the same.

The expressions (17) and (18) are not particularly complicated, but for physical interpretation they may be put into very much better shape. This requires a little algebra, but, to make our proofs complete, it is worth outlining the procedure in some detail, rather than merely stating the final result.

The first two steps may probably be combined into one without imposing undue difficulties. Thus, from (7) the expression  $Z_{12}/Z_{21}$  may be replaced by  $Z_{11}Z_{22}-\Delta_0$ . This is the first step. The next one is a matter of definition, and merely eliminates  $Z_a$  and  $Z_b$  by introducing the ratios

$$\begin{aligned} a &= Z_a/Z_I \\ b &= Z_b/Z_{II}. \end{aligned} \quad (19)$$

When these substitutions are made in (17), remembering that  $\Delta$  is given by (8), we have, with the help of (14) and (15),

$$\begin{aligned} \Gamma_{21} &= \frac{Z_{21}}{Z_{12}} \frac{[Z_{11}Z_{22}-\Delta_0]4ab\Delta_0}{[\Delta_0(1+ab)+(a+b)\sqrt{Z_{11}Z_{22}\Delta_0}]^2} \\ &= \frac{Z_{21}}{Z_{12}} \frac{\left[1-\frac{\Delta_0}{Z_{11}Z_{22}}\right]4ab}{\left[a+b+(1+ab)\sqrt{\frac{\Delta_0}{Z_{11}Z_{22}}}\right]^2} \\ &= \frac{Z_{21}}{Z_{12}} \frac{1-\sqrt{\frac{\Delta_0}{Z_{11}Z_{22}}}}{1+\sqrt{\frac{\Delta_0}{Z_{11}Z_{22}}}} \left[ \frac{1+\sqrt{\frac{\Delta_0}{Z_{11}Z_{22}}}}{a+b+(1+ab)\sqrt{\frac{\Delta_0}{Z_{11}Z_{22}}}} \right]^2 4ab. \end{aligned} \quad (20)$$

In the event that the terminations on input and output sides are matched to the image impedances, so that  $a$  and  $b$  are both equal to unity, the gain from (20) is given by

$$\Gamma_{21}' = \frac{Z_{21}}{Z_{12}} \frac{1-\sqrt{\frac{\Delta_0}{Z_{11}Z_{22}}}}{1+\sqrt{\frac{\Delta_0}{Z_{11}Z_{22}}}}, \quad (21)$$

which is often written in the alternative form

$$\Gamma_{21}' = \frac{Z_{21}}{Z_{12}} \frac{1 - \tanh \theta}{1 + \tanh \theta}$$

where  $\theta$  is the propagation constant of the four-pole. It is convenient to write this matched gain in the more condensed form

$$\Gamma_{21}' = \frac{Z_{21}}{Z_{12}} \Gamma_0$$

where the image gain  $\Gamma_0$  is defined by the relation

$$\Gamma_0 = \frac{1 - \sqrt{\frac{\Delta_0}{Z_{11}Z_{22}}}}{1 + \sqrt{\frac{\Delta_0}{Z_{11}Z_{22}}}}. \quad (22)$$

The quantities under the radical may then be written as follows by solving (22):

$$\sqrt{\frac{\Delta_0}{Z_{11}Z_{22}}} = \frac{1 - \Gamma_0}{1 + \Gamma_0}. \quad (23)$$

For its physical meaning, note that in the matched condition,  $\Gamma_0$  is the geometric mean between the gains in the two directions.

Substitution of (23) into (20) gives:

$$\begin{aligned} \Gamma_{21} &= \frac{Z_{21}}{Z_{12}} \Gamma_0 \frac{4a}{(1+a)^2} \frac{4b}{(1+b)^2} \\ &\quad \cdot \frac{1}{\left(1 - \Gamma_0 \frac{1-a}{1+a} \frac{1-b}{1+b}\right)^2}. \end{aligned} \quad (24)$$

The expression (24) is now in the form which we were seeking. Its advantage is the physical interpretation which may be given to factors of the form

$$\frac{4a}{(1+a)^2} \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{1-a}{1+a}.$$

The first of these might be called the "mismatch" factor, and expresses the ratio of the virtual power which a generator puts into a load connected directly across its terminals to the virtual power it would put into a matched load similarly connected. The situation is well known for the case where  $a$  is a real number, and calculation illustrates how slowly the gain departs from its matched value as the impedance ratio departs from unity. For example, a two-to-one impedance mismatch means a loss of 0.5 db only. Even a ten-to-one mismatch gives only 4.8 db loss. Note, too, the curve is symmetrical about the value of unity for the impedance ratio.

The other factor is the ratio of the reflected to the incident current at the end of a line terminated by an impedance mismatch. Its reciprocal is thought to constitute a more precise definition of "return loss" than is usually given in current literature. Note also that the two factors are related through the equation

$$\frac{4a}{(1+a)^2} + \left(\frac{1-a}{1+a}\right)^2 = 1, \quad (25)$$

which states the physical fact that the sum of the absorbed power and the reflected power is equal to the incident power.

With these relations in mind, it is possible now to interpret the various factors in (24) in connection with the diagram of Fig. 2. Imagine the generator  $V_a$  to send a wave into the four-pole represented by the rectangle in the drawing. Disregarding the factor  $Z_{21}/Z_{12}$  for the



moment, we can visualize the wave as progressing from the generator  $V_a$  toward the right until it meets the impedance discontinuity between  $Z_a$  and  $Z_I$ , the image impedance of the four-pole seen from the left. Of the virtual power in the incident wave, the fraction  $4a/(1+a)^2$  progresses on into the four-pole while the remainder is reflected and lost in the generator impedance. Having entered the four-pole, the current wave is amplified by the factor  $\sqrt{\Gamma_0 Z_{21}/Z_{12}}$ , and emerges from the right-hand end of the rectangle. Here another impedance discontinuity is encountered and the fraction  $4b/(1+b)^2$  of the power enters the load, while the fraction  $(1-b)/(1+b)$  of the current is reflected and progresses back toward the left through the four-pole. The current is amplified by the amount  $\sqrt{\Gamma_0 Z_{21}/Z_{12}}$ , is reflected in part by the factor  $(1-a)/(1+a)$  at the left-hand termination, and moves once more toward the right. Thus, within the four-pole there is set up a to-and-fro surging which, each time the wave arrives at the right, contributes a little more to the power in the output.

In a single round trip through the four-pole, the wave of current or voltage is modified by the factor

$$\sqrt{\Gamma_0 \frac{Z_{21}}{Z_{12}}} \sqrt{\frac{Z_{12}}{Z_{21}}} \Gamma_0 \frac{1-a}{1+a} \frac{1-b}{1+b} = \Gamma_0 \frac{1-a}{1+a} \frac{1-b}{1+b},$$

and the sum of an infinite number of round trips assumes the form

$$S = 1 + x + x^2 + x^3 + \dots = \frac{1}{1-x} \quad (26)$$

where

$$x = \Gamma_0 \frac{1-a}{1+a} \frac{1-b}{1+b},$$

and when  $|x| < 1$ . The square of the sum must be taken in (24) because  $S$  represents a current, while (24) represents a power ratio. It is thus seen then that all of the factors in (24) may be accounted for on a physical basis, and the whole action may consequently be thought of in pictorial perspective. The usefulness of introducing the image gain  $\Gamma_0$ , which is the geometrical mean of the forward and reverse gains, has also been demonstrated in this connection.

However, its usefulness does not stop with (24), and the impedances presented by the four-pole may also be expressed in terms of  $\Gamma_0$ . Thus (12) and (13) may be written respectively, with the help of (23):

$$\frac{Z_A}{Z_I} = \frac{1 - \Gamma_0 \frac{1-b}{1+b}}{1 + \Gamma_0 \frac{1-b}{1+b}} \quad (27)$$

$$\frac{Z_B}{Z_{II}} = \frac{1 - \Gamma_0 \frac{1-a}{1+a}}{1 + \Gamma_0 \frac{1-a}{1+a}} \quad (28)$$

These show immediately that the impedance presented by the four-pole becomes the same as the image impedance whenever  $a=1$  in the one case, or  $b=1$  in the other. This is, of course, axiomatic. A much more striking property is shown by noting that the intrinsic algebraic sign of the impedance must perforce be the same as that of the image impedance whenever the magnitude of  $\Gamma_0(1-b)/(1+b)$  in the one case, and of  $\Gamma_0(1-a)/(1+a)$  in the other, is less than unity. The converse is true when the magnitudes are greater than unity, so that whenever the image gain is sufficiently large, the input impedance is the negative of the image impedance unless  $a$  or  $b$ , as the case may be, is identically unity.

When  $\Gamma_0=1$ , it is interesting to note that  $Z_A=Z_0 Z_I/Z_{II}$ , and when  $\Gamma_0=-1$ , that  $Z_A=Z_I Z_{II}/Z_0$ .

Having dealt now with the derivation and discussion of expressions for impedances and gains, we come to the very important question of stability, that is, freedom from oscillation. This may be approached in several ways, but the most rigorous is probably to return to the general equations (3), and their solutions given by (4) and (5). From (4) and (5) it is seen that the currents  $I_1$  and  $I_2$  may be different from zero even in the absence of the driving sources  $V_a$  and  $V_b$  whenever  $\Delta=0$ . But  $\Delta$  is a function of all of the internal network impedances as well as of the terminations  $Z_a$  and  $Z_b$ . In turn, all of these impedances are functions of  $j\omega$ . For purposes of analysis,  $j\omega$  may be replaced by the more general variable  $p=\alpha+j\omega$ , so that currents and voltages of the form  $e^{j\omega t}$  now become  $e^{pt}=e^{(\alpha+j\omega)t}$ . The significance of  $\alpha$  then becomes apparent. When it is positive, the currents and voltages increase indefinitely with time. When it is zero, they are the usual sinusoids of constant amplitude, and when it is negative, the currents and voltages decrease with time and eventually die away altogether.

For stability it is evident that the relation  $\Delta=0$  must be satisfied for negative values of  $\alpha$  only, and not for positive values, as otherwise the currents in (4) and (5) would increase indefinitely with time, even in the absence of the driving sources  $V_a$  and  $V_b$ . If the equation  $\Delta=0$  is satisfied only for negative values of  $\alpha$ , the currents die away when the sources are removed and the system is stable, except in the contingency that one of the coefficients of  $V_a$  or  $V_b$  in (4) or (5) should become infinite for some positive value of  $\alpha$  while, at the same time,  $\Delta$  itself remained finite. Since  $\Delta$  may be written

$$\Delta = (Z_{11} + Z_a)(Z_{22} + Z_b) - Z_{12}Z_{21},$$

and consequently involves all of the aforementioned coefficients,  $\Delta$  can remain finite when one of the coefficients becomes infinite only if the coefficient with which it is paired in the above expression for  $\Delta$  becomes zero simultaneously or (a more usual situation) is identically zero for all values of  $p$ . That is, either  $(Z_{11}+Z_a)$  is infinite for the same value of  $p$  that causes  $(Z_{22}+Z_b)$  to become zero, or vice versa, or else  $Z_{12}$  is infinite for the same value of  $p$  that causes  $Z_{21}$  to become zero. In



either event, instability would require that the real part of  $p$  should be positive. This alternative contingency seldom occurs in bilateral systems, but is not infrequently encountered in unilateral cases. One particular example that is illustrative happens when the interstage coupling circuit between two unilateral amplifier stages contains negative impedances and, when isolated, is unstable. Connecting it between two vacuum tubes does not cause it to become stable, and it will be found that the four-pole equations for the system show that  $Z_{12}$  is zero for all frequencies, but that  $Z_{21}$  may become infinite for a positive value of  $\alpha$ .

Whenever (3) is derived by first writing the mesh equations for the entire multi-mesh network, one equation for each mesh, and from these equations eliminating all currents but the two corresponding to the input and output meshes, the stability conditions are completely determined either by the vanishing of  $\Delta$ , or by the simultaneous vanishing of one of a pair of factors forming  $\Delta$  together with the vanishing of the reciprocal of the other.

Possibility of trouble occurs, however, when approximations are made. For example, when a vacuum tube with feedback is considered, the impedance looking into a pair of terminals may become negative in certain frequency ranges. There is then a strong inclination to simplify by replacing the complete details of the circuit which produced the negative impedance by the negative impedance itself. Actually, there is no objection to doing this providing that the negative impedance is completely and accurately specified over the whole frequency range.

This point is very important. For example, note that a negative impedance which was the exact negative of some passive impedance over the whole frequency range from zero to infinity, could not possibly be unstable on either open or short circuit. This is at once evident when it is considered that the values of  $p$  which satisfy the passive equation

$$Z(p) = 0$$

are identical with those that satisfy the active equation

$$-Z(p) = 0$$

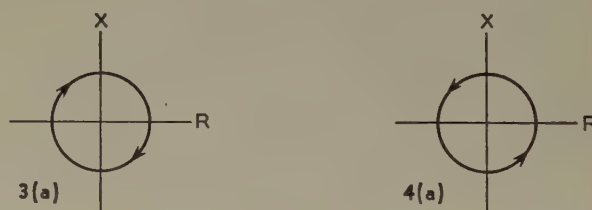
and hence, if the  $\alpha$  for the one is always negative, so also is the  $\alpha$  for the other. From this it may further be concluded that a negative impedance which is unstable on either open or short circuit cannot possibly be the exact negative of any passive impedance whatever over the whole frequency range. One can go even further, however, and invoke some of the methods of complex function theory to show that such a negative impedance cannot even be the exact negative of any passive impedance over any finite frequency band, no matter how small.

The point of this discussion is to bring out the fact that stability or lack of it in systems involving negative impedances is often determined by the departure of the negative impedances from being the negatives of

passive impedances, and hence that any disregard of this fundamental fact is likely to lead to trouble. These departures may, and in fact often do, exist at frequencies outside of the band that is of interest from the standpoint of normal use. Their effect reflects back into that band nonetheless.

How then should one proceed? Is the device of using the concept of negative impedances of no practical value? The answer to this is supplied in part by Crisson, who, some years ago, introduced the concept of series and shunt types of negative resistances. By definition, the series type is unstable on short circuit, and the shunt type is unstable on open circuit. Interpreted in the light of the foregoing discussion, these definitions may be rephrased somewhat as follows:

A negative resistance is one which behaves very nearly like the negative of a positive resistance over a fairly large frequency range. Outside of that range, however, a series type negative resistance departs from that approximation in such a way that the circuit element is unstable on short circuit, and a shunt type negative resistance departs in such a way that the circuit element is unstable on open circuit. Graphically, this would imply that, if the imaginary part of the negative impedance were plotted against the real part for all values of frequency, that is for all values of  $p = \alpha + j\omega$  where  $\alpha = 0$ , the graph of a series type would look something like Fig. 3, and the graph of a shunt type would look something like Fig. 4. They both encircle the origin, but in



NOTE SIMILARITY OF 3(b) AND 4(b) FOR A WIDE RANGE OF FREQUENCIES.

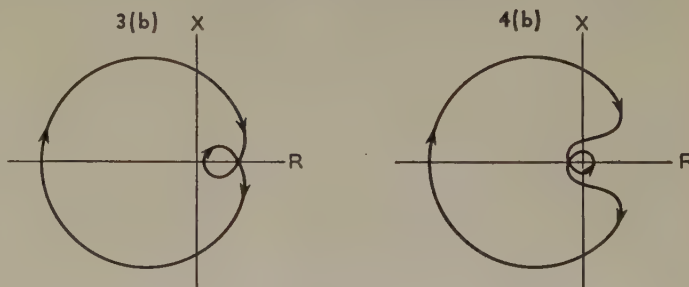


Fig. 3 (a) and (b)—Examples of graphs of series type negative impedance.

Fig. 4 (a) and (b)—Examples of graphs of shunt type negative impedance.

different directions. It is obvious that this approximation, useful as it is, has certain limitations, and that the safest way of dealing with new or untried circuits is to be sure that the negative impedance is, in fact, specified to a sufficient extent over the whole pertinent



frequency range. Such a range would have to be sufficient to insure that the combination of the negative element with the remainder of the circuit did not have a resistive component that became negative at any higher or any lower frequency.

The practical effect of all of this is to point out that certain combinations of series and shunt type negative resistances may be quite stable, while others may not. The general stability criterion, when all things are taken into account, is the determination of the values of  $p$  that cause  $\Delta$  in (4) or (5) to become zero. The alternative condition that results in instability can usually be detected by general inspection of the circuit, or may be tested for each of the four possible contingencies separately.

The investigation of  $\Delta$  itself turns out to be rather cumbersome, and an easier alternative arises when it is noticed that the expression for gain  $\Gamma$ , given by (17), contains  $\Delta$  in the denominator. It follows that  $\Gamma$  has an infinity whenever  $\Delta$  has a zero. Also,  $\Gamma$  has no infinities that are not contributed by zeros of  $\Delta$ . This may be verified by inserting (6) into (17) and noting that infinities of  $Z_a$  and  $Z_b$  contribute only zeros to  $\Gamma$ , while infinities of  $Z_{12}$  and  $Z_{21}$  contribute neither zeros nor infinities to  $\Gamma$ . Consequently, except for the case mentioned before where  $Z_{21}/Z_{12}$  has an infinity while  $Z_{12}Z_{21}$  does not the zeros of  $\Delta$  are uniquely determined by the infinities of  $\Gamma$  and, when  $\Delta$  has no zeros with positive real parts,  $\Gamma$  has no infinities with positive real parts. For every zero of  $\Delta$  that does have a positive real part,  $\Gamma$  has an infinity with a positive real part.

It may be taken then that, leaving aside the exceptions mentioned, (17) can be used as a basis for determining stability, and therefore that (24), which is merely (17) written in another form, can likewise be used. The infinities of (24) must be investigated to determine whether the real parts of any of them are positive.

The possible infinities of  $\Gamma$  are all determined by the equation

$$\left(1 - \Gamma_0 \frac{1-a}{1+a} \frac{1-b}{1+b}\right) = 0, \quad (29)$$

as may be seen from (24) by trying all of the other alternatives; namely  $1/a=0$ ,  $1/b=0$ ,  $\Gamma_0=0$ ,  $(1+a)=0$ , and  $(1+b)=0$ . None of these others yields infinities.

There is a striking similarity between the form of (29) and the famous equation for the stability of feedback amplifiers, usually written

$$(1 - \mu\beta) = 0.$$

In fact, the similarity goes further than one of form only, and the discussion leading to (26) shows that the physical meaning of the factors involved is quite analogous. This at once suggests the possibility of applying the Nyquist stability criterion and plotting

$$\Gamma_0 \frac{1-a}{1+a} \frac{1-b}{1+b}$$

on the complex plane as a function of the frequency  $\omega$ , and seeing whether the plot encircles the point  $(1, j0)$ . The trouble is that encirclement of the point  $(1, j0)$  would indicate instability only under certain special conditions, and cannot be applied with complete generality. It happens that those conditions are fulfilled in the standard type of feedback amplifier, but very often are not in the more general cases which it is now attempted to discuss.

This fact is so important, and the appreciation of it seems so limited in extent, that a brief explanation of the fundamentals involved appears to be in order. The key to the situation is furnished by the realization that, in the conventional feedback amplifier, both  $\mu$  and  $\beta$  are of the nature of constants multiplied by the ratio of output to input voltage across passive impedance functions (either self or transfer) and hence that neither of them has infinities whose real parts are positive. In the generalized repeater case of (29), where negative impedance elements may be involved, there is no assurance that this is so. In fact, it is readily seen that the reflection coefficient  $(1-a)/(1+a)$  may become infinite when a negative resistance is connected facing a positive one, for then  $a$  is negative. This seems at first to be very discouraging to an attempt to draw simple conclusions and rules relating to the more general case. The situation is helped only by limiting the problem and being content, not with complete generality, but with an amount sufficient to cover the particular class of problem that is encountered in considering the telephone repeater. Here this analysis requires broadly, not only that the system be stable with a given pair of terminations, but that it be stable when its end terminations are either open circuited or short circuited in any possible combination of the terminations, and, moreover, that it shall be stable for any values of passive terminations in between these two extremes.

Further, it is evident in such a system that the ultimate terminations at the final terminals must consist of passive impedances. This at once implies that the image impedances of the four-pole representing the entire system must likewise have the properties of a passive impedance, as otherwise it may be shown, from (12) for example, that there always exists a value of passive termination that will result in instability. This is really a very important conclusion for it says that, in the design of systems involving negative impedances, care must be taken that the image impedances must have these passive properties at all frequencies if stability is to be guaranteed. This means that their resistive components must be positive at all frequencies from zero to infinity.

If the image impedances were entirely resistive at all frequencies, while the terminations were restricted to being passive, the greatest as well as the least magnitude that could be attained by factors of the form  $(1-a)/(1+a)$  would occur when the termination approached a pure reactance, either positive or negative. The magnitude of the factor would then be unity for any value of terminating reactance. Its phase, how-



ever, could lie in any of the four quadrants of the complex impedance plane, depending upon the value of terminating reactance. Hence, when the magnitude of the image gain passed through unity, and in the event that the gain factor  $\Gamma_0$  had even the smallest phase angle, it always would be possible to find values of terminating reactance that would cause the graph of

$$\Gamma_0 \frac{1-a}{1+a} \frac{1-b}{1+b}$$

to pass through the point  $(1, j0)$  on the complex impedance plane. Minute changes in terminating reactance would then cause the graph to pass on one side or the other of the point  $(1, j0)$  and consequently change the system from a stable one to an unstable one, or vice versa.

For this case, where the image impedances are pure resistances at all frequencies, it is clear that the system will be stable for any values of passive terminating impedances if and only if the magnitude of the image gain is less than unity. This is the situation that can be approached by the 22-type repeater of Fig. 1 when its image impedances are pure resistances, though even here departures of the hybrid coils from the ideal can introduce phase into the image impedances and create the more general situation which must now be discussed.

In this more general case, the restriction that the resistive components of the image impedances must be positive at all frequencies is still retained, as otherwise passive terminations which will cause singing can always be found. However, no restriction is now placed on the reactive component of the image impedances. Under these conditions, it can be shown from a theorem in functions of complex variables<sup>2</sup> that factors of the form  $(1-a)/(1+a)$  attain their greatest and their least magnitudes as well as their greatest and smallest real and imaginary components when the terminations are pure reactances. For this condition, we can write:

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{1-a}{1+a} &= \frac{Z_I - Z_a}{Z_I + Z_a} = \frac{R_I + j(X_I - X_a)}{R_I + j(X_I + X_a)} \\ &= \sqrt{\frac{1+y^2-2y \sin \phi_I}{1+y^2+2y \sin \phi_I}} e^{-j \tan^{-1}(2y \cos \phi_I / (1-y^2))}, \quad (30) \end{aligned}$$

where

$$y = X_a / |Z_I| \quad \text{and} \quad \phi_I = \tan^{-1} \frac{X_I}{R_I}.$$

This attains its greatest magnitude when  $|X_a| = |Z_I|$ , and the algebraic sign of  $X_a$  is opposite to that of  $X_I$ . In that event, the magnitude becomes

$$\left| \frac{1-a}{1+a} \right|_{\max} = \sqrt{\frac{1+|\sin \phi_I|}{1-|\sin \phi_I|}}, \quad (31)$$

and the phase is  $\pm \pi/2$  depending upon the phase of  $Z_I$ .

<sup>2</sup> H. W. Bode, "Network Analysis and Feedback Amplifier Design," D. Van Nostrand, 1945; p. 169.

The minimum magnitude is the reciprocal of (31), or

$$\left| \frac{1-a}{1+a} \right|_{\min} = \sqrt{\frac{1-|\sin \phi_I|}{1+|\sin \phi_I|}}, \quad (32)$$

and occurs at an angle of  $\pi$  with respect to that for the maximum. The real component of (30) attains its maximum value when

$$y = -\frac{1 \mp \cos \phi_I}{\sin \phi_I}. \quad (33)$$

A graph of (30) for the four cases where the phase of  $Z_I$  is  $0, 30^\circ, 45^\circ$  and  $60^\circ$ , respectively, is shown on Fig. 5 which illustrates the locus of the function as  $X_a$  takes on all values from  $-\infty$  to  $+\infty$ . Further study of this figure, and the equations above relating to it, shows that the curves are true circles and that the distance from the origin to the center of a given circle is equal to  $\tan \phi$ , where  $\phi$  is the phase of the corresponding image impedance.

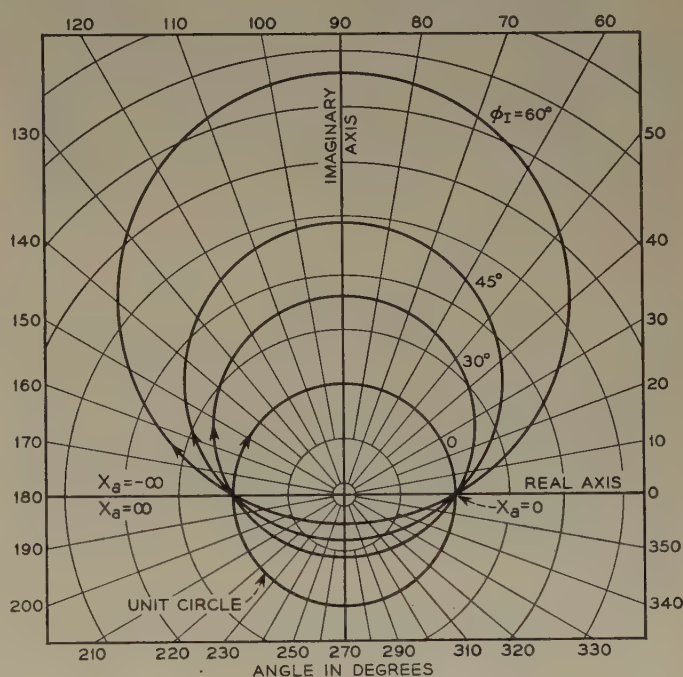


Fig. 5—Locus of  $(1-a)/(1+a)$  for increasing values of  $X_a$ , where  $a = jX_a/Z_I$ .

At the same frequency as that for which the graph of  $(1-a)/(1+a)$  has been drawn in Fig. 5, the graph of  $(1-b)/(1+b)$  may be constructed from the properties of  $Z_{II}$ , the image impedance at the output terminals of the network. Where the two image impedances  $Z_I$  and  $Z_{II}$  are the same, the graph of  $(1-b)/(1+b)$  is a duplicate of that of  $(1-a)/(1+a)$ . For any combination of terminating reactance values  $X_a$  and  $X_b$ , the product of the two graphs always falls within the envelope obtained by letting  $X_a = X_b$ . For this condition, Fig. 6 shows the product curve for several values of the phase of the image impedance, and it will be noted that the external envelope of the complete surface is always equal to or greater than unity.



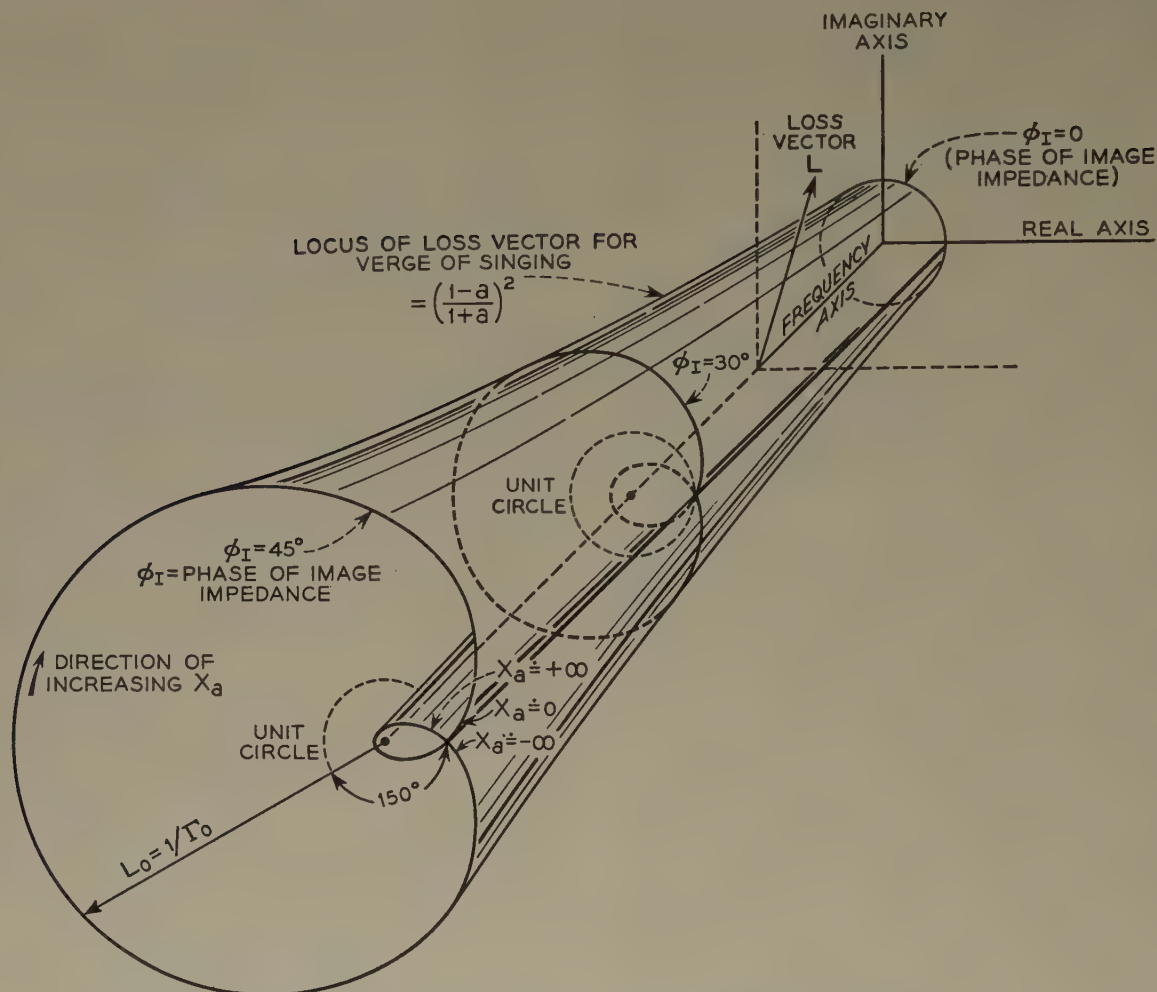


Fig. 6—Locus of stability for the loss vector for different frequencies.

Suppose, at the frequency for which the largest curve in Fig. 6 is drawn, that the gain  $\Gamma_0$  has, for example, a phase of  $150^\circ$ . The image loss, which is the reciprocal of  $\Gamma_0$ , then has a phase of  $-150^\circ$ . If it had a magnitude equal to that of the vector shown on the figure, the product

$$\Gamma_1 \frac{1-a}{1+a} \frac{1-a}{1+a}$$

would be exactly equal to unity, and hence, according to (29), the system would be on the verge of singing. A smaller gain at the same phase would be needed for stability or else, for this case, the same gain at a lesser phase. Fig. 6 therefore sets the relation between the allowable phase and magnitude of the gain at the particular frequency it represents, and for the symmetrical case where the image impedances at both ends of the system are the same. A curve analogous to the one considered above must be constructed for every frequency, and the three-dimensional envelope of all of them determines the allowable relationship between the maximum magnitude and phase of the gain over the frequency range. Several such curves are shown on Fig. 6 for different values of the frequency and the phase of the image impedance. The only cases in which the

magnitude of the gain can approach unity are first, those for which the image impedances are both pure resistances and, second, those for which the phase of the gain is exactly zero. In all other cases, the magnitude of the gain must be less than unity to avoid singing. When the phase of the gain is  $180^\circ$ , its magnitude must be less than

$$\frac{1 - |\sin \phi_I|}{1 + |\sin \phi_I|}$$

When the image impedances are pure resistances, the gain can approach unity regardless of its phase. The three-dimensional surface shown in Fig. 6 can then be regarded as setting the lower limit on the loss. The end of the loss vector must always fall outside of this surface at every frequency.

In many practical cases, the phase of the gain is not under control. For example, the phase changes very rapidly with frequency in a circuit several hundred miles long, and it would not be feasible to attempt to keep it within narrow limits over the speech band. For these usual cases, the curve on Fig. 7, which is plotted from the above expression for the magnitude of the gain, gives the allowable operating condition. For example, when the phase angle of the image impedance



is  $60^\circ$ , the loss must exceed 11.3 db. The required loss is, of course, in addition to the allowance of a margin to take care of such things as changes in amplifier gains and in line losses.

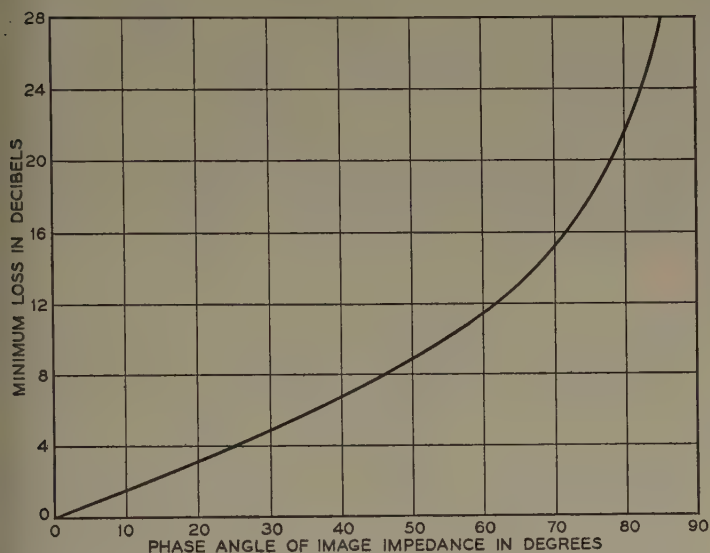


Fig. 7—Relation of minimum loss to phase angle of image impedance.

Of course, a magnitude of gain approaching unity is greatly to be desired in repeatered systems. In those which are composed of similar sections in tandem, and where, in addition, it is desired that the individual sections be stable when isolated and terminated with any combination of passive impedances, the above conditions become very important for they apply to the individual sections and severely restrict the freedom of design. Where, however, the sections need not be stable individually when subjected to all combinations of passive termination, but the system as a whole must nonetheless be stable, a good deal more freedom in design is permissible. The individual sections can actually have gains greater than unity, providing that it is removed before the final terminals are encountered.

For example, Fig. 8 shows a possible system in which repeaters or negative-resistance loading may be

used quite freely in a transmission line, with the result that the system would sing if terminated at  $Z_I$ , with certain combinations of passive impedances. In general, also, the image impedances of the line will have a reactive component. At each end of the line there is placed an impedance-equalizing four-pole which matches the line on the one side, but presents a purely resistive impedance on the other. Such a network unavoidably introduces a certain loss if composed of passive elements only. An active network, however, such as the 22-type repeater circuit, can accomplish the impedance transformation without loss, or even with gain. In any event, the overall system, now having purely resistive image impedances, can be adjusted to have an overall gain that, with ideal impedance matches, approaches unity as closely as desired, and still will be completely stable for all combinations of passive termination. Any gain greater than unity, however, will result in singing, and the margin needed in practical design is a matter of how constant with time the values of the components of the system can be made, and how accurately the impedances may be matched.

In the event that the phase equalizers or converters of Fig. 8 are to be composed of passive circuit elements, the minimum loss required to consummate the impedance transformation can be found from Fig. 5. It is necessary to note that,

$$\Gamma_0 \frac{1-a}{1+a} \frac{1-b}{1+b}$$

can never pass through the point  $(1, j0)$ . For a reactive image impedance on the input side of the network, Fig. 5 would show the graph of the factor  $(1-a)/(1+a)$  as one of the off-center circles. The graph of  $(1-b)/(1+b)$  would be a unit circle, however, because of the resistive image impedance on the output side of the network, and the factor could have its phase anywhere in the four quadrants. The envelope of the product of the two factors would therefore be a circle whose radius vector was equal in magnitude to the maximum value of  $(1-a)/(1+a)$ , and whose phase could lie anywhere in the four quadrants. The minimum loss possible in a passive phase converter network would therefore be the

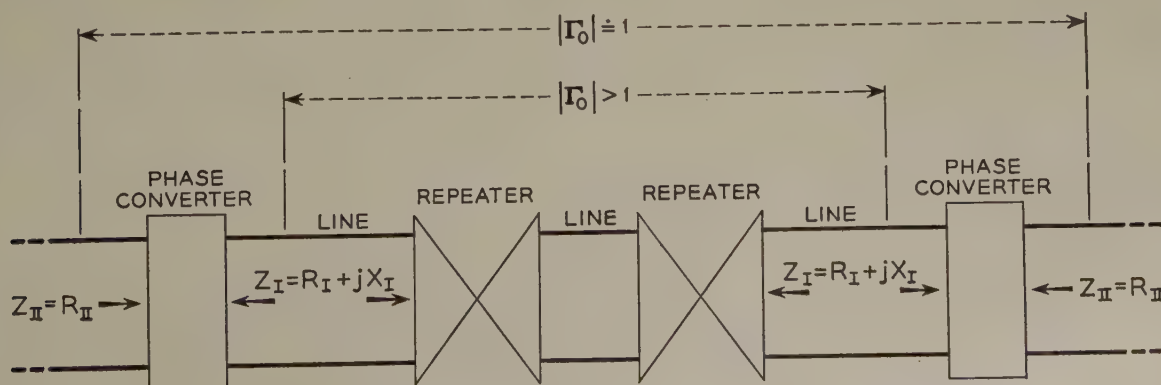


Fig. 8—Correction of phase of image impedance to increase over-all allowable gain.



reciprocal of this value, or

$$\sqrt{\frac{1 + |\sin \phi_I|}{1 - |\sin \phi_I|}}.$$

For systems in general, when the phase of the image impedances differ on the two ends, the stability conditions are in a sense more severe than for the symmetrical case. Here the criterion may be visualized by referring to the two curves on Fig. 5 corresponding to phases of the image impedances  $30^\circ$  and  $60^\circ$ . The first may be thought of as the reflection factor for the image impedance  $Z_I$ , and the second as the reflection factor for the image impedance  $Z_{II}$ . What is desired is an envelope analogous to Fig. 6, giving at each phase the maximum possible value of the product of the two factors. When a point on the envelope has a certain phase,  $\psi$ , the sum of the phases of the individual factors must be equal to  $\psi$ . Thus if  $\rho_a$  represents the magnitude of  $(1-a)/(1+a)$  and  $\phi_a$  represents its phase, and if  $\rho_b$  represents the magnitude of  $(1-b)/(1+b)$  and  $\phi_b$  represents its phase, the envelope at the angle  $\psi$  has the magnitude  $\rho_a \rho_b$  for which  $\phi_a + \phi_b = \psi$ . The problem is to determine the maximum magnitude of this product for each value of  $\psi$ .

The easiest approach seems to be to deal, not with  $\rho_a$  and  $\rho_b$  directly, but with their logarithms, so that we have

$$\log \rho_a \rho_b = \log \rho_a + \log \rho_b,$$

and the problem is shifted from that of finding the

maximum value of a product to the somewhat easier one of finding the maximum value of a sum, subject, however, to the same condition concerning phase, namely,

$$\phi_a + \phi_b = \psi.$$

Fig. 9 is constructed from Fig. 5, and shows  $\log \rho_a$  or  $\log \rho_b$  plotted against  $\phi_a$  or  $\phi_b$ , as the case may be, for different values of the phase  $\phi_I$  or  $\phi_{II}$  of the respective image impedance. The curves resemble sine waves somewhat, but are not true sinusoids although, for a rough approximation, the assumption that they are would not give large errors for moderately small value of  $\phi_I$ .

$$\rho = \frac{1-a}{1+a}$$

$$a = jX_a/Z_I$$

$Z_I$  = image impedance

$$= |Z_I| e^{j\phi_I}.$$

To illustrate the use of Fig. 9, assume for example that we are dealing with a system which has a phase of  $\phi_I = 30^\circ$  for the image impedance seen from the left-hand end, and of  $\phi_{II} = 60^\circ$  seen from the right-hand end. We deal then with the corresponding curves on Fig. 9, and the lower one on the left corresponds to  $\log \rho_a$  and  $\phi_a$ , and the higher to  $\log \rho_b$  and  $\phi_b$ . The envelope curve which takes the place of Fig. 6 for this case of image impedances of different phases is then constructed by finding the two ordinates  $\log \rho_a$  and  $\log \rho_b$ , which correspond to the two angles  $\phi_a$  and  $\phi_b$ , such

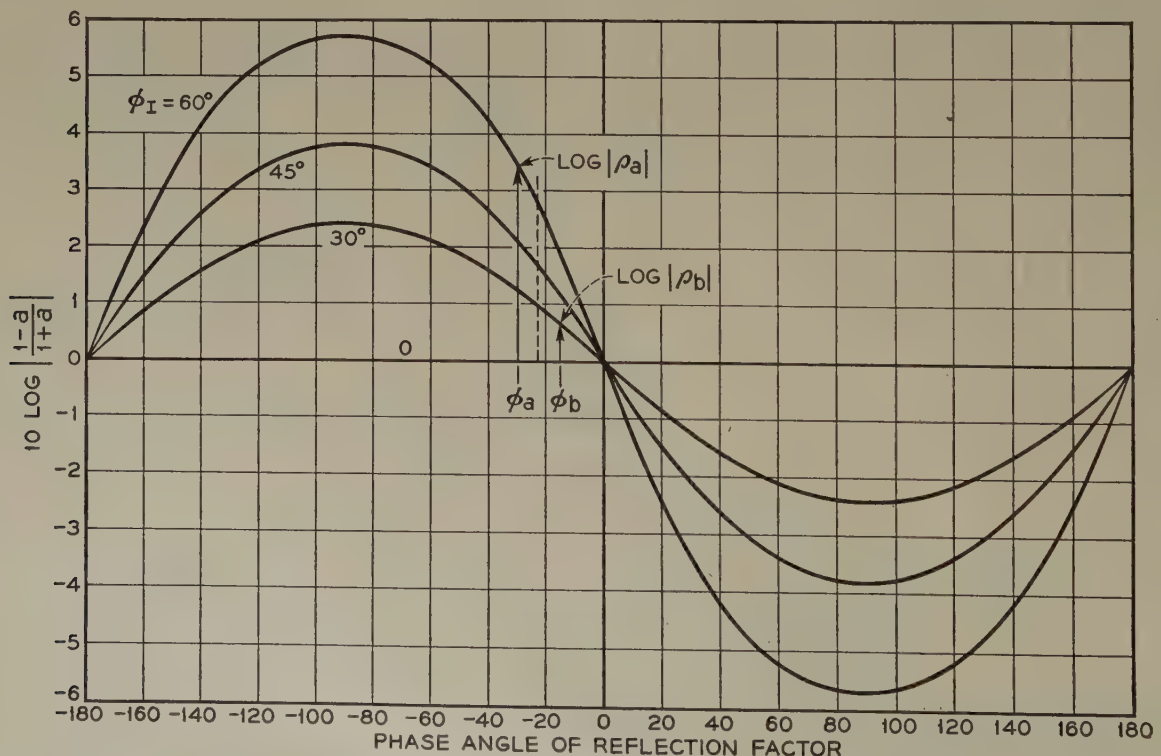


Fig. 9—Graph of logarithm of reflection factor



that the sum of the two ordinates is a maximum when  $\phi_a + \phi_b$  equals the envelope angle  $\psi$ .

Algebraically this is equivalent to requiring:

$$y_a + y_b = \text{maximum when } x_a + x_b = \text{constant.}$$

Hence, for the maximum

$$\frac{dy_a}{dx_a} dx_a + \frac{dy_b}{dx_b} dx_b = 0.$$

But,

$$dx_b = -dx_a,$$

so that

$$\frac{dy_a}{dx_a} = \frac{dy_b}{dx_b}.$$

This gives the clue to the graphic solution. Suppose that  $\psi = -45^\circ$ . Starting then with  $\phi_a$  and  $\phi_b$ , both equal to  $-22.5^\circ$ , we note that the slope of the curve for  $\phi_I = 60^\circ$  is much greater than that for  $\phi_I = 30^\circ$ . Consequently, we take a value for  $\phi_a$  greater in magnitude than  $-22.5^\circ$ , and for  $\phi_b$  an equal amount less in magnitude than  $-22.5^\circ$  so that their sum again equals  $45^\circ$ . We note whether the slope of the  $\phi_I = 60^\circ$  curve corresponding to  $\phi_a$  still remains greater than that of the  $\phi_I = 30^\circ$  curve corresponding to  $\phi_b$ . If so, the departures of  $\phi_a$  and  $\phi_b$  from the mean of  $-22.5^\circ$  should be increased further until the two slopes are equal. When such a pair of values has been found, the envelope of the product curve for  $\psi = 45^\circ$  has the value

$$\log \rho_a + \log \rho_b$$

for its logarithm.

The process is tedious and would have to be repeated for each value  $\psi$  of the envelope phase, and besides, the whole graphical construction would have to be repeated for each frequency in order to find the entire three-dimensional contour outside of which the loss must remain if stability is to be insured. Straightforward analytical solution does not offer much hope, either, for the difficulties appear to become even greater. It may happen, of course, that some change of variable or other algorithm will be found, but the probability is not at present very favorable.

In some cases, and particularly when attention is directed toward a general philosophical approach rather than to operating criteria, an extension of the stability conditions along the line proposed by Gewertz<sup>3</sup> has proved useful. In this extension of the work of Gewertz, the coefficients of (1) are written in the matrix form

$$\begin{vmatrix} R_{11} + jX_{11} & R_{12} + jX_{12} \\ R_{21} + jX_{21} & R_{22} + jX_{22} \end{vmatrix}.$$

It may then be shown by the argument given above, that the system is stable for any passive termination,

<sup>3</sup> C. M. Gewertz, "Network Synthesis," The Waverly Press, 1933; pp. 45-63.

providing that the following conditions are satisfied at all frequencies:

$$R_{11} > 0$$

$$R_{22} > 0$$

$$4(R_{11}R_{22} + X_{12}X_{21})(R_{11}R_{22} - R_{12}R_{21}) - (R_{12}X_{21} - R_{21}X_{12})^2 > 0.$$

In the event that  $Z_{12} = Z_{21}$ , it will readily be recognized that the last of these three relations reduces to the form

$$(R_{11}R_{22} - R_{12}^2) > 0,$$

which has come to be known as the Gewertz condition. On the other hand, in the event that  $Z_{21} = -Z_{12}$  we have the alternative

$$(R_{11}R_{22} - X_{12}^2) > 0.$$

In the symmetrical case, where  $Z_{11} = Z_{22}$ , and where  $Z_{12} = Z_{21}$ , it may be shown that the Gewertz condition becomes

$$R_{11} - R_{12} > 0,$$

whence it follows that the real part of

$$Z_I \frac{1 - \sqrt{\Gamma_0}}{1 + \sqrt{\Gamma_0}}$$

must be greater than zero. This means that the resistive component of the short-circuit impedance of a hypothetical network of half the electrical length of the actual network, should always be positive. From this it is easy to deduce the relationship

$$(1 - |\Gamma_0|) \cos \phi - 2\sqrt{|\Gamma_0|} \sin \phi \sin \beta > 0,$$

where

$$Z_I = |Z_I| e^{j\phi}$$
$$\Gamma_0 = |\Gamma_0| e^{-2j\beta}.$$

From this equation it follows that, in case  $\sin \beta = 1$ , we have

$$|\Gamma_0| < \frac{1 - |\sin \phi|}{1 + |\sin \phi|},$$

which agrees with the results previously attained, and shows the connection between the two methods of approach, namely the consideration of the matrix components on the one hand, and of the image parameters on the other.

It is important to point out that, in the present extended form of the Gewertz relations, all that is assured is that the network shall remain passive regardless of what passive terminations are attached. It does not follow that the network has all of the properties of a passive system, in the sense that it may be imbedded in a general network system involving passive feedback from the output to the input and still remain completely stable. A system composed entirely of passive ele-



ments would, of course, be stable under these conditions.

Notwithstanding the difficulties of the general case where the image impedances at the two ends of the system are different from each other, some of the conclusions which have been pointed out are of broad validity, and in the more restricted case where the two image impedances are the same, quantitative results may be computed with moderate ease for any phase angle of the image impedances. Expressed in terms of the image gain and the image impedances, the relations are so important and general that a few examples may make their meaning clearer.

For the first one, the unilateral amplifier will be considered in order to show that, even in this case, the general principles and method of analysis apply. The schematic circuit diagram is shown in Fig. 10, and the four-pole equations are given on the figure. It is important to note that a feedback admittance  $Y_x$  is included for purposes of analysis, but that this is ultimately allowed to become so small that feedback disappears.

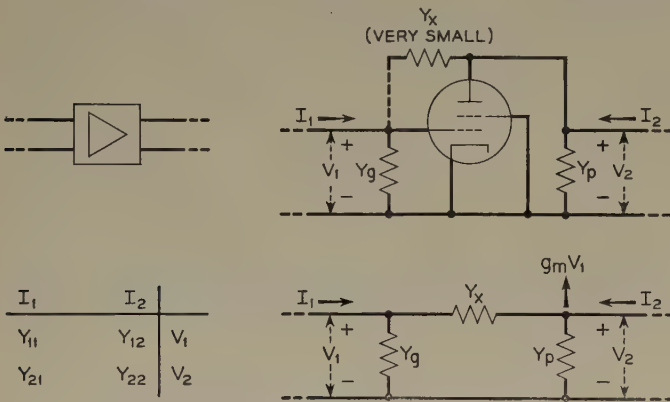


Fig. 10—Development of unilateral amplifier.

It happens that admittances are more convenient than impedances to deal with here, but the form of the various relations is not changed thereby. Application of (14), (15), and (22), gives the image parameters  $Y_I$ ,  $Y_{II}$ , and  $\Gamma_0$  as follows:

$$Y_I = (Y_g + Y_x) \sqrt{1 - \frac{Y_x(g_m - Y_x)}{(Y_g + Y_x)(Y_p + Y_x)}}$$

$$Y_{II} = (Y_p + Y_x) \sqrt{1 - \frac{Y_x(g_m - Y_x)}{(Y_g + Y_x)(Y_p + Y_x)}}$$

$$\Gamma_0 = \frac{1 - \sqrt{1 - \frac{Y_x(g_m - Y_x)}{(Y_g + Y_x)(Y_p + Y_x)}}}{1 + \sqrt{1 - \frac{Y_x(g_m - Y_x)}{(Y_g + Y_x)(Y_p + Y_x)}}}$$

As the feedback admittance  $Y_x$  is allowed to become very small, (impedance very high), the image admittances easily and gracefully approach the values  $Y_g$  and  $Y_p$ , respectively. At the lower frequencies before transit-time effects enter, these are ordinary passive admittances. The image gain approaches zero, but the way

it does this can best be seen by using the binomial theorem to expand the radical in the numerator. This gives

$$\Gamma_0 \rightarrow \frac{1}{4} \frac{Y_x(g_m - Y_x)}{(Y_g + Y_x)(Y_p + Y_x)} \rightarrow \frac{1}{4} \frac{g_m Y_x}{Y_g Y_p} \quad (34)$$

In this form, it can be seen from (24) that the operating gain from left to right with matched terminations becomes

$$\Gamma_{21}' \doteq \frac{g_m - Y_x}{Y_x} \frac{1}{4} \frac{g_m Y_x}{Y_g Y_p} \rightarrow \frac{1}{4} \frac{g_m^2}{Y_g Y_p}, \quad (35)$$

which is recognizable as the conventional expression for this gain. On the other hand,  $\Gamma_0$  itself approaches zero, and the matched gain  $\Gamma_{12}'$  from right to left likewise approaches zero, and in such a way that the image gain  $\Gamma_0$  is the geometric mean between  $\Gamma_{12}'$  and  $\Gamma_{21}'$ . Whenever the feedback admittance  $Y_x$  is not quite zero, the circuit may yet be stable for all passive impedance terminations, but only providing that the image gain  $\Gamma_0$ , multiplied by the reflection coefficients, does not encircle the point  $(1, j0)$ .

This rather extreme illustration was chosen first to demonstrate the generality of the analysis, and to show how it applies in the unilateral case.

As an example of the bilateral case, the properties of the 22-type repeater will be considered. Fig. 1 shows the general schematic and, when the impedances seen by the hybrid coils on the network side, the transmitting side, and the receiving side are completely balanced, the image impedances are equal to the impedance of the passive balancing networks and are independent of the repeater gain. When the over-all image impedance of a system containing 22-type repeaters is a pure resistance, the repeaters may be adjusted until the gain of the system approaches unity before singing can take place. In the more usual case, the image impedances of the individual repeaters are adjusted to match that of the connecting line, which has an appreciable phase angle. Consequently the gain of the system must be held to a flat value of

$$\frac{1 - |\sin \phi_I|}{1 + |\sin \phi_I|},$$

or else must be tailored to fit the conditions discussed in connection with Fig. 6. However, the expedient of providing initial and terminating repeaters, whose input and output hybrids are matched to a pure resistance, will allow the system gain to be brought up to unity even in this case. With ideal impedance matches, the margin which must be allowed in practical design then depends upon the variations in repeater gains and line losses under operating conditions, and not upon the number of sections in the system or upon the over-all line loss. Extra margins are required for unavoidable impedance mismatches resulting from line irregularities.

With other types of repeaters, such as the 21-type illustrated in Fig. 11, the image gain and the image im-



pedances are not so easy to adjust independently. However, there seems to be nothing fundamental to prevent supplying the terminals of the system with networks to provide a purely resistive image impedance. Practically, there are many cases where the construction of such networks offer excessive complexity, though in others their use may be quite feasible. The gain of the system can then be made unity before singing will occur, with any possible combination of passive impedances attached to the terminals.

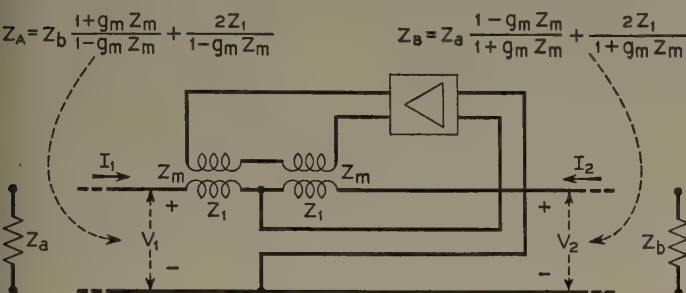


Fig. 11—Schematic of 21-type repeater.

This brings out the point that it is perfectly possible to have a system that is quite stable when terminated at mid-section points, but may be quite unstable when terminated at half-load points, and vice versa. This can happen, for example, when the image impedance is a pure resistance in the one case, but not in the other. It can happen more generally, however, whenever the phase of the image impedance is different in the two cases, and consequently the allowable gain is different.

The analysis also shows that the attempt to improve the singing margin of a system by the addition of pads of various kinds is quite futile in some cases but not in others. If a system has an image impedance that is a pure resistance, its gain may be made unity before singing can occur. The addition of a resistive pad will allow the repeater gains to be increased until the over-all gain is gain unity, but no more, and the system is back again where it started. A reactive pad added to such a system will do harm because it will produce image impedances with reactive components, and the over-all gain must remain correspondingly less than unity. However, as shown before, a phase-correcting network, or pad, applied to a system having an appreciable phase angle for its image impedance, will be helpful. We are thus led to the conclusion that an advantageous terminating four-pole is one that transforms the image impedance into a pure resistance in those cases where it initially has a reactive component.

This observation also gives the key to the best design objective for repeated systems in general. That objective is to cause the image impedance of the system to be purely resistive to as close a degree as possible, while bringing the gain as nearly to unity as is consistent with safe singing margins.

These examples also illustrate a general conclusion that may be stated as follows:

The external stability of all systems depends only upon the phase of the image impedances and magnitude of the image gain, and not at all upon the details of the internal arrangements of the system by which these quantities are attained.

It does not follow, however, that all systems are alike in terms of the percentage change of voltage on the vacuum tubes which provide the repeater gain or the negative impedance loading, or in terms of the complexity of the equalizing and phase-correcting networks required to give the desired image-impedance terminations. The image gain of a 22-type repeater without feedback is proportional almost directly to the effective voltage of the dc supply source, while the image impedances are almost independent of this voltage. The image gain of a line with negative impedance loading may, under some conditions, vary much less rapidly with supply voltage to the tubes that furnish the negative impedance. Also, systems vary greatly in the amount of trouble resulting from line impedance irregularities.

Consequently, rather than regarding the theory here presented as saying that all systems having the same image parameters will behave alike, it may be more useful to turn the statement around and regard the theory as saying what has to be done to a given system in order that it shall be capable of operating as well as some other system. Conversely, the theory also tells how much more loss the given system perforce must have than a reference system in order to remain unconditionally stable, and it sets up specific and definite standards for the reference system. The present paper has stressed the applicability of the image parameter concept to the determination of singing conditions in telephone systems. However, the methods developed are also capable of dealing with such other properties as talker and listener echo, which are equally important in some applications. These have not been discussed in detail because the paper already is fairly long and because, with the fundamental background as presented, the reader is in a position to carry out a number of extensions for himself.

As a closing word, a few remarks concerning bibliography references are in order. It will be noticed that very few occur in the text. This is because the writer is aware of very few that have a specific and direct bearing on the mode of development of the subject which was employed. He wishes however to express appreciation of the helpful and stimulating conversations he has had with many of his colleagues on the technical staff of the Bell Telephone Laboratories. As general background to the use of image parameters in active circuit analysis, the following may be mentioned in addition to the standard modern text books:

1. H. A. Wheeler, "Wide-band amplifiers for television," *PROC. I.R.E.*, vol. 27, pp. 429-438; July, 1939.
2. A. J. Ferguson, "Termination effects in feedback amplifier chains," *Canad. Jour. Phys.*, Section A, vol. 24, pp. 56-278; July, 1946.



# The L-Cathode Structure\*

G. A. ESPERSEN†, SENIOR MEMBER, IRE

**Summary**—A new dispenser-type emitter, known as the L cathode, is described and compared with three common types of emitters. A discussion of the methods of measuring the rate of barium evaporation is included, as well as the life performance of the L cathode in a number of diversified types of electron tubes.

## INTRODUCTION

THIS PAPER is concerned with a high-emission density thermionic emission cathode known as the L cathode and described in the *Philips Technical Review*, June, 1950, by Messrs. Lemmens, Jansen, and Loosjes.

We will briefly review some of the basic features of this cathode and report some recent progress in its development.

In existing commercial tubes now available, three types of cathodes are being widely used, namely, the oxide-coated cathode, the thoriated tungsten cathode, and tungsten cathodes. The oxide-coated cathode having the best thermal efficiency and requiring the least heating power for a given electronic emission has been widely used in receiving tubes. Its undesirable properties are susceptibility to poisoning through traces of oxygen or other gases, and evaporation of barium causing grids and anodes to emit electrons. For transmitting and X-ray tubes, barium evaporation is very objectionable. In addition, these types of tubes require a cathode capable of withstanding the electrostatic forces of attraction of the anode, which is at a high potential. Oxide-coated cathode coatings peel or are pulled off by these strong

cathodes displays all the desired properties of high-emission density, freedom from damage by sparking, ability to withstand the electrostatic forces of the anode, and poisoning effects of gases or vapors that result from operating the tube. Some improvements have been made in oxide-coated cathodes by reinforcing the oxide coatings with metal, as is accomplished in mesh-and "mush"-type constructions.

The L cathode, the development of which was started at the Philips Laboratories in Eindhoven, overcomes the difficulties of the above-mentioned cathodes. Its great mechanical strength, combined with high-emission density, long life, high resistivity against poisoning, and low noise characteristics, should render it suitable for a large number of tube applications.

Before considering the mechanical structure of the L cathode, we will briefly summarize the properties of the cathodes mentioned.

In Table I we note the emission capabilities of the most generally accepted cathodes used in commercially available electron tubes. In order of emission per square centimeter, the tungsten cathode has the lowest yield, and the L cathode indicates the greatest yield, particularly under dc conditions. As for efficiency, expressed in amperes per watt, the oxide cathode appeared most efficient under pulsed conditions, while the L cathode is best under dc conditions. In comparison to oxide-coated cathodes, the L cathode excels in its resistance to poisoning, to high-voltage electrostatic field, and to high-speed gas ions.

TABLE I<sup>1</sup>

		Maximum Useful Thermionic Emission A/cm <sup>2</sup>	Maximum Useful Thermionic Yield A/watt	Poisonability	Resistance to High Voltage	Resistance to High Speed Gas Ions
Tungsten	—dc	1	0.006	Small	Good	Good
Tungsten	—pulsed					
Thoriated W	—dc	2	0.070	Large	Good	Poor
Thoriated W	—pulsed					
Oxide cathode	—dc	0.5	0.25	Large	Poor	(Good for a short time)
Oxide cathode	—pulsed	50	20.00	Large	Fair	
L Cathode	—dc	300	10.0	Small	Good	Good
L Cathode	—pulsed					

electrostatic forces. For these applications, thoriated tungsten and tungsten cathodes are usually preferred.

In microwave tubes, none of the above types of

## CATHODE CONSTRUCTION

In Fig. 1 we show cross-sectional views of two types of planar L cathodes. The essential parts are the molyb-

\* Decimal classification: R331. Original manuscript received by the Institute, March 20, 1951; revised manuscript received, October 2, 1951.

† Philips Laboratories, Inc., Irvington-on-Hudson, N. Y.

<sup>1</sup> H. J. Lemmens, M. J. Jansen, and R. Loosjes, "A new thermionic cathode for heavy loads," *Philips Tech. Rev.*, vol. 11, pp. 341-350; June, 1950.



denum body *A*, the porous tungsten plug *B*, the barium-carbonate emission material *P*, and the heater *F*. The structure on the left-hand side is a mechanically fitted design, in which the molybdenum body *A* is peened slightly over the porous tungsten plug to hold it in place and form a tight joint. In the structure on the right-hand side, the porous tungsten plug is welded firmly to the molybdenum body. It has been found that the welded construction has been in general more satisfactory than the mechanically fitted construction.

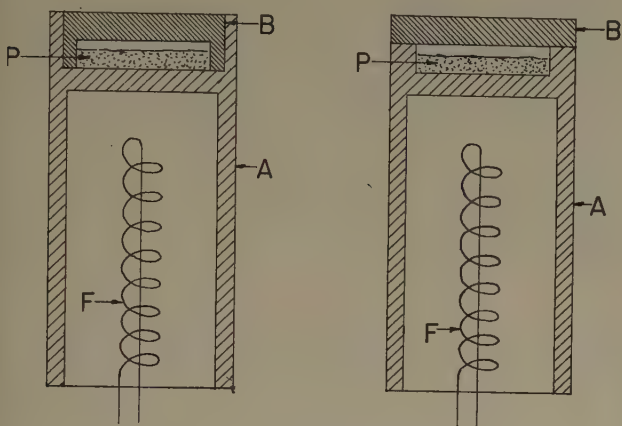


Fig. 1—L cathodes, planar types.

Fig. 2 shows cross-sectional views of two different types of cylindrical L cathodes commonly used on magnetrons, the cathode indicated on the left being of the indirectly heated type, while the one on the right is of the directly heated construction. For cathodes having small diameters, in the order of a millimeter, the cathode on the right-hand side is sometimes preferable. The indirect heater design is recommended for use where the cathode diameter is greater than 2 millimeters.

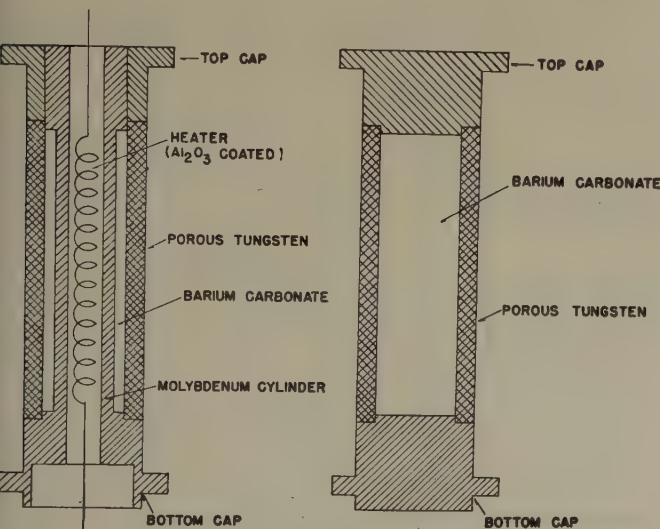


Fig. 2—L cathodes, cylindrical types.

The porous tungsten part for the types of cathodes shown is made by compressing tungsten powder and then sintering it at a high temperature.

ACTIVATION

In Table II we show a typical activation schedule. Steps 1 and 2 are more or less standard procedures for most evacuation schedules. In step 3, the barium carbonate is reduced to barium oxide. Step 4 is a preliminary step prior to the anode heating which is accomplished in step 5. Approximately 5 minutes are required to outgas the anode. Step 6 is the actual activation step in which the barium oxide is partially reduced to barium, which diffuses through the porous plug, reaching the outer surface in about 15 minutes to form a uniform emitting surface. An emission of 250 ma corresponds to 3.0 amp per cm<sup>2</sup> for a 3-mm diameter planar cathode.

TABLE II

1—Seal diode to vacuum system and check for leaks.
2—When vacuum is better than $1 \times 10^{-4}$ mm of Hg, bake diode at 400 to 450°C for approximately 30 minutes.
3—Remove oven and glow heater, raising cathode temperature gradually to 1,130°C and maintaining a vacuum better than $1.0 \times 10^{-4}$ mm of Hg.
4—Glow cathode at 1,270°C <sup>2</sup> brightness for one minute. Vacuum is better than $10^{-5}$ mm of Hg at end of this step.
5—Heat anode by radio-frequency induction to maximum recommended value (1,200°C brightness for zirconium-coated molybdenum) until vacuum is better than $1.0 \times 10^{-5}$ mm of Hg.
6—Activate cathode at 1,270°C brightness, apply anode voltage adjusting anode voltage to 200 volts dc. Stop activation when emission current reaches 250 ma. Vacuum is better than $1 \times 10^{-5}$ mm of Hg.
7—Seal from vacuum system.

EMISSION CHARACTERISTICS

The factor of primary interest when comparing different cathodes is the temperature dependency of the emission. Fig. 3 shows how the L cathode compares with other conventional cathodes.

Here the saturation emission measured under pulsed conditions in amperes per square centimeter is plotted against the true temperature in degrees C. The vertical dotted line indicates approximately the maximum temperature at which the cathode can be used to give a life in the order of some hundreds of hours. Under dc conditions, the oxide-coated cathode cannot be used continuously for more than one hundredth part of the saturation current at 900 degrees C since the emitting area is damaged if this value is exceeded. The other types of cathodes can operate continuously with an emission close to the saturation value.

The termination point of the curves is at the maximum value of temperature at which the respective emitters can be operated. Operation at temperatures beyond these points usually results in destruction of the cathode. It is noted that for an oxide-coated cathode 120 amp per cm<sup>2</sup> can be reached under pulsed conditions, while for an L cathode about 300 amp per cm<sup>2</sup> can be attained. This value is not limited to pulsed conditions, but can be realized under cw conditions. How-

<sup>2</sup> All temperatures listed, with the exception of the oven temperature, are brightness temperatures measured on the molybdenum part.



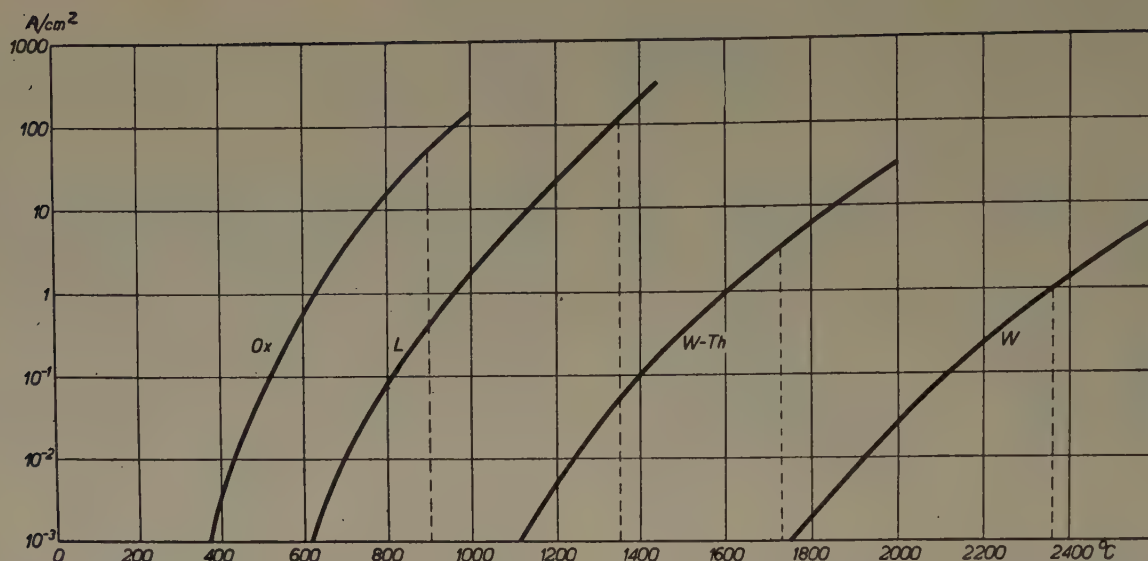


Fig. 3—Saturation emission  $J_s$  (amp per  $\text{cm}^2$ ) as a function of true temperature (degrees C). This curve has been taken from an article, entitled "A new thermionic cathode for heavy loads." See footnote 1.

ever, operating an L cathode under these conditions imposes other restrictions, namely, the problem of dissipating the anode power. In one test, a planar cathode having 6  $\text{mm}^2$  of surface area was assembled into a diode structure having a water-cooled anode spaced 0.5 mm from the cathode. The emission obtained was 40 amp per  $\text{cm}^2$  at an anode voltage of 400 volts. Anode dissipation was in the order of 1 kw. The power input into the cathode had to be increased to maintain it at a temperature of 1,300 degrees C brightness since electron cooling at this current density is appreciable.

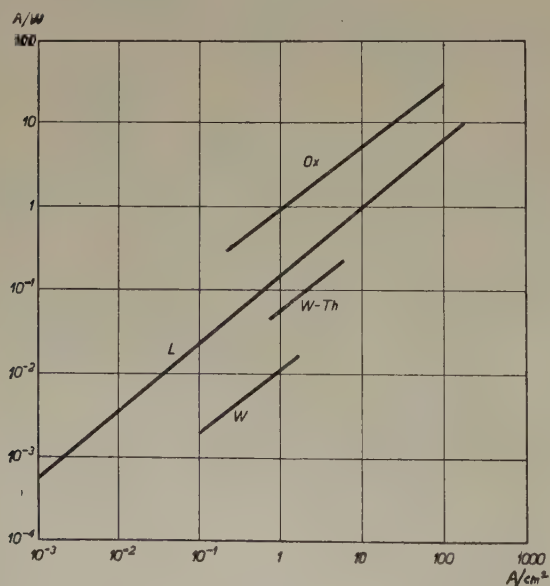


Fig. 4—Theoretical thermal efficiency (amp per watt) as a function of saturation emission (amp per  $\text{cm}^2$ ). (Taken from article entitled, "A new thermionic cathode for heavy loads.") See footnote 1.

In Fig. 4 we plot the theoretical thermal efficiency (in amp per watt heating power) as a function of the saturation emission expressed in amp per square cm. Here we note that the theoretical efficiency of the L cathode is

greater than that of the tungsten and thoriated tungsten cathodes, but is less than that of the oxide-coated cathode. This is to be expected since the temperature of the L cathode is higher than that of the oxide-coated cathode with equal saturation emission. We appreciate that the oxide-coated cathode is the most efficient, and is highly desirable in applications where the current densities are less than 0.25 amp per  $\text{cm}^2$ ; but where higher densities and life are desired, we must scrutinize the thermal efficiency more closely before drawing any conclusions. If we consider an L cathode operating at a dc emission of 40 amp per  $\text{cm}^2$  and multiply this value by 1.8 volts, which is in the nominal work function for the L cathode, the electrons emitted carry 72 watts per  $\text{cm}^2$  out of the cathode. The heating power must therefore be increased by a like amount in order to keep the cathode surface at the temperature required for the emission. Without emission, a power of 20 watts per  $\text{cm}^2$  would be adequate for this temperature.

As for the surface of the L cathode, it displays a smooth metallic emitting surface. The structure possesses great mechanical strength, and is not easily damaged in assembly. There are no particles to peel off under the influence of electrostatic attraction forces, as is the case for oxide-coated cathodes. The surface of the cathode can be turned on a lathe or molded, and it can be machined perfectly flat to exact dimensions within tolerances of a few microns. For disk-seal tubes, where cathode to grid distances are small (tens of microns) in order to shorten the transit times of the electrons, this feature offers excellent construction possibilities, even better than the finest grained oxide-coated cathodes which must be handled with care to prevent injury to the surface. For L cathodes, the surfaces can be made very small because of the high-emission density, thus making possible smaller interelectrode capacitances. The higher density emission cathode requires a high-control



grid voltage in the case of grounded grid tubes, which shortens the transit time of the electrons and thus reduces the transit-time damping effect. The L cathode has no cross resistance of any consequence, in contrast to the emitting layer of the oxide-coated cathode.

Some of the inherent weaknesses of the oxide-coated cathodes are also prevalent to some extent in L cathodes, for instance, barium evaporation and susceptibility to poisoning by oxygen or oxygen compounds.

Under exposure to high-velocity gas ions or sparking, the emission of an L cathode recovers within approximately 250 milliseconds to its initial value because of a replenishment of barium to the emitting surface, while the oxide-coated cathode is permanently destroyed.

The most important feature of the L cathode is its life. Unlike the oxide-coated cathode, the life of which depends upon the emission current drawn as well as on the temperature at which it is operated, the life of an L cathode depends only upon the temperature at which it is operated and the quantity of barium oxide contained behind the porous tungsten wall. For a given planar-type cathode 3 mm in diameter, having a 7 mm<sup>2</sup> emitting area operating at 1,050 degrees C brightness, the amount of barium evaporation is 0.1 mg in 1,000 hours. Therefore, 1 mg of barium oxide should yield 10,000 hours of life at this temperature. A number of these diodes have run longer than 5,000 hours, drawing an emission current of 2.0 amp per cm<sup>2</sup> dc. Later we will discuss the methods of measuring the barium evaporation, as well as the life obtained to date, on some typical tubes.

Regarding the emission mechanism of the L cathode, let us consider the reaction which takes place. First, the barium carbonate pellet in the enclosed cavity is heated to 1,130 degrees C brightness until the carbonates are reduced to their corresponding oxides, the carbon dioxide being pumped out. Next, the cathode is heated to 1,270 degrees C brightness, and the barium oxide is partly reduced to barium. Thus barium vapor will collect in the closed chamber under a certain small equilibrium pressure. The barium vapor passes through the pores of the tungsten, and forms in those pores as well as on the surface a monatomic layer on the tungsten, bound to it by oxygen present on the surface. The formation of this layer results in a considerable reduction in the work function of the tungsten, from 4.5 to 1.8 volts. Thoriated tungsten cathodes have a work function of 2.75 volts. In Table III we illustrate some of the values of work functions and *A* values determined.

In Table III we note that the range of work function of the L cathode is between 1.6 and 2.0 volts. Experiments run whereby the barium-carbonate pellet was omitted in the L-cathode structure, and the external surface was coated by evaporating a monatomic layer of barium (using Ba azide). This resulted in a work function of 1.66 volts as shown. However, when the normal BaSr carbonates were sprayed on the outside surface (omitting the pellet), a work function of 1.1 was ob-

tained. This is noticeably different from the L cathode. Hence we feel that barium plays the same role in the L cathode as does thorium in the thoriated tungsten cathode, and therefore, perhaps, should be called a "bariated" tungsten cathode.

TABLE III

Type Cathode	Work Function (Electron Volts)	<i>A</i> (A/cm <sup>2</sup> /deg <sup>2</sup> )
Tungsten	4.44 to 4.63	22 to 210
Thoriated tungsten	2.6 2.9	3 15
Oxide cathode	1.0 1.5	0.01 5
L Cathode	1.6 2.0	1 15
Barium evaporated on porous tungsten plug	1.66	—
Thick BaO layer on porous tungsten plug	1.1	—

BARIUM EVAPORATION

Before discussing the applications of the L cathode in various types of tubes, we will consider the methods used to investigate the rate of evaporation of barium.

Two methods were employed: The first method involved measuring a fixed quantity of barium carbonate

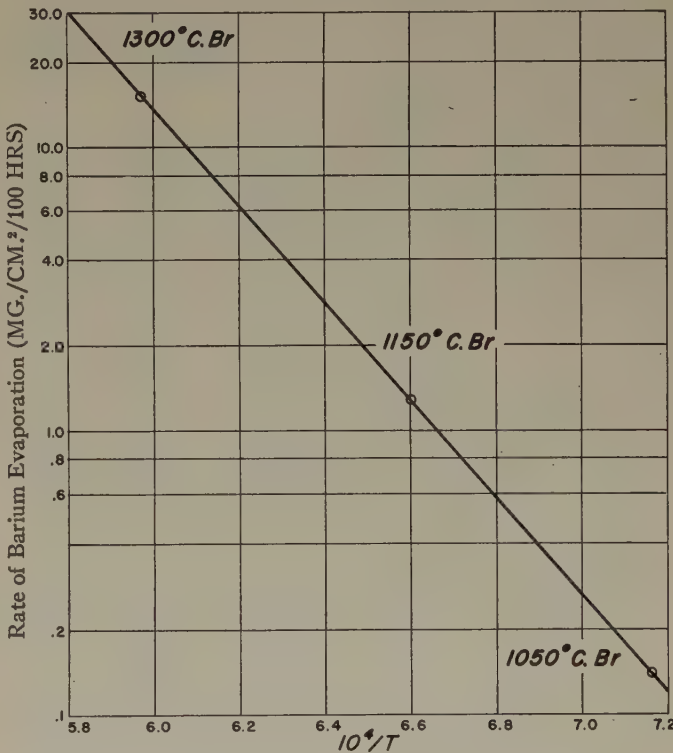


Fig. 5—Barium evaporation curve.

which was inserted into the dispenser of a 3-mm diameter planar cathode prior to activation and life testing. At the end of life, zero emission resulted, and only a trace of barium oxide was present in the dispenser as well as in the porous tungsten plug. Fig. 5 indicates the results obtained for different values of temperatures. The log of rate of barium evaporation was plotted against the reciprocal of the absolute temperature.



These data are for a particular cathode. It is possible to fabricate cathodes having a very much lower rate of barium evaporation.

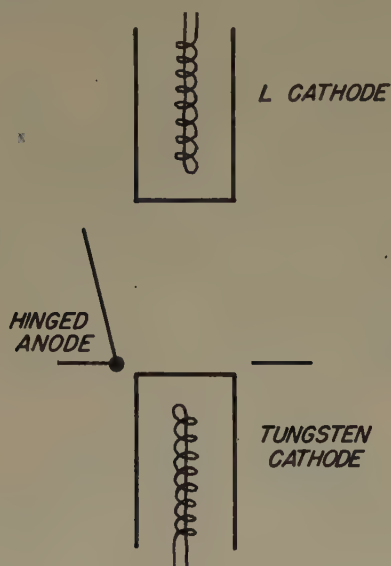


Fig. 6—Schematic of test diode to study barium evaporation.

In the second method, the rate of evaporation of barium was measured by using a simple diode as shown in Fig. 6. Here we show a simplified version of the diode construction. The tungsten cathode shown consists of a highly polished 100-per cent density, 3-mm diameter tungsten cathode, welded to a molybdenum cylinder and heated indirectly by the filament shown. The hinged anode is spaced approximately 0.025 inch from the tungsten cathode. The L cathode is of the standard 3-mm diameter type, and is mounted approximately 0.750 inch from the tungsten cathode. The walls of the glass envelope are approximately the same distance away. No getter is used in this tube, in order to facilitate taking brightness temperature of both cathodes. This diode is processed in the usual manner. The anode is rf bombarded, and both cathodes are heated to 1,300 degrees C brightness until the vacuum is better than  $1.0 \times 10^{-7}$  mm of Hg before sealing off.

After tip off, in order to remove all traces of barium, the tungsten cathode is glowed at 1,300 degrees C with the hinged anode closed and emission voltage applied until the anode current reads zero emission. At this point, the tungsten-cathode heater is turned off, and the hinged anode is opened by tilting the tube. The L-cathode anode is then glowed at any desired temperature, usually between 1,000 degrees C and 1,300 degrees C brightness. At periodic times, the L-cathode heater is turned off, the hinged anode is closed, and the emission is measured from the tungsten cathode operated at 800 degrees brightness, at which temperature barium sticks well to the tungsten surface. When the emission current from the tungsten-cathode stabilizes after successive exposures to the L cathode, a Richardson plot is taken from which the work function is computed. Successive exposures to the L cathode are continued to insure that

stable work function has been reached. The rate of barium evaporation by this method appears to be in close agreement with the barium-depletion method described above.

#### LIFE

As mentioned previously, the most important contribution of the L cathode, aside from the fact that it can be operated at high-current density, is its lifetime which is a function of the temperature of operation as well as the amount of barium oxide available from the reservoir. Unlike the oxide-coated cathode, its life does not depend upon the value of the emission current drawn from the cathode. The life can be computed from Fig. 5. For a given 3-mm diameter planar-type cathode having 2 mg of barium oxide in the dispenser, a life of approximately 200 hours is obtained at a cathode temperature of 1,270 degrees C brightness. Operation of the same cathode at 1,050 degrees C brightness results in a life of 20,000 hours, drawing an emission current of 2.0 amp per  $\text{cm}^2$ . Life test failures indicate that only a trace of barium remains in the dispenser as well as in the porous tungsten part.

One of the main causes of failure of L cathodes at true temperatures from 1,250 to 1,350 degrees C is the heater. Heaters coated with aluminum oxide apparently have satisfactory life if operated at true temperatures less than 1,200 degrees C.

In Table IV we list a number of experimental tubes in which the L cathode was used as an emitting source.

TABLE IV  
EXPERIMENTAL L CATHODE TUBES

	Life (hours)
Cathode-ray 25-kv TV projection	1,000
Klystron two-resonator 2.8 to 3.5 cm 100 watts	5,000
Magnetron, 3 cm, pulsed 1,065-kw 45-per cent eff.	1,000
Rectifier, air-filled 3.0 amp per $\text{cm}^2$	3,000
Rectifier, $\text{H}_2$ filled, no emission	
Triode, disk seal 10 cm	1,600

The first tube listed is a cathode-ray tube of the 3NP4 type. A 3-mm diameter cathode with tantalum heat shields was used. It is important in the cathode design that the cathode is not assembled in intimate contact with ceramic spacers which tend to reduce to metals and poison the cathode surface.

The two-resonator klystron indicated also uses the 3-mm diameter cathode with tantalum heat shields and focussing assembly. Its construction is of the gridless type, having a beam diameter of approximately 0.086 inch. The life indicated has been obtained on a number of such tubes in which oxide-coated cathodes failed after 10 hours. No appreciable loss of  $Q$  or power output was experienced through life. Analysis of completely life-tested tubes indicates that the bulk of the evaporated barium is deposited on the side walls of the drift space, and very little barium is present inside the cavities.

The life of magnetrons using L cathodes is equally satisfactory. The magnetron listed is of the "rising-sun"



type. Several cw magnetrons are now being constructed for noise-measurement investigations.

Regarding the rectifiers indicated, it is interesting to note that the hydrogen-filled rectifier indicated no emission, which is perhaps attributable to hydride formation.

### CONCLUSIONS

In conclusion, let us summarize the essential features and properties of the L cathode. It consists essentially of barium oxide contained behind a wall of porous tungsten. During the operation of the cathode, the barium oxide is reduced gradually, and free barium resulting from this reduction escapes through the pores and forms on the surface a monatomic layer of barium bound to the surface of the tungsten by oxygen. Hence the work function of the tungsten is reduced from 4.5 to 1.8 volts.

The essential advantages of the L cathode are its capacity to produce high-thermionic emission, combined with long life. The life of an L cathode is dependent entirely upon the temperature of operation and the amount of barium oxide available in the dispenser. It is particularly suited for application in microwave tubes since it can be machined to exact tolerances.

### ACKNOWLEDGMENT

Some of the discussion has been taken from the paper of H. J. Lemmens, M. J. Jansen, and R. Loosjes, *Philips Tech. Rev.*, vol. 11, pp. 341-350; June 1950, as well as from private communications with R. Loosjes.

The author wishes to express his gratitude to O. S. Duffendack, F. K. du Pré, and E. S. Rittner, for their interest and their many valuable suggestions.

# The Theory of Amplitude-Modulation Rejection in the Ratio Detector

B. D. LOUGHLIN†, MEMBER, IRE

**Summary**—The procedure for a complete mathematical analysis of the AM-rejecting properties of the ratio detector is presented. The operation with 100-per cent efficient diodes is first treated, and it is shown that in this case compensating resistors which reduce the effective efficiency of the diodes must be used to obtain optimum AM rejection. The operation with practical diodes is then treated and design charts for optimum AM rejection are presented. From the theory, the effect of variations in ratio-detector transformer parameters upon the AM-rejection properties is predicted. Unbalanced effects and the manner in which they can be made to cancel each other mutually are briefly described. It is pointed out that the degree of apparent limiting action within the ratio-detector circuit is incidental and unrelated to its AM-rejection properties, and thus represents an inadequate design basis for the ratio detector.

## I. INTRODUCTION

IN ORDER to obtain the full benefits of FM reception, an FM receiver should include an FM-detector system which is insensitive to amplitude modulation. A few years ago a new FM detector, called the "ratio detector," which did not require the use of a limiter, was introduced in receivers being marketed. Since then this detector has been rather widely used in FM receivers and in the sound ends of television receivers. However, in spite of wide usage, the design of the ratio detector is still almost entirely empirical. Several papers have been presented giving a general story on the operating characteristics of this device, but an accurate mathematical analysis has not

been presented and the AM-rejection properties have not been adequately explained. The purpose of this paper is to outline a procedure for a complete mathematical analysis of the AM-rejection properties of the ratio detector, giving the results of the complete analysis in the form of graphs to be used for designing ratio-detector circuits. Since a description of the general operating characteristics has been given in the literature,<sup>1</sup> it will not be repeated here.

The complete mathematical analysis of the AM-rejection properties of the ratio detector is lengthy and involved. Presentation of all steps is therefore beyond the scope of this treatment.<sup>2</sup> Instead, the procedure followed will be outlined and the essential background material presented. The complete analysis produces results which are in agreement with experiment. These results will be presented.

## II. THE RATIO DETECTOR AND ITS EQUIVALENT CIRCUIT

The mathematical analysis of the ratio detector is simplified through the use of an equivalent circuit. The development of this equivalent circuit from a ratio detector, using either a phase-variation discriminator transformer or a side-tuned transformer, is shown in Fig. 1. The rf circuit components to the left of terminals

\* Decimal classification: R361.2×R148.3. Original manuscript received by the Institute, February 16, 1950; revised manuscript received, June 18, 1951.

† Hazeltine Corp., Little Neck, L. I., N. Y.

<sup>1</sup> B. D. Loughlin, "Performance characteristics of FM detector systems," *Tele-Tech*, vol. 7, p. 33; January, 1948.

<sup>2</sup> The complete mathematical analysis is given in the Hazeltine Electronics Report #7096.



1, 2, and 3 (Figs. 1(a) and 1(b)) can, with complete generality, be represented by two generators (either current or voltage) and three impedances (connected either as a  $Y$  or  $\Delta$ ). For convenience, the form using two current generators and a delta connection of impedance is used here, giving the equivalent rf circuit shown in Fig. 1(c).

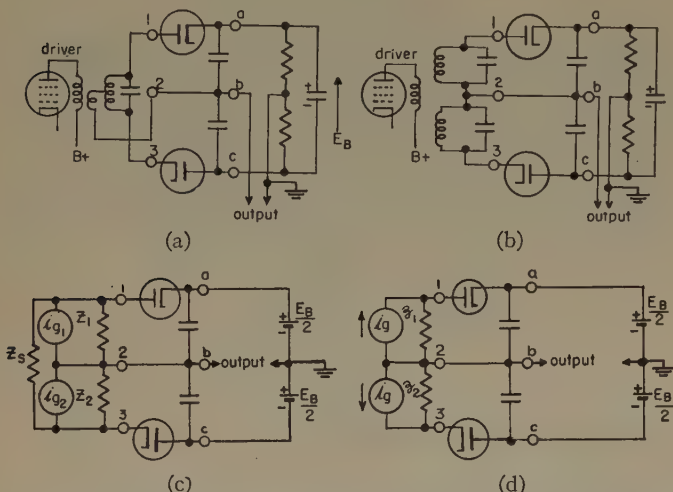


Fig. 1—Development of equivalent circuit for ratio detector. (a) Phase variation. (b) Side-tuned. (c) Equivalent. (d) Approximate.

To further develop the equivalent circuit, the dc circuit components to the right of terminals  $a$ ,  $b$ , and  $c$  can be simplified. For a study of dynamic (audio-frequency) AM-rejection properties, this combination of two resistors and a large condenser can be replaced by a center-tapped battery since the large condenser holds the voltage between terminals  $a$  and  $c$  constant, as far as dynamic variations are concerned. However, the magnitude of this battery voltage is determined by the average operating level.<sup>3</sup> This gives the equivalent circuit as shown in Fig. 1(c).

From the equivalent circuit it is seen that the ratio detector consists fundamentally of two diode rectifier circuits whose dc output terminals are connected in series across a battery. Thus, the circuit as viewed from the dc side is much like two dc generators connected in series across a battery, and the net dc output voltage between terminal  $b$  and the ground is thus a function of the regulation characteristics of the dc generators. However, the equivalent dc-generator regulation characteristics are, in general, nonlinear and thus not too easy to handle.

Some further simplifications in the equivalent circuit can be made. For the well-balanced case, it can be shown that the two current generators ( $i_{g1}$  and  $i_{g2}$ ) are identical in amplitude. Also, the shunt impedance  $Z_s$  can be effectively eliminated by paralleling half of it with  $Z_1$  and the other half with  $Z_2$ . This latter simpli-

fication can be shown to involve no approximation in regard to finding the conditions for optimum AM rejection. The approximate circuit of Fig. 1(d) is now obtained.

By comparing Fig. 1(d) with the side-tuned circuit of Fig. 1(b), it can be seen that  $z_1$  and  $z_2$  are of the nature of side-tuned resonant circuits. This equivalent circuit (with side-tuned resonant circuits) applies even for the phase-variation transformer, as will be apparent when it is realized that the rf circuits to the left-hand side of terminals 1, 2, and 3 in Figs. 1(a) and 1(b) produce substantially similar voltage variations with frequency.

By considering these impedances  $z_1$  and  $z_2$  to consist of parallel conductances ( $g$ ) and susceptances ( $b_1$  and  $b_2$ ), the equivalent circuit of Fig. 2 is obtained. In the usual balanced case, the conductances ( $g$ ) are equal and are relatively independent of frequency near the center frequency of the detector, while the susceptances  $b_1$  and  $b_2$  are opposite in sign and equal in magnitude at center frequency, but vary oppositely in magnitude with frequency. That is

$$\begin{aligned} b_1 &= +(b + \Delta b) \\ b_2 &= -(b - \Delta b), \end{aligned} \quad (1)$$

where  $b$  is the magnitude of the susceptance at center frequency and  $\Delta b$  is the variation with frequency.

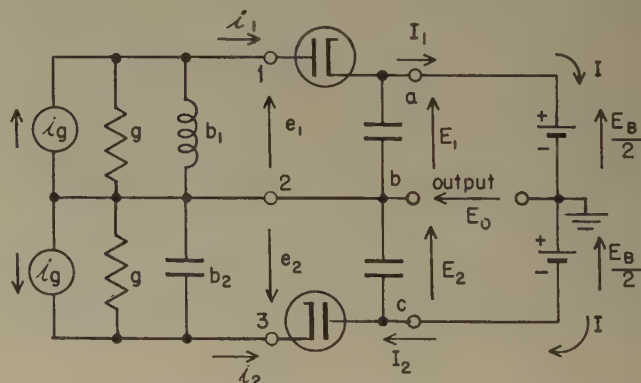


Fig. 2—Ratio-detector equivalent circuit.

It should be noted at this point that the impedance of the ratio-detector transformer at harmonic frequencies is rather low compared to the fundamental frequency impedance. Thus as a first-order approximation, the ac voltages are sinusoidal in shape. When ac voltages ( $e$ 's) and currents ( $i$ 's) are mentioned, it will be understood that these  $e$ 's and  $i$ 's refer to the peak values of the fundamental frequency ac components of voltage or current. This ignoring of the harmonic currents and voltages is permissible for a first-order approximation; however, the presence of harmonic currents when the harmonic impedance is not zero does result in some reactive effects. These reactive effects will be discussed later under "unbalanced effects."

<sup>3</sup> This difference between static and dynamic operating characteristics of the ratio detector has been explained in the literature. See footnote reference 1, Figs. 10 and 11.



### III. OPERATION WITH 100-PER CENT EFFICIENT DIODES

#### A. Detector Output Voltage

It is useful to study the performance of the ratio-detector circuit with ideal 100-per cent efficient diodes before proceeding to the practical case involving inefficient diodes.

On the dc side of the equivalent circuit of Fig. 2 there are two apparent relations, namely,

$$I_1 = I_2 = I \quad (2)$$

$$E_B = E_1 + E_2. \quad (3)$$

However, to determine the division of  $E_B$  between  $E_1$  and  $E_2$ , further relations involving the regulation characteristics are required. These regulation characteristics are obtained from writing the mesh equations involving the ac side of the circuit, namely,

$$ge_1 + jb_1e_1 + i_1 = i_g = ge_2 + jb_2e_2 + i_2, \quad (4)$$

where  $e_1$  and  $e_2$  are the fundamental frequency ac voltages across the two input circuits and  $i_1$  and  $i_2$  are the fundamental frequency ac components of the diode input currents (as marked in Fig. 2). The above equation can be simplified if  $i_1$  and  $i_2$  are in phase with  $e_1$  and  $e_2$ , respectively, that is, if the input loading due to the diodes is purely resistive. This is true as a first-order approximation, and will be assumed in the present part of the analysis. Actually, in a practical case reactive components of  $i_1$  and  $i_2$  can result from incomplete bypassing of the diode output circuit, from insufficient stored energy in the input tank circuits, and from a change in diode capacitance with efficiency. These reactive effects will be treated in a later section.

As a next step, the ac equation can be written in terms of an equality of magnitudes instead of a complex equation if it is remembered that  $e_1$  and  $i_1$  (also  $e_2$  and  $i_2$ ) are in phase.

$$(ge_1 + i_1)^2 + b_1^2e_1^2 = (ge_2 + i_2)^2 + b_2^2e_2^2 = i_g^2. \quad (5)$$

Now this is an equation of magnitudes, and the ac voltages and currents can be replaced by their absolute magnitudes, that is,  $e_1$  can be replaced by  $|e_1|$ , and so on. These absolute magnitudes can be related to the dc voltages and currents by the well-known relations for a 100-per cent efficient diode, namely, that the dc voltage equals the peak of the applied ac voltage and that the fundamental frequency ac component of the input current is twice the dc current.<sup>4</sup>

$$|e| = E; \quad |i| = 2I. \quad (6)$$

The following equation results:

$$(gE_1 + 2I)^2 + b_1^2E_1^2 = (gE_2 + 2I)^2 + b_2^2E_2^2 = |i_g|^2. \quad (7)$$

This equation gives the interrelation between the dc voltages and currents and the ac circuit impedances, and can be manipulated to derive the output dc voltage  $E_0$ . The algebraic steps required involve the sub-

stitution of (1) for  $b_1$  and  $b_2$  and the substitution of

$$\frac{E_B}{2} - E_0 \text{ for } E_1 \text{ and } \frac{E_B}{2} + E_0 \text{ for } E_2.$$

In addition, it is assumed that consideration is limited to conditions near center frequency, that is,  $\Delta b^2 \ll b^2$  and  $E_0^2 \ll (E_B/2)^2$ . The resulting relation for  $E_0$  is

$$E_0 = \frac{E_B}{2} \frac{\Delta b}{b} \frac{q^2}{\left[ (1 + q^2) + \frac{4I}{gE_B} \right]}, \quad (8)$$

where  $q = b/g$  and  $\Delta b/b$  represents the detuning of the applied signal from center frequency.

Now the important thing to note is that the above relation states that the output voltage  $E_0$  decreases when the dc current  $I$  is increased. It is relatively simple to show that  $I$  increases as the input current  $|i_g|$  is increased. To show this,  $I$  versus  $|i_g|$  can be found at center frequency from (7);

$$4I = \sqrt{4|i_g|^2 - b^2E_B^2} - gE_B, \quad [I > 0]. \quad (9)$$

Now since  $I$  increases with  $i_g$ , the output voltage  $E_0$  must decrease with a dynamic increase in input signal level  $i_g$ . This is illustrated by Fig. 3, where  $E_0$  is plotted versus  $|i_g|$  for some assumed values of circuit constants.

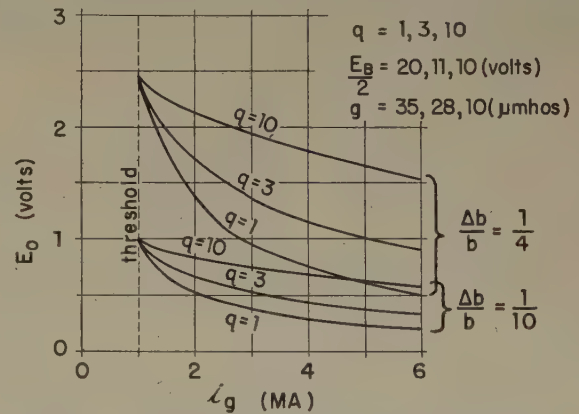


Fig. 3—Output of ratio detector with ideal diodes.

The above leads to the rather important conclusion that a ratio detector with 100-per cent efficient diodes does not reject amplitude modulation, but instead is over-compensated so that a dynamic increase in signal amplitude always results in a reduction of output voltage. From (8) it can also be seen that circuit constants cannot be selected to give complete AM rejection. This characteristic should be contrasted with the limiting characteristic of a diode limiter, in which case a 100-per cent efficient diode can give perfect limiting.

It can be seen that as  $i_g$  is increased  $I = 0$  until  $i_g$  exceeds  $(E_B/2)\sqrt{g^2 + b^2}$ , that is, until the open-circuit ac voltages exceed the back bias of the battery voltage. This level may be thought of as the dynamic threshold above which the ratio detector operates and below which the diodes are cut off. This threshold is a dynamic threshold since in an actual ratio detector using a

<sup>4</sup> Fundamental property of a short pulse.



long time-constant load the effective battery voltage  $E_B$  changes with the average input signal level and the diodes cannot be cut off on a long time basis. Above this threshold the diode current  $I$  increases as the input signal level  $i_o$  is increased.

### B. AM-Reduction Factor

In order to talk about AM rejection in quantitative terms, the quantity "AM-reduction factor," which has been used by workers in the ratio-detector field, is introduced here. This term is equal to the per cent variation of the output signal divided by the per cent amplitude modulation of the input signal producing this output variation; in the other words, calling the AM-reduction factor equal to  $R$ ,

$$R = \frac{\frac{dE_0}{E_0}}{\frac{d|i_o|}{|i_o|}} \quad (10)$$

It is apparent from the definition of AM-reduction factor that perfect AM rejection corresponds to  $R=0$ . Also, it is apparent that an ideal balanced discriminator with linear diode detectors gives  $R=1$ .

As a matter of mathematical convenience it has been found easiest to evaluate this AM-reduction factor in two parts, namely,

$$R = R_1 R_2 = \frac{\frac{dE_0}{E_0}}{\frac{dI}{I}} \cdot \frac{\frac{dI}{I}}{\frac{d|i_o|}{|i_o|}} \quad (11)$$

As center frequency is approached,  $R_1$  approaches a 0/0 form, and thus needs to be effectively evaluated just slightly off center frequency. However,  $R_2$  can be evaluated at center frequency. Thus  $R_1$  is obtained by differentiation of (8), which gives  $E_0$  versus  $I$  slightly off center frequency while  $R_2$  is obtained by differentiation of (9), giving  $I$  versus  $|i_o|$  at center frequency. By this procedure the over-all AM-reduction factor can be obtained as

$$R = R_1 R_2 = - \frac{(D+1)^2 + q^2}{(D+1)(D+1+q^2)}, \quad (12)$$

where  $D$  is defined as the ratio of input conductance  $g_d$  of the diode to the conductance  $g$  of the circuit. From (6) therefore

$$D = \frac{g_d}{g} = \frac{\frac{|i|}{|e|}}{g} = \frac{4I}{gE_B}$$

It can be seen that  $R$  is a negative number (implying the opposite polarity effect previously mentioned) with a magnitude less than unity but always greater than 0 (implying imperfect AM rejection). The relation for  $R$  is shown by the curves given in Fig. 4.

$$D = \frac{g_d}{g} = \frac{\text{Input Cond. of Diode}}{\text{Circuit Conductance}}$$

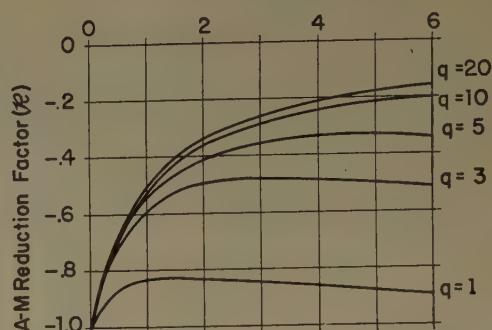


Fig. 4—AM-reduction factor of ratio detector with ideal diodes.

### C. Compensating Resistors

In the above-described arrangement with 100-per cent efficient diodes a dynamic increase in signal level produced a reduction in output voltage  $E_0$ . If the effective "battery" voltage were to increase as the input signal level increases, the previously mentioned decrease in output voltage could be compensated to give an output that is independent of signal-level variations (over a certain range). This can be accomplished by including compensating resistors in series with the battery, as shown in Fig. 5. The effect of these compensating re-

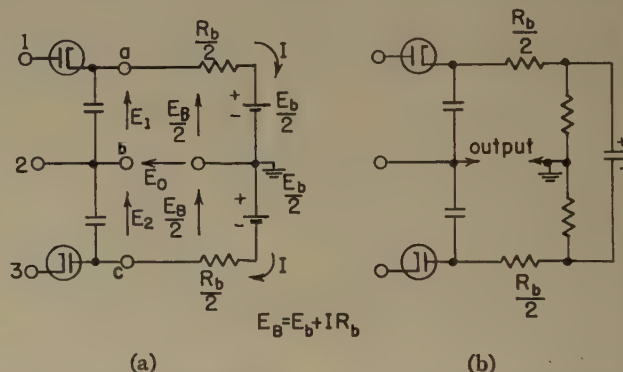


Fig. 5—Ratio detector-load circuit with compensating resistors. (a) Equivalent. (b) Actual.

sistors is illustrated in Fig. 6, where the output voltage is plotted versus the input signal current for several values of compensating resistors and certain of the assumed circuit values of Fig. 3.

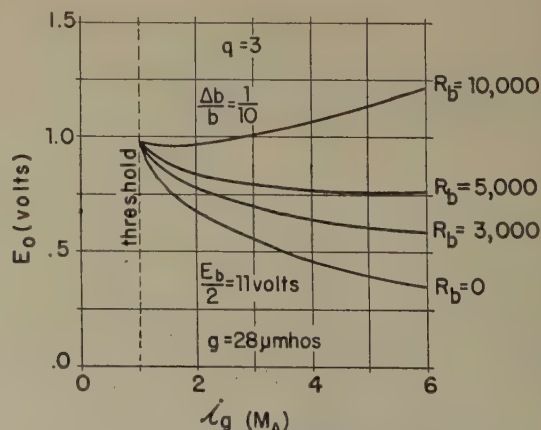


Fig. 6—Effect of compensating resistors in ratio detector with ideal diodes.



The AM-reduction factor for this case, using compensating resistors, can be solved by a similar procedure to that used before. To evaluate  $R_1$ , (8) is again differentiated; but this time  $E_B$  is not independent of  $I$  (instead  $dE_B/dI = R_b$ ). Differentiating and collecting terms  $R_1$  can be written as

$$R_1 = \frac{IR_b}{E_B} \left( \frac{2D + 1 + q^2}{D + 1 + q^2} \right) - \frac{D}{D + 1 + q^2}. \quad (13)$$

From (13)  $R_1$  is seen to be a difference of two terms, and under certain conditions these two terms can be made to cancel giving  $R_1$  equal to zero. When  $R_1$  is zero, the over-all AM-reduction factor  $R$  is also zero (actually,  $R_2 > 1$ ). Thus the conditions for perfect AM rejection are obtained by setting  $R_1 = 0$ . This is obtained when

$$\frac{IR_b}{E_B} = \alpha = \frac{D}{2D + 1 + q^2}. \quad (14)$$

This (14) specifies the fraction of the total load or battery voltage [ $\alpha = IR_b/E_B$ ] that must be unstabilized in order to obtain perfect AM rejection with 100-per cent efficient diodes.

#### IV. OPERATION WITH PRACTICAL DIODES

To get an approximate picture of the effect of using practical diodes, the inefficiencies in the diodes might be thought of as being approximately equivalent to a

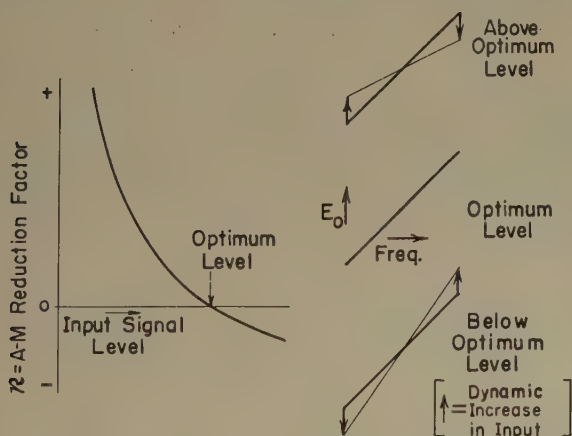


Fig. 7—AM-reduction factor versus signal level for a practical ratio detector.

series resistor inserted in the output circuit of each diode, with the diodes being thought of as having 100-per cent efficiency. Upon insertion of these "inefficiency resistors" the circuit appears like that using compensating resistors, such as shown in Fig. 5. Again, as the input signal level is increased, the effective battery voltage increases. This increased effective battery voltage tends to increase the output voltage  $E_0$  and compensate for the drop in output obtained with high-efficiency diodes. Thus it can be seen that an appropriate amount of inefficiency can just cancel the tendency toward over-compensation obtained with 100-per cent efficient diodes, giving perfect AM rejection.

From the above reasoning it would be expected that

for a given circuit arrangement there is a particular diode efficiency that would give optimum AM rejection. This means that a particular operating level will give optimum AM rejection since practical diodes have an efficiency that varies with operating level. Operation at a higher than optimum signal level (i.e., at greater than optimum efficiency) will result in an over-compensation effect (approaching that of the 100-per cent efficient diode case), giving a negative AM-reduction factor. On the other hand, operation at lower signal levels will result in a positive AM-reduction factor, that is, it will result in an output signal having an in-phase AM effect. Such a variation of the AM-rejection properties is obtained with a practical ratio detector and is illustrated in Fig. 7.<sup>5</sup>

The AM-rejection properties of the practical ratio detector might be calculated using the above approximation of a compensating resistor in place of diode inefficiencies. However, following this procedure, significant errors are obtained in the calculated level for optimum AM rejection compared to practical operation. The reason for this is that with practical diodes which follow closely the three-halves power law (after correcting for "initial or contact" potential error) the effective value of compensating resistor is a nonlinear element being a function of the instantaneous load current  $I$ . The use of an equivalent inefficiency resistor is adequate for most diode circuit analysis, but in the ratio detector the nonlinear nature of the diode is important since significant changes in efficiency occur with dynamic changes in input signal level. This is true because the diode works into a load of approximately constant voltage instead of constant resistance. As a practical matter, in order to obtain results that even approximately agree with experimental data, it has been necessary to consider the diode as a three-halves power nonlinear element.

The interrelation between the ac and dc circuits of a three-halves power diode detector can be found using an approximate solution developed by Wheeler and described in an unpublished Hazeltine report. This solution is based on the assumption that the top part of the applied sine-wave voltage, which causes diode conduction, can be represented by a parabola. The following relation is obtained:

$$|i| = \frac{5 + \gamma}{3} I, \quad (15)$$

where  $\gamma$  is the efficiency, that is,

$$E = \gamma |e|.$$

The output voltage  $E_0$  for the practical ratio detector can now be calculated. Equation (5) is applicable since it specifies the interrelation between the magnitudes of the various ac voltages. Then the relations for the practical diode are substituted in (5), giving

<sup>5</sup> When a ratio detector is operated at a very low signal level, the diode detectors become square-law detectors, the AM-rejection property disappears, and the AM-reduction factor will approach 2.



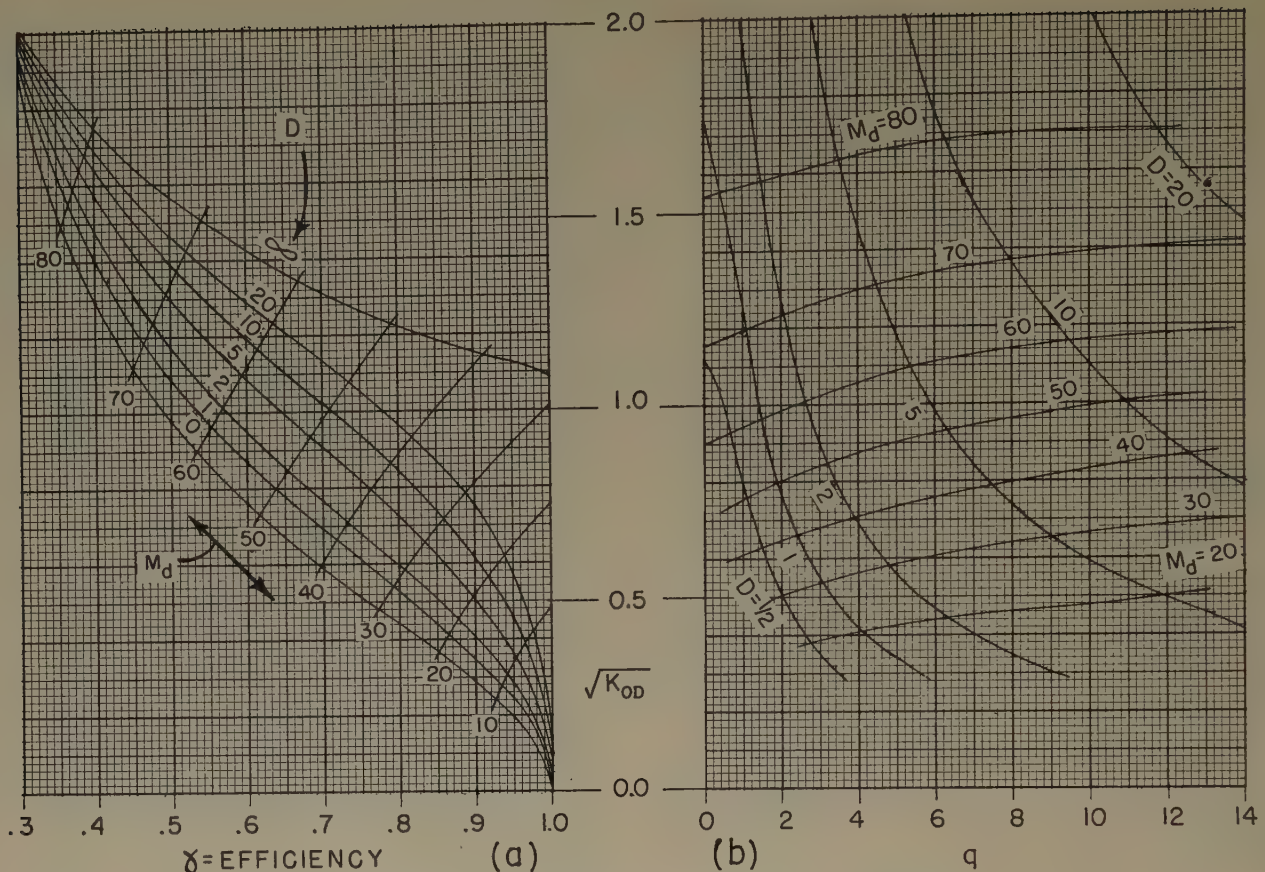


Fig. 8—Conditions for optimum AM rejection in a practical ratio detector.

$$\left( g \frac{E_1}{\gamma_1} + \frac{5 + \gamma_1}{3} I \right)^2 + b_1^2 \frac{E_1^2}{\gamma_1^2} = \left( g \frac{E_2}{\gamma_2} + \frac{5 + \gamma_2}{3} I \right)^2 + b_2^2 \frac{E_2^2}{\gamma_2^2} \quad (16)$$

The relation finally obtained for the output voltage, after lengthy but straightforward algebra, is

$$E_0 = \frac{E_B^3 b \Delta b (3 + \gamma)}{8g^2 E_B^2 \gamma (1 + q^2) + 32g E_B I \gamma^2 + 16I^2 \gamma^3 (1 - \gamma)} \quad (17)$$

where  $\gamma$  is the value of diode efficiency at center frequency when  $\gamma_1 = \gamma_2$ .

While (17) again indicates that  $E_0$  varies inversely with  $I$ , the circuit constants can be adjusted to make  $E_0$  independent of  $I$  over a certain range because the efficiency  $\gamma$  varies inversely with the diode current  $I$ . Thus, circuit parameters in a practical ratio detector can be adjusted to give perfect AM rejection at some specific diode efficiency.

By further straightforward algebraic operations, (17) can be used to find the conditions for optimum AM rejection in a practical ratio detector. The results have been plotted as a series of graphs shown in Fig. 8. In these graphs, the quantity  $M_d$  is the per cent downward amplitude modulation which can be handled by

the ratio detector before the diodes cut off and the ratio detector ceases to function. The quantity  $D$  is the ratio of the diode input conductance to the circuit conductance, that is,

$$D = \frac{g_d}{g} = \frac{\frac{i}{e}}{g} = \frac{(5 + \gamma)}{3} \times \frac{2I\gamma}{gE_B}$$

The quantity  $\sqrt{K_{OD}}$  is merely a transfer constant used when going between the two graphs.

One important distinctive feature of the ratio detector that is quite apparent from the curves of Fig. 8 is that optimum AM rejection with a specified downward AM capability can only be obtained over a narrow range of diode efficiency. This limited region of permissible interrelations between circuit constants and diode efficiency is bounded by the curves for  $D=0$  and  $D=\infty$  (that is, 0 and infinite diode input loading). Of course, this limitation in permissible diode efficiency only applies when compensating resistors are not used. It is possible to operate with higher diode efficiencies than those indicated in Fig. 8(a) by the inclusion of compensating resistors (as has been explained with reference to 100-per cent efficient diodes). It appears that optimum AM rejection could not be obtained by use of less efficient



diodes than indicated by Fig. 8(a) nor by use of *higher values of compensating resistors* than those indicated in (14). Thus, by reference to (14) and Figs. 8(a) and 8(b) the complete range of possible operating conditions are given for optimum AM rejection in the ratio detector.

## V. PRACTICAL USE OF MATHEMATICAL ANALYSIS

### A. Calculation of Design

Equations have been developed giving the interrelations between  $D$ ,  $q$ , the circuit parameters, and the peak spacing of the FM-detector characteristics of the ratio detector.<sup>6</sup> Using these relations and the graphs of Fig. 8 it is possible to develop a reasonably rational design procedure for the ratio detector which gives answers that agree adequately with empirically obtained design data. Of course, the exact steps to be followed depend upon the known limitations placed upon the design, and the details of the design procedure are beyond the scope of the present paper.

### B. Adjustment of Existing Ratio Detector

Frequently the engineer is faced with the problem of adjusting an existing empirically designed device which does not perform in the desired optimum manner either because of incorrect construction or because of stray effects. From the mathematical analysis, a general knowledge of the effect of various adjustments can be obtained so that an existing ratio detector can be adjusted empirically for optimum AM rejection.

Going back to the curves of Fig. 4, it is seen that for 100-per cent efficient diodes an increase in  $q$  ( $q = b/g$ ) reduces the magnitude of the negative AM-reduction factor. This means that in the practical case a higher diode efficiency (or higher operating level) is required for optimum AM rejection as  $q$  is increased. It can be shown that the *optimum* AM-rejection point is moved in the direction of a *higher diode efficiency* or a *higher operating level* by making the following adjustments (since these adjustments increase  $q$ ):

For the phase-variation transformer

1. Increasing the primary to secondary coupling.
2. Decreasing the tertiary turns.
3. Increasing the secondary  $Q$ .
4. Decreasing the primary  $Q$ .
5. Increasing the secondary inductance.
6. Decreasing the primary inductance.

For the side-tuned transformer

1. Increasing the fractional detuning of each side-tuned circuit.
2. Increasing the  $Q$  of each side-tuned circuit.

The above effects of the variations in circuit parameters upon the AM-rejection properties have been

<sup>6</sup> The complete interrelations, together with a sample calculated design, are given in the Hazeltine Electronics Report #7096.

substantiated by a considerable volume of experimental observations on both types of ratio detectors.

## VI. UNBALANCED EFFECTS

So far unbalanced effects in the ratio-detector circuit have been ignored, that is, all effects discussed have resulted in a perfect balance of both the dc and AM output at center frequency. However, apparent unbalance in the ratio detector should be carefully considered since it may severely reduce the over-all AM-rejection properties of the device.

In the ratio detector the diodes may draw a reactive current, or *appear* to draw a reactive current, which varies with dynamic changes in the input signal level. If this is true, there will appear to be a dynamic shift in center frequency of the detector characteristic (that is, a detuning of the transformer) as illustrated in Fig. 9. This results in an audible output due to amplitude modulation even when the applied signal is at center frequency and is not frequency modulated. This unbalanced effect will result in a dynamic crossover, or *dynamic* (AM) *balance* point, which is *not* at center frequency even though the *dc balance* may be at center frequency. These reactive effects are severe in a ratio-detector circuit and must be carefully controlled.

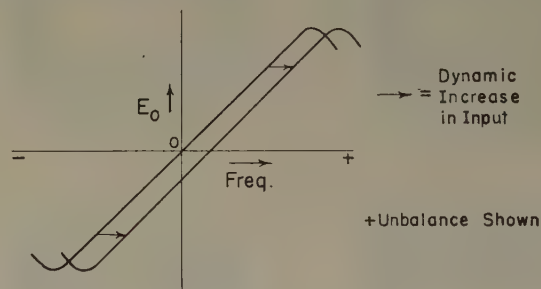


Fig. 9—Effect of apparent frequency shift in a ratio detector.

There are at least three causes for changes in apparent reactive diode currents with dynamic changes in applied signal level. These causes are: first, a change in diode input capacity with change in diode conduction, which produces a positive unbalance; second, insufficient stored energy in the tuned circuits feeding the diodes, which produces a negative unbalance; and third, insufficient by-passing across the detector load, which also produces a negative unbalance. In a practical ratio-detector design these unbalanced effects are made to cancel each other at the desired operating level, generally by adjusting the capacity of diode-load by-pass condensers.

In certain designs it may be found that the negative unbalanced effect due to insufficient stored energy exceeds the positive unbalance due to diode capacity change so that even very large by-pass capacities do not give cancellation of dynamic unbalanced effects. This results in a practical limitation upon the *minimum* ratio-detector transformer *capacity* that can be used with a particular type diode at a particular frequency.







# Cathode-Ray Tube for Recording High-Speed Transients\*

S. T. SMITH†, ASSOCIATE, IRE, R. V. TALBOT†, AND C. H. SMITH, JR.†, ASSOCIATE, IRE

**Summary**—A traveling-wave cathode-ray tube has been developed which will record single nonrecurrent transients of 0.5 millimicrosecond rise time. The development was directed toward improvement of writing speed, deflection factor, and shielding between horizontal and vertical deflectors. Distortions due to transit-time effects, and frequency dependent impedance mismatch of the deflector have been minimized. A deflection factor of approximately 0.5 volt per trace width (33 volt per cm) in the vertical direction has been obtained with a reduction of sensitivity of approximately 4 per cent at 1,000 mc. A recorded writing speed in excess of  $1 \times 10^{11}$  trace widths per second ( $1.5 \times 10^7$  meters per second) has been realized. Oscillograms of recorded traces are shown.

## INTRODUCTION

PRESENT CATHODE-RAY tubes have several limitations when used for recording high-speed nonrecurrent transients. Among these are low writing speed, transit-time distortion, high deflection factor, insufficient shielding between horizontal and vertical deflectors, and distortion of the signal due to impedance mismatch at the deflection plates.

Improvement in writing speed can be obtained by using higher beam velocities. However, any increase in beam velocity through the deflector results in an increased deflection factor. This has led to the use of post-deflection acceleration,<sup>1,2</sup> and to smaller trace widths, in order to register more information in a given amount of deflection.

Deflection distortion of cathode-ray tubes at high frequencies, due to finite transit time of the electron beam through the deflector, has been analyzed by Hollman and others.<sup>3</sup> This distortion has been reduced in several cases<sup>4-6</sup> by decreasing the physical length of the deflection plates. Lee<sup>6</sup> has described an oscillograph capable of recording single traces of 10,000-mc signals, but it requires the use of a photographic plate within the evacuated tube itself.

Recently,<sup>7,8</sup> lower deflection factors and lower transit-time distortion have been achieved by the use of traveling-wave deflectors.<sup>9</sup> These systems are designed to match the phase velocity of the signal along the tube axis to the electron-beam velocity. Traveling-wave deflectors are now being applied to the Lee oscillograph.<sup>10</sup> However, the continuously pumped vacuum system becomes undesirable in certain applications where it is necessary to observe and analyze the signals directly on a luminescent screen, or where the auxiliary equipment required by a vacuum system becomes inconvenient.

Need for a cathode-ray tube capable of recording millimicrosecond nonrecurrent transients arose in connection with a special project at the Naval Research Laboratory. As a result, development of such a tube was undertaken. It was desired that the final tube should lend itself to manufacture in fair quantity.

## DESIGN CONSIDERATIONS

The design was directed toward both visual observation of nonrecurrent transients of millimicrosecond duration and ability to obtain a permanent photographic record. It was necessary not only to reproduce the applied signal with a minimum of distortion, but to record permanently as much information as possible during the process. One of the problems was, then, that of obtaining the maximum possible resolution on the photographic record. Thus it became desirable to analyze many of the performance characteristics in terms of the recorded spot size or trace width. This is defined, ideally, as the distance between two traces that can just be resolved. In practice, however, there will be some uncertainty as to the exact trace width because of the nonuniform distribution of current within the electron beam, the diffusion effects of the luminescent screen, and the exposure characteristics of the recording film. The recorded trace width also will be found to be a function of the writing speed because of the nonuniform brightness across the trace width and consequent variation in exposure. However, in spite of this uncertainty, the recorded trace width is the chief factor which deter-

\* Decimal classification: R138.31. Original manuscript received by the Institute, April 9, 1951; revised manuscript received, August 1, 1951.

† Naval Research Laboratory, Washington, D. C.

<sup>1</sup> P. S. Christaldi, "Cathode-ray tubes and their applications," *Proc. I.R.E.*, vol. 33, pp. 373-381; June, 1945.

<sup>2</sup> J. R. Pierce, "After-acceleration and deflection," *Proc. I.R.E.*, vol. 29, pp. 28-31; January, 1941.

<sup>3</sup> H. E. Hollman, "The dynamic sensitivity and calibration of cathode-ray oscilloscopes at very-high frequencies," *Proc. I.R.E.*, vol. 38, pp. 32-36; January, 1950.

<sup>4</sup> M. von Ardenne, "Der elektronen-mikrooszillograph," *Hochfreq. und Elektroak.*, vol. 54, pp. 181-188; December, 1939.

<sup>5</sup> K. A. Egerer, H. Ganswindt, and H. Pieplow, "Neuere Ergebnisse der Hochleistungszosillographie," *Zeit. für tech. Phys.*, vol. 24, pp. 3-8; January, 1943.

<sup>6</sup> G. M. Lee, "A three-beam oscillograph for recording at frequencies up to 10,000 megacycles," *Proc. I.R.E.*, vol. 34, pp. 121W-127W; March, 1946.

<sup>7</sup> J. R. Pierce, "Traveling-wave oscilloscope," *Electronics*, vol. 22, pp. 97-99; November, 1949.

<sup>8</sup> K. Owaki, S. Terahata, T. Hada, and T. Nakamura, "The traveling-wave cathode-ray tube," *Proc. I.R.E.*, vol. 38, pp. 1172-1180; October, 1950.

<sup>9</sup> A. V. Haeff, U. S. Patent No. 2,064,469.

<sup>10</sup> Navy Contract N173s-15167 has been placed with Central Research Laboratories, Inc., for modification of the Lee Micro-oscillograph to include traveling-wave deflectors.



mines the amount of information obtained, and therefore the performance characteristics should be measured in terms of this factor.

For this application, the deflection factor is defined as the voltage across the deflector required to produce a spot displacement at the screen equal to one trace width, while the field is defined as the total deflection measured in trace widths. To illustrate these factors, Fig. 1 shows

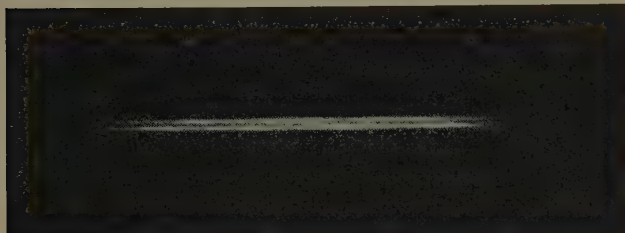


Fig. 1—Two traces separated by a deflection voltage of 1.0 volt. Trace width, about 0.015 cm. Trace spacing, center to center, about 0.03 cm. Horizontal deflection, 2.0 cm.

two traces recorded on the tube. The deflection voltage required to give the trace separation shown is 1.0 volt. From the separation and trace width, a deflection factor of less than 0.6 volt per trace width is established. The total length of each trace, or total field, is measured from Fig. 1 to be approximately 125 trace widths.

The recorded writing speed of the tube is measured in trace widths per second instead of the usual inches per second. For a constant writing speed in trace widths per second, the brightness of the trace does not depend on the trace width. However, as trace width is increased, the speed in inches per second must be increased if the resolution in elements per second is to be maintained. Thus, writing speed expressed in inches per second has no significance in terms of recorded information unless the trace width is also considered.

In terms of the above definitions, the design requirements were as follows:

1. Light output sufficient to obtain a recorded writing speed in excess of  $1 \times 10^{11}$  trace widths per second with a maximum voltage above ground not to exceed 25 kv.
2. A deflection factor of approximately 0.5 volt per trace width on the vertical axis, and not to exceed 1 volt per trace width on the horizontal axis.
3. A total field of approximately 125 trace widths on the vertical axis and 100 trace widths on the horizontal axis.
4. Transit-time distortion in both deflectors corresponding to a reduction of sensitivity of approximately 4 per cent at 1,000 mc.
5. Deflector impedance of 50 ohms at frequencies up to at least 1,000 mc in order to match conventional transmission lines.

## WRITING SPEED

The writing speed required is considerably in excess of that obtained with the conventional cathode-ray tube. It can be attained by the use of high beam velocities, high beam-current density, efficient screen phosphors, and the best photographic lens system and film. The high beam velocity can be obtained by the use of high accelerating voltage. However, the deflection factor requirements limit the beam velocity permissible through the deflector system. The use of post-deflection acceleration is then desirable in order to obtain maximum writing speed while maintaining a low deflection factor. The luminescent screen of highest known photographic efficiency<sup>11,12</sup> is type P-11 phosphor with an evaporated aluminum layer to reflect back radiated light. The most efficient lens system<sup>11</sup> for a recording camera is one with a large numerical aperture and a low magnification of the image from screen to film. A number of commercial films are available for such recording.

The desired high current density in the beam, together with a low deflection factor, requires the use of a high pulse-emission cathode such as the oxide type, and an electron gun designed to produce a narrow and compact beam. This can be achieved by a combination of low magnification from cathode to screen and the use of beam acceleration both before and after deflection.

## DEFLECTION FACTOR

The deflection factor, as defined in volts per trace width, depends upon the gun design as well as on the deflector. Because of transit-time limitations, the use of conventional electrostatic plates would be restricted to short plates which would lead to a large deflection factor. However, the traveling-wave deflector permits a reduction in the deflection factor by an increase in the effective length of the deflector system. In this application, it was considered desirable to provide a low deflection factor both horizontally and vertically. Therefore, traveling-wave systems were considered necessary for both deflectors.

The lowest deflection factor for a given trace width will be obtained with a long deflector, close spacing between deflector elements and ground plane, a large distance to the screen, and a low electron velocity. These factors conflict with the requirements for obtaining high beam current density, and a compromise must be established. Both the length of the system and the spacing affect the total field, while the spacing influences the characteristic impedance. Hence, the deflector must be designed with these other factors in mind. Increasing

<sup>11</sup> R. Feldt, "Photographing patterns on cathode-ray tubes," *Electronics*, vol. 17, pp. 130-137, 262-266; February, 1944.

<sup>12</sup> "DuMont Oscillographer," Allen B. DuMont Laboratories, Inc., Clifton, N. J.; April, June, 1950.



the distance from deflector to screen will increase the trace width and reduce the available writing speed. The distance to the screen, obviously, must be large enough to permit inclusion of the post-deflection accelerating bands.

### FIELD

The size of the field required is determined by the detail desired in the record. It is possible to make measurements on the record to at least one half a trace width. Thus, with the desired field of 125 trace widths, the record can be read to an accuracy of at least 0.5 per cent of full scale. The field is limited by the beam striking the edges of the deflector, and there will be a reduction in writing speed at the edges of the field. This effect can be observed at the ends of the trace in Fig. 1. To obtain a large field for a given size deflector, it is desirable to maintain a small beam diameter within the deflector system. The size of the beam within the deflector also partly determines the current density in the beam.

### TRANSIT-TIME DISTORTION

The transit time of the beam passing a deflector element is approximately equal to the ratio of the distance between deflector elements to the beam velocity. When this transit time is an appreciable fraction of the period of the highest frequency component of the applied signal, the deflection is no longer proportional to the signal applied to the deflector plates, and transit-time distortion results. If the phase velocity of the signal along the tube axis in the direction of the electron beam is properly matched to the electron-beam velocity, the transit time-distortion for the system is very nearly the same as that for one element (see Appendix). Geometrical considerations indicate that transit time for a single deflector element and characteristic impedance of the deflector system are closely related.

### DEFLECTOR IMPEDANCE

Although it is possible to use a deflector with an impedance differing from that of the signal line, in general it is more desirable to maintain the same impedance in order to avoid distortion due to frequency dependent impedance mismatch. Since this tube was to be used with a 50-ohm transmission line, a deflector impedance of 50 ohms was selected. For small signal levels it is often necessary to use amplifiers in the signal line. If the capabilities of the cathode-ray tube are to be realized, very wide band amplifiers must be used. Amplifiers having such band widths will be found to have output impedances not far different from 50 ohms. However, special applications may permit the use of higher impedance sources. In this case the deflector should be designed to match this impedance, since for the same input power more deflection voltage will be available at a higher impedance.

### PHYSICAL DESCRIPTION

A sketch of the tube is shown in Fig. 2. It consists of a cathode, control grid  $G_1$ , shield grid  $G_2$ , and first anode cylinder followed by the second anode, deflectors, intensifier bands, and luminescent screen.

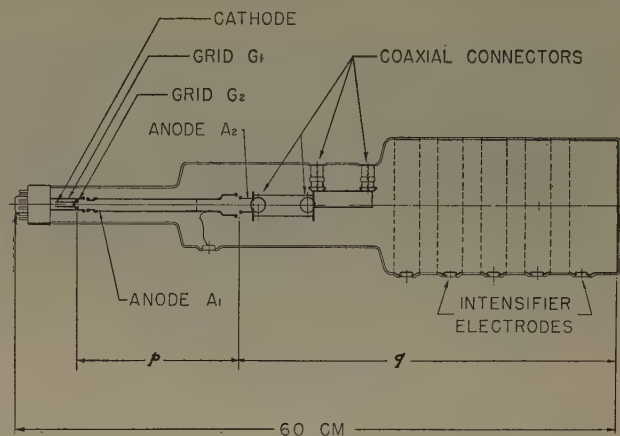


Fig. 2—Diagram of the cathode-ray tube.

The deflectors and second anode are held at ground potential with the cathode at minus 10 kv and the first anode at plus 25 kv with respect to ground. After passing through the deflectors at 10-kv energy, the electrons are accelerated by a series of intensifier bands to a bombarding energy of approximately 35 kv.

The electron focusing lens between the first and second anode is made large to minimize spherical aberration and to provide a suitable focusing voltage ratio. An aperture is placed in the anode cylinder near the focusing lens to limit the size of the beam through the focusing lens and deflector system. This aperture also aids in reducing the number of electrons with high transverse thermal velocities from reaching the screen. A large percentage of the beam current is intercepted by the first anode aperture.

The design of the traveling-wave deflector was based on the selection of the beam size and velocity within the deflector. The beam size and velocity through the deflector were made as small as practicable from electron optical considerations, while still maintaining sufficient current density at the screen. An electron-beam size of approximately 0.15 cm and a beam velocity of 10 kv within the deflector system were found to be suitable values. The length and spacing of the deflectors were then determined by the desired deflection factor and field.

Many types of experimental deflectors were built. These included folded wires, folded strips, semilumped sections of series inductance and shunt capacity, loaded and nonloaded helices, all above a ground plane. The deflectors were made unbalanced (one-sided deflection) since the input signal is derived from a 50-ohm unbalanced transmission line. The electron beam passes between the ground plane and deflector elements.



A spacing above the ground plane of 0.2 cm and a total length of 5 cm were selected for each deflector system.

For the transit time and impedance required, the distributed helix was found to be the most suitable design. It is easily constructed and supported, as well as being fairly rugged. It consists (Fig. 3) of a metal strip wound

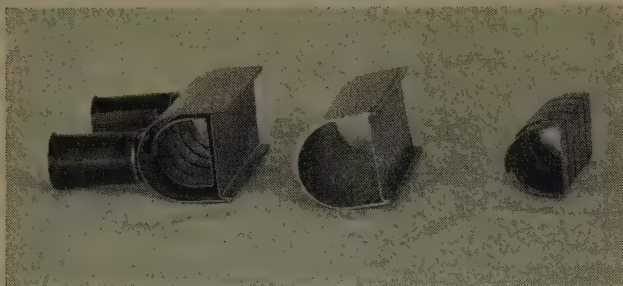


Fig. 3—Photograph of the traveling-wave helical deflector and shield.

in the form of a helix but flat on one side. A metal covering which serves as a shield and ground plane encloses the helix with a constant spacing between helix and covering. As a result of the constant spacing and width, the helix acts as a transmission line with distributed series inductance and shunt capacity. The circumference of the helix is adjusted such that the phase velocity of signals along the axis of the helix equals the electron-beam velocity. The transit time of the electron beam under each deflector element is determined by the distance between deflector elements, or pitch of the helix, divided by the beam velocity.

Each traveling-wave deflector consists of five turns of the distributed helix transmission line. Since the spacing and conductor width are uniform around the circumference, the helix has a uniform phase velocity and characteristic impedance which is close to 50 ohms at frequencies up to and exceeding 1,000 mc. The effective axial length of each deflector element is 1 cm. The electron beam passes between the flat side of the helix and the metal covering, or ground plane (see Fig. 4). The structure has a phase velocity in the direction of the beam equal to the velocity of a 10-kv beam. The transit time through each element is  $1.7 \times 10^{-10}$  seconds, which corresponds to a reduction in sensitivity of 4 per cent at 940 mc for a single deflector element, neglecting fringing. The transit-time distortion in the distributed system will be nearly the same as this if the velocities are properly matched and the deflector is short compared to the distance from the center of the system of the screen.

The tube and deflectors have been designed in order that a deflector can be inserted in series with a 50-ohm line without producing an appreciable discontinuity. Thus the signals on the line can be observed and recorded without disturbing the normal function of the line. In order to do this, both input and output connectors for the structure have an impedance as near as pos-

sible to 50 ohms. Small discontinuities, such as glass beads in the glass-to-metal seals do not produce an appreciable effect at the frequencies involved.

The helical inner conductor of the transmission line is supported by the coaxial connectors. Mechanical alignment of the gun and deflector is quite critical because of the gun length and deflector spacing. The alignment is checked after attaching the gun and connectors to the envelope. The neck of the envelope is made of such a dimension as to permit mounting a modified television deflection yoke over the first anode cylinder. The yoke is used to compensate for mechanical misalignments and extraneous magnetic fields. This method of centering the beam is essential if maximum beam current is to be obtained through the limiting aperture.



Fig. 4—Photograph of assembled deflector.

The center section of the tube has a diameter sufficient to enclose the deflector structures and the coaxial connectors. The front section of the tube is similar to

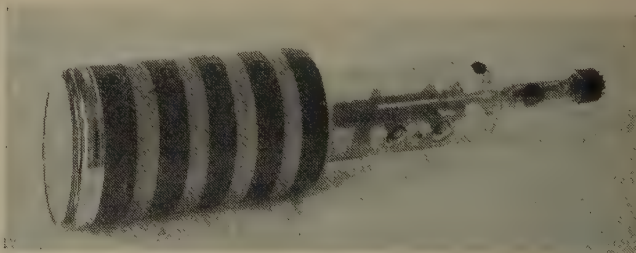


Fig. 5—Photograph of the final model of the traveling-wave cathode-ray tube. Length, 60 cm; diameter, 13 cm. (Manufactured by Electronic Tube Corporation.)

a type 5RP bulb. Only the center portion of the screen is used. Thus the beam passes through only the center portion of the post-deflection accelerating field, and deflection distortion is thereby reduced. Fig. 5 shows a photograph of the final model of the tube.



## APPLICATIONS

The tube can be used in many of the same applications as a conventional cathode-ray tube. However, it is best adapted to the purpose for which it was designed, the observation and recording of nonrecurrent transients. The tube and deflector is designed to operate with a cathode potential of 10 kv. However, lower cathode voltages can be used, with a corresponding reduction in the deflection factor, if the increased transit-time distortion can be tolerated.

A total post-deflection accelerating voltage of from 20 to 25 kv is normally used. Lower voltages can be used, with some increase in field and reduction in deflection factor, but with a decrease in writing speed.

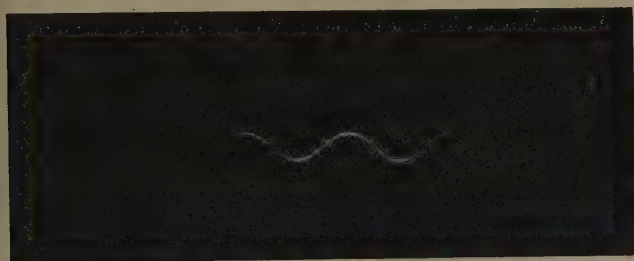


Fig. 6—Photograph of a single trace of a 3,000-mc sine wave. Trace width, approximately 0.015 cm. Sine wave amplitude, 0.21 cm peak to peak. Time axis deflection, 2.7 cm.

For nonrecurrent sweeps, the first grid is normally biased beyond visual cutoff. An unblanking pulse is applied immediately before the signal is allowed to reach the deflector.

In Fig. 6, a single fast-rising wave front is displayed on one axis against a 3,000-mc sine wave on the other axis. It is seen that the total time during which the transient is visible is approximately  $1 \times 10^{-9}$  seconds.

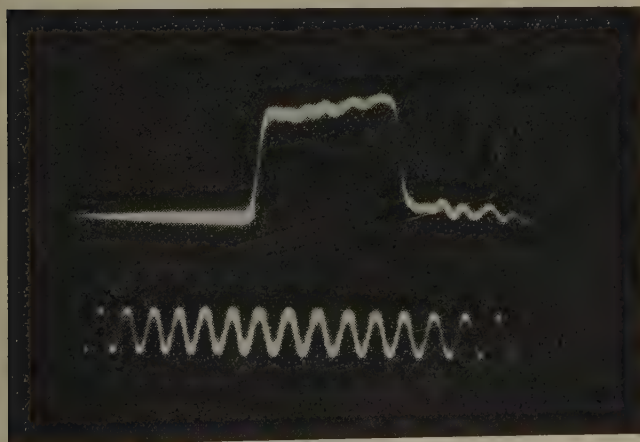


Fig. 7—Upper trace shows photograph of a single pulse with  $0.5 \times 10^{-9}$  seconds rise time and  $5 \times 10^{-9}$  seconds duration. Lower trace displays a single trace of 1,000-mc sine wave on the same time base for calibrating purposes. Sine-wave amplitude, 0.18 cm, peak to peak. Pulse amplitude, 0.53 cm. Horizontal deflection, 2.3 cm.

On the upper trace of Fig. 7, a single pulse is displayed on a linear time base. On the lower trace, a 1,000-mc sine-

wave voltage is displayed on the same time base. The rise time of the pulse is seen to be approximately  $5 \times 10^{-10}$  seconds, and the duration  $5 \times 10^{-9}$  seconds. In each case the tube deflectors were in series with terminated 50-ohm lines. The amplitude of the pulse displayed in Fig. 7 is 20 volts at the cathode-ray tube.

The tube is very useful as a monitor device since the signal on a 50-ohm line can be observed without disturbing the line electrically. Both deflectors have a 50-ohm impedance. Hence, signals on two separate lines can be used in making time or amplitude comparison. Many other applications are, of course, possible.

## ACKNOWLEDGMENT

Design and development of this tube was carried out at the Naval Research Laboratory under the technical and administrative direction of Drs. E. H. Krause and A. V. Haeff. Much assistance and co-operation were given by members of the Vacuum Tube Engineering Section in construction and processing of first models of the tubes. Drs. E. P. Epstein and F. H. Nicoll of R.C.A. suggested the grid-cathode structure of the electron gun. Electronic Tube Corporation made several experimental models, and manufactured the final tube.

## APPENDIX

The deflection distortion, due to the finite transit time of the electron beam under the deflector, is commonly referred to as transit-time distortion. This distortion comes about in the following manner: A voltage  $V(t)$  applied to a deflector element produces an electric field within the deflecting space. The resulting force causes acceleration, and by integration during the transit time, a transverse velocity component of electrons leaving the deflector element results. The tangent of the deflection angle, and to a good approximation, the deflection at the screen, are proportional to this transverse velocity component. Therefore, the deflection at the screen is very nearly proportional to the integral of the input voltage  $V(t)$  where the integration is taken over the electron transit time through the deflector element. This expression is

$$y = k \int_{t-T/2}^{t+T/2} V(t) dt, \quad (1)$$

where  $y$  is the beam displacement at the screen,  $k$  is a proportionality constant,  $t$  is the time when the electron is midway through the deflector element, and  $T$  is the transit time of an electron through the deflector element. The time  $t$  is measured from the midway point for convenience.

For slow nonrecurrent transients,  $V$  is practically a constant during the transit-time  $T$ , and the integration yields the product  $VT$ , which causes the deflection  $y$  to be directly proportional to the signal voltage  $V(t)$ .



However, during a rapid transient in which the signal variation is comparable to the transit time, a time integration of the signal occurs during the time interval  $T$ . The resulting inability to measure short times accurately, or loss in time resolution, has been called "time smearing."

In the case of sine waves, the integration distorts amplitude only, and the usual factor of

$$\frac{\sin wT/2}{wT/2}$$

is obtained for the relative deflection. In the case of a signal with an exponential rise, a factor

$$\frac{\sinh \alpha T/2}{\alpha T/2}$$

has been derived where  $\alpha$  is the time constant of the exponential.

The most desirable traveling-wave deflection system would be one which is continuously distributed in the direction of the electron beam so that the signal is propagated with the same direction and velocity as the electron beam. Such a system might consist of a pair of plates used in a parallel-plane transmission line with the velocity of propagation along the line matching the beam velocity. Disregarding end effects, this line would produce no signal distortion due to transit-time effect. The simplest line of this type requires continuous loading, and does not appear practical at the impedance and beam velocity used in this tube.

Another type of deflector may have the signal propagated along a transmission line which crosses the axis of the beam periodically. This type has a finite transit time during which the beam is under one element of the line. The line itself may consist of either lumped or distributed elements.

In the case of the lumped line, there will be additional distortion of the signal due to the frequency response of the line. The lumped line with series inductive and shunt capacitive elements has the characteristics of a low-pass filter with velocity.

$$v = \frac{1}{N\sqrt{LC}} \quad (2)$$

and cutoff frequency,

$$f_c = \frac{Nv}{\pi}, \quad (3)$$

where  $v$  is the velocity in meters per second,  $N$  the number of sections per meter,  $L$  the inductance per section in henries, and  $C$  the capacity per section in farads.

The buildup time of a step function applied through a low-pass filter is approximately:<sup>13</sup>

$$T_a = \frac{\pi}{2Nv}. \quad (4)$$

When each capacity section acts as a deflector element for the electron beam, then the time for the electron beam to pass from one section to the next, or transit time per deflector element, is

$$T = \frac{1}{Nv}, \quad (5)$$

and from (4)

$$T_a = \frac{\pi}{2} T. \quad (6)$$

Both the buildup time and the transit time produce distortion of the signal in the lumped line. Equation (6) indicates that the buildup time is nearly equal to the transit time under the conditions when each capacity element is used as a deflector. It can be seen from (4) that for a fixed velocity the buildup time can be reduced only by increasing the number of sections  $N$ . One way of increasing the number of sections, and thereby reducing the buildup time, is to make the line distributed with sections of the line crossing the beam axis at regular intervals. Thus, in the distributed line, the buildup time can be made small, leaving only the transit-time distortion.

In case the beam velocity is not matched to the axial velocity of the deflector system, an additional distortion will be introduced. This distortion is due to the beam being deflected by different parts of the wave front as the beam travels through the deflection system. The mismatch distortion is different from the transit time distortion previously discussed, although it can be represented as an equivalent loss in time resolution, or time smearing. The mismatch distortion will cause a reduction in sensitivity to sine waves, in addition to the reduction due to transit-time distortion. A minimum in the response curve will occur when the mismatch is such that the phase difference of the signal at each deflector element produces a minimum resultant deflection of the beam. When the beam velocity is below the design value, both the transit time and mismatch distortion increase; but when the beam velocity is above the design value, the transit-time distortion decreases while the mismatch distortion increases. Thus, distortions are more serious for velocities lower than the design value.

The tube described in this paper has been operated with a beam velocity of 5 kv instead of the design value of 10 kv. The total equivalent time smearing is approximately  $5 \times 10^{-10}$  seconds. At 5-kv beam velocity the first minimum in the response curve due to mismatch distortion occurs at approximately 3,000 mc.

<sup>13</sup> E. A. Guillemin, "Communication Networks," John Wiley & Sons, New York, N. Y., vol. 2, pp. 479; 1935.



# Some Limitations on the Accuracy of Electronic Differential Analyzers\*

A. B. MACNEE†, ASSOCIATE, IRE

**Summary**—Electronic differential analyzers, or simulators, employ computing elements which must be physically realizable electric circuits, and this fact introduces unavoidable errors into the differential-equation solutions. These errors are investigated mathematically for the general case of differential equations with constant coefficients. It is found that in certain cases an error of 1 per cent can be introduced by an adder bandwidth 2,000 times the highest frequency in the differential-equation solution.

## I. INTRODUCTION

DURING WORLD WAR II there was a rapid development of computing circuits of various types. Since the war the application of electrical and electronic computing circuits has been expanded into many fields of engineering and science. A most interesting application of these circuits is the solution of ordinary differential equations by a group of computing machines variously called "analogue computers," "simulators," and "differential analyzers."<sup>1-7</sup>

Mechanical differential analyzers have been used for many years, and the errors encountered in their operation have been studied.<sup>8,9</sup> This paper considers some of the errors found in the operation of an electronic differential analyzer. Most of today's electronic analyzers employ time as the independent variable and voltages as the dependent variables; only this type of analyzer is considered here. The transient response of two of the most important differential analyzer components is presented, and the errors in the differential-equation solutions (which will be observed when a differential analyzer uses such components) are studied. It is shown, for example, that in certain extreme cases an error of 1 per cent can be produced by

an adding unit having a bandwidth two thousand times the highest frequency present in the differential-equation's solution; in such cases it may be necessary to control the frequency characteristic of an integrating unit out to frequencies at which the magnitude of the integrator gain is -60 decibels. Failure to recognize the importance of this source of errors can result in the solution of a differential equation radically different from the desired differential equation.

## II. UNAVOIDABLE LIMITATIONS OF COMPUTING ELEMENTS

This section is concerned with the unavoidable limitations of electronic differential-analyzer<sup>10</sup> computing elements, such as adders, integrators, and differentiators, which must be physically realizable electric circuits. Attention here will be restricted to the two most common computing elements, namely, integrators and adders, and to differential equations which can be solved with these elements—linear differential equations with constant coefficients.

### A. Adders

If voltages  $e_1, e_2, \dots, e_n$  are connected to the input of an ideal adding unit, the output voltage will be

$$e_{out} = (e_1 + e_2 + \dots + e_n). \quad (1)$$

This ideal expression implies a device having a perfect transfer characteristic; it introduces zero attenuation and phase shift for all frequencies. Because of unavoidable stray capacities in any electric circuit, such a characteristic is not physically realizable.<sup>11</sup> The response to sinusoidal steady-state voltages of the simplest physically realizable adder will be of the form

$$E_{out(\omega)} = K \frac{(E_1 + E_2 + \dots + E_n)}{1 + j\omega T_1}. \quad (2)$$

The attenuation and phase characteristics of such an adder are plotted in Fig. 1(a). The step responses of an ideal and a physically realizable adder are shown in Fig. 2(a). An adder can have a much more complicated response than that given by (2), but even the characteristic of a complicated adding circuit can be approximated closely enough by (2) to validate using this for further analysis.

<sup>10</sup> For the balance of this paper, the term "electronic differential analyzer" will be applied to machines used to solve differential equations, with time as the independent variable.

<sup>11</sup> A complete discussion of the question of physically realizable networks is to be found in H. W. Bode, "Network Analysis and Feedback Amplifier Design," D. Van Nostrand Co., New York, N. Y., 1945.

\* Decimal classification: 621.375.2. Original manuscript received by the Institute, January 15, 1951; revised manuscript received May 31, 1951.

† University of Michigan, Department of Electrical Engineering, Ann Arbor, Mich.

<sup>1</sup> J. R. Ragazzini, R. H. Randall, and F. A. Russell, "Analysis of problems in dynamics by electronic circuits," *Proc. I.R.E.*, vol. 35, pp. 444-452; May, 1947.

<sup>2</sup> D. J. Mynall, "Electrical analogue computing," *Elect. Eng.*, four parts; June-September, 1947.

<sup>3</sup> H. V. Korolkov and G. K. Kouzminok, "An electrical calculating machine for the solution of ordinary linear differential equations with constant coefficients," *Bull. Acad. Sci. (URSS)* pp. 517-532; April, 1948.

<sup>4</sup> S. Frost, "Compact analog computer," *Electronics*, vol. 21, pp. 116-122; July, 1948.

<sup>5</sup> D. McDonald, "Analog computers for servo problems," *Rev. Sci. Instr.*, vol. 21, pp. 154-157; February, 1950.

<sup>6</sup> †A. B. Macnee, "An electronic differential analyzer," *Proc. IRE*, vol. 37, pp. 1315-1324; November, 1949.

<sup>7</sup> F. H. Raymond, "Sur un type général de machines mathématiques algébriques," *Ann. des Télécommun.* vol. 5, pp. 4-20; 1950.

<sup>8</sup> H. P. Kuehni and H. A. Peterson, "A new differential analyzer," *Trans. AIEE*, vol. 63, pp. 221-228; May, 1944.

<sup>9</sup> V. Bush and S. H. Caldwell, "A new type of differential analyzer," *Jour. Frank. Inst.*, vol. 240, pp. 255-325; October, 1945.



### B. Integrators

The sinusoidal steady-state response of an ideal integrating circuit would be

$$\frac{E_{out}}{E_{in}}(\omega) = \frac{1}{j\omega k} \quad (3)$$

Equation (3) cannot be realized with physical circuits since it requires an infinite gain at zero frequency. The

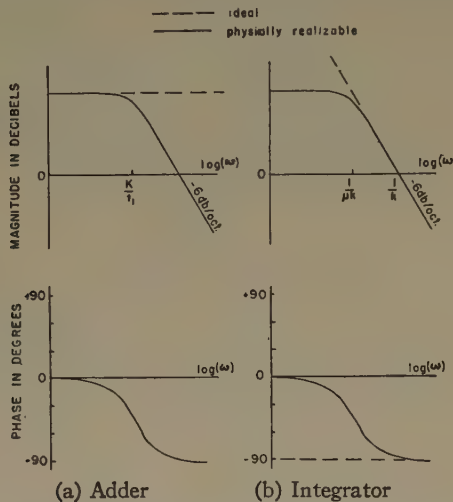


Fig. 1—Ideal and physically realizable attenuation and phase characteristics of computing elements.

best that can be achieved at zero frequency is a large, but finite, gain  $\mu$ . A physically realizable integrator can approximate (3) over a wide frequency range, but at some low-frequency the attenuation must leave the  $-6$  decibel per octave slope and approach a constant; this change of slope must also be accompanied by a reduction of the phase shift to zero degrees.<sup>11</sup> The simplest physically realizable integrator characteristic will therefore be

$$\frac{E_{out}}{E_{in}}(\omega) = \frac{1}{j\omega k} \frac{1}{(1 + 1/j\omega\mu k)} \quad (4)$$

This is the solid line curve of Fig. 1(b). It will be noted that, at least in theory, it is possible to have a physically realizable integrating circuit with a perfect high-frequency response—something that is impossible for an adding circuit. Comparing the magnitude and phase curves in Fig. 1 for the physically realizable adder and integrator, it may be noted that they are of exactly the same form. The only difference lies in the frequencies  $1/k$  and  $1/T_1$ . A proper computer design requires that  $1/k$  be much lower, and  $1/T_1$  be much higher, than any frequency encountered in the differential equation solution.

For a practical differential analyzer a perfect integrator high-frequency response is not usually available; it is then necessary that the high-frequency response of the integrators employed be much better than the high-frequency response of the adders. This means that care must be taken in integrator design to control the high-frequency characteristics out to frequencies far beyond

those encountered in the normal computer operation. Equation 4(a) gives a typical integrator response with a single high-frequency time constant.

$$\frac{E_{out}}{E_{in}}(\omega) = \frac{1}{j\omega k} \frac{1}{(1 + 1/j\omega\mu k)} \frac{1}{(1 + j\omega T)} \quad (4a)$$

The step-function response of an integrator circuit having the transfer characteristic of (4) is shown in Fig. 2(b).

### C. Summary

Figs. 1 and 2 summarize the steady-state frequency and step-function response characteristics of physically realizable adders and integrators.

It is important to bear in mind that the physically realizable adder and integrator characteristics given by (2) and (4), and plotted in Figs. 1 and 2, are the best possible approach to ideal characteristics. With practical circuits one can hope to approach these characteristics, but in general computing elements will show additional deviations from the ideal characteristics, which can have effects equally as important as those considered here. These limiting characteristics are simple enough to be tractable, and a study of their influence on the differential equation solutions indicates what may be expected from more complicated cases.

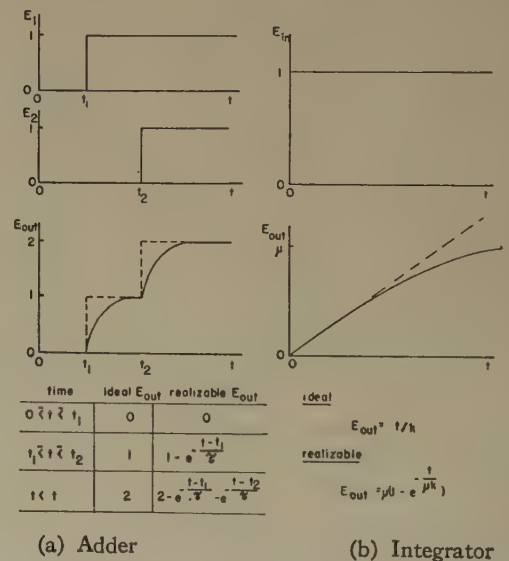


Fig. 2—Ideal and physically realizable step-function responses of computing elements.

## III. ERRORS IN THE SOLUTION OF ORDINARY DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS WITH CONSTANT COEFFICIENTS

### A. Analysis of Differential-Analyzer Error

The general ordinary differential equation with constant coefficients,

$$\sum_{n=0}^m A_n \frac{d^n y}{dt^n} = F(t), \quad (5)$$

can be solved on an electronic differential analyzer by



the setup of Fig. 3; this requires integrating, adding, and function-generating units.<sup>12</sup> The solution of the reduced equation, obtained from (5) by making  $F(t)=0$ , is

$$y = \sum_{n=1}^m C_n e^{s_n t}, \quad (6)$$

where the  $C_n$  are constants depending upon the initial conditions of the particular solution desired, and  $s_1, s_2, \dots, s_m$  are the roots of the characteristic equation

$$C(s) = \sum_{n=0}^m A_n s^n = 0. \quad (7)$$

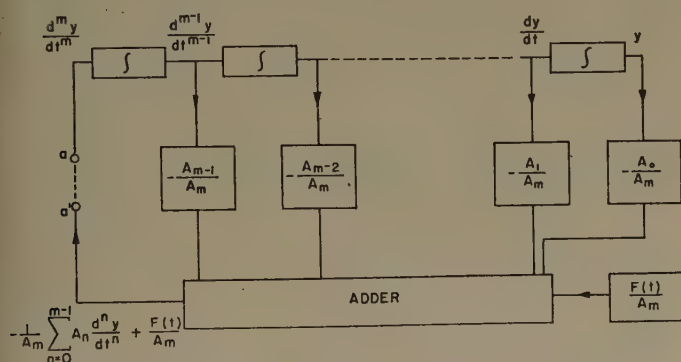


Fig. 3—Block diagram of setup for the solution of an ordinary differential equation of order  $m$  with constant coefficients.

If the components in the setup of Fig. 3 are ideal, the solution given by (6) is observed on the differential analyzer. Physically realizable components are not ideal; integrators must deviate from the ideal at low frequencies (and usually also will deviate at high frequencies), and adders *must* deviate at high frequencies. To find the effect of these deviations upon the solution of (6), consider that all integrators in Fig. 3 have the same time constants  $T_0$  and  $T_1$ , and the adder has a bandwidth  $\Delta f = 1/2\pi T_2$ . Under these conditions the frequency characteristic of the  $m$ -th integrator in Fig. 3 is

$$\left( \frac{E_{out}}{E_{in}} \right)_m = - \frac{A_{m-1}}{A_m} \frac{T_0}{1 + j\omega T_0} \frac{1}{1 + j\omega T_1}, \quad (8)$$

and the adder has a characteristic

$$E_{out} = \frac{E_1 + E_2 + \dots + E_{m-1}}{1 + j\omega T_2}. \quad (9)$$

When components having characteristics given by (8) and (9) are used in the setup of Fig. 3, it can be shown with the help of the Laplace transform<sup>13</sup> that the electronic differential analyzer solves a differential equation whose characteristic roots are solutions of the equation.

$$C \left\{ T_1 s^2 + s \left( 1 + \frac{T_1}{T_0} \right) + \frac{1}{T_0} \right\}$$

<sup>12</sup> The use of differentiators is not considered here since it can be shown that they cannot be used to solve differential equations if the characteristic roots have positive real parts.

<sup>13</sup> See Appendix.

$$= -T_2 s \left[ T_1 s^2 + s \left( 1 + \frac{T_1}{T_0} \right) + \frac{1}{T_0} \right]^m. \quad (10)$$

If the errors are to be small, this equation must have  $m$  roots  $s'_1, s'_2, \dots, s'_m$ , differing only slightly in value from the roots of (7). For such roots,

$$s'_n = s_n + e_n \quad (11)$$

can be written, where  $e_n \ll s_n$ . Assuming further  $T_0 \gg s_n \gg T_1$  and  $T_2$  (also a necessary condition if the errors are to be small),<sup>14</sup> it can be shown that

$$e_n = - \frac{1}{T_0} - T_1 s_n^2 - \frac{T_2 s_n^{m+1}}{C'(s_n)}, \quad n = 1, 2, \dots, m, \quad (12)$$

where  $C'(s_n)$  indicates the derivative of  $C(s)$  evaluated at the point  $s = s_n$ .

Equations (11) and (12) give  $m$  roots of (10), which differ by an amount  $e_n$  from the roots of the desired characteristic equation (7). Since (10) is of order  $2m+1$ , there will be  $m+1$  additional roots. Under the assumption already made that  $T_0 \gg s_n \gg T_1$  or  $T_2$ ,  $m$  of these roots will all lie in the vicinity of the point  $s = -1/T_1$ , and one root will occur near  $s = -1/T_2$ .

The important result of the preceding analysis is the fact that the characteristic roots of the differential equation being solved suffer perturbations if the equation is solved by a differential analyzer using physically realizable adders and integrators. There will also be additional terms in the solution due to the  $m+1$  additional roots introduced; however, because these roots have large negative real parts, these additional terms will damp out very rapidly. Equation (12) permits the perturbation of any characteristic root  $s_n$  to be determined provided the value of the root and the various time constants of the computing elements are known. It is perhaps worthwhile to consider these perturbations in a little more detail.

### B. Low-Frequency Integrator Errors

The first term in (12) is caused by the low-frequency cutoff of the integrators of Fig. 3, and is independent of the characteristic roots being considered. It can be immediately said that the effect of this error is to multiply every term in (6) by a damping factor  $e^{-t/T_0}$ . Failure of the integrators to have infinite time constants results in a compression of the differential-equation solution increasing exponentially with time! Because the same factor multiplies the entire differential-equation solution, its effect could be compensated for in the output element.

### C. High-Frequency Integrator Errors

The second error term in (12), which is the result of the high-frequency cutoff of the integrating units, varies with the position of the characteristic root  $s_n$ . Where the desired term of the solution is  $C_n e^{s_n t}$ , the solution ob-

<sup>14</sup> This inequality states that the roots of the characteristic equation should be remote from both the high- and low-frequency cutoffs of the computing elements.

served will be  $C_n e^{s_n(1-T_1 s_n)t}$ . The percentage error in the root position is  $100 T_1 s_n$ . As the examples of the next section show, the percentage error in the root position gives a good measure of the error to be encountered in the term of the differential-equation solution, provided the roots do not lie too close to the imaginary axis in the  $s$  plane.

#### D. High-Frequency Adder Error

The last term in (12) gives the error in the root position caused by the high-frequency cutoff of the adding unit in Fig. 3. This term, which will be designated as  $e_{n3}$ , can be written with the help of (7), as

$$e_{n3} = \frac{-T_2 s_n^{m+1}}{m A_m s_n^{m-1} + (m-1) A_{m-1} s_n^{m-2} + \dots + A_1} \quad (13)$$

#### IV. EXAMPLES OF ERRORS ENCOUNTERED IN TYPICAL CASES

This section is devoted to the application of (12) of the previous section to some second-order differential equations.

##### A. Simple Harmonic Equation

The equation for simple harmonic motion

$$\frac{d^2 y}{dt^2} + \omega_0^2 y = 0 \quad (14)$$

is particularly sensitive to the errors we have been considering. As its characteristic roots  $s = \pm j\omega_0$  lie directly on the axis of imaginaries in the  $s$  plane, any small motion of these roots produces a marked change in the character of the solution. For this case (12) gives the perturbation of the root position as

$$e_1 = e_2 = \omega_0^2 \left( T_1 + \frac{T_2}{2} \right) - \frac{1}{T_0} \quad (15)$$

This illustrates clearly the statement made previously that the integrator high-frequency time constant  $T_1$  is equally as important as the adder time constant  $T_2$ .

For the case of  $y=1$  and  $dy/dt=0$  at  $t=0$ , the solution of (14) is

$$y = \cos \omega_0 t; \quad (16)$$

the solution obtained on an electronic differential analyzer employing computing elements which have characteristics given by (8) and (9) is

$$y = e^{[\omega_0^2(T_1+T_2/2)-1/T_0]t} \cos \omega_0 t. \quad (17)$$

Depending upon the relative values of  $\omega_0$ ,  $T_0$ ,  $T_1$  and  $T_2$ , the amplitude of the sinusoidal oscillation, which should be constant, can either increase or decrease with time. For a sufficiently high natural frequency  $\omega_0$  the amplitude will always increase with time.

For example, assuming perfect integrators ( $T_1=0$  and  $T_0=\infty$ ), an adder bandwidth  $1/2\pi T_2=10$  kc and a natural frequency  $\omega_0/2\pi=5$  cps; the solution amplitude will increase 1 per cent after only  $4/\pi$  seconds! It should be noted that in this example the ratio of the solution's

natural frequency to the adder bandwidth is 1:2,000.

For small errors (17) shows that the percentage error is maximum at the end of the differential-analyzer solution time, and is given by

Maximum error

$$\frac{\Delta}{E} = 100 \left[ \omega_0^2 \left( T_1 + \frac{T_2}{2} \right) - \frac{1}{T_0} \right] T, \quad (18)$$

where  $T$  is the solution time. For a given maximum magnitude of error (18) can be used to determine the maximum allowable solution angle  $\omega_0 T$ .

$$\omega_0 T \Big|_{\max} = \frac{|E|}{50} \sqrt{\frac{T_0}{2T_1 + T_2}}, \quad (19)$$

and

$$|E| = 100 \frac{T}{T_0} \quad (20)$$

Equation (19) shows the interesting result that for a given allowable percentage error  $E$ , the number of cycles of the sinusoidal solution which can be observed is determined only by the ratio of the integrator low-frequency time constant to the adder and integrator high-frequency time constants.

##### B. Hyperbolic Equation

The equation

$$\frac{d^2 y}{dt^2} - \alpha^2 y = 0 \quad (21)$$

has characteristic roots  $s = \pm \alpha$ . For the case of  $y=1$  and  $dy/dt=0$  at  $t=0$ , the solution of (21) is

$$y = \frac{e^{+\alpha t} + e^{-\alpha t}}{2} = \cosh \alpha t. \quad (22)$$

The solution observed on an analyzer employing physically realizable computing elements is

$$y = e^{-[\alpha^2(T_1+T_2/2)+1/T_0]t} \left\{ \frac{e^{\alpha t} + e^{-\alpha t}}{2} \right\}. \quad (23)$$

In this case the observed solution is always smaller than the desired solution. For this equation, the maximum allowable value for  $\alpha t$  probably will not exceed 6 because of the finite dynamic range of the computing elements. Therefore, the errors encountered will be much smaller than in the previous case. Assuming perfect integrators, an adder bandwidth of  $1/2\pi T_2=10$  kc, and an  $\alpha=1/2$ , the solution error will be less than 0.01 per cent after 10 seconds ( $\alpha t=5$ ). In this case the solution error is of the same order of magnitude as the percentage perturbation of the root position.

#### V. CONCLUSIONS

It has been shown there will be inevitable errors in the operation of the adders and integrators of an electronic differential analyzer. This follows directly from the requirement that these computing elements be physically realizable electric currents.



Because of the errors in the operation of its components, an electronic differential analyzer solves a differential equation which differs from the equation inserted by the analyzer operator. The errors in the solution can be computed by comparing the characteristic roots of the differential equation in question with the characteristic roots of the equation the machine solves. If these errors are to be small, the equation solved by the analyzer must have characteristic roots very nearly equal to the characteristic roots of the given equation, and any additional roots must be remote from these desired roots and have negative real parts.<sup>15</sup>

The case of a differential analyzer using integrators and adders to solve differential equations with constant coefficients has been analyzed. The results of this analysis show that the errors are most important for equations having characteristic roots lying near the imaginary axis. For the case of a sinusoidal function, an error of 1 per cent can occur after 6.3 cycles of the solution even though the adder bandwidth is 2,000 times the natural frequency of the equation being solved.

This analysis shows that the greatest precautions should be taken to obtain the best possible frequency response in computer elements. In particular the high-frequency cutoff of an integrator is equally as important as the bandwidth of an adder.

which has roots

$$s = s_n, n = 1, 2, \dots, m. \quad (26)$$

To determine the characteristic equation of the differential equation solved by the differential-analyzer setup of Fig. 3, one denotes the Laplace transform of the voltage at the input to the first integrator by  $E_1(s)$ . The response of the  $m^{\text{th}}$  integrator to complex frequencies is assumed to be

$$\left( \frac{E_{\text{out}}}{E_{\text{in}}} \right)_m = \frac{1}{s} \frac{A_{m-1}}{A_m} \left[ \frac{sT_0}{1 + sT_0} \right] \left[ \frac{1}{1 + sT_1} \right], \quad (27)$$

which can be written

$$\left( \frac{E_{\text{out}}}{E_{\text{in}}} \right)_m = \frac{A_{m-1}}{A_m} \frac{1}{\left[ \frac{1}{T_0} + s \left( 1 + \frac{T_1}{T_0} \right) + s^2 T_1 \right]}. \quad (28)$$

The adder output is assumed to be

$$E_{\text{out}} = \frac{E_1 + E_2 + \dots + E_m}{1 + sT_2}. \quad (29)$$

If the Laplace transform of the voltage at the input of the first integrator is  $E_1(s)$ , the Laplace transform of the voltage at the adder output is

$$E_2(s) = \frac{\frac{A_{m-1}}{A_m} \frac{E_1(s)}{\left[ \frac{1}{T_0} + s \left( 1 + \frac{T_1}{T_0} \right) + s^2 T_1 \right]} - \dots - \frac{A_0}{A_m} \frac{E_1(s)}{\left[ \frac{1}{T_0} + s \left( 1 + \frac{T_1}{T_0} \right) + s^2 T_1 \right]^m}}{1 + sT_2}. \quad (30)$$

The method of analysis employed here can be applied directly to the problem of simultaneous differential equations with constant coefficients.

#### ACKNOWLEDGMENT

The author is indebted to R. Deutch and T. E. Talpey for their advice and helpful discussions during the preparation of this paper.

#### APPENDIX

##### A. Derivation of Characteristic Equation

The ordinary differential equation with constant coefficients

$$\sum_{n=0}^m A_n \frac{d^n y}{dt^n} = F(t) \quad (24)$$

is solved on an electronic differential analyzer by the setup of Fig. 3. The characteristic equation of (24) is

$$C(s) = \sum_{n=0}^m A_n s^n = 0, \quad (25)$$

But in Fig. 3 one forces  $E_1(s)$  to be equal to  $E_2(s)$ . The characteristic equation of this setup is therefore

$$1 + sT_2 = - \frac{A_{m-1}}{A_m} \frac{1}{\left[ \frac{1}{T_0} + s \left( 1 + \frac{T_1}{T_0} \right) + s^2 T_1 \right]} - \dots - \frac{A_0}{A_m} \frac{1}{\left[ \frac{1}{T_0} + s \left( 1 + \frac{T_1}{T_0} \right) + s^2 T_1 \right]^m}. \quad (31)$$

Multiplying through by the factor

$$\left[ \frac{1}{T_0} + s \left( 1 + \frac{T_1}{T_0} \right) + s^2 T_1 \right]^m$$

and rearranging terms, (31) can be rewritten thus:

$$\begin{aligned} & \left[ \frac{1}{T_0} + s \left( 1 + \frac{T_1}{T_0} \right) + s^2 T_1 \right]^m \\ & + \frac{A_{m-1}}{A_m} \left[ \frac{1}{T_0} + s \left( 1 + \frac{T_1}{T_0} \right) + s^2 T_1 \right]^{m-1} \\ & + \frac{A_0}{A_m} = -sT_2 \left[ \frac{1}{T_0} + s \left( 1 + \frac{T_1}{T_0} \right) + s^2 T_1 \right]^m. \end{aligned} \quad (32)$$

<sup>15</sup> This last requirement rules out the general use of differentiators.

The right-hand member of this equation is recognized as simply

$$C \left\{ \frac{1}{T_0} + s \left( 1 + \frac{T_1}{T_0} \right) + s^2 T_1 \right\},$$

where  $C(s)$  is the characteristic equation of the differential equation being solved, (25) above. Equation (32) is therefore (10) of the text, which is rewritten here

$$C \left\{ T_1 s^2 + s \left( 1 + \frac{T_1}{T_0} \right) + \frac{1}{T_0} \right\} = -T_2 s \left[ T_1 s^2 + s \left( 1 + \frac{T_1}{T_0} \right) + \frac{1}{T_0} \right]^m. \quad (33)$$

### B. Approximate Solution of Characteristic Equation

If the errors in the solution of (24) by the setup of Fig. 3 are to be small,  $m$  roots of (33) must lie near the roots of (25). For these roots

$$s_n' = s_n + e_n, \quad n = 1, 2, \dots, m \quad (34)$$

can be written, where  $e_n \ll s_n$ . From (25) and (26)

$$C \left( T_1 s^2 + s \left( 1 + \frac{T_1}{T_0} \right) + \frac{1}{T_0} \right) = 0 \quad (35)$$

for

$$T_1 s^2 + s \left( 1 + \frac{T_1}{T_0} \right) + \frac{1}{T_0} = s_n. \quad (36)$$

Near its zeros  $C(s)$  can be expanded in a power series; therefore for  $s$  near  $s_n$

$$C \left( T_1 s^2 + s \left( 1 + \frac{T_1}{T_0} \right) + \frac{1}{T_0} \right) \approx \left[ T_1 s^2 + s \left( 1 + \frac{T_1}{T_0} \right) + \frac{1}{T_0} - s_n \right] C'(s_n) + \dots, \quad (37)$$

where  $C'(s_n)$  is the derivative of  $C(s)$  evaluated at

$s = s_n$ .<sup>16</sup> Substituting (37) in (33), letting  $s = s_n + e_n$ , and recognizing that if the errors are to be small,

$$\frac{1}{T_0} \ll s_n \ll \frac{1}{T_1} \quad \text{or} \quad \frac{1}{T_2}; \quad (38)$$

one can write

$$\left[ T_1 (s_n + e_n)^2 + e_n + \frac{1}{T_0} \right] C'(s_n) \approx -T_2 s_n^{m+1}. \quad (39)$$

Solving (39) for  $e_n$ , remembering  $e_n \ll s_n$ ,

$$e_n = -\frac{1}{T_0} - T_1^2 s_n - \frac{T_2 s_n^{m+1}}{C'(s_n)}, \quad n = 1, 2, \dots, m \quad (40)$$

which is (12) of Section III.

Equation (33) is of degree  $2m+1$  in  $s$  and, therefore, has  $2m+1$  roots. Equations (34) and (40) together give the location of  $m$  roots. The additional  $m+1$  roots of (33) can be approximately located by assuming  $s \gg s_n$ ; then (33) can be rewritten

$$(T_1 s^2 + s)^m (1 + T_2 s) = 0. \quad (41)$$

This equation has a simple root for

$$s = -\frac{1}{T_2}, \quad (42)$$

and an  $m^{\text{th}}$ -order root for

$$s = -\frac{1}{T_1}. \quad (43)$$

Under the assumptions of (38) these roots are much larger than the roots of the equation being solved; since they are also *negative*, error terms associated with these roots will damp out rapidly.

<sup>16</sup> Equation (37) assumes  $C(s)$  has a simple zero at  $s = s_n$ . If multiple zeros are encountered, the higher power terms in the power series expansion must be included.

## The Duplex Traveling-Wave Klystron\*

T. G. MIHRAN†, ASSOCIATE, IRE

**Summary**—By combining the properties of the klystron and the distributed amplifier, the duplex traveling-wave klystron allows wide-band amplification of high-level microwave power

with an efficiency approaching that of an ordinary klystron. The construction and operation of an experimental model are described briefly.

### I. INTRODUCTION

**THE DUPLEX TRAVELING-WAVE** klystron is a microwave power amplifier combining the properties of the klystron<sup>1</sup> and the distributed

amplifier.<sup>2</sup> The exact microwave analogue of the distributed amplifier would consist of a large number of two-cavity klystrons inserted into a pair of propagating circuits; however, the duplex traveling-wave klystron goes one step further and combines the many lumped klystrons into a single distributed klystron. The resultant structure, shown in Fig. 1, consists of two

\* Decimal classification: R355.912.3. Original manuscript received by the Institute, December 6, 1950; revised manuscript received, August 9, 1951. A portion of a dissertation submitted to the electrical engineering department of Stanford University in partial fulfillment of the requirements for the degree of doctor of philosophy.

† Research Laboratory, General Electric Co., Schenectady, N. Y.  
<sup>1</sup> R. H. Varian and S. F. Varian, "A high frequency oscillator and amplifier," *Jour. Appl. Phys.*, vol. 10, pp. 321-327; May, 1939.

<sup>2</sup> E. L. Ginzton, W. R. Hewlett, J. H. Jasberg, and J. D. Noe, "Distributed amplification," *Proc. I.R.E.*, vol. 36, pp. 956-969; August, 1948.



parallel waveguides coupled by an electron beam of rectangular cross section. The words "buncher" and "catcher" refer to the input and output waveguides, respectively. In the present case these waveguides are identical, and are terminated in their characteristic impedance, hence the "traveling-wave" designation. It should be noted that this device resembles the familiar "traveling-wave tube"<sup>3</sup> in name only.

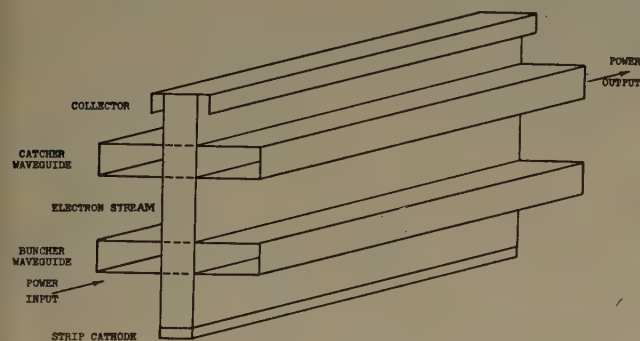


Fig. 1—Duplex traveling-wave klystron.

Electrically, the operation of the duplex traveling-wave klystron is as follows: The input signal, fed into one end of the buncher guide, propagates down the guide in the  $TE_{10}$  mode and velocity-modulates the electron stream. In the drift space, diagonal ridges of current form and proceed to "break" upon the catcher guide in much the same way as skewed water waves break upon a beach. The rf energy removed from the bunched beam by the catcher guide is found to propagate toward the output end of the tube in the form of a linearly increasing voltage wave. Because of destructive interference, negligible power appears at the opposite end of the output guide. The gain of a duplex traveling-wave klystron is a linear function of length rather than an exponential function as in traveling-wave tubes. This is true because in the latter there is bilateral interaction between the electron beam and the growing wave, whereas in the former the interaction is unilateral.

In common with the lumped klystron, the functions of electron emission, beam formation, power conversion, and heat dissipation are physically separated in the duplex traveling-wave klystron. In addition, the translational symmetry of this tube provides a new degree of freedom, in that, at a given beam voltage, beam current may be increased without limit simply by extending the tube in the  $z$ -direction. Because of this geometrical flexibility, cathode-emission and heat-dissipation problems can be kept to a minimum. This greatly increases the power-handling capacity of the tube. It is perhaps the only microwave tube that could be made to deliver power continuously at extremely high levels.

Another feature which distinguishes the duplex traveling-wave klystron is its nonresonant operation. Not only does this permit high power output with relatively low beam voltage, but it also allows extremely wide-band operation. Roughly speaking, the frequency range is limited on one side by the low-frequency cutoff of the propagating structure and on the other side by the advent of higher order modes. When ridge waveguide<sup>4,5</sup> is used, this range is often as high as four-to-one. There exists, however, a relatively slowly-varying dependence of gain upon frequency because of velocity modulation, beam coupling, and impedance considerations.

Because of the absence of resonance, the impedance level into which the electron beam works is extremely low; consequently, to get reasonable amplification, an extremely high perveance beam must be used. To obtain this, a rather lengthy cathode is required. Cathodes several feet in length are necessary for even marginal gain; hence, it is evident that the duplex traveling-wave klystron will not be used for amplification at lower power levels in competition with present devices. Rather, this tube offers many advantages for extremely high-power work, especially where a large bandwidth is desired.

A small-signal analysis of the duplex traveling-wave klystron shows that if a tube is of sufficient length for the catcher voltage to build up to beam voltage, efficiency is 29 per cent. A tube operating in this manner is called a build-up section. Further extension of the tube requires that catcher voltage be kept in the vicinity of beam voltage, while the electron beam continually introduces additional power into the catcher. This condition may be satisfied in several ways, such as, (a) tapering the impedance of the catcher guide inversely with length, (b) tapering the catcher coupling coefficient in a similar manner, or (c) continually bleeding off the arriving power, thus using the catcher chiefly as a power-removing device rather than as a power-carrying structure. Neglecting beam loading, the efficiency of such a constant-catcher-voltage section is 58 per cent. When a build-up section is combined with a constant-catcher-voltage section, the over-all efficiency of the compound tube approaches this higher figure. However, while beam loading has negligible effect in a build-up tube, both the power output and efficiency of a compound tube are considerably reduced by its action.

## II. THEORY

In this section, equations determining voltage and current in the catcher guide are set up, and their solution discussed. Expressions for power output and efficiency are derived. The effect of beam loading on the power output and efficiency of build-up and compound tubes is considered.

<sup>4</sup> S. B. Cohn, "Properties of ridge waveguide," *Proc. I.R.E.*, vol. 35, pp. 783-788; August, 1947.

<sup>5</sup> T. G. Mihran, "Open- and closed-ridge waveguide," *Proc. I.R.E.* vol. 37, pp. 640-644; June 1949.

<sup>3</sup> J. R. Pierce and L. M. Field, "Traveling-wave tubes," *Proc. I.R.E.*, vol. 35, pp. 108-111; February, 1947.

### 1. Analysis of the Catcher Wave in a Buildup Section

All voltages and currents are assumed to be sinusoidal functions of time with the factor  $e^{j\omega t}$  understood. Series resistance and shunt conductance are assumed to be negligible. The effect of shunt beam-loading conductance is considered in a later section. Buncher and catcher waveguides are assumed to be physically identical.

Consider the output waveguide of a duplex traveling-wave klystron. Assume it to be a parallel-strip transmission line with no fringing fields, subject to an externally provided rf shunt current per unit length. This shunt current is set up in the electron stream by a wave traveling in the  $+z$  direction with phase velocity  $c = \omega/\beta$  along the buncher line. Hence the total  $z$  variation of the shunt current is given by the factor  $e^{-j\beta z}$ . The usual transmission-line equations may be written for the catcher line, however, augmented by this shunt current, which leads the displacement current by 90 degrees.

$$\frac{dV_2}{dz} + j\omega L_1 I_2 = 0 \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{dI_2}{dz} + j\omega C_1 V_2 = I'_1 e^{-j\beta z}, \quad (2)$$

where

$V_2$  = catcher voltage

$I_2$  = catcher current

$I'_1$  = magnitude of externally introduced rf shunt current per unit length

$L_1$  = inductance per unit length

$C_1$  = capacitance per unit length

$\omega$  = angular frequency

$c = (L_1 C_1)^{-1/2}$  = phase velocity of buncher and catcher waves.

These equations, subject to boundary conditions representing termination of the catcher line in its characteristic impedance at  $z=0$  and  $z=L$ , are solved in the Appendix. The solutions for  $V_2$  and  $I_2$  are

$$V_2 = \frac{1}{2} I'_1 Z_0 \left[ z e^{-j\beta z} - \frac{1}{\beta} e^{-j\beta L} \sin \beta(z-L) \right] \quad (3)$$

$$I_2 = \frac{1}{2} I'_1 \left[ z e^{-j\beta z} + \frac{1}{\beta} e^{-j\beta L} \sin \beta(z-L) \right],$$

where

$Z_0 = (L_1/C_1)^{1/2}$  = characteristic impedance of buncher and catcher lines.

In these expressions, two kinds of waves appear, a traveling wave and a standing wave. The standing wave may be neglected if  $z \gg 1/\beta$ , a condition which is always satisfied at the output of practical tubes. The important component of (3) is the traveling wave, for it shows a linear amplification with distance. The phase angle may be dropped and for all practical purposes (3) may be written as

$$V_2 = \frac{1}{2} I'_1 z Z_0 \quad (4)$$

$$I_2 = \frac{1}{2} I'_1 z = V_2/Z_0.$$

This analysis may be extended quite simply to include waveguides, providing the shunt current is confined to the region of strong and relatively uniform electric field. In this case (4) still holds, except that  $Z_0$  must be replaced by  $Z_{pv}$ , the power-voltage definition of characteristic impedance. This substitution may be justified by the following reasoning: An element of rf shunt current,  $I'_1 dz$ , upon being decelerated by the catcher voltage,  $V_2$ , gives up to the guide an increment of power,  $dP_2$ , given by

$$dP_2 = \frac{1}{2} V_2 I'_1 dz. \quad (5)$$

Since, by definition,

$$P_2 = \frac{1}{2} \frac{V_2^2}{Z_{pv}}, \quad (6)$$

(5) may be written

$$d \left( \frac{1}{2} \frac{V_2^2}{Z_{pv}} \right) = \frac{1}{2} V_2 I'_1 dz,$$

from which

$$dV_2 = \frac{1}{2} I'_1 Z_{pv} dz. \quad (7)$$

Integration of the forward-traveling increments of voltage gives an expression identical with (4) except for the impedance definition.

Thus the equation specifying voltage buildup in the catcher waveguide of a duplex traveling-wave klystron is

$$V_2 = \frac{1}{2} I'_1 z Z_{pv}, \quad (8)$$

or more simply

$$V_2 = \frac{1}{2} I'_0 Z_{pv}, \quad (9)$$

where  $I'_0$  is the total rf shunt current.

### 2. RF Shunt Current

The case of small-signal bunching in a parallel electron beam of rectangular cross section has been investigated for the two cases of grid coupling and gap coupling.<sup>6</sup> With certain restrictions which are nearly always observed in practice, the shunt current seen by the catcher guide may be written in the following form:

$$I'_0 = \begin{bmatrix} \text{basic} \\ \text{klystron} \\ \text{current} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \mu_b: \\ \text{buncher} \\ \text{coupling} \\ \text{factor} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \mu_c: \\ \text{catcher} \\ \text{coupling} \\ \text{factor} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \text{de-} \\ \text{bunching} \\ \text{factor} \end{bmatrix}.$$

With gap coupling this becomes

$$I'_0 = \left[ I_0 \pi N \frac{V_1}{V_0} \right] \left[ \mu_0 \frac{\sinh C}{C \cosh A} \right] \left[ \mu_0 \frac{\cosh C}{\cosh A} \right]$$

<sup>6</sup> E. Feenberg and D. Feldman, "Theory of small signal bunching in a parallel electron beam of rectangular cross section," *Jour. Appl. Phys.*, vol. 17, pp. 1025-1037; December, 1946.



$$\left[ \frac{\sin h'l}{h'l} \right], \quad (10)$$

where

- $I_0$  = total beam current
- $I_0'$  = total rf shunt current
- $V_0$  = beam voltage
- $V_1$  = peak rf buncher voltage
- $v_0$  = dc beam velocity
- $f$  = frequency
- $\lambda' = v_0/f$  = beam wavelength (average distance traveled by the beam in one cycle)
- $K' = 2\pi/\lambda' =$  beam wave number
- $a_2$  = drift-space width
- $b_2$  = gap spacing
- $c_2$  = beam width at gap
- $l$  = drift length
- $A = K'a_2/2 =$  one-half normalized drift-space width
- $B = K'b_2/2 =$  one-half normalized gap spacing
- $C = K'c_2/2 =$  one-half normalized beam width
- $N = l/\lambda' =$  drift length in cycles
- $\mu_0 = (\sin B)/B =$  coupling coefficient with grids
- $\mu_b$  = buncher coupling factor
- $\mu_c$  = catcher coupling factor
- $\epsilon_0 = 1/36\pi \times 10^{-9}$  farad/meter = dielectric constant of free space
- $h = (i_0/2\epsilon_0 v_0 V_0)^{1/2} =$  debunching wave number
- $h' =$  modified debunching wave number.

The buncher and catcher coupling factors are not the same because for small signals the modulation of the beam appears at the catcher in the form of a ripple on the surface of the beam, the volume charge density of the beam remaining unchanged. Since fields die off as the hyperbolic cosine, the catcher coupling factor is simply the gridded coupling factor reduced by the ratio of the field at the edge of the beam to the field at the edge of the gap. However, the buncher field must couple to the entire cross section of the beam; hence an average coupling factor is obtained by integration. The simple debunching wave-number  $h$  is reduced by the presence of conducting drift-space walls. The modified debunching wave-number  $h'$  ranges from  $0.2h$  to  $0.7h$  for typical geometries. The exact correction factor may be obtained from Fig. 2 of Feenberg and Feldman.<sup>6</sup>

The basic klystron current,  $I_0 \pi N V_1 / V_0$ , is a first approximation to the more accurate first-order Bessel function representation,<sup>7</sup>

$$I_0' = 2I_0 J_1(\pi N V_1 / V_0). \quad (11)$$

Since efficient power amplification requires the use of a large bunching parameter,  $\pi N V_1 / V_0$ , it is expedient to use the Bessel function representation for current, (11), but to include in it the coupling and debunching factors of (10). This cannot be justified rigorously, but it results in a useful first approximation to large signal theory. The buncher coupling factor and the debunching factor effectively reduce the buncher voltage; hence,

$V_1$  in (11) is replaced by  $V_1 \mu_b (\sin h'l) / h'l$ . The effect of the beam current at the catcher is reduced by the catcher coupling coefficient; hence, in (11)  $I_0$  is replaced by  $\mu_c I_0$ . Thus the approximate expression for rf shunt current becomes

$$I_0' = 2I_0 \mu_c J_1 \left( \mu_b \pi N \frac{V_1}{V_0} \frac{\sin h'l}{h'l} \right). \quad (12)$$

### 3. Power Output and Efficiency

By definition power output is given by (6). From (9) and (12) this may be written

$$P_2 = \frac{1}{2} V_2 I_0 \mu_c J_1(x), \quad (13)$$

where  $x$  is the argument of the Bessel function in (12) dc power input is  $V_0 I_0$ ; hence, efficiency is

$$\eta = \frac{V_2 \mu_c J_1(x)}{2V_0}. \quad (14)$$

To obtain maximum efficiency, the Bessel function in (14) should equal its maximum value of 0.58, and the catcher voltage should be as large as possible. The maximum allowable catcher voltage is approximately  $V_0/\mu_c$  since with higher rf voltages an excessive number of electrons will be turned back in the catcher gap. With these substitutions, (14) shows that the maximum efficiency of a duplex traveling-wave klystron in which the catcher voltage builds up linearly to  $V_0/\mu_c$  is 29 per cent.

To obtain increased power output and efficiency, it is possible to extend the tube further and to use either of the previously discussed power-bled or impedance-tapered schemes. In either case the catcher voltage remains constant at  $V_0/\mu_c$ , while the catcher power increases linearly with additional length. The power output of the compound tube is the sum of the power from the build-up section,  $P_2$ , and the power delivered to the constant-catcher-voltage section.

$$P_4 = P_2 + \frac{1}{2} I_0' (z - L_1) V_0 / \mu_c. \quad (15)$$

It is apparent that the efficiency of a compound tube approaches 58 per cent as  $z$  becomes large compared to  $L_1$ . This figure of 58 per cent for efficiency must be used with caution for two reasons: (a) It is reduced considerably by beam loading, and (b) kinematic analysis of ordinary klystron action shows that large-signal effects reduce theoretical efficiency to 35 or 40 per cent.<sup>8</sup>

### 4. The Effect of Beam Loading upon Power Output and Efficiency

Velocity modulation of the electron stream by power propagating down the buncher guide requires a transfer of energy from the guide to the stream, and hence leads to an attenuation of buncher power. This phenomenon is called "beam loading," and is present not only in the buncher guide but in the catcher guide as well. This

<sup>7</sup> D. L. Webster, "Cathode ray bunching," *Jour. Appl. Phys.* vol. 10, pp. 501-508; July, 1939.

<sup>8</sup> L. Marton, "Advances in Electronics," Academic Press Inc., New York, N. Y., vol. III, pp. 62-64; 1951.

effect obviously sets a limit on maximum power output and efficiency.

The extent to which an electron beam loads a waveguide depends upon the ratio of guide impedance to beam impedance and upon the coupling between the beam and the guide. Feenberg<sup>9</sup> has solved the problem of beam loading for the grid-coupled sheet beam and the gap-coupled sheet beam. His equations specify a lumped conductance, but in reality this conductance is distributed along the entire length,  $L$ , of the buncher and catcher waveguides. Such a distributed conductance per unit length shunted across a transmission line, if it is small compared to  $\beta/Z_{pv}$ , results in the exponential attenuation of a wave propagating down the line, namely,

$$V_1 = V_{10}e^{-\alpha z},$$

where

$$\alpha = \frac{g_b Z_{pv}}{2}, \quad (16)$$

$g_b$  being the shunt conductance per unit length. For a beam-loaded length,  $L$ ,

$$V_1 = V_{10}e^{-Z_{pv}g_b L/2} = V_{10}e^{-Z_{pv}G_b/2},$$

where  $G_b$  is the total shunt conductance.

In the following discussion it is assumed that the dc current through both buncher and catcher guides is the same, although in practice it is quite probable that some current would be lost in the drift space. It is assumed that buncher and catcher guides are identical in impedance and coupling to the beam. Consider the increment of voltage which is added to the accumulating wave of voltage in the catcher as a result of the arrival of the rf current  $I_1' dz$  at point  $z$ . This was given by (7). In this expression  $I_1'$  is given by (12), except that because of beam loading  $V_1$  attenuates as  $e^{-\alpha z}$ . Let  $x_1$  be the argument of the Bessel function at  $z=0$ , then

$$dV_2 = Z_{pv}\mu_c I_1 J_1(x_1 e^{-\alpha z}) dz.$$

In traveling to the end of a catcher whose over-all length is  $L_1$ , this increment of voltage suffers an attenuation  $e^{-\alpha(L_1-z)}$ ; hence, it gives rise to an increment of voltage at  $z=L_1$  given by

$$dV_L = Z_{pv}\mu_c I_1 e^{-\alpha L_1} e^{\alpha z} J_1(x_1 e^{-\alpha z}) dz.$$

The integration from 0 to  $L_1$  may be indicated

$$V_L = Z_{pv}\mu_c I_1 e^{-\alpha L_1} \int_0^{L_1} e^{\alpha z} J_1(x_1 e^{-\alpha z}) dz. \quad (17)$$

This integral cannot be expressed in closed form, but can be evaluated by a series expansion and term-by-term integration.

For maximum power output,  $V_L$  must build up to  $V_0/\mu_c$ , in which case (17) may be written

$$\frac{1}{2r\mu_c^2} = \alpha L_1 e^{-\alpha L_1} \frac{1}{L_1} \int_0^{L_1} e^{\alpha z} J_1(x_1 e^{-\alpha z}) dz, \quad (18)$$

<sup>9</sup> S. Feenberg, "Theory of Resonator-Beam Interaction," Sperry Gyroscopic Co., Report #5220.12.137.

where  $r = G_0/G_b = g_0/g_b$ .

If the drive at the beginning of the tube is sufficient to cause optimum bunching of current at that point,  $x_1 = 1.84$ , and (18) expresses  $\alpha L_1$  as a function of  $1/2r\mu_c^2$ . The  $\alpha L_1$  determined by the solution of this transcendental equation may be used to obtain the efficiency as a function of  $1/2r\mu_c^2$ ,

$$\eta = \frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{2r\mu_c^2} \frac{1}{\alpha L_1}$$

a relationship plotted in Fig. 2. This graph gives the efficiency of the build-up section of a duplex traveling-wave klystron as a function of a parameter depending upon the ratio of dc beam conductance to beam-loading conductance,  $r$ , and the catcher coupling coefficient,  $\mu_c$ . For typical values of  $r = 10$  and  $\mu_c^2 = 0.5$ ,  $\eta$  is found to be 26 per cent rather than 29 per cent. Hence it is evident that beam-loading effects are not very pronounced in a typical build-up section. Beam loading would have even less effect on efficiency if the tube were overdriven somewhat at the input to the buncher.

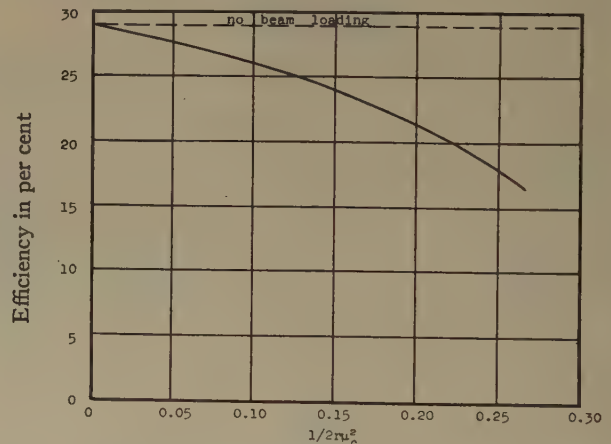


Fig. 2—Efficiency of a build-up section with beam loading.

The small-signal case is of sufficient interest to warrant mention. If  $x_1$  is small, the Bessel function may be replaced by its linear approximation, and (17) becomes simply

$$V_L = Z_{pv}\mu_c I_1 L_1 \frac{x_1}{2} e^{-\alpha L_1}. \quad (19)$$

This simple result shows that for a tube with considerably less than optimum drive, the output voltage is attenuated  $e^{-\alpha L_1}$  by beam loading. This is a reasonable result because all signal paths through the tube are exactly of length  $L_1$  insofar as beam-loaded travel is concerned, although varying portions of the paths are in the buncher and catcher. Incidentally, (19) may be used safely in the large-signal case since it would give a pessimistic result.

As mentioned previously, increased power output may be obtained by following the build-up section by a power-bled or impedance-tapered section. These alternatives are quite similar in their behavior, therefore, only the first will be considered in detail. The catcher



voltage is maintained at  $V_L = V_0/\mu_c$  in the power-bled catcher, and the power that may be removed from the catcher in length  $dz$  is the difference between the power that is delivered and the power necessary to overcome beam loading in this length.

$$dP_3 = \frac{1}{2} I_1' V_L dz - \frac{1}{2} V_L^2 \frac{2\alpha}{Z_{pv}} dz.$$

Measuring  $z$  from the beginning of the power-bled section, the rf shunt current is given by

$$I_1' = 2I_1\mu_c J_1(x_2 e^{-\alpha z}),$$

where  $x_2 = x_1 e^{-\alpha L_1}$ . From the definition of the attenuation constant, (16),

$$dP_3 = \frac{1}{2} \frac{V_L^2}{Z_{pv}} [4r\mu_c^2 \alpha J_1(x_2 e^{-\alpha z}) - 2\alpha] dz. \quad (20)$$

Integration from 0 to  $L_2$  gives the total bled power to which the straight-through power,  $\frac{1}{2}(V_L^2/Z_{pv})$ , must be added in order to obtain the total power output.

$$P_4 = \frac{1}{2} \frac{V_L^2}{Z_{pv}} \left[ 1 - 2\alpha L_2 + 4r\mu_c^2 \alpha \int_0^{L_2} J_1(x_2 e^{-\alpha z}) dz \right] \quad (21)$$

dc power input is given by  $V_0 I_1 (L_1 + L_2)$ ; therefore, efficiency becomes

$$\eta = \frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{2r\mu_c^2} \frac{1}{\alpha L_1 + \alpha L_2} \left[ 1 - 2\alpha L_2 + 4r\mu_c^2 \alpha \int_0^{L_2} J_1(x_2 e^{-\alpha z}) dz \right]. \quad (22)$$

The integrals of (21) and (22) must be evaluated by series expansion and term-by-term integration. The variation with distance of the power output and efficiency of a compound tube for a typical case, namely,  $r=10$  and  $\mu_c^2=0.5$  (and with optimum bunching at the beginning of the build-up section), is illustrated in Fig. 3. In addition, power output and efficiency are presented neglecting beam loading. It is evident from these curves that beam loading severely restricts maximum power output and efficiency of compound tubes.

Power output will be maximum when (20) is zero, i.e., when the power delivered to the catcher is just sufficient to make up the catcher beam-loading loss. Let this length be called  $L_m$ , then from (20)

$$J_1(x_2 e^{-\alpha L_m}) = \frac{1}{2r\mu_c^2}.$$

Since the right-hand side is small, the linear approximation for  $J_1(x)$  may be used, and an expression for  $L_m$  obtained.

$$L_m = \frac{1}{\alpha} \ln(x_2 r \mu_c^2).$$

This is the maximum length a power-bled section should be made without renewing buncher power.

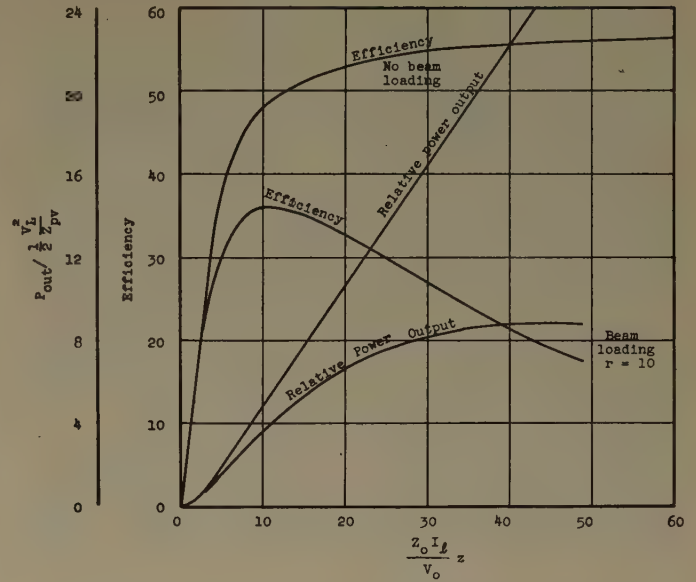


Fig. 3—Effect of beam loading on power output and efficiency.

### III. THE EXPERIMENTAL MODEL

The construction of a simple build-up duplex traveling-wave klystron was undertaken in order to verify the basic theory of the tube. The frequency of operation was chosen to be around 3,000 mc. The tube was designed to receive directly the output of a 10-megawatt pulser, the M.I.T. Radiation Laboratory Model 16 modulator. This unit delivered 1-microsecond pulses of voltage, 20 kv in amplitude. Pulse current was 500 amps and the repetition rate was 350 cps.

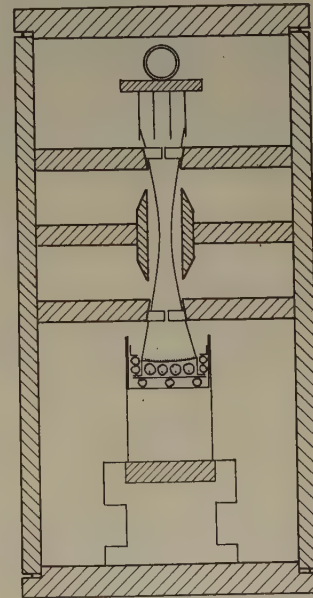


Fig. 4—Cross section of experimental model.

Open-ridge waveguide was used for both buncher and catcher in order to minimize beam-current interception. The wide dimensions of these guides coincided with that of standard  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inch  $\times$  3 inch S-band waveguide. Gap spacing was 0.6 cm; drift space width was 1.0 cm. The active length of the tube, i.e., the  $z$  dimension of the electron stream, was chosen to be 75 cm. Drift-

space length was restricted to 4.0 cm (not including gap spacing) in order to avoid excessive dc beam spread and rf debunching. Beam spread was calculated and a Pierce cathode was designed to give the beam the property entry angle. A cross-sectional view of the tube is shown in Fig. 4.

Physically, the model consisted of two adjacent open-ridge waveguides set into a brass box, the top, bottom, and end plates of which were removable. Four half-wavelength matching sections were also built into this main structure, one at each end of the buncher and catcher waveguides. Fuse-wire gaskets provided vacuum-tight seals, and four resonant-iris glass windows allowed rf entry and exit. The tube was continuously evacuated. A photograph of the tube completely assembled is shown in Fig. 5. The electron gun was made in three sections, each 10 inches long and three-fourths inch wide. An internally water-cooled collector provided

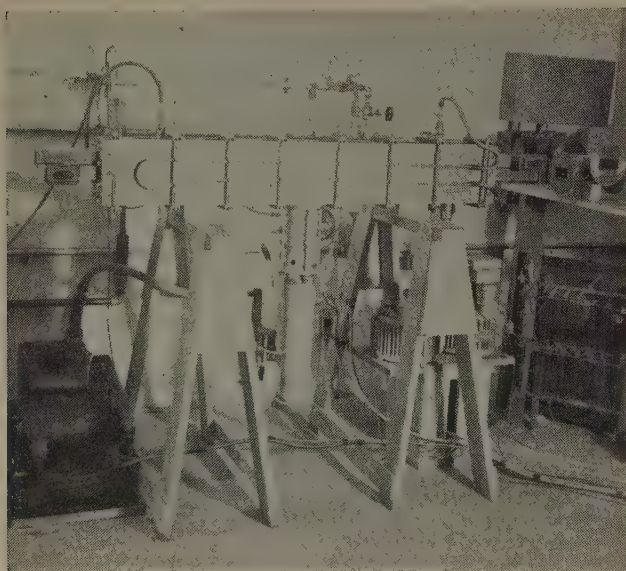


Fig. 5—Photograph of assembled tube.

bins to trap secondary electrons during low-voltage tests. For details of the electron gun and collector see Fig. 6.

The rf input was supplied by a 720BY magnetron capable of delivering 200-kw rf pulses. These pulses were synchronized with the modulator output. Since all power measurements were made with an average-power meter, synchronization was extremely important.

This experimental model had one serious deficiency which persisted despite all efforts to overcome it: Only 40% of the beam current arrived at the collector. The theoretical power gain of the tube was 5.6; but since power gain is dependent upon the square of current, a power gain of only 0.9 could be expected from the actual tube. This is very nearly what was measured. In one instance, with a beam voltage of 22 kv, unity gain was measured. It is interesting to note that the ratio of power output with beam on, to power output with beam off, was over 40 db. Hence it was concluded that the theory of the tube was substantiated.

#### ACKNOWLEDGMENT

Without the encouragement and guidance of E. L. Ginzton, this work would not have been done. Likewise, M. Chodorow and H. J. Shaw gave many valuable theo-

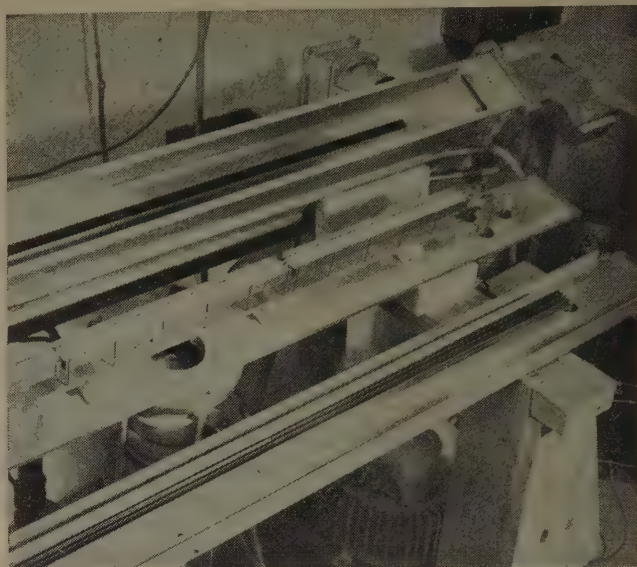


Fig. 6—Close-up photograph of collector (front), electron gun (center), and grid (rear).

retical and practical suggestions during its course. The work was sponsored in the most part by the Navy Department (Office of Naval Research) and the U. S. Army (Signal Corps) under ONR Contract n6-ONR-251 Consolidated Task No. 7.

#### APPENDIX

##### 1. Solution of Catcher Line Equations

In this section (3) is obtained by solving (1) and (2) simultaneously, subject to suitable boundary conditions. By differentiation and substitution, (1) and (2) yield two second-degree equations.

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{d^2 V_2}{dz^2} + \beta^2 V_2 &= -j\omega L_1 I_1' e^{-i\beta z} \\ \frac{d^2 I_2}{dz^2} + \beta^2 I_2 &= -j\beta I_1' e^{-i\beta z}. \end{aligned} \quad (23)$$

These equations are members of a well-known class since the right-hand side is a solution of the homogeneous equation. In such a case the general solution is known to be

$$\begin{aligned} V_2 &= A e^{i\beta z} + B e^{-i\beta z} + C z e^{-i\beta z} \\ I_2 &= D e^{i\beta z} + E e^{-i\beta z} + F z e^{-i\beta z}. \end{aligned} \quad (24)$$

The constants  $C$  and  $F$  may be determined by substituting (24) into (23). The expressions for  $V_2$  and  $I_2$  become

$$\begin{aligned} V_2 &= A e^{i\beta z} + B e^{-i\beta z} + \frac{1}{2} I_1' Z_0 z e^{-i\beta z} \\ I_2 &= D e^{i\beta z} + E e^{-i\beta z} + \frac{1}{2} I_1' z e^{-i\beta z}, \end{aligned} \quad (25)$$

where  $Z_0 = \sqrt{L_1/C_1}$ .



This equation completely describes the desirable wave in the catcher, i.e., the linearly amplified wave. This wave propagates in the same direction as the voltage wave in the buncher, and with the same velocity. Two of the four remaining constants may be eliminated by substituting (25) into either of the two original differential equations (1) or (2), from which it is found that  $A = -Z_0 D$ , and  $B = Z_0(E - jI_1'/2\beta)$ . With this simplification, (25) becomes

$$V_2 = Z_0 \left[ \frac{1}{2} I_2 e^{-j\beta z} + \left( E - j \frac{I_1'}{2\beta} \right) e^{-j\beta z} - D e^{j\beta z} \right] \quad (26)$$

$$I_2 = \frac{1}{2} I_2 e^{-j\beta z} + E e^{-j\beta z} + D e^{j\beta z}.$$

The boundary conditions completely determine the constants  $D$  and  $E$ . At  $z=0$ , it is assumed a perfect termination is present; no energy has previously been delivered to the catcher, hence only a backward wave

can exist at this point, for which,  $V_2/I_2 = -Z_0$ . The insertion of this boundary condition into (26) allows solution for  $E$  in terms of known quantities, namely,  $E = jI_1'/4\beta$ . Only  $D$  remains to be determined, and this is done by substituting into (26) the boundary condition at  $z=L$ , namely,  $V_2/I_2 = Z_0$ . This is true because of the absence of any backward traveling wave at this point. This gives  $D = -jI_1' e^{-j2\beta L}/4\beta$ . The two non-amplified terms may be put into neater form by the following manipulation:

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{j}{2\beta} [e^{-j\beta z} - e^{j\beta(z-2L)}] &= \frac{j}{2\beta} e^{-j\beta L} [e^{-j\beta(z-L)} - e^{j\beta(z-L)}] \\ &= \frac{1}{\beta} e^{-j\beta L} \sin \beta(z-L). \end{aligned}$$

This completes the particular solutions of (1) and (2) in the case where  $Z_0$  terminations are used.

## Electronically Controllable Resistors\*

JAMES N. THURSTON†, SENIOR MEMBER, IRE

IN THE FIELD of electrical measurement and control, the need frequently arises for a resistance whose value can be adjusted rapidly and conveniently over a certain limited range. For some applications, mechanically controlled resistive elements are too sluggish or too complicated to satisfy the requirements. An electronically controllable resistor appeared to be a possibility, and the present summary outlines some of the work done on this subject.

Methods now available for the electronic control of resistance include use of the nonlinear relationship between the plate current and plate voltage of a high-vacuum triode. Another possibility is the use of feedback to control the input impedance of a vacuum-tube circuit.<sup>1</sup> Both of these methods suffer from a lack of stability.

A somewhat different approach to the problem is to employ a nonlinear resistor, such as a silicon carbide or germanium semiconductor, with a vacuum tube used to control the bias current, and hence, the dynamic resistance of the element. The approximate volt-ampere characteristic of a typical semiconductor, for normal direction of current flow is shown in Fig. 1.

If the characteristic of Fig. 1 is too nonlinear, it can be modified by linear resistors in series and parallel combination with the semiconductor. As an example of what can be done in this manner, assume that the following specifications have been set up for the controllable resistor as applied to a strain-gage measurement problem.

Quiescent current  $I_0 = 2.0$  ma

$$R_{ac} = \frac{de}{di} = 200 \text{ ohms at } I_0 = 2.0 \text{ ma}$$

$R_{ac} = bi + c$ , where  $b$  and  $c$  are constants to be determined

$$\frac{dR_{ac}}{di} = -25 \text{ ohms per ma}$$

From these specifications, the required expression for the volt-ampere characteristic becomes  $e = -12,500 i^2 + 250 i$ , where  $i$  is in amperes and  $e$  is in volts. The calculated volt-ampere characteristic is shown in Fig. 1.

A circuit which approximates the desired characteristic, and which can be used to provide a convenient control of the dy-

namic resistance,  $R_{ac}$ , is shown in Fig. 2. Measured characteristics of this circuit are shown in Fig. 3.

A small voltage, having the same frequency as the control voltage,  $e_1$ , appears at the terminals across which  $R_{ac}$  is measured. If this is undesirable, a more complicated circuit can be devised in which most of the voltage is eliminated.

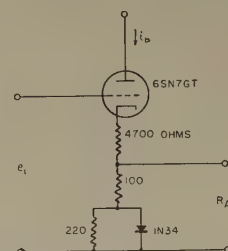


Fig. 2—Modified nonlinear element with control circuit.

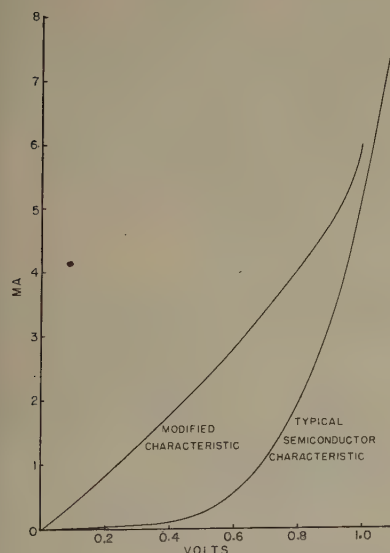


Fig. 1—Typical nonlinear volt-ampere characteristics.

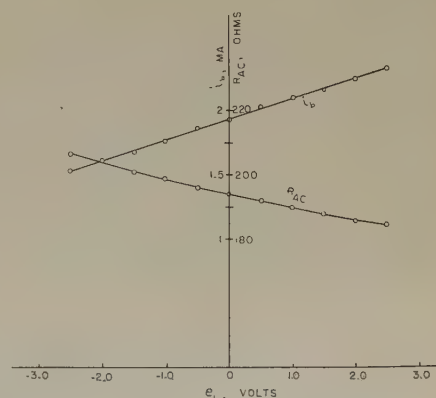


Fig. 3—Measured characteristics of modified nonlinear element.

\* Decimal classification: 621.375.9XR383.2. Original manuscript received by the Institute, December 27, 1950; abstract received, July 25, 1951. The work reported here was done at the Research Laboratory of Electronics, MIT, Cambridge, Mass., under Navy Bureau of Ordnance Contract NOrd 9661.  
† Electrical Engineering Department, University of Florida, Gainesville, Fla.

<sup>1</sup> H. J. Reich, "The use of vacuum tubes as variable impedance elements," *Proc. I.R.E.*, vol. 30, pp. 288-293; June, 1942.

# Echo Distortion in the FM Transmission of Frequency-Division Multiplex\*

W. J. ALBERSHEIM†, SENIOR MEMBER, IRE, AND J. P. SCHAFER†, SENIOR MEMBER, IRE

**Summary**—The composite multiplex signals generated by frequency-division methods long standard in telephone communication, can be transmitted by the new transcontinental broad-band FM radio relays. Signal intermodulation by echoes must be minimized. Such intermodulation is investigated in this paper experimentally and analytically. Two types of echoes are considered: (1) Weak echoes with delays exceeding 0.1 microseconds, caused mainly by mismatched long lines; and (2) Powerful echoes with delays shorter than 0.01 microseconds, caused by multipath transmission, and leading to selective fading. Using random noise signals, the distortion is evaluated as a function of various parameters of the echo, the base-band and the rf modulation.

## INTRODUCTION

THE BROAD-BAND long-distance radio repeater system which is rapidly spreading over this country was designed for the double purpose of transmitting either one television channel or, by multiplex telephony, several hundred voice frequency channels. In the system employing coaxial cable, the multiplex method used is to assign to each voice channel a band four kilocycles wide, the whole forming a block occupying a bandwidth of the order of two megacycles. If it were possible to employ this same frequency-division technique of telephony over the radio circuits, the identity in type of terminal apparatus would obviously be advantageous in the system as a whole. The possibility of using the radio system in this way has therefore been carefully studied in the Bell System.

Multiplex signals transmitted over nonlinear circuits are subject to intermodulation. In FM radio, such as is here used, the nonlinearities are not caused primarily by amplitude characteristics of electronic devices, but by inequalities in the propagation constant over the frequency band of those transmission circuits which are traversed by the frequency-modulated carrier. These disturbances may be thought of as amplitude and phase distortions, but for present purposes it is easier to interpret them in terms of transmission irregularities producing reflections and echoes.

In this paper we have attempted, both by experiment and theory, to determine the intermodulation of multiplex signals as a function of echo parameters. Such information makes it possible to establish the limits of echoes which can be tolerated in high grade commercial telephone transmission, this work being part of a larger program occasioned by the first large scale installation of a system of this sort on a country-wide basis.

Some experimental and theoretical work on echoes in FM circuits is found in the literature,<sup>1-7</sup> but the quantitative data available relates mostly to single intermodulation products of sinusoidal two-tone signals. The wave shapes of multichannel carrier telephone signals are highly irregular, approaching random noise in character, and their distortion products are due to complex mixtures of second, third, and higher order modulation. These modulation products had previously been analyzed for AM only. Thus, it became necessary to extend to FM the theory of nonlinear distortion by noise-like multiplex signal bands, and to check and supplement the theory by extensive experimental research.

To achieve clear-cut test conditions, it was deemed impractical to cope with the irregularities of live telephone conversations or with the vagaries of the echoes encountered in actual long distance transmission. Multiplex speech was therefore simulated by a random noise band extending over the intended subcarrier frequencies, in accordance with a method proposed by E. Peterson,<sup>2</sup> and echoes of the desired types were artificially produced under controlled laboratory conditions.

Two distinct classes of echo interference were investigated. The first comprises relatively weak echoes with delays ranging upward from 0.1  $\mu$  second. This is the type caused by impedance mismatch at the ends of long lines such as the wave guide connections to the antenna towers, and in some cases, by reflections from buildings near the transmission path. These are designated as line echoes. The second comprises powerful echoes approaching the level of the main signal, with very short time delays (usually less than 0.01  $\mu$  second) and caused by atmospheric multi-path transmission or by ground reflections. They may be called transmission path echoes.

## I. LINE ECHOES

### Experimental Procedure

Although most of the actual echoes originate in the rf path, the experimental echoes were produced in the 70

<sup>1</sup> Murray G. Crosby, "Frequency modulation propagation characteristics," *PROC. I.R.E.*, vol. 24, pp. 898-913; June, 1936.

<sup>2</sup> E. Peterson, "Gas tube noise generator for circuit testing," *Bell Lab. Rec.*, vol. 18, no. 3, p. 81; November, 1939.

<sup>3</sup> W. R. Bennett, "Cross modulation requirements on multichannel amplifiers below overload," *Bell Sys. Tech. Jour.*, vol. 19, pp. 587-610; October, 1940.

<sup>4</sup> Murray G. Crosby, "Observations of frequency modulation propagation on 26 mc," *PROC. I.R.E.*, vol. 29, pp. 398-403; July, 1941.

<sup>5</sup> S. T. Meyers, "Nonlinearity in frequency modulation radio system due to multipath propagation," *PROC. I.R.E.*, vol. 34, pp. 256-265; May, 1946.

<sup>6</sup> B. VanderPol, "The fundamental principles of frequency-modulation," *Jour. IEE (London)*, vol. 93, pp. 153-158; May, 1946.

<sup>7</sup> S. O. Rice, "Statistical properties of a sine wave plus random noise," *Bell Sys. Tech. Jour.*, vol. 27, pp. 109-157; January, 1948.

\* Decimal classification: R630.3×R480. Original manuscript received by the Institute, April 4, 1951; revised manuscript received, November 21, 1951.

† Bell Telephone Laboratories, Inc., Deal, N. J.



mc if circuits which permit easier control of path length, reflection coefficient, and phase. The net result, as far as distortion is concerned, is the same.

Two means of generating echoes were used: direct connected two-path transmission, and reflection from a mismismatched spur line (Fig. 1). The first method was

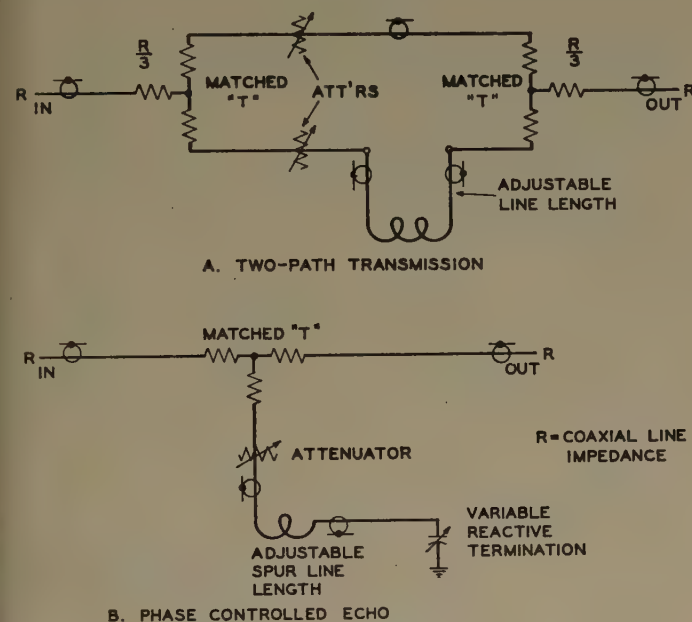


Fig. 1—Methods of echo generation.

used only when strong echoes were needed. In all other cases the reflection method was employed, as it has the experimental advantage of requiring shorter line length, and lends itself more easily to continuously adjustable phase control by means of a variable terminating reactance.

The signal source was amplified fluctuation noise of vacuum tubes, filtered to the desired bandwidth and equalized to a flat frequency characteristic, or to the desired pre-emphasis of high baseband frequencies. In order to be able to measure distortion products falling inside the modulating frequency band, narrow gaps were cut into it by sharp band elimination filters at the transmitter input. The received cross modulation was observed at these filter frequencies. By comparing the reception level with and without the band elimination filters, the distortion-to-signal ratio was established.

The complete test assembly is shown in Fig. 2.

### Test Results

The distorting effects of echoes were investigated as functions of the following parameters: a. Echo Characteristics: amplitude, phase, delay, and number of echoes; b. Signal Characteristics: frequency deviation, bandwidth, band location, subcarrier location, and amplitude characteristic of the baseband signal.

*a.1 Echo Amplitude:* Theory<sup>8</sup> indicates that unless the echo approaches the main signal amplitude, the distortion-to-signal amplitude ratio  $D/S$  is proportional to the echo-to-signal amplitude ratio  $r$ .<sup>9</sup> This was verified by test over a 40 db range of  $r$ , as shown in Fig. 3, on the following page.

*a.2 Echo Phase:* An echo can be divided into two vector components: one in phase with the main signal at the carrier frequency, and one in quadrature. Analysis shows that for small echoes the in-phase component

<sup>8</sup> See Analytical Appendix to this paper and (3) following.

<sup>9</sup> If an echo exceeds the amplitude of the first signal, it may be interpreted as the main signal and the actual signal, as a weaker echo with negative time delay.

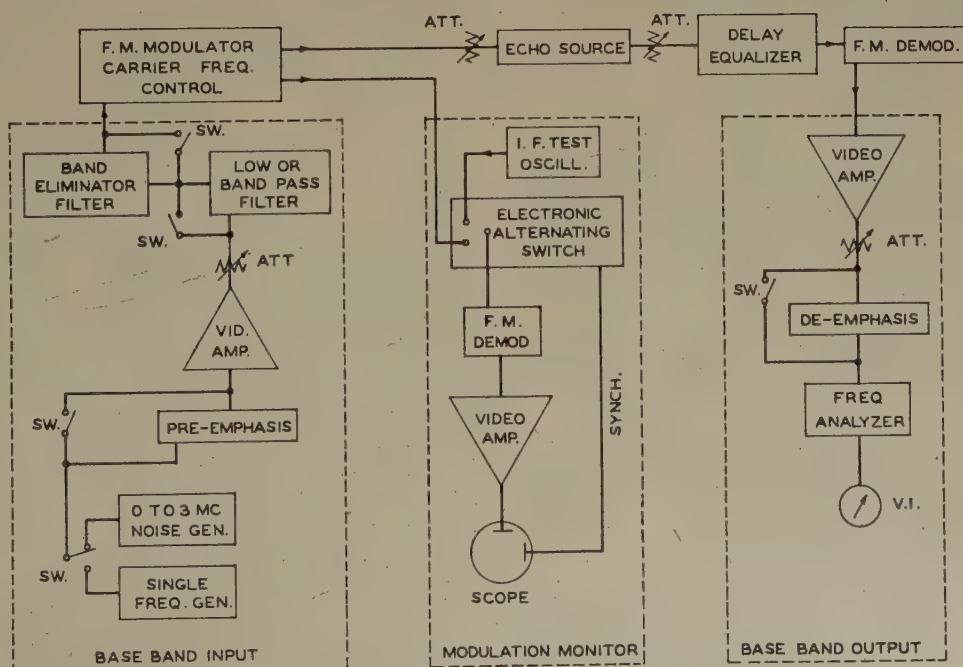


Fig. 2—FM distortion by line echoes. Test assembly.

produces only odd order distortion products in the baseband, and the quadrature component only even order products.

Let  $r$  = relative echo amplitude

$\tau$  = echo delay in seconds

$s$  = FM carrier frequency deviation (radians per second)

$p_m$  = maximum frequency of the signal noise band (radians per second). Also bandwidth of signal if the signal noise band starts from zero frequency

$p$  = frequency of observed signal or distortion product

$k = p/p_m$  signal frequency relative to maximum

$D/S$  = distortion-to-signal amplitude ratio.

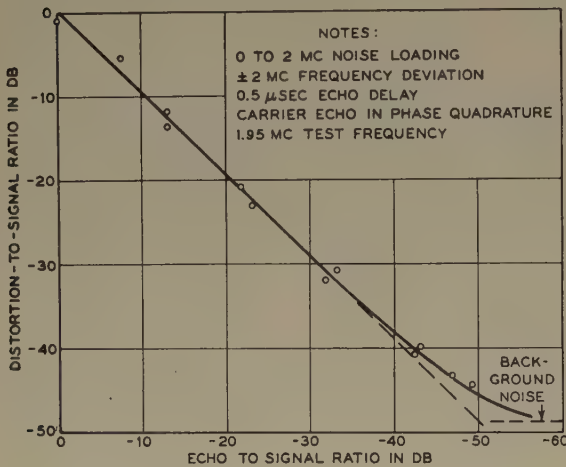


Fig. 3—Distortion versus echo strength.

One may define a "short delay range" in which the delay time is shorter than the reciprocal of the highest baseband frequency and shorter than the reciprocal of the FM deviation:

$$\tau p_m < 1 \quad (1)$$

$$\tau s < 1. \quad (2)$$

In this short delay range the distortion can be computed for any given signal wave form, for instance, for a flat band of random noise extending upward from zero frequency.

Then, as derived in the Appendix, the quadrature echo component  $r_q$  produces a second order distortion ratio

$$\frac{D_2}{S} = 0.2r_q\tau^2s p\sqrt{1 - 0.5k}, \quad (3)$$

and the in-phase echo component  $r_p$ , a third order ratio

$$\frac{D_3}{S} = 0.019r_p\tau^3s^2p\sqrt{1 - 0.333k^2}. \quad (4)$$

Equations (3) and (4) show that in the short delay region the quadrature echo component produces the

predominant distortion, since the numerical factor of  $D_2/S$  is over 20 db larger than that of  $D_3/S$ , and since  $D_3/S$  contains an extra factor  $\tau s$  which, according to (2), is  $< 1$ .

At the other extreme, in the "long delay range," when

$$\tau s \gg 1, \quad (5)$$

the instantaneous carrier sweeps through both in-phase and quadrature regions and the level difference corresponding to the two phase conditions of the unmodulated carrier tend to disappear.

Experiments have confirmed all these relations and shown close quantitative agreement with (3) and (4) in the low modulation region, Fig. 4.

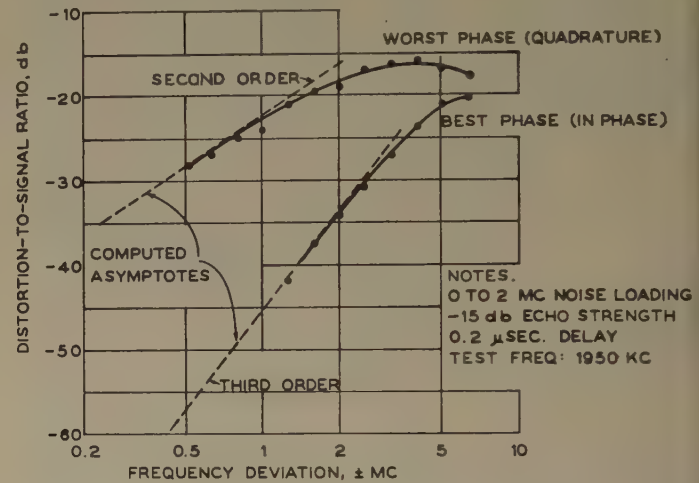


Fig. 4—Distortion versus echo phase.

*a.3 Echo Delay:* Equation (3) indicates that in the short delay region the predominant second order distortion increases with the square of delay time, Fig. 5, shows a smooth transition from the computed straight

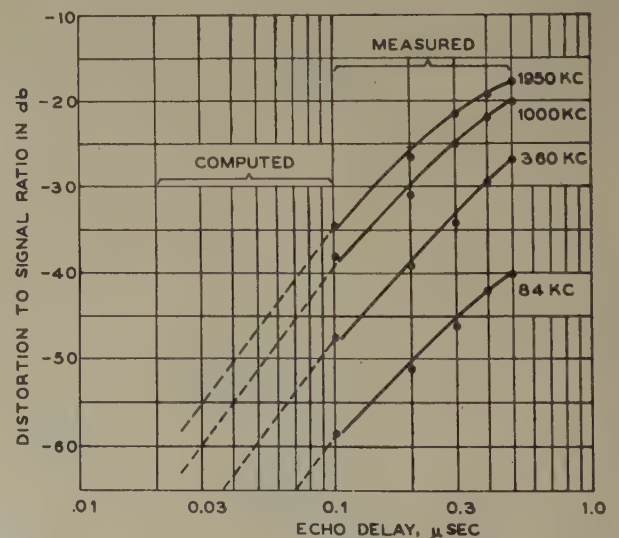


Fig. 5—Distortion versus echo delay. Echo strength: -15 db; noise input: 0-2 mc; frequency deviation:  $\pm 1$  mc.

line short delay asymptotes computed from (3), to the measured values at longer delay times. In the long de-



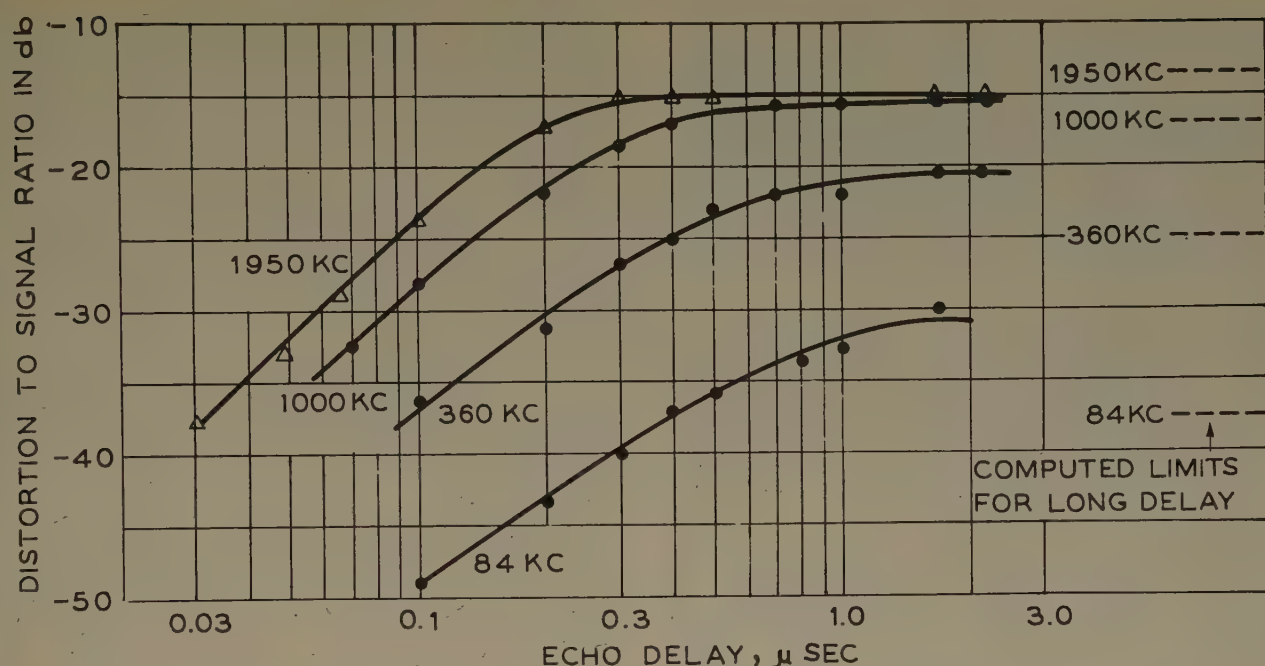


Fig. 6—Distortion versus echo delay. Echo strength: -15 db; noise input: 0-2 mc; frequency deviation: ±4 mc.

lay region the phase of the echo becomes practically unrelated to that of the signal, and the echo acts much like noncoherent noise. The relative distortion level therefore approaches a constant limit independent of delay. This flattening of the distortion-delay characteristic at large delays is shown in Fig. 6.

The limiting distortion-to-signal ratio for long delays can be computed if the frequency modulation index is large:

$$s/p_m \gg 1,$$

in which case the energy distribution of the interference approaches an error function. Assuming that all but a negligible fraction of the echo energy is contained between the nominal frequency deviation limits, one arrives at the approximate formula

$$\frac{D}{S_\alpha} \doteq 5.8 r p_m^{0.5s-1.5} p \epsilon^{-2.88 p^2 s^2} \tag{7}$$

as shown in the Analytical Appendix.

The measured distortion asymptotes from Fig. 6 agree within experimental accuracy with the values computed from (7) for the high-frequency distortion products. For the much smaller low-frequency distortion products, the measured values exceed the computed asymptotes. This may indicate that at low frequencies there was still some phase correlation between the signal and the echo of longest delay.

**a.4 Multiple Echoes:** A single echo produces an approximately sinusoidal ripple in the received phase characteristic. If

- $\omega$ =rf signal frequency
- $r$ =echo amplitude
- $\tau$ =echo delay and
- $\theta$ =echo phase at the carrier frequency, then the

phase deviation of the received signal

$$\phi_d = \tan^{-1} \frac{r \sin (\omega \tau + \theta)}{1 + r \cos (\omega \tau + \theta)} \doteq r \sin (\omega \tau + \theta). \tag{8}$$

As an harmonic function of frequency, the phase error has the three characteristics of a rotating vector: amplitude, frequency, and phase.

If two echoes of equal time delay are superimposed, they interfere like vectors of equal rotational speed; they reinforce each other when in phase and cancel one another when equal and opposite.

The cancellation obtained experimentally by two echo lines of equal length is shown in Fig. 7, case A; it ap-

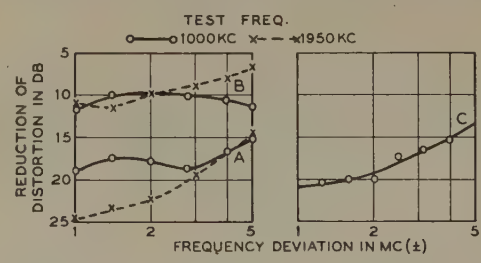


Fig. 7—Reduction of distortion by compensation echo. Noise loading: 0-2 mc; A—compensator delay=distorter delay; B—compensator delay=0.84 of distorter delay; C—compensator delay=average of 3 distorter delays.

proximates 20 db. The slight residual distortion may be attributed to experimental errors and to the deviation of the phase ripples from pure sine-wave shape.

If a radio relay system contains many antenna towers of equal height, their accidental mismatch echoes will add in random phase relation. Hence, their most probable combined amplitude increases with the square root of the number of repeater stations. It is also possible to cancel the cumulative distortion due to such echoes if

methods are provided for recognizing the phase ripple or its distorting effect. Tests show that the cancellation of echo ripples is possible even if amplitude limiters are interposed between distorting and correcting echoes.

A partial cancellation of plural echoes by a single correcting line is feasible even if the time delays of the interfering echoes spread over a limited range. This is explained by the equation

$$\begin{aligned} r \sin \omega \tau_1 - r \sin \omega \tau_2 \\ = 2r \sin 0.5\omega(\tau_1 - \tau_2) \cos 0.5\omega(\tau_1 + \tau_2). \quad (9) \end{aligned}$$

If  $\tau_1$  and  $\tau_2$  differ by a relatively small amount, the factor  $\sin 0.5\omega(\tau_1 - \tau_2)$  is  $\ll 1$  over the entire useful radio frequency band, and reduces the ripple caused by the cosine term which corresponds to the mean of the two echo delays.

This analytical result is verified by the curves of Fig. 7, case B, which show a 10 db average reduction of echo distortion by a correcting echo with a 16 per cent shorter delay. Fig. 7, case C, shows that the distortion caused by three echoes with delays extending from 0.16 to 0.23  $\mu$  second was reduced about 20 db by a single correcting echo with 0.20  $\mu$  second delay.

**b.1 Peak Frequency Deviation:** The frequency deviation  $s$  enters all three approximate equations (3), (4), and (7) for the distortion-to-signal ratio. It has already been shown in section a.2 that in the short delay region the highest relative distortion, which occurs at phase quadrature, increases proportionally to the FM deviation in accordance with (3).

In the long delay region, (7) indicates that the distortion ratio decreases 1.5 db per db increase of frequency deviation.

The computed short-delay and long-delay asymptotes are compared with measured values in Fig. 8. All four curves of this figure show the distortion ratio near the upper limit of a flat-noise signal band extending from 0

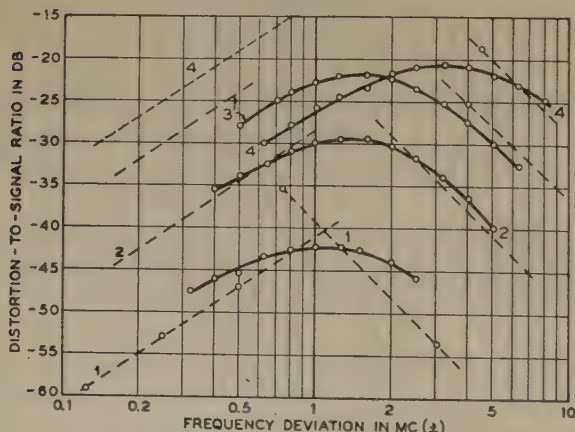


Fig. 8—Distortion versus frequency deviation. Flat-noise loading. Dashed straight lines: computed asymptotes.

Curve	1	2	3	4
Noise Band in kc	67	340	1,000	1,800
Test Freq. in kc	84	360	1,000	1,950

Echo Strength: -21 db; Echo Delay: 0.5  $\mu$  sec.

frequency up. The long delay asymptotes are closely approached by all curves except by that for the narrowest signal band. (See comment to Fig. 5, section a.3.) The short delay asymptotes agree fairly well with the curves for the 0 to 67 kc and 340 kc bands, but the computed distortions are much too high for the broader bands to which they should not be expected to apply because inequality (1) is not satisfied. Note, however, that even in these wide bands the increase of the low-level distortion ratio is proportional to the deviation as long as inequality (2) is satisfied.

For the transition region between the asymptotes the experimental rule applies that the maximum distortion-to-signal ratio at the upper edge of a flat noise band may in some cases reach, but not exceed, the echo-to-signal ratio.

**b.2 Bandwidth:** Equations (3), (4), and (7) show that for a given peak frequency deviation and signal frequency, the distortion-to-signal ratio increases only slightly with the signal band width in the regions subject to analysis. The increased numbers of modulation products is offset by their reduced amplitudes. In the intermediate region the distortion may even be lowered by a broadening of the signal band, as illustrated by the crossing of curves 3 and 4 in Fig. 8. This occurs at low FM index, when inequality (2) is satisfied but not inequality (1).

**b.3 Band Location (Spread Band):** If the telephone subcarrier channels do not occupy the lowest possible frequency band but are shifted upward by at least their collective bandwidth so that the entire rf baseband is contained within one octave, all second order products fall outside of the signal band and cannot cause distortion. This results in a lower distortion ratio in the region which satisfies inequality (2) (short delay and low modulation) because in this region only the third order products are appreciable and, according to (4), the distortion ratio decreases with the square of deviation.

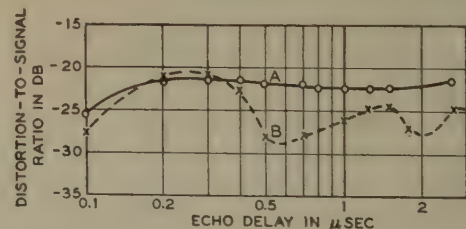


Fig. 9—Distortion versus band location. A—modulating noise band 0-1 mc, test freq. 1 mc; B—modulating noise band 1-2 mc, test freq. 1.95 mc (spread band). Echo strength: -15 db; frequency deviation:  $\pm 4$  mc.

In the region of long delay and large modulation index, however, computations indicate that the asymptotic value for the distortion ratio for the highest frequency voice carrier should be increased 6 db by the frequency shifts, and the relative distortion ratio becomes even more unfavorable in the lower channels. In the intermediate range the experimental spread band distortion ratio varies irregularly, as shown in Fig. 9.



For the conditions which would apply in the TD-2<sup>10</sup> Radio Relay System, if the voice carrier band were limited to 1 mc and the predominant echoes had 0.5  $\mu$ -second delay, the spread band distortion ratio is somewhat lower than the nonspread. However, the ratio of background noise to signal amplitude increases with the baseband frequency, and thus lowers the safety margin of the system during fades. Furthermore, the required rf bandwidth increases with the baseband frequency. For these reasons spreadband operation does not seem to be advisable in the TD-2 system.

*b.4 Channel Location in Signal Band:* Both (3) and (7) indicate that with flat noise loading the distortion ratio increases approximately in linear proportion to the frequency of the signal channel. This is in agreement with the well known fact that noise and distortion in FM circuits approximate a triangular frequency spectrum. The solid curves of Fig. 10 show the distortion ratio as a function of baseband frequency for two echo delays.

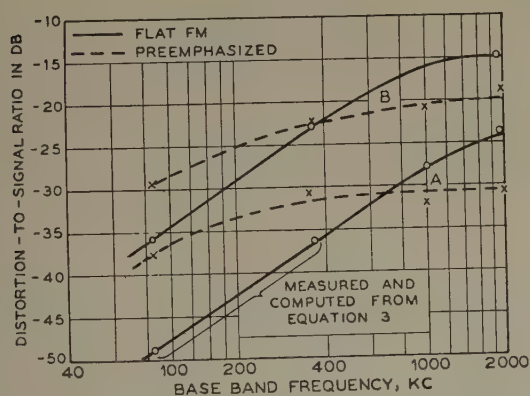


Fig. 10—Distortion versus signal frequency. Noise loading: 0–2 mc; FM deviation:  $\pm 4$  mc. Echo strength:  $-15$  db; echo delay {A: 0.1  $\mu$  sec; B: 0.5  $\mu$  sec}

*b.5 Amplitude Characteristic (Pre-emphasis):* The above mentioned piling up of noise and distortion in the high baseband frequencies can be reduced by pre-emphasizing the high frequencies in the transmitting modulator, and correspondingly de-emphasizing them after FM demodulation. If this pre-emphasis were carried to the extreme of 6 db per octave, the characteristic would be flat on a phase modulation scale. However, analysis shows that there would then be excessive distortion-to-signal ratio at low baseband frequencies. The pre-emphasis actually used, Fig. 11, varied from 0 to 13 db in passing from the lowest to the highest channel (from 60 kc to 2 mc). This reduced the distortion ratio at the highest baseband frequency by about 5 db, and increased the much smaller distortion ratio in the lowest channel by 10 db, as shown by the dashed curves of Fig. 10.

<sup>10</sup> TD-2 is the Western Electric code for the type of equipment used on the New York-Chicago and other radio relay systems of the American Telephone and Telegraph Co.

## II. TRANSMISSION PATH ECHOES

### Experimental Procedure

Observation shows that selective fading is caused by destructive interference between a microwave signal and one or more echoes lagging, at most, a few millimicroseconds. Two-path transmission was simulated in the present investigation by reflection in an air-filled coaxial line, and the echo phase was regulated by a sliding probe. It was realized that in nature a great variety of combinations of three and more echoes probably occur. However, the interference patterns due to such combinations can usually be related to two-path patterns of similar amplitude and phase characteristics, at least in the regions of sharp minima which produce nonlinear distortion.

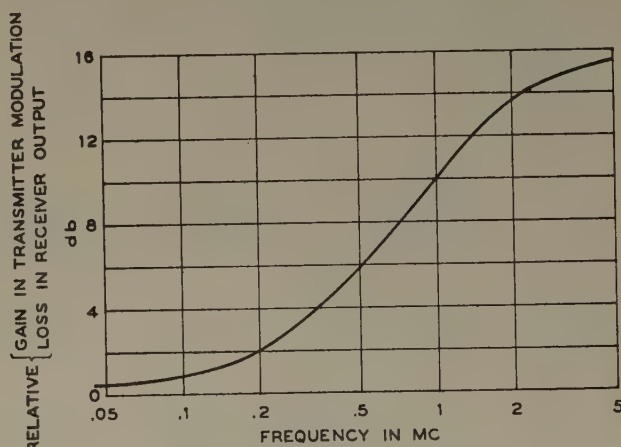


Fig. 11—Pre-emphasis/De-emphasis Characteristic.

The signal-source, modulating, receiving, and analyzing means were the same as described in section I. The test assembly used for the fading tests is shown in Fig. 12, on the following page.

### Test Results

Since selective fades are interpreted in terms of short time echoes, their distorting effects were investigated as functions of parameters similar to those listed in I, that is:

- Echo characteristics: depth of fade, delay, deviation of carrier from frequency of deepest fading,<sup>11</sup> and number of echoes.
- Signal characteristics: frequency deviation, bandwidth, band location, subcarrier location, and amplitude characteristic of the baseband signal.
- Apparatus characteristics: The influence of imperfect limiting on fading distortion and background noise was examined experimentally.

### Analytical Discussion

In two-path transmission with short delays no serious selective fading can occur unless the reflection coefficient

<sup>11</sup> The deepest fading occurs when signal and echo are in opposite phase.

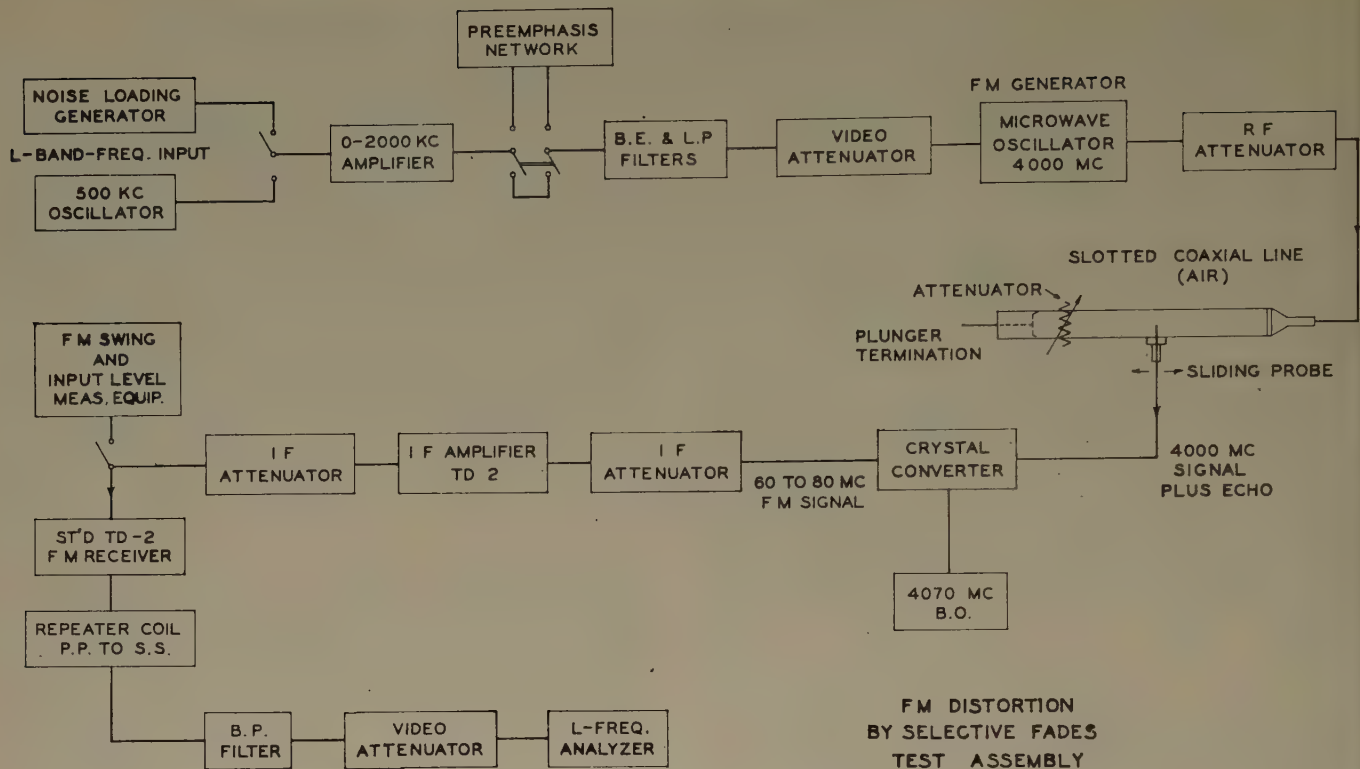


Fig. 12—Test assembly used for fading tests.

$r$  approaches unity so that

$$1 - r = \delta \ll 1. \quad (10)$$

$1/\delta$ , which may be called the fading depth, is the amplitude ratio between the signal amplitude in free space and that at the frequency of deepest fading. In the range defined by (10) the theory developed in the Appendix states the distortion of FM baseband signals does not depend on  $r$  and  $\tau$  separately, but on combined function

$$T = \frac{\tau}{1 - r} = \frac{\tau}{\delta}. \quad (11)$$

It can be shown that  $T$  equals the maximum of the envelope delay distortion caused by the fade, which occurs at the frequency of deepest fading. All other symbols are the same as listed in section I.

In the "low distortion" range defined by

$$Ts \ll 1, \quad (12)$$

only the lowest orders of distortion products need be considered. At the frequency of deepest fade, all even order distortions are zero. The third order distortion ratio is highest at the frequency of deepest fade, where it has the value

$$\frac{D_3}{S} \doteq 0.038T^3s^2p\sqrt{1 - 0.333k^2}. \quad (13)$$

The second order distortion increases with the deviation  $\beta$  of the carrier from the frequency of deepest fade up to a maximum which is located at

$$\beta_{\max} = \pm \frac{0.58}{T}. \quad (14)$$

At this frequency deviation

$$\frac{D_2}{S} = 0.13T^2sp\sqrt{1 - 0.5k}. \quad (15)$$

In the former approximation range  $D_1 \ll D_2$ , so that only the second order distortion need be considered. Since tolerance limits for long distance telephone conversations require that  $D/S$  be smaller than 0.1 or -20 db, (15) was a suitable starting point for investigation.

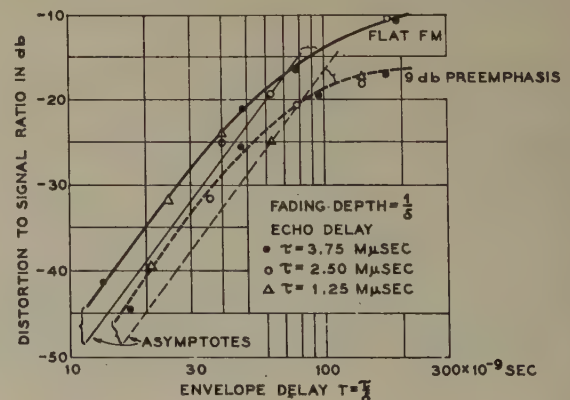


Fig. 13—Distortion versus product of fading depth and echo delay. Noise input: 0-2 mc; test frequency: 1,950 kc; FM deviation:  $\pm 4$  mc.

*a.1 Depth of Fade and Delay:* Equation (15) indicates that the distortion ratio should increase with  $T^2$  which is the square of the product of fading depth and echo delay as shown in (11). The upper curve of Fig. 13 shows



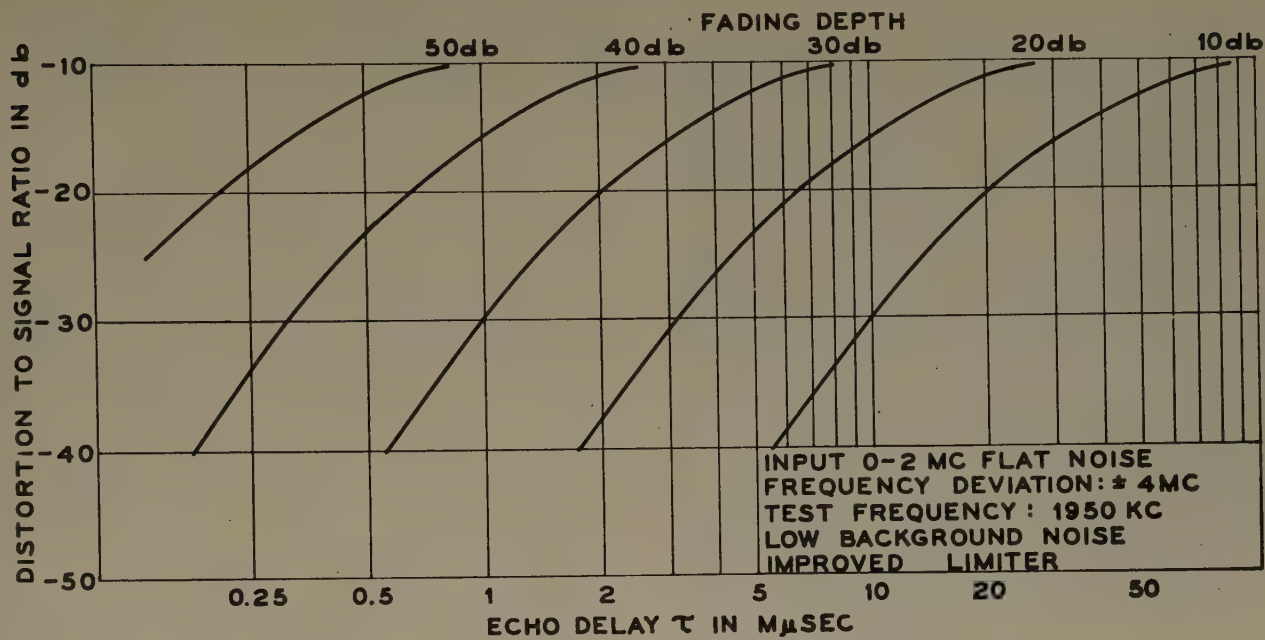


Fig. 14—Distortion versus fading depth and echo delay.

that this relation is reasonably well maintained in the high frequency channels as long as  $D/S$  is  $< -20$  db, which means that  $T$  is  $< 6 \cdot 10^{-8}$  seconds. At larger values of  $T$ , the relative distortion increases more slowly and approaches a limiting value of about  $-10$  db. The effect of  $T$  can be separated into its components  $\tau$  and  $\delta$  by a family of curves shown in Fig. 14, which help to visualize the distortion under specified echo conditions.

**a.2 Deviation from Frequency of Deepest Fading:** When signal and echo are in phase opposition, there results only a weak third order distortion defined by (13). The second order distortion increases with change of phase angle in either direction up to a maximum which occurs at a phase angle of  $\pi \pm 0.58 \delta$  radians. For a stationary fading pattern this corresponds to a frequency shift of  $\beta = \pm (0.58/T)$  radians per second.

In our test equipment the phase change was brought about by moving the pickup probe in either direction a small distance from the standing wave node. The minimum of distortion between the maxima was observed, but it was rather shallow unless the following conditions were painstakingly obtained:

1. Sufficient carrier power to prevent the FM limiter from breaking at the bottom of the fade.
2. Very low residual distortion in the test setup.
3. An amplitude limiter far better than needed for normal receiving conditions. This latter precaution was needed because near the bottom of a selective fade the carrier suffers considerable amplitude distortion which produces nonlinear baseband distortion if a fraction of it passes the limiter.

When the carrier frequency of maximum distortion is passed, the distortion ratio quickly drops to the residual distortion of the test equipment.

**b.1 FM Deviation:** In the low distortion range, the distortion ratio is proportional to the FM deviation  $s$  according to (15). Above this range it increases more

slowly and seems to approach a limiting value. In Fig. 15 the distortions observed with deviations of 2, 4, and 8 mc are compared under otherwise equal conditions. The spread of relative distortion is greatest in the low distortion range. It does not quite reach the 12 db difference between 2 mc and 8 mc swings predicted by (15), presumably because of residual noise and distortion in the test equipment.

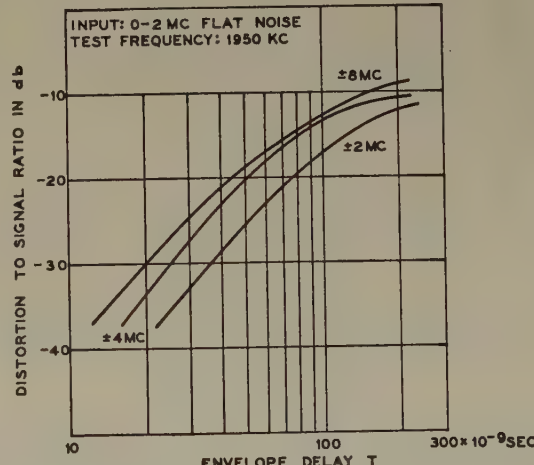


Fig. 15—Distortion versus frequency deviation.

**b.2 Bandwidth:** Equations (13) and (15) show that for transmission path echoes as well as line echoes, the distortion-to-signal ratio increases only slightly with the signal bandwidth, for a given peak frequency deviation and signal frequency.

**b.3 Baseband Location (Spread Band):** Theory indicates that second order distortion can be avoided by spread band modulation. However, no tests were conducted because the use of spread band was ruled out for reasons given in section I.

**b.4 Channel Location:** Equations (13) and (15) indicate that the distortion-to-signal ratio increases in nearly linear proportion with the frequency of the signal. The theoretical difference between the extreme test channel frequencies of 1,950 kc and 84 kc is 24 db. With large delay distortion  $T$ , and with carefully adjusted amplitude limiters, the greatest difference obtained in our experiments was 18 db, Fig. 16. With lower values of  $T$ , the small intermodulation due to delay distortion falling into the low frequency channels, was masked by intermodulation due to spurious amplitude modulation; hence, the observed difference between low-frequency and high-frequency channel distortions was smaller.

**b.5 Amplitude Characteristic (Pre-Emphasis):** In discussing distortion (and background noise) resulting from weak echoes of long delay, a desirable pre-emphasis characteristic was arrived at in section I. Using the same characteristic under conditions of deep selective fades, both noise and distortion were again found to be reduced, and by an amount slightly greater than in the first experiment. However, permissible pre-emphasis depends on available carrier power. If during fades the radio frequency noise approaches carrier power, occasional sharp noise peaks will cause "breaking" in the FM detector such that its output will approach a flat noise distribution instead of a triangular one, and the "de-emphasis" circuits will then bring the noise in the lower channels up above distortion in the high channels.

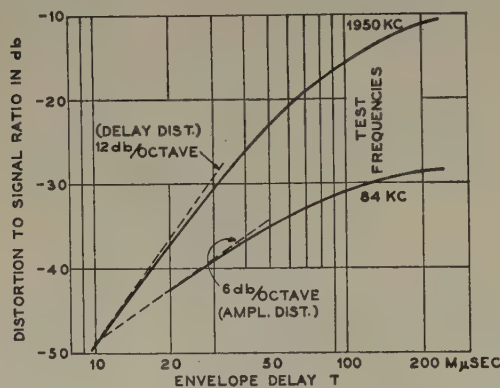


Fig. 16—Distortion versus signal frequency. Improved limiting. Input: 0-2 mc flat noise; freq. deviation:  $\pm 4$  mc.

For this reason the experimental amount of applied preemphasis was limited to about 10 db; the reduction of the high frequency distortion ratio thus obtained was about 5 db, in close agreement with theory. (Compare upper and lower curves of Fig. 13.)

**c.1 Influence of Limiting on Distortion:** If a small fraction of the amplitude frequency variation associated with a sharp fade penetrates the amplitude limiters of the FM receiver, nonlinear baseband distortion intermodulation results. Theory indicates that when the carrier frequency differs by the small value

$$\beta = \frac{1}{T} \quad (16)$$

from the frequency of deepest fade, the maximum second order distortion ratio due to an imperfect limiter occurs. In the low distortion range it equals

$$\frac{D_2}{S} \doteq \frac{0.2Ts}{C} \sqrt{1 - 0.5k}. \quad (17)$$

In this equation,  $C$  is the factor by which amplitude variations of the received carrier are reduced by the limiter. Comparing (17) with (15) one finds that it indicates a distortion ratio nearly independent of the baseband channel frequency (3 db higher at the extreme low frequency) and directly proportional to the delay distortion  $T$ , whereas the distortion ratio per (15) is proportional to the square of  $T$ . Hence, the influence of (17) should make itself felt in the low frequency channels and at low values of  $T$ .

Experiments with a variety of limiter conditions verified that the low frequency channels were most responsive to improved limiting; but the improvement was noticeable for all values of  $T$ , indicating that even for the highest  $T$  obtainable, the amplitude outweighed the delay distortion in the low frequency channels, Fig. 17.

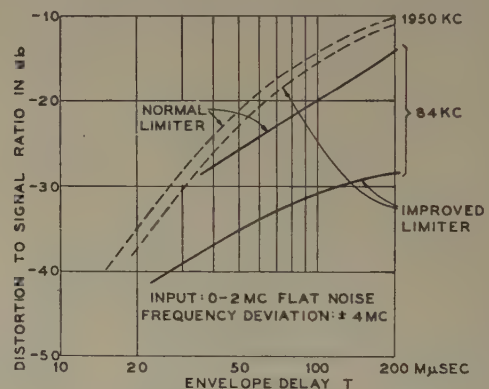


Fig. 17—Distortion versus limiter action.

**c.2 Influence of Limiting on Background Noise:** At high reception levels, conventional theory indicates that the background-noise amplitude ratio increases in proportion to baseband frequency ("triangular" FM noise spectrum). A more detailed theory<sup>7</sup> indicates that even with an ideal FM receiver, the noise spectrum flattens out when the total background noise energy in the received frequency band approaches the carrier level so closely that occasional noise peaks may cancel the carrier completely by interference.

This flattening out of the noise spectrum occurs at much lower background noise energies if a fraction of the amplitude fluctuations due to background noise penetrates the amplitude limiters in the FM receiver.

With imperfect limiters such flat noise effects may outweigh the distortion effects and prevent the use of pre-emphasis at fading depths which are still safe when the limiter action is improved.

Experiment showed that with a limiter which under normal-level conditions gave excellent reception, the noise difference between extreme baseband channels



was reduced to 10 db when the background noise was 18 db below carrier level. By improving the limiter action, the low frequency noise was lowered 17 db (see Fig. 18).<sup>12</sup>

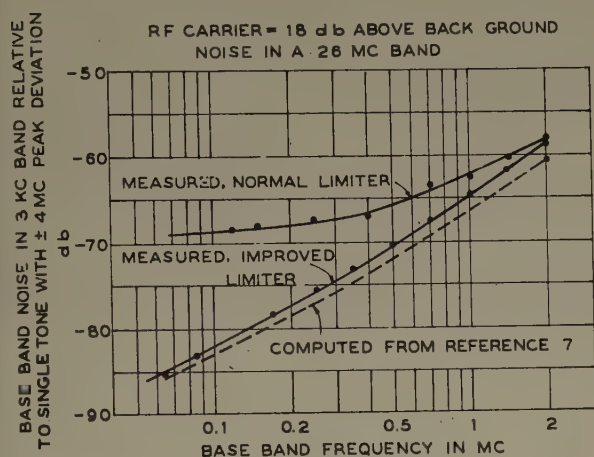


Fig. 18—Baseband noise versus limiter action.

### SUMMARY OF RESULTS

#### A. Line Echoes

1. The distortion-to-signal amplitude ratio increases in proportion to the echo strength.
2. In the "short delay" region the distortion varies sharply with the phase relation between the signal carrier and its echo. The maximum distortion (second order) occurs at phase quadrature, the minimum distortion (third order) at phase conjunction and phase opposition. Equations are derived giving the distortion ratios for noise-modulated FM transmission as a function of echo strength, delay, modulation amplitude, baseband width, and the baseband test frequency.
3. In the short delay region the distortion ratio increases with the square of delay; for large delays it approaches a constant value independent of echo phase.
4. In the short delay region the distortion ratio increases with modulation; for large delays it passes through a maximum and finally decreases with the  $3/2$  power of modulation.
5. The distortion-to-signal ratio increases only slightly with the baseband width for a given peak frequency deviation and signal frequency.
6. The distortion-to-signal ratio for flat noise loading increases nearly linearly with the baseband frequency.
7. In the short delay region the predominant second order distortion products can be excluded by confining the baseband loading frequencies within one octave (spread band loading). Considerations of background noise and rf bandwidth requirements reduce the practical value of this transmitting method.
8. The predominant distortion of high baseband frequencies can be reduced about 5 db by a moderate amount (10 db) of high frequency pre-emphasis in modulation.

<sup>12</sup> The theoretical curve of Fig. 18 was computed<sup>7</sup> by Mr. H. E. Curtis.

#### B. Transmission Path Echoes

1. For deep fades caused by a single echo, the baseband distortion is a function of the peak delay distortion  $T = \tau / (1 - r)$ , which equals the echo delay divided by the amplitude ratio between the signal amplitude in free space and that at the frequency of deepest fading.

2. In the "low distortion" region defined by  $Ts \ll 1$ , the distortion-to-signal ratio varies sharply with the phase relation between the signal carrier and its echo. The maximum distortion (second order) occurs when the echo phase differs from opposition by the small angle  $\pm \beta_{\max} = 0.58 (1 - r)$  radians. A minimum of distortion consisting of odd order products only, occurs at exact phase opposition. At phase difference exceeding  $\beta_{\max}$ , the distortion falls off rapidly. Equations are derived giving the distortion-to-signal ratios for noise-modulated FM transmission as functions of peak delay distortion, peak frequency deviation, baseband width, and the baseband test frequency.

3. In the low distortion range the distortion-to-signal ratio is approximately proportional to the frequency deviation, and to the square of the peak delay distortion, but increases only slightly with signal bandwidth.

4. Above the low distortion range the distortion-to-signal ratio approaches a constant value.

5. The distortion ratio and background noise for flat noise modulation increase nearly linearly with the baseband frequency.

6. The predominant distortion of high baseband frequencies can be reduced about 6 db by a moderate amount (10 db) of high frequency pre-emphasis in modulation.

7. The distortion ratio due to multiple echo interference can usually be approximated by that of a two-path interference causing a similar frequency characteristic of phase and of level in the pass band of the FM receiver.

8. The distortion ratio and background noise in the low frequency channels may greatly exceed the low values per 5 unless the amplitude limiter of the FM receiver is carefully designed for a wide range of baseband frequencies and reception levels.

### ECHO DISTORTION

#### ANALYTICAL APPENDIX

##### I. Line Echoes

*Asymptotic Equation for Short Delays:* Let the signal voltage be

$$e_1 = e_0 \cos(\omega t + \mu_t) = e_0 \cos \phi_1 \quad (18)$$

where  $\mu_t$  is the phase modulation at the time  $t$ , and let the echo voltage be

$$e_2 = r e_0 \cos(\omega t - \omega \tau + \mu_{t-\tau}) = r e_0 \cos \phi_2 \quad (19)$$

Then the phase error due to the echo

$$\mu_d = -\tan^{-1} \frac{r \sin(\phi_1 - \phi_2)}{1 + r \cos(\phi_1 - \phi_2)} \quad (20)$$

For  $r \ll 1$ ,

$$\mu_d \doteq -r \sin(\phi_1 - \phi_2), \quad (21)$$

which indicates that the phase error, and hence the frequency error, is approximately proportional to  $r$ .

From (18) and (19)

$$\phi_1 - \phi_2 = \omega\tau + \mu_t - \mu_{t-\tau}. \quad (22)$$

By means of a Taylor series expansion, the foregoing becomes

$$\phi_1 - \phi_2 = \omega\tau + \dot{\mu}\tau - \frac{\ddot{\mu}\tau^2}{2!} \dots \quad (23)$$

where the dots indicate differentiation with regard to time.

Let  $\mu$  be a band spectrum with the highest frequency component  $p_m$ . Then, if

$$p_m\tau \ll 1 \text{ (inequality (1) of section I),} \quad (24)$$

$$\phi_1 - \phi_2 \doteq \omega\tau + \dot{\mu}\tau = \omega\tau + M\tau, \quad (25)$$

where  $M$  is the frequency modulation of the carrier.

Combining (21) and (25),

$$-\mu_d \doteq r \sin \omega\tau \cos \tau M + r \cos \omega\tau \sin \tau M. \quad (26)$$

The first term on the right side has a maximum when the echo at the carrier frequency is in quadrature to the signal; it is called the quadrature component and produces even order distortion. If the frequency deviation

$$\tau M \ll 1 \quad (27)$$

(which is equivalent to inequality (1) of section I) the even order distortion consists mainly of the second order distortion.

$$\mu_2 \leq 0.5r_q\tau^2M^2, \quad (28)$$

where  $r_q = r \sin \omega\tau$  is the quadrature component of the echo.

The second term has a maximum when the carrier echo phase is equal or opposite to that of the signal; it is called the in-phase component and produces odd order distortion. For  $\tau M \ll 1$  the main part of the small distortion is the third order product,

$$\mu_3 \leq \frac{1}{6}r_p\tau^3M^3, \quad (29)$$

where  $r_p = r \cos \omega\tau$  is the in-phase component of the echo.

From (26) one derives the second order distortion-to-signal ratio for noise loading as follows. Let the broad band noise modulation  $M$  be approximated by a great number  $m$  of small sine waves of equal amplitude  $a$  and random phase and spaced at unit frequency intervals.

$$M = a \sum_{p=1}^{p_m} \cos(pt + \phi_p). \quad (30)$$

According to (28)

$$\mu_2 = 0.5r\tau^2a^2 \sum_n \sum_q \cos(nt + \phi_n) \cdot \cos(qt + \phi_q). \quad (31)$$

All the error components falling into the same frequency add on a power basis because of their random phase relation. Hence the amplitude

$$\overline{\mu_{2,p}} = 0.5r\tau^2a^2\sqrt{N_2} \quad (32)$$

where  $N_2$  is the number of different combinations  $n, q$  for which

$$n \pm q = p. \quad (33)$$

From reference 3, Table II, one finds that for large numbers of signals beginning at zero frequency

$$N_2 \doteq p_m - 0.5p. \quad (34)$$

The phase deviation of the signal at frequency  $p$  has the amplitude

$$\overline{\mu_{1,p}} = \frac{a}{p}. \quad (35)$$

Hence, the distortion-to-signal ratio

$$\frac{D_2}{S} = \frac{\overline{\mu_{2,p}}}{\overline{\mu_{1,p}}} = 0.5r_q\tau^2ap\sqrt{p_m - 0.5p}. \quad (36)$$

$a$  is found as follows:

From (30) the amplitude of a sine wave having an rms value equal to that of the composite signal

$$\overline{M} = a\sqrt{p_m}, \quad (37)$$

because the randomly phased components add on a power basis. Assuming an 11 db peak-to-rms ratio for random noise, the amplitude of a sine wave having an rms value equal to that of noise would be 8 db smaller than the peak noise. Since we are dealing with loading by random noise which gives a peak deviation  $s$ , this equivalent sine wave will have an amplitude 8 db below  $s$ . Equating this amplitude to (37) gives

$$a = 0.4s p_m^{-0.5}, \quad (38)$$

and by substituting (38) into (36),

$$\frac{D_2}{S} = 0.2r_q\tau^2s p \sqrt{1 - 0.5k}, \quad (39)$$

which is (3) of section I.

In an analogous manner one finds from (29),

$$\overline{\mu_{3,p}} = \frac{1}{6}r_p\tau^3a^3\sqrt{N_3} \quad (40)$$

where  $N_3$  is the number of different combinations  $m, n, q$ , for which

$$m \pm n \pm q = p. \quad (41)$$

From the literature,<sup>3</sup> Table II, one finds

$$N_3 \doteq \frac{p_m^2}{2} - \frac{p^2}{6}. \quad (42)$$

Combining (35), (38), (40) and (42) one finds

$$\frac{D_3}{S} \doteq 0.019r_p\tau^3s^2p\sqrt{1 - 0.333k^2} \quad (43)$$

in agreement with (4) of section I.



*Asymptotic Equation for Long Delay:* A distant echo is assumed to have no phase correlation with the original signal and thus acts like an unrelated noise. In order to find the distortion ratio one must derive the energy distribution of the echo. The instantaneous frequency modulation of the carrier by a random noise band follows an error function, and for a large modulation index it is permissible to assume that the energy spectrum also approaches an error function.

The total energy of the echo

$$W = r^2 W_0 \quad (44)$$

where  $W_0$  is the signal energy and  $r$  the relative echo amplitude. The energy distribution

$$dW = \frac{1}{\sqrt{\pi}} W e^{-x^2} dx, \quad (45)$$

with

$$x = q(\omega - \omega_0). \quad (46)$$

$\omega_0$  is the carrier frequency, and  $q$  a proportionality factor. The energy fraction contained in the interval between  $-x$  and  $x$

$$W_x = \frac{W}{\sqrt{\pi}} \int_{-x}^x e^{-x^2} dx. \quad (47)$$

Energy function  $W_x$  spreads over an infinite frequency range, but 99.93 per cent of the energy is contained between  $-2.4 < x < 2.4$ . We know from physical considerations that most of the echo energy must fall within the modulation limits of the FM signal.

If we assume accordingly that the energy contained between the peaks of the frequency excursion is 99.93 per cent of the total, we find from probability integral tables that

$$q = \frac{2.4}{s}, \quad (48)$$

and the energy falling into a small interval between frequencies  $p$  and  $p+dp$

$$dW_p = \frac{2.4}{\sqrt{\pi}} s^{-1} r^2 e^{-5.76 p^2 s^{-2}} dp W_0. \quad (49)$$

If this energy is received together with the main signal through an amplitude limiter and linear frequency discriminator, only that half of the energy which is in phase quadrature to the main signal is detected. The amplitudes of the two sidebands  $\pm p$  add in phase, and the resulting baseband distortion amplitude is proportional to the frequency  $p$ . This makes the relative distortion energy per unit frequency

$$W_d = \frac{4.8}{\sqrt{\pi}} s^{-1} r^2 p^2 e^{-5.76 p^2 s^{-2}}. \quad (50)$$

The frequency modulation of the carrier has the amplitude  $a$  and its energy after FM detection, in view of (38)

$$W_s = \frac{a^2}{2} = 0.08 s^2 p_m^{-1}. \quad (51)$$

The distortion amplitude ratio

$$\frac{D}{S} = \sqrt{W_d/W_s} = 5.8 r p p_m^{0.5} s^{-1.5} e^{-2.88 k^2 p_m^2 s^{-2}} \quad (52)$$

in accordance with (7) of section I.

## II. Selective Fades.

*Distortion of Baseband Signal by Envelope Delay:* Since the deep fades observed are caused by echoes with very short delays so that (24) and (25) apply, one may combine equation (20) with (25). Hence,

$$\mu_d = \tan^{-1} \frac{r \sin \psi}{1 - r \cos \psi} \quad (53)$$

with

$$\psi = \tau(\omega - \omega_0 + M) = \tau\beta + \tau M. \quad (54)$$

Differentiating with regard to time, one finds after some rearranging

$$M_d = \dot{\mu}_d = -0.5\tau\dot{M} + \tau\dot{M} \frac{\delta = 0.5\delta^2}{\delta^2 + 2(1 - \cos \psi)}. \quad (55)$$

The first term on the right hand side is a small linear distortion which cannot produce any interchannel crosstalk, and may be neglected.

In the second term both  $\delta \ll 1$  and  $\psi \ll 1$ , hence

$$M_d \doteq \tau\dot{M} \frac{\delta}{\delta^2 + \psi^2} = \frac{T\dot{M}}{1 + T^2(\beta + M)^2}$$

with

$$T = \frac{\tau}{\delta}. \quad (56)$$

The nonlinear distortion products of the  $n^{\text{th}}$  order are found by developing (56) into a series according to powers of  $M$ , and evaluating the products  $\dot{M}M^{n-1}$ .

For  $\beta = 0$

$$|M_3| \doteq T^3 \dot{M} M^2 \quad \text{or,} \quad (57)$$

by integration,

$$\mu_3 \doteq \int M_3 dt = \frac{1}{3} T^3 \dot{M}^3. \quad (58)$$

By comparing (58) with (29) one finds by analogy

$$\frac{D_3}{S} = 0.038 T^3 s^2 p \sqrt{1 - 0.333 k^2} \quad (59)$$

in accordance with (13) of section II. The second order term has the approximate value

$$|M_2| \doteq \frac{2\dot{M} M T^2 \beta}{(1 + \beta^2 T^2)^2}. \quad (60)$$

By differentiation with regard to  $\beta$ , one finds

$$\beta_{\max} = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{T} \quad (61)$$

in accordance with (14) of section II, and

$$M_{2\max} = 0.65T^2\dot{M}M, \quad (62)$$

or, by integration

$$\mu_{2\max} = 0.325T^2M^2. \quad (63)$$

By comparing (63) with (28), one finds by analogy

$$\frac{D_2}{S} = 0.13T^2sp\sqrt{1 - 0.5k} \quad (64)$$

in accordance with (15) of section II.

*Distortion of Baseband Signal by Incomplete Amplitude Limiting:* Near the frequency of deepest fade, the received rf carrier amplitude

$$\begin{aligned} A &= \sqrt{r^2 \sin^2 \beta\tau + (1 - r \cos \beta\tau)^2} \\ &= \sqrt{\delta^2 + 2r(1 - \cos \beta\tau)}. \end{aligned} \quad (65)$$

For deep fades,

$$A \doteq \delta\sqrt{1 + T^2\beta^2}. \quad (66)$$

Since the average amplitude of the received carrier is held practically constant by agc and by the dc component of the limiter action, spurious amplitude modulation is the product of frequency excursion by logarithmic slope of amplitude characteristic:

$$\frac{d \log A}{d\omega} = \frac{d \log A}{d\beta} = \frac{T^2\beta}{1 + T^2\beta^2} \quad (67)$$

at

$$\beta_{\max} = T^{-1} \quad (68)$$

this slope reaches its maximum

$$\frac{d \log A}{d\omega}_{(\max)} = 0.5T. \quad (69)$$

If the carrier swings back and forth because of the FM signal  $M$ , the resultant amplitude modulation is

$$A = \text{const.} (1 + 0.5TM), \quad (70)$$

After passing through an imperfect limiter the amplitude modulation is not entirely suppressed but only reduced by a compression factor  $C$ . Hence, at the input to the FM discriminator, the amplitude is

$$A_d = \text{const.} (1 + 0.5TC^{-1}M). \quad (71)$$

This is multiplied by the linear frequency characteristic of the discriminator so that the output if amplitude, and after linear detection, also the baseband amplitude is

$$A_{\text{out}} = \text{const.} (M + 0.5TC^{-1}M^2). \quad (72)$$

The second order component of amplitude modulation

$$\mu_2 = 0.5TC^{-1}M^2. \quad (73)$$

If  $M$  is a noise loading which can be approximated by a great number of small sine waves, as discussed above, one arrives by an analogous method of adding all the distortion components which fall into one frequency at

$$\frac{D_2}{S} = 0.2T^2C^{-1}\sqrt{1 - 0.5k}, \quad (74)$$

which is the same as (17) of section II.



## CORRECTION

F. B. Anderson, author of the paper, "Seven-League Oscillator," which appeared on pages 881-890 of the August, 1951 issue of the PROCEEDINGS OF THE I.R.E., has brought the following errors to the attention of the editors:

$f$  should be added to (2) on page 883, the equation thus reading

$$\frac{V_1}{V} = \frac{b + j\frac{f}{f_{c1}}}{1 + j\frac{f}{f_{c1}}}, \text{ where } f_{c1} = \frac{1}{2\pi C_1 a R(1 - b)b}.$$

$j$  should be omitted from (12) on page 890. It should be inserted instead in the ninth line of the second column of page 890, the line thus reading

$$\frac{1}{1 - A_2} = \frac{\cos \phi_2}{|1 - A_2|} + \frac{j \sin \phi_2}{|1 - A_2|}.$$



# Techniques for Close Channel Spacing at VHF and Higher Frequencies\*

CHARLES F. HOBBS†, MEMBER, IRE

**Summary**—Physically separated radio transmitters can be frequency-division multiplexed to obtain a great economy of bandwidth utilization at vhf and higher frequencies, by use of a common reference signal at both transmitter and receivers in lieu of locally generated high-frequency oscillations. In an individual transmitter, a modulated low-frequency subcarrier would be used to modulate a harmonic of the reference signal, and the resultant sum (or difference) frequency-band selected for transmission. Amplitude-modulated voice signals spaced only 5 kc apart at frequencies above 100 mc, have been separated with ease in a two-channel laboratory model of such a system by use of a standard low-frequency communication receiver preceded by a wide-band mixer, the local oscillator for which was synchronized with the transmitter reference signal.

## INTRODUCTION

AS THE NEED for additional communications channels increases, use is made of higher and higher frequency bands. At the same time, new techniques are sought which will allow more channels to be assigned to a given frequency band. Present techniques provide almost complete utilization of the low-frequency end of the radio spectrum, although some improvement could be obtained by a wider use of single-sideband modulation and more efficient coding methods. On the other hand, in the vhf and higher frequency bands, a large part of the spectrum is used as guard bands to separate the channels. These guard bands are necessary to prevent interference between signals on adjacent channels under the most adverse conditions. Factors involved are oscillator drift in the transmitters and receivers, drift in the resonant frequency of the tuned circuits in the receiver, and the inherent departure of receiver selectivity characteristics from the ideal. This paper suggests a method of virtually eliminating oscillator drift as a factor in determining the separation that is necessary between adjacent channels. The use of this method should result in channel spacings at the higher frequencies equal to those now used at the low-frequency end of the radio spectrum, and should encourage the use of band-reducing techniques and more efficient coding methods.

## USE OF FREQUENCY-DIVISION MULTIPLEXING

When a number of messages are to be transmitted between two given points, a large increase in spectrum utilization can be obtained by the use of frequency-divi-

sion multiplex systems.<sup>1-4</sup> The improvement results from the use of comparatively low-frequency subcarriers to produce adjacent channel signals of high relative stability. An illustrative example is given in Fig. 1. In

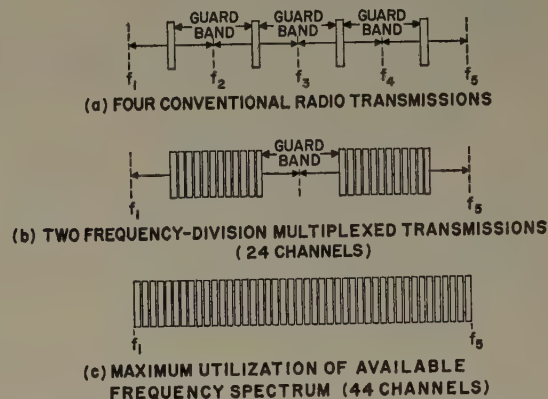


Fig. 1—Example illustrating spectrum utilization.

(a), four single channel transmissions are shown in a frequency band  $f_1$  to  $f_5$ , while in (b), two twelve-channel frequency-division multiplexed transmissions occupy this same band. Note that the same guard bands are used between transmissions in both (a) and (b). In (c) it is seen that maximum utilization of the spectrum could be obtained by use of frequency-division multiplexing if the guard bands were eliminated. Fig. 2 illustrates a method of achieving this maximum utilization of the available frequency spectrum. Carriers having a high degree of relative stability are obtained by use of the several harmonics of a reference frequency  $f_s$  in lieu of locally controlled oscillations. The messages are impressed on groups of subcarrier signals so that each group of resultant signals covers a bandwidth equal to the reference frequency  $f_s$ . The band  $f_s$  to  $2f_s$  is convenient from the standpoint of receiver tuning range and image rejection. The several groups of subcarrier signals are then used to amplitude modulate their respective carriers, and the upper sidebands of this final modulation process are selected for transmission,

<sup>1</sup> R. A. Heising, "Production of single sideband for trans-atlantic radio telephony," *Proc. I.R.E.*, vol. 13, p. 291; June, 1925.

<sup>2</sup> F. A. Polkinghorn and N. F. Schlaack, "A single sideband short wave system for trans-atlantic telephony," *Proc. I.R.E.*, vol. 23, pp. 701-719; July, 1935.

<sup>3</sup> F. A. Polkinghorn, "A single sideband msa receiving system for commercial operation on trans-atlantic radio telephone circuits," *Bell Sys. Tech. Jour.*, vol. 19, pp. 306-335; April, 1940.

<sup>4</sup> N. F. Schlaack and A. C. Dickieson, "Cape Charles-Norfolk ultra-short wave multiplex system," *Proc. I.R.E.*, vol. 33, pp. 78-83; February, 1945.

\* Decimal classification: R460XR007.1. Original manuscript received by the Institute, February 21, 1951; revised manuscript received, September 26, 1951.

† Air Force Cambridge Research Center, Cambridge, Mass.

thus producing a maximum number of information channels in a given frequency band.

The nature of an individual signal is determined by the manner in which the message is impressed on the subcarrier at the first modulator. Although the second

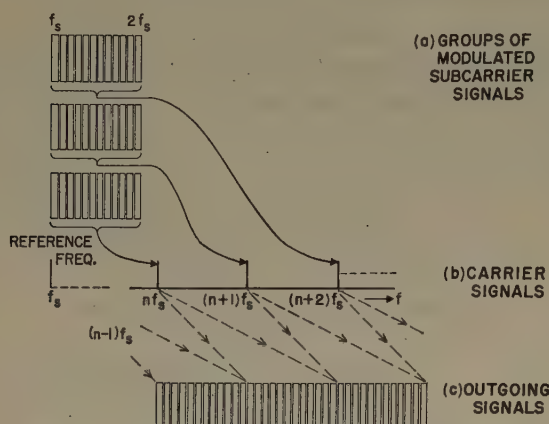


Fig. 2—Use of reference-frequency signal and frequency-division multiplexing to obtain maximum utilization of frequency spectrum.

modulator is a single-sideband suppressed-carrier type of modulator, it produces no change in the type of modulation; it merely changes the frequency of the signal. Fig. 3 illustrates the use of three different types

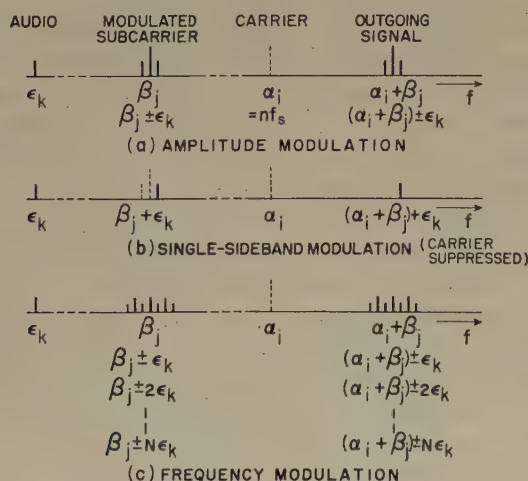


Fig. 3—Nature of outgoing signal.

of modulation. In (a), an audio signal of frequency  $\epsilon_k$  is used to amplitude modulate the subcarrier of frequency  $\beta_j$ , thus producing the sidebands of frequencies  $\beta_j + \epsilon_k$  and  $\beta_j - \epsilon_k$ . In the final modulation process, the amplitude-modulated signal is translated in frequency by the amount of the carrier frequency  $\alpha_i$ . In (b), the first modulation process produces the single-sideband signal of frequency  $\beta_j + \epsilon_k$ , which is then translated in frequency to an amount  $\alpha_i$  as before. The use of frequency modulation is illustrated in (c).

It is not necessary to transmit an entire group of messages from a single transmitter. A number of isolated transmitters may use the same carrier frequency.

In the extreme case, all transmitters of a group would use the identical carrier frequency, but each would use a different subcarrier, that is, each station would transmit but a single signal. Thus the method is suitable for broadcasting, ship-to-shore radio, aircraft and mobile communications, and other applications requiring single channel transmissions.

### THE TRANSMITTER

A block diagram of a transmitter using the proposed stabilization method is shown in Fig. 4. The reference-frequency signal stabilizes a local oscillator, the output of which is used to generate the desired carrier frequency

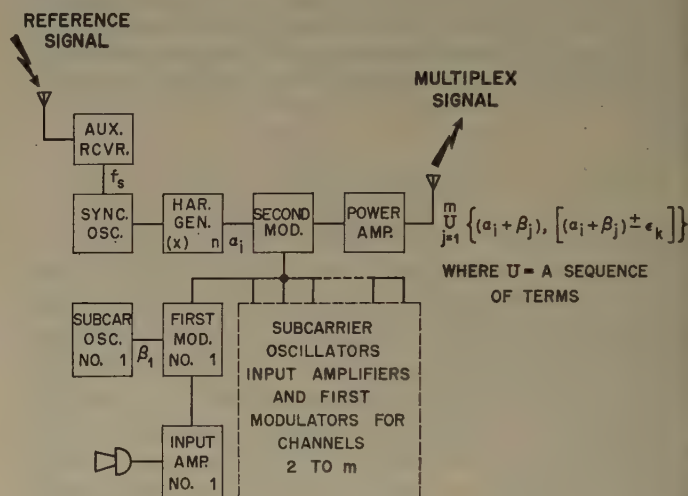


Fig. 4—Block diagram of transmitter.

$\alpha_i$  by means of harmonic amplification. Each subcarrier of frequency  $\beta_j$  is first modulated in the desired manner, after which the signal is translated along the frequency axis in the second modulator. The resultant signals of carrier frequency  $\alpha_i + \beta_j$  are amplified and radiated. Sideband components are shown for amplitude modulation in the first modulators.

The block diagram of a single-sideband generator, which might be used as the second modulator in the transmitter of Fig. 4, is shown in Fig. 5. This type of circuit has been used by O. G. Villard<sup>5</sup> and others to generate conventional single-sideband suppressed-carrier signals. The phase shifts are so arranged that the desired sidebands are in phase and the undesired sidebands are out of phase. In order to give complete cancellation of the unwanted sideband components, their amplitudes must be equal at the outputs of the two modulators and their relative phases must be exactly  $\pi$  radians over the entire band. If the amplitudes are equal, a total phase-shift error of approximately 1 degree will result in only 40-db attenuation of an undesired sideband component.

Detuned resonant circuits are suitable for use as the carrier phase shifters. For example, if the circuit stability is 1 part in 100,000, and the  $Q$  is 100, the maxi-

<sup>5</sup> O. G. Villard, Jr., "A high-level single-sideband transmitter," *Proc. I.R.E.*, vol. 36, pp. 1419-1426; November, 1948.



Special circuits having constant amplitude and constant phase-shift characteristics over the appropriate frequency band are required for the subcarrier phase

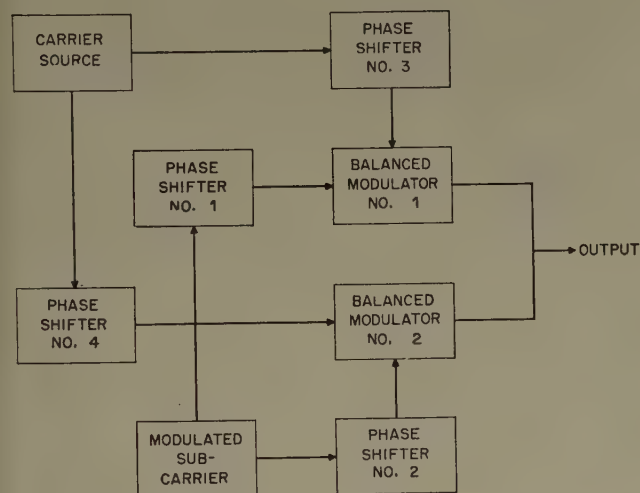


Fig. 5—Block diagram of single-sideband generator.

The more conventional method of obtaining single-sideband suppressed-carrier signals, as used in carrier telephony<sup>7-10</sup> and radio-telephone<sup>1-4</sup> circuits, is also suitable for use in the final modulation process. In this

method, successive stages of modulation are used to obtain the desired increase in frequency, while at the same time, filters following each modulator are used to attenuate the undesired modulation products.

## THE RECEIVER

The basic requirements for the reception of a signal generated by one of the methods outlined above are no different than those for the reception of any radio signal. In a conventional vhf or uhf receiver, the pass band is made large enough to allow for anticipated instabilities of the local oscillator, change in circuit tuning due to thermal effects, and drift in the transmitter frequency. If usual channel spacings were used, vhf and uhf signals, generated by the methods previously outlined, could be received by conventional receivers. Because of the close channel spacing, however, much more selective receivers are needed.

If reception were attempted with a conventional superheterodyne receiver having adequate selectivity but using locally generated oscillations, the desired signal would not remain within the pass band of the receiver. However, by synchronizing the local oscillator frequency with the carrier frequency, or harmonically relating the two, their relative instability may be reduced to zero and the desired signal kept within a very narrow pass band. Such synchronization requires the availability of the reference signal, or a signal harmonically related thereto, at the point of reception, and the use of an auxiliary receiver and harmonic generator to provide the stabilizing signal. The auxiliary receiver may be fixed tuned and relatively simple. In the case of two-way communications, a single auxiliary receiver would serve both the transmitter and the receiver.

Fig. 6 is a simplified block diagram which illustrates, in principle, the proposed method of reception. The auxiliary receiver, synchronized oscillator, and harmonic generator are used to reproduce the carrier-frequency signal in the same manner as it was generated at

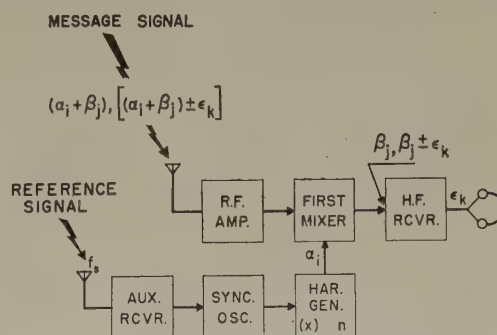


Fig. 6—Simplified block diagram of receiver.

the transmitter. The carrier frequency  $\alpha_i$  is subtracted from the frequency of the incoming signal, leaving the desired signal of subcarrier frequency  $\beta_j$  to be selected and demodulated by the conventional receiver represented by the last block in the diagram.

\* R. B. Dome, "Wideband phase shift networks," *Electronics*, vol. 19, pp. 112-115; December, 1946.

19, pp. 112-115; December, 1946.  
<sup>7</sup> R. E. Crane, J. T. Dixon, and G. H. Huber, "Frequency Division Techniques for a Coaxial Cable Network," AIEE Technical Paper, pp. 47-258; September, 1947.  
<sup>8</sup> R. E. Crane, J. T. Dixon, and R. H. Mills, "A new single-

\* H. J. Fisher, M. L. Almquist, and R. H. Mills, "A new single-channel carrier telephone system," *Elec. Eng.*, vol. 57, pp. 25-33, 356; January, 1938. Also appears in *Bell Sys. Tech. Jour.*, vol. 17, pp. 162-184; January, 1938.

<sup>9</sup> C. W. Green and E. I. Green, "A carrier telephone system for toll cables," *AIEE Transactions*, pp. 227-236; 1938.

<sup>10</sup> E. S. Willis, "A new crystal channel filter for broadband carrier systems," *AIEE Transactions*, pp. 134-138; 1946.

## EXPERIMENTAL SYSTEM

An experimental laboratory system using the proposed techniques, the block diagram for which is shown in Fig. 7, has demonstrated the feasibility of close channel spacing in the vhf band. The addition of the sub-carrier frequency to the carrier frequency was accomplished in each channel by use of two balanced modulators and phase-shifting circuits, as explained above.

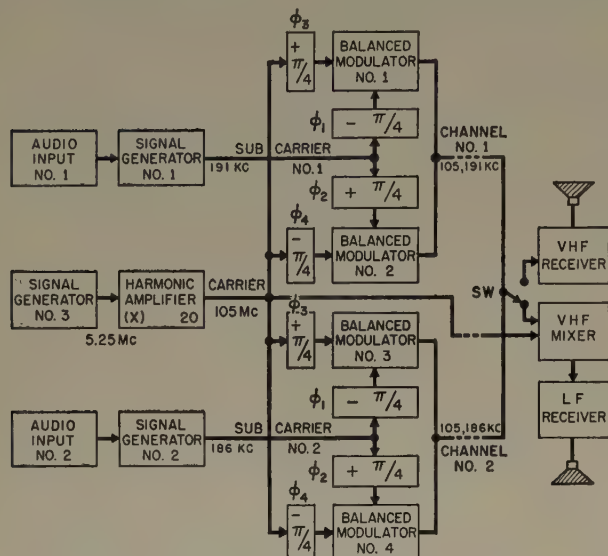


Fig. 7—Block diagram of two-channel laboratory system.

It will be recalled that resonant circuits detuned to their half-power points produce phase shifts of  $\pi/4$  radians. Hence, detuning of the input circuits to each pair of balanced modulators to produce phase shifts of  $\pi/4$  radians, as shown in Fig. 7, maintained amplitude balance at the inputs, and satisfied the condition for phase opposition of the difference-frequency components in the output of the two modulators. Adjusting the gains of the two modulators to equality resulted in cancellation of the difference-frequency components.

By operation of the switch *SW*, both channels could be connected simultaneously to a conventional vhf receiver, or to a vhf mixer in which the local oscillator signal was of the same frequency as that of the carrier used to generate the communication signals. The output of the mixer went to a conventional low-frequency receiver. When the two channels were connected to the vhf receiver, both programs were received simultaneously because of the large pass band of the receiver; but when the two channels were switched to the vhf mixer, either channel could be selected at will by tuning the low-frequency receiver, even though the two channels were separated by only 5 kc.<sup>11</sup>

## SPURIOUS RESPONSES

Receivers for use with the proposed system must provide sufficient adjacent channel selectivity, and must give adequate suppression of spurious signals. At the

higher frequencies this requires the use of multiple-superheterodyne receivers of suitable design. Fig. 8 is the block diagram of a triple-superheterodyne receiver that can be designed to operate satisfactorily at fre-

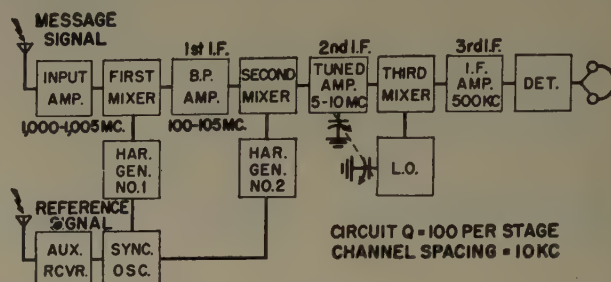


Fig. 8—Block diagram of triple superheterodyne receiver.

quencies of the order of 1,000 mc. Table I gives the adjacent channel selectivity and spurious response to be expected from such a receiver operating at 1,000 mc. It is assumed that channel spacings are 10 kc, and the *Q* of a single-tuned circuit used in any stage of the receiver is 100. The total intermodulation distortion produced by each mixer is the rms summation of all distortion products formed by a given mixer that fall in a single message channel. A method for making such a summation where large numbers of components are involved, is given in another paper.<sup>12</sup>

Multiplex transmitters are also subject to intermodulation distortion in the final modulator and power amplifier. Means of reducing this distortion include the use of the spread-sideband technique,<sup>13</sup> negative feedback,<sup>14</sup> and high-level modulation.

TABLE I  
SPURIOUS RESPONSE OF TRIPLE-SUPERHETERODYNE RECEIVER  
Channel Spacing = 10 kc  
Circuit *Q* = 100 per stage

	Freq.	No. Stages	Adj. Chan. Response	Image Response	Maximum Total Intermodulation Distortion
Input Amp.	1,000–1,005 mc	2	—	–62.6 db	–39.1 db
1st IF	100–105 mc	3	—	–76.8 db	–43.8 db
2nd IF	5–10 mc	3	—	–76.8 db	–54.6 db
3rd IF	500 kc	5	–62 db	—	—

## APPLICATION

The adoption of the proposed system should result in greatly increasing narrow-band facilities of all types in the vhf and higher-frequency bands, and at the same

<sup>12</sup> C. F. Hobbs, "Intermodulation Distortion in Mixers," to be published.

<sup>13</sup> E. H. Ullrich, "Ultra-short-wave communication," *Elec. Commun.* (London), vol. 16, pp. 64–86; July, 1937.

<sup>14</sup> C. R. Burrows and A. Decino, "Ultra-short-wave multiplex," *Proc. I.R.E.*, vol. 33, pp. 84–94; February, 1945.

<sup>11</sup> The effective audio band pass of the system was limited to 2,500 cps.



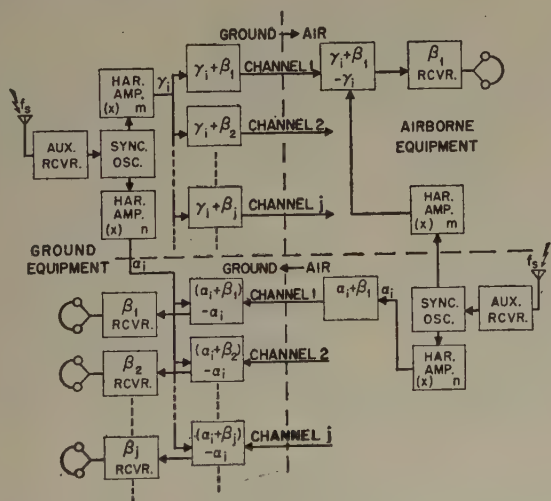


Fig. 9—Simplified block diagram of typical individual channel net.

Other possible applications of the proposed system include radio-telephone for commercial, public service, and emergency uses.

### DOPPLER EFFECT

In any communications system in which the transmitter and/or receiver are in motion, consideration must be given to the apparent change in frequency resulting from the relative velocity between the two. The doppler effect may be a major factor in determining the minimum channel spacing that can be used for communications involving high-speed aircraft. For example, a

of sufficient amplitude to synchronize an oscillator over the required frequency range, or to provide reconditioned carrier, is transmitted along with the single-sideband signal.

### CONCLUSIONS

The use of a common-reference frequency signal in lieu of locally generated oscillations to stabilize radio transmitters and receivers appears to offer a good possibility of obtaining minimum spacing of communications channels in the vhf and higher frequency bands. This technique should provide a large increase in the number of radio channels without changing the essential nature of the transmissions, and at the same time should offer the opportunity for a further increase

through the use of single-sideband modulation and other band-reducing techniques. The adoption of this method of communication should result in the release of additional frequency spectra for wide-band applications, such as FM and television broadcasting, in addition to greatly increasing narrow-band facilities of all types in the higher frequency bands.

### ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

The author wishes to express his appreciation to Walton B. Bishop for his assistance in the theoretical study which preceded the preparation of this report, and to Frank Malloy for planning and supervising the experimental work.

## Cascade Connection of 90-Degree Phase-Shift Networks\*

OSWALD G. VILLARD, JR.†, SENIOR MEMBER, IRE

**Summary**—A method of connecting 90-degree audio phase-difference networks for use in selective-sideband transmission and reception is shown, whereby an over-all performance is obtained which is analogous to the cascade operation of conventional filters. Three networks are required to obtain twice the rejection in decibels of one. For best results two of the networks must be accurately matched. The cascade connection may either be used with three identical networks to deepen the rejection obtainable with one network over the design range, or it may be used with two similar and one dissimilar network to extend the frequency range over which a given rejection may be obtained.

### INTRODUCTION

NINETY-DEGREE audio phase-shift networks may be used in radio transmission and reception to achieve by modulation methods a selectivity equivalent to that customarily obtained by means of passive filters.<sup>1</sup> Two basic types of these networks have been disclosed. In one, the phase difference between the two output voltages is for all practical purposes 90 degrees, and the relative amplitudes are made as nearly equal as possible;<sup>2,3</sup> in the other, the relative

amplitudes are inherently equal, and the desired phase difference is approximated.<sup>4</sup>

In ordinary filter practice, when adequate selectivity cannot be obtained in a single unit, two or more may be connected (with suitable isolation) in series. Thus, if one filter has a 20-decibel rejection in its stopband, a second will provide an over-all rejection of 40 decibels.

While the cascade connection is obvious in the case of conventional filters, it is not readily evident how an equivalent result may be obtained with selective systems using audio phase-shift networks. The problem is relatively easier with the first type of network mentioned above, and one possible approach has been published.<sup>5</sup> It is the purpose of this paper to describe how the other, or difference-phase, type of network may effectively be connected in cascade.

### BASIC METHOD

A block diagram is shown in Fig. 1. The material within the upper dotted enclosure represents a single-sideband generator employing audio phase-shift networks. Expressions describing the voltages at each point in the circuit are shown. It will be assumed for simplicity in the following that the radio-frequency phase shift is always exactly 90 degrees and that the audio networks have unity transmission and a phase shift which fails to be 90 degrees by some value  $\pm\alpha$ ,

\* Decimal classification: R423.52×R143. Original manuscript received by the Institute, July 20, 1950; revised manuscript received September 10, 1951.

This paper is based on work carried out under Contract W-28(099) Ac-131, between Stanford University and the Air Material Command.

† Department of Electrical Engineering, Stanford University, Stanford, California.

<sup>1</sup> I. F. Macdiarmid and D. G. Tucker, "Polyphase modulation as a solution of certain filtration problems in tele-communications," *Proc. IEE* (London), pt 3, vol. 97, pp. 349-358; September, 1950.

<sup>2</sup> R. V. L. Hartley, U. S. Patent No. 1,666,206; April 17, 1928.

<sup>3</sup> B. Lenahan, "A new single-sideband carrier system for power lines," *Elec. Eng.*, vol. 66, pp. 549-592; June, 1947.

<sup>4</sup> R. B. Dome, "Wideband phase shift networks," *Electronics*, vol. 19, pp. 112-115; December, 1946.

<sup>5</sup> H. Chireix, U. S. Patent No. 1,946,274; February 6, 1934.



corresponding to networks of the difference-phase type. To simplify presentation further, all the phase shift is shown lumped in one side of each branch.

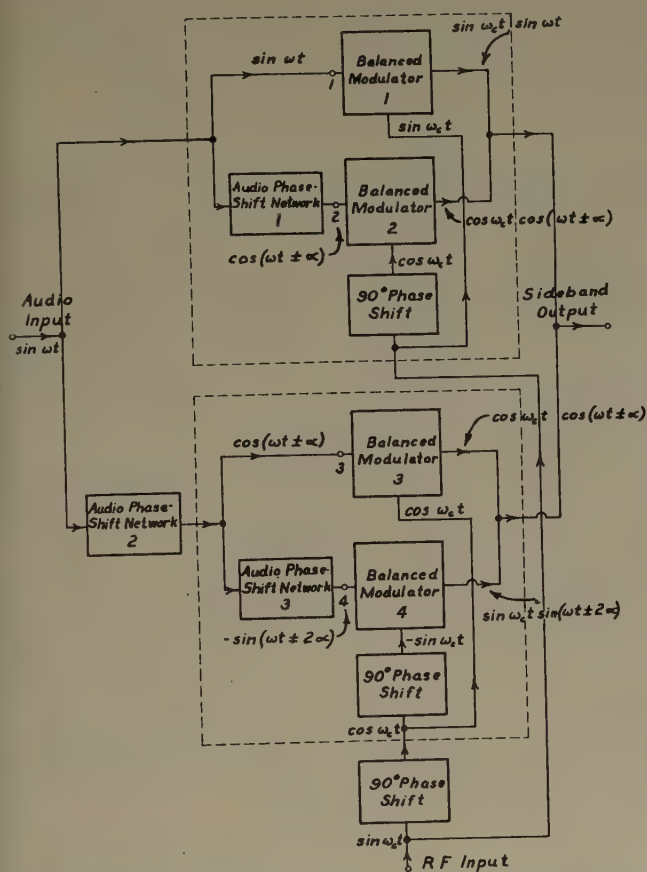


Fig. 1—Connection for obtaining equivalent of cascade operation in single-sideband transmission.

In the upper enclosure of Fig. 1, the output of the first balanced modulator is

$$\sin \omega_c t \sin \omega t = \frac{1}{2} \cos (\omega_c - \omega) t - \frac{1}{2} \cos (\omega_c + \omega) t, \quad (1)$$

where  $\omega_c$  is the radio frequency and  $\omega$  is the audio frequency. That of the second is

$$\cos \omega_c t \cos (\omega t \pm \alpha) = \frac{1}{2} \cos [(\omega_c - \omega) t \mp \alpha] + \frac{1}{2} \cos [(\omega_c + \omega) t \pm \alpha]. \quad (2)$$

When  $\alpha=0$ , the upper sidebands cancel, and the lowers add exactly. When  $\alpha \neq 0$ , a resultant upper sideband  $R_1$  appears whose magnitude and phase is

$$R_1 = \sin \frac{\alpha}{2} \cos \left[ (\omega_c + \omega) t \pm \left( 90^\circ + \frac{\alpha}{2} \right) \right]. \quad (3)$$

Now the resulting unwanted sideband, caused by imperfect performance of the phase-shift network, may itself be balanced against a similar resultant derived from a second audio network and pair of balanced modulators. The arrangement is shown in the remainder of Fig. 1. The lower dotted enclosure is similar to the upper, but the audio- and radio-frequency voltages fed to it have each received an additional 90-degree phase

shift. Let it be assumed that the three audio-frequency networks are identical. The sideband output of balanced modulator number 3 is

$$\cos \omega_c t \cos (\omega t \pm \alpha) = \frac{1}{2} \cos [(\omega_c - \omega) t \mp \alpha] + \frac{1}{2} \cos [(\omega_c + \omega) t \pm \alpha]. \quad (4)$$

That of number 4 is

$$\sin \omega_c t \sin (\omega t \pm 2\alpha) = \frac{1}{2} \cos [(\omega_c - \omega) t \mp 2\alpha] - \frac{1}{2} \cos [(\omega_c + \omega) t \pm 2\alpha]. \quad (5)$$

The resultant of the two upper sidebands is

$$R_2 = \sin \frac{\alpha}{2} \cos [(\omega_c + \omega) t \mp (90^\circ - \alpha)]. \quad (6)$$

The combination of (3) and (6) yields

$$\text{Undesired sidebands} = R_1 + R_2 = 2 \sin^2 \frac{\alpha}{2} \cos (\omega_c + \omega) t. \quad (7)$$

Desired sidebands  $\approx 2 \cos (\omega_c - \omega) t$ .

The ratio of magnitudes of undesired to desired sidebands in the output is approximately  $\sin^2 \alpha/2$ , whereas in one enclosure alone it is  $\sin \alpha/2$ . Thus, three phase-shift networks, connected as shown, can provide twice the rejection (in decibels) of one network alone.

The actual connection for difference-phase networks is shown in Fig. 2. The branches  $A_1$ ,  $B_1$ , and the like represent the component lattice networks whose constant-magnitude output voltages differ in phase by approximately 90 degrees.

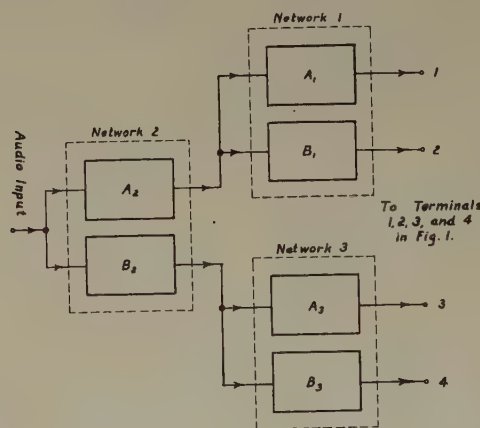


Fig. 2—Connection for networks of the difference-phase type.

It will be found that it is not mandatory to secure the improved undesired-sideband rejection on the output side of the balanced modulators, although this may in some cases be desirable; the improvement may also be obtained directly at audio frequencies. One is led to the circuit of Fig. 3 by analogy to Fig. 1. The two output voltages in Fig. 3 are now found to differ in phase by exactly 90 degrees, but the imperfect phase shift in the networks results in the voltages differing in magnitude by an amount equal to  $(1 - \cos \alpha)$ . When two such voltages are fed to a balanced modulator, the ratio of

desired to undesired sidebands may be shown to be approximately  $\sin^2 \alpha/2$ . Thus, the circuit of Fig. 3 leads to the same result as Fig. 2, but in a slightly different way.

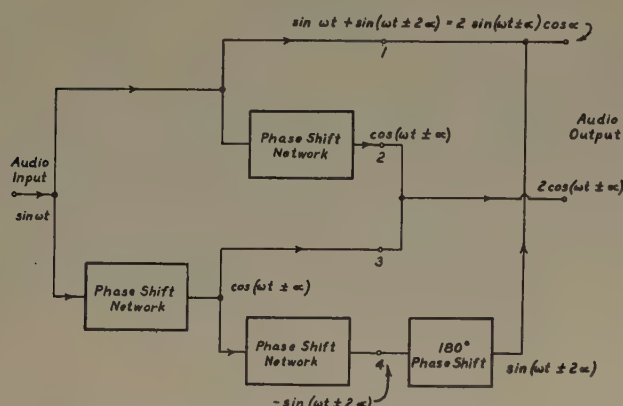


Fig. 3—Audio-frequency equivalent of Fig. 1.

These same circuits are readily adaptable to single-sideband reception.<sup>6,7</sup>

#### MATCHED-PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENT

The success of the cascade connection depends on the equality of the phase-shift of networks 1 and 3 in Fig. 1. If these networks are identical, the undesired-sideband output of the first pair of balanced modulators will have the correct phase relationship with respect to that of the second pair to permit best cancellation with the aid of audio network 2. If the shift in network 1 does not match that of network 3, the over-all rejection obtainable will be seriously reduced.

Phase-difference networks may be realized in two ways, either as lattice filters incorporating passive elements only or as half-lattice filters with isolation and phase inversion supplied by vacuum tubes.<sup>4</sup>

With passive networks, the requirements of cascade operation can be met by matching each component of network 3 to the corresponding component in network 1 irrespective of the exact absolute values.

Networks incorporating vacuum tubes may be adjusted for equality of performance to a high degree of accuracy with the aid of connection illustrated in Fig. 4.

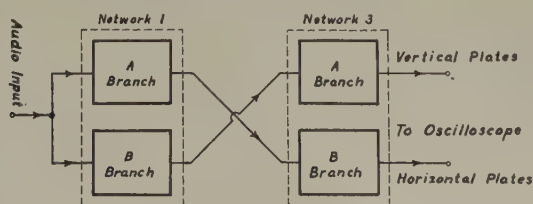


Fig. 4—Connection for making performance of two difference-phase networks virtually identical.

<sup>6</sup> E. I. Green, U. S. Patent No. 2,020,409; November 12, 1935.

<sup>7</sup> O. G. Villard, Jr., "Simplified single-sideband reception," *Electronics*, vol. 21, pp. 82-85; May, 1948.

If both have equal phase shifts, the phase difference between the outputs is zero and is displayed as a straight line on the oscilloscope. One network may readily be matched to the other by trimming its time constants until a straight line is obtained at all frequencies of interest. This indication is, of course, much more accurate than the circular 90-degree counterpart.

#### EXTENSION OF FREQUENCY RANGE

In compensation for the requirement that networks 1 and 3 in Fig. 1 be matched is the circumstance that network 2 may be entirely different. Thus the cascade connection may also be used to give a wider total band over which acceptable performance is obtained, rather than an improvement in performance in a given band. For example, the phase-shift networks of the General Electric type YRS-1 single-sideband adapter afford a rejection of the order of 30 decibels from 70 to 7,000 cycles, a frequency ratio of 100 to 1. Three such networks in cascade should deepen the rejection over this range to something of the order of 60 decibels. However, if network 2 is redesigned to operate from 7,000 to 700,000 cps, the three could then be connected in cascade to give a 30-decibel rejection between 70 and 700,000 cps, a frequency ratio of 10,000 to 1, provided only that the low-frequency networks are able to maintain uniform transmission and similar phase characteristics up to the highest frequency.

#### LABORATORY TEST

A laboratory test was performed using the phase-shift and summing stages of three identical YRS-1 adapters connected in the receiving equivalent of Fig. 3. Undesired-sideband rejection was measured by feeding in two test audio voltages having equal amplitudes and a very accurate 90-degree phase difference. The transmission, when all three sideband selector switches were thrown to the passed "sideband" (or phase rotation), was compared with that when the three switches were thrown to the rejected "sideband." The results are shown in Fig. 5.

Networks 1 and 3 were adjusted for equal performance in accordance with the procedure of Fig. 4. Care must be exercised in setting the amplitude balance controls in networks 1 and 3, since an incorrect amplitude setting can sharply affect the phase as well as the amplitude of the partially suppressed "sideband" passed by these units, and thus the over-all rejection.

#### CONCLUSION

An arrangement has been shown whereby systems deriving their selectivity from the use of modulation techniques and 90-degree audio phase-difference networks of finite quality may be so connected that an improved over-all performance is obtained in a manner similar to the series connection of conventional filters.



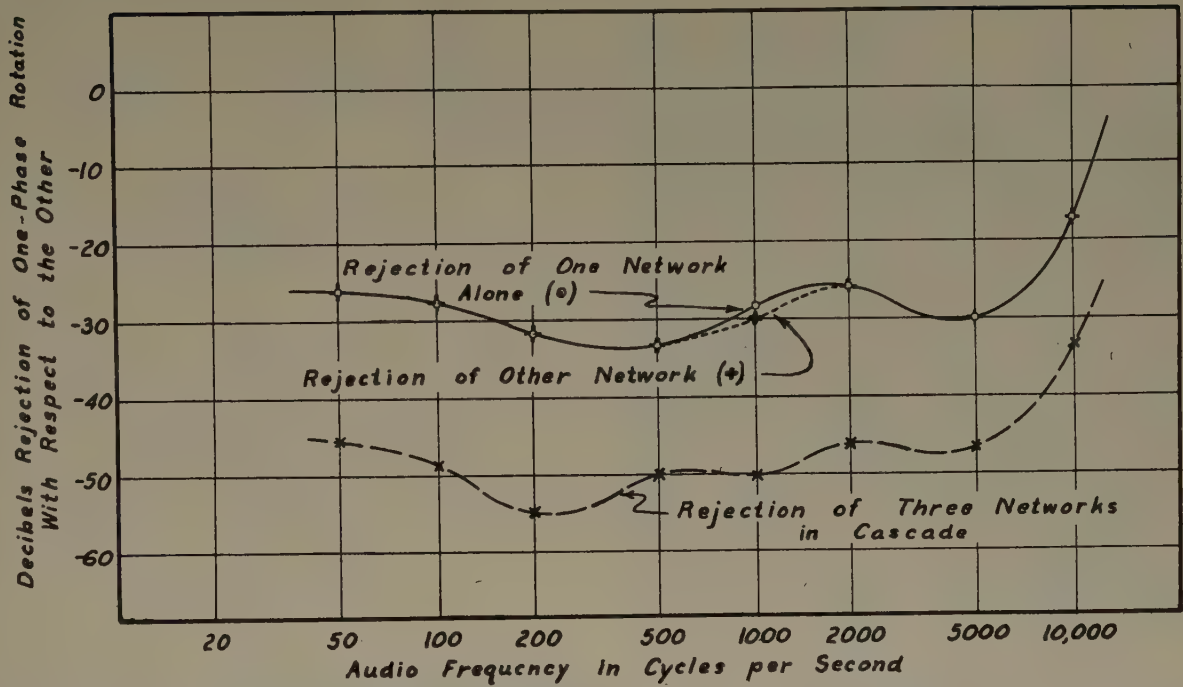


Fig. 5—Rejection obtainable with cascaded commercial 90-degree phase-shift networks. (Individual units part of General Electric Type YRS-1 selector. Nominal frequency range 70 to 7,000 cps.)

Now that the design of RC phase-difference networks for any desired performance is well understood,<sup>8,9</sup> one of the few remaining problems in obtaining high selectivities by this means has been the difficulty of obtaining network components of the desired tolerance.

<sup>8</sup> S. Darlington, "Realization of a constant phase difference," *Bell Sys. Tech. Jour.*, vol. 24, pp. 94-104; January, 1950.  
<sup>9</sup> H. J. Orchard, "Synthesis of wideband two-phase networks," *Wireless Eng.*, vol. 27, pp. 72-81; March, 1950.

Since resistors and condensers are relatively compact and inexpensive, it may prove desirable in some cases to attain the end result by means of cascaded networks employing relatively lower-tolerance components.

ACKNOWLEDGMENT

The assistance of J. P. Paddock in carrying out the experimental work is gratefully acknowledged.

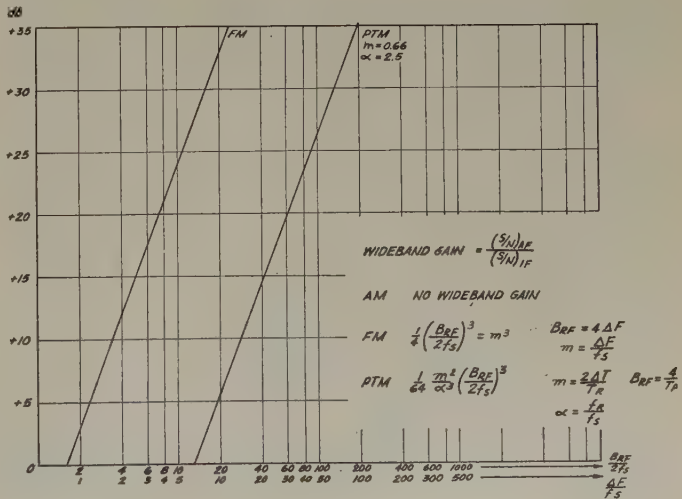
CORRECTION

Richard Guenther, author of the paper, "Radio Relay Design Data 60 to 600 mc," which appeared on pages 1027-1034 of the September, 1951 issue of the PROCEEDINGS OF THE I.R.E., has brought the following corrections to the attention of the editors:

In Table I, at line "PM or FM," the wide-band gain should be  $1/4(B_{rf}/2f_s)^3 = m^3$  instead of  $1/4(B_{rf}/2f_s)^2 = m^2$ .

The curve for FM in Fig. 7, therefore, runs parallel to the PTM curve according to the corrected figure.

This modifies the results for the two FM examples in Table II (b). According to the increase of the wide-band gain from 6 to 12 db, the last line should read: S/N per channel 46 db (instead of 40 db), 36 db (instead of 30 db), 48 db (instead of 42 db), 13 db (instead of 7 db).



# A Note on a Selective RC Bridge\*

PETER G. SULZER†, ASSOCIATE, IRE

**Summary**—A simple resistance-capacitance bridge is described. The circuit is capable of providing higher selectivity than the Wien bridge, although it employs the same number of circuit elements.

RESISTANCE-CAPACITANCE bridges have been used for the measurement of frequency,<sup>1</sup> resistance, and capacitance,<sup>2</sup> and have also been employed as selective elements in feedback amplifiers.<sup>3</sup> The Wien bridge and the parallel-T are commonly used in such applications. It is the purpose of this note to describe a simple RC bridge capable of providing a moderate increase in selectivity without requiring an increase in the number of circuit elements. The circuit is an RC form of a generalized six-arm bridge described by Anderson.<sup>4</sup>

Before describing the subject bridge, let us consider the Wien bridge of Fig. 1(a) as a basis for comparison.

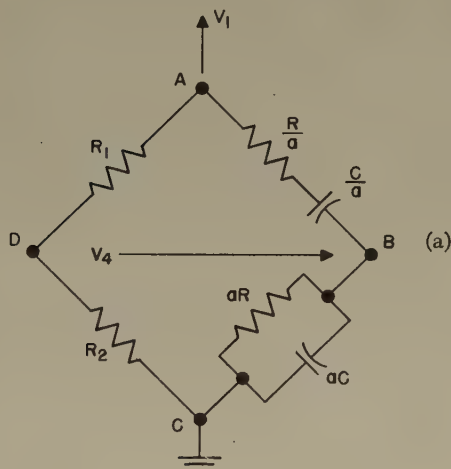


Fig. 1(a)—The Wien bridge.

In this circuit, provision has been made for modifying the values of resistance and capacitance in arms A-B and B-C to obtain the maximum selectivity. Applying Kirchoff's laws, it is found that

$$\beta = \frac{-ju}{b(b + ju)}, \quad (1)$$

and therefore

$$|\beta| = \frac{u}{b\sqrt{b^2 + u^2}}, \quad (2)$$

where

$$\beta = \frac{V_4}{V_1},$$

$$u = \frac{\omega}{\omega_0} - \frac{\omega_0}{\omega},$$

$$\omega_0 = \frac{1}{RC},$$

$$b = 1 + a^2 + \frac{1}{a^2},$$

and  $R_1 = (b-1)R_2$  (the balance condition).

The voltage  $V_1$  and  $V_4$  are defined by the figure, as is the parameter  $a$ ;  $\omega$  is the angular frequency.

It is convenient to work in terms of the frequency variable  $u$ . Defining the selectivity  $S$  (at balance) in terms of this quantity,

$$S = \left. \frac{d|\beta|}{du} \right|_{u=0}. \quad (3)$$

For the Wien bridge under consideration,

$$S = \frac{1}{b^2} = \frac{1}{\left(1 + a^2 + \frac{1}{a^2}\right)^2}. \quad (4)$$

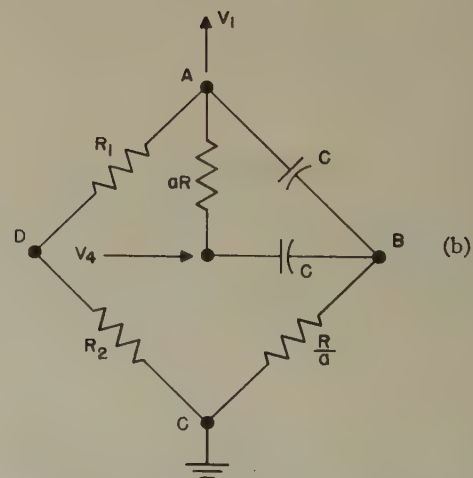


Fig. 1(b)—An RC bridge providing higher selectivity than the Wien bridge.

\* Decimal classification: R207.2. Original manuscript received by the Institute, March 9, 1951; revised manuscript received, August 10, 1951.

† National Bureau of Standards, Washington 25, D. C.

<sup>1</sup> F. E. Terman, "Radio Engineer's Handbook," McGraw-Hill Book Co., Inc., New York, N. Y., p. 957; 1943.

<sup>2</sup> J. G. Ferguson and B. W. Bartlett, "The measurement of capacitance in terms of resistance and frequency," *Bell Sys. Tech. Jour.*, vol. 7, p. 420; July, 1928.

<sup>3</sup> G. E. Valley and H. Wallman, "Vacuum Tube Amplifiers," McGraw-Hill Book Co., Inc., New York, N. Y., pp. 384-408; 1948.

<sup>4</sup> B. Hague, "Alternating Current Bridge Methods," Pitman Publishing Corp., New York, N. Y., pp. 54-56; 1938.

Examination of (4) shows that the maximum selectivity, numerically equal to 1/9, occurs for  $a=1$ , that



is, with equal resistances and capacitances in arms  $A-B$  and  $B-C$ .

Consider, now, the circuit of Fig. 1(b), which contains the same number of components as Fig. 1(a). Here,

$$\beta = \frac{jua}{\left(\frac{2}{a} + a\right)^2 + ju\left(\frac{2}{a} + a\right)}, \quad (5)$$

and therefore

$$|\beta| = \frac{ua}{\left(\frac{2}{a} + a\right) \sqrt{\left(\frac{2}{a} + a\right)^2 + u^2}}, \quad (6)$$

where  $a$  is defined by the figure. The null condition requires

$$R_1 = \frac{a^2}{2} R_2.$$

It is interesting to note that for  $a=1$ , (6) is identical with (2), indicating that, with equal resistances and capacitances in the right-hand arms, the bridges of Figs. 1(a) and 1(b) have identical properties, including selectivity as defined. The selectivity of the bridge of Fig. 1(b) is given by

$$S = \frac{a^3}{(2 + a^2)^2}. \quad (7)$$

As expected from the above,  $S=1/9$  when  $a=1$ . However,  $S$  increases with  $a$  to a maximum at  $a=\sqrt{6}$ , where  $S_{\max}=3\sqrt{6}/32$ , or approximately 0.23. Consequently,

the maximum selectivity is more than double that of the Wien bridge, permitting more accurate measurements of frequency, resistance or capacitance.

The bridge under discussion employs equal capacitances as frequency-determining elements. The alternate form shown in Fig. 1(c) employs equal resistances, which is convenient when variable-frequency operation is to be obtained with a dual variable resistor.

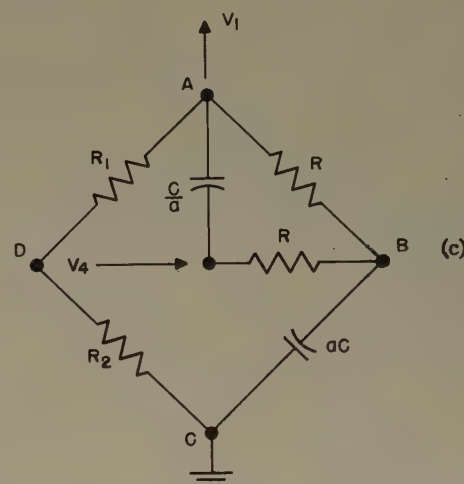


Fig. 1(c)—Another RC bridge providing higher selectivity than the Wien bridge.

The bridges described have been employed by the writer as frequency-determining elements in audio-frequency oscillators. It is thought that they should also be useful in some other applications requiring measurement of resistance, capacitance, or frequency.

## Waves on Inhomogeneous Cylindrical Structures\*

R. B. ADLER†, ASSOCIATE, IRE

**Summary**—An analysis is given of some of the basic properties of exponential modes on passive cylindrical structures in which the material constants of the medium vary over the cross section. The bounding surface is assumed to be opaque, in the form of an electric or a magnetic wall; it is therefore always nondissipative. Major consideration is given to structures in which the internal medium is also nondissipative.

Each mode is usually a  $TE=TM$  mixture. Some of the conventional orthogonality conditions no longer remain valid. In certain circumstances, however, the instantaneous and vector power that flow

along the system are still additive among the various modes. Stored and dissipated energies per unit length generally are not additive. The propagation constant for modes on a nondissipative structure cannot be complex. The relation between the direction of the time-average Poynting vector at any point of the cross section, and that of the phase and group velocities, is no longer necessarily conventional, and the space angle between the transverse electric and magnetic fields may vary over the cross section. The field distribution of each mode varies with frequency in a manner which is clarified by physical interpretation.

### I. INTRODUCTION

THE MOST COMMON waveguide structures consist of a perfectly conducting metal tube, uniformly filled with a dissipationless dielectric material. Under these physical conditions, the analysis of the steady-state electromagnetic fields in the guide can be carried out completely in terms of the set of

\* Decimal classification: R118.2. Original manuscript received by the Institute, June 2, 1950; revised manuscript received, September 18, 1951. This work has been supported in part by the Signal Corps, the Air Materiel Command, and the ONR. It is based on a doctoral thesis in the Electrical Engineering Dept., M.I.T., Cambridge, Mass., and was published as Technical Report No. 102, Research Laboratory of Electronics, M.I.T., May 27, 1949.

† Research Laboratory of Electronics, M.I.T., Cambridge, Mass.

familiar modes appropriate to the geometric form of the structure.<sup>1,2,3,4</sup> These modes represent waves which can exist on the system in the absence of sources within the guide. They constitute a set of solutions for fields having harmonic time dependence  $e^{j\omega t}$  and exponential behavior  $e^{-\gamma z}$  in the longitudinal (or  $z$ ) direction. Although there are no sources within any finite length of the structure, these solutions, or "free modes," may often conveniently be thought of as originating from sources located at  $z = \pm \infty$ .

The utility of this mode point of view springs from a number of general mode properties that are well understood for the simple configurations described above. When the dielectric is not distributed uniformly in the transverse plane of the guide, it is still possible in many cases to find exponential solutions to the source-free problem. Solutions of this type have been found for "closed" structures (like the partially filled waveguide<sup>5</sup>) as well as for "open" ones (like the dielectric rod<sup>6,7</sup>). The properties of these solutions have been investigated for individual cases,<sup>8</sup> with the result that certain of the familiar mode properties appear to be preserved under the new circumstances while others apparently are lacking.

This paper outlines a more general analysis of significant similarities and differences between free modes on conventional (or homogeneous) waveguides, and those encountered on somewhat more complicated (or inhomogeneous) systems. Consideration will be limited to the properties of exponential modes on cylindrical structures in which the material constants of the (passive) medium may vary in the transverse plane, and the cross section is bounded entirely by an electromagnetically opaque tube.

## II. FORMULATION OF THE PROBLEM

### A. Co-ordinates and Notation

With reference to Fig. 1, the following notation will be clear:

$\hat{E}(t), \hat{H}(t), \hat{B}(t), \hat{D}(t)$ —Real field vectors, functions of  $(x, y, z, t)$

$\hat{E}, \hat{H}, \hat{B}, \hat{D}$ —Complex field vectors, functions of  $(x, y, z, \omega)$

<sup>1</sup> J. A. Stratton, "Electromagnetic Theory," McGraw-Hill Book Co., New York, N. Y.; 1941.

<sup>2</sup> C. G. Montgomery, R. H. Dicke, and E. M. Purcell, "Principles of Microwave Circuits," Rad. Lab. Ser. 8, McGraw-Hill Book Co., New York, N. Y.; 1948.

<sup>3</sup> J. C. Slater, "Microwave electronics," *Rev. Mod. Phys.*, vol. 18, p. 441; 1946.

<sup>4</sup> S. A. Schelkunoff, "Transmission theory of plane electromagnetic waves," *Proc. I.R.E.*, vol. 25, pp. 1457-1492; November, 1937.

<sup>5</sup> L. Pincherle, "Electromagnetic waves in metal tubes filled longitudinally with two dielectrics," *Phys. Rev.*, vol. 66, p. 118; 1944.

<sup>6</sup> H. Bondi and M. H. L. Pryce, "Dielectric cylinders as waveguides," *A. S. E. Rep.* (London), M434; August, 1942.

<sup>7</sup> M. Abele, "Teoria della propagazione di un campo elettromagnetico lungo una guida dielettrica a sezione circolare," *Consiglio Nazionale Delle Ricerche* (Roma), Tipografia Del Senato; 1948.

<sup>8</sup> R. B. Adler, "Properties of Guided Waves on Inhomogeneous Cylindrical Structures," Technical Report No. 102, Research Laboratory of Electronics, M.I.T., Cambridge, Mass.; 1949.

$E, H, B, D$ —Complex field vectors, functions of  $(x, y, \omega)$  only

$\hat{E}_T(t), \hat{E}_T, E_T$ , and so on.—Vector functions as above but having space components only in the transverse ( $T$ ) plane  $(x, y)$

$\hat{E}_n, \hat{E}_r, \hat{E}_z$ , and so on.—Complex scalar components, functions of  $(x, y, z, \omega)$

$E_n, E_r, E_z$ , and so on.—Complex scalar components, functions of  $(x, y, \omega)$  only.

The presence of a caret ( $\hat{\phantom{x}}$ ) over either a scalar or a vector therefore merely means that the  $z$  dependence is present. When the caret is omitted, the quantity represents what is left after the  $z$  dependence has been separated out. This notation, while not standard, greatly simplifies the equations which appear in the subsequent text, and is justified only on that basis.

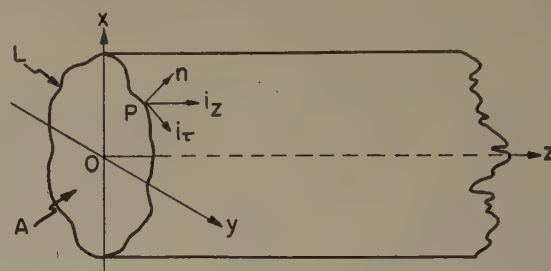


Fig. 1—Co-ordinate system for cylindrical structure.

In Fig. 1,  $P$  is any point on the bounding wall,  $A$  is any cross-sectional area of guide, and  $L$  is any bounding contour line of the guide wall;  $n, i_r$ , and  $i_z$  are real unit co-ordinate vectors.

Additional detailed notation will be introduced as required, with mks rationalized units employed throughout.

### B. Reduction of Maxwell Equations to Cylindrical Form

When the time variation of the fields is taken to be harmonic ( $e^{j\omega t}$ ), the appropriate form of the Maxwell equations applicable to the cylindrical system of Fig. 1, in the absence of sources, is

$$\nabla \times \hat{E} = -j\omega\mu\hat{H} \quad (1)$$

$$\nabla \times \hat{H} = j\omega\epsilon\hat{E}, \quad (2)$$

with  $j\omega\epsilon' = \sigma + j\omega\epsilon$ . It is to be recalled that  $\epsilon, \mu$ , and  $\sigma$ , the (real) dielectric, permeability, and conductivity constants of the medium within the guide, may be functions of the transverse co-ordinates  $(x, y)$ , but not functions of  $z$ . For the sake of simplicity, these parameters have also been taken to be independent of frequency  $\omega$ .

Since the problem is cylindrically symmetric, it is natural to search for solutions which have the behavior

$$\hat{E} = Ee^{-\gamma z}, \quad \hat{H} = He^{-\gamma z}. \quad (3)$$

The complex "propagation constant"  $\gamma$  will presumably be determined at any frequency  $\omega$  from the bound-



ary conditions; but it should be emphasized that  $\gamma$  is a function of frequency.

The transverse parts of the Maxwell equations (1) and (2) may be rewritten in a new form, appropriate to the exponential  $z$  dependence:

$$H_T = \frac{\gamma}{p^2} \nabla_T H_z + \frac{j\omega\epsilon'}{p^2} i_z \times \nabla_T E_z \quad (4a)$$

$$E_T = \frac{\gamma}{p^2} \nabla_T E_z - \frac{j\omega\mu}{p^2} i_z \times \nabla_T H_z, \quad (4b)$$

where  $\nabla_T$  is the transverse part of the gradient operator. The function  $p^2$  introduced in (4) is defined by the relations

$$p^2 = -(\gamma^2 + k^2), \quad (5a)$$

where

$$k = \omega\sqrt{\epsilon'\mu} \quad (5b)$$

or

$$k^2 = \omega^2\epsilon'\mu = -j\omega\mu(\sigma + j\omega\epsilon). \quad (5c)$$

By reason of the dependence of  $\epsilon'$  and  $\mu$  upon the transverse co-ordinates,  $k^2$  is also a function of position in the guide cross section.

Equation (4) constitutes a restatement of the transverse parts of the two Maxwell equations in a form which is particularly applicable to cylindrical systems.

The equations governing the behavior of  $E_z$  and  $H_z$  may be obtained by eliminating  $E_T$  and  $H_T$  from (1) and (2), using (3), (4), and (5). The results are

$$\nabla_T^2 E_z - p^2 E_z = \frac{1}{p^2} \left\{ \left[ \gamma^2 \frac{\nabla_T \epsilon'}{\epsilon'} - k^2 \frac{\nabla_T \mu}{\mu} \right] \cdot \nabla_T E_z + j\omega\mu\gamma i_z \cdot \left[ \frac{\nabla_T k^2}{k^2} \times \nabla_T H_z \right] \right\} \quad (6a)$$

$$\nabla_T^2 H_z - p^2 H_z = \frac{1}{p^2} \left\{ \left[ \gamma^2 \frac{\nabla_T \mu}{\mu} - k^2 \frac{\nabla_T \epsilon'}{\epsilon'} \right] \cdot \nabla_T H_z - j\omega\epsilon'\gamma i_z \cdot \left[ \frac{\nabla_T k^2}{k^2} \times \nabla_T E_z \right] \right\}. \quad (6b)$$

These last equations between  $E_z$  and  $H_z$  replace the longitudinal parts of the Maxwell equations, just as (4) replaces the transverse parts.

The boundary conditions to which the solutions of (6) and (4) must be subjected will be taken in either of the forms

$$n \times E = 0 \text{ on the boundary } L \quad (7a)$$

or

$$n \times H = 0 \text{ on the boundary } L. \quad (7b)$$

These conditions are appropriate for a "closed" structure; for an "open" structure they would be replaced by continuity conditions at the bounding interface.<sup>7,9</sup>

<sup>9</sup> S. Sensiper, "Electromagnetic Wave Propagation on Helical Conductors," Sc.D. Thesis, M.I.T. E.E. Dept., Cambridge, Mass.; May, 1951.

In order to solve any particular problem, the solutions of (6) must be expressed in terms of the transverse co-ordinates  $(x, y)$  and the unknown value of  $\gamma$ . Equation (4) determines the transverse fields, and application of the boundary conditions leads to a functional equation which will select the appropriate values of  $\gamma$  at each frequency. Among the boundary conditions must be included the usual finiteness, single-valuedness, and continuity conditions which are always imposed upon solutions to the source-free field equations.

It should be emphasized that according to (5)  $p^2$  is a function of the transverse co-ordinates. As a result, it does not have the significance of an eigenvalue in these inhomogeneous problems. For any particular frequency, the set of allowed values of  $\gamma$  form the eigenvalues. In general, the functional equations determining  $\gamma$  will be transcendental, and the various branches of the functions will designate the "modes." Since  $k^2$  is a function of both the frequency  $\omega$  and the co-ordinates  $(x, y)$  and since  $\gamma^2$  is only a function of  $\omega$ , it is to be anticipated that  $p^2$  will be a function of  $x, y$ , and  $\omega$ . Hence for each mode, the field distribution in the transverse plane, governed by (6), will in general change with frequency. This fact is in marked contrast with the situation in homogeneous guides, where  $p^2$  is a constant for each mode, and (6) does not contain coefficients dependent upon  $\omega$ . In such cases, the field distribution for any particular mode remains the same over the entire frequency range  $0 < \omega < \infty$ .

When the problem is not homogeneous, the variation of the field distribution with frequency makes it much harder to identify the different modes.

It is not the function of the following portions of this paper either to solve (6), or to prove that allowed values of  $\gamma$  must exist under the boundary conditions prescribed by (7). Rather, an investigation will be conducted to determine some of the general properties of those modes which do exist so that some insight may be gained to guide the search for solutions to any given problem. In particular, the existence of some propagation constants and associated modes will simply be assumed in this discussion. Moreover, the difficult questions about the completeness of the entire set of modes (for the purpose of representing any given transverse field distribution, for example) will not be touched upon.

### III. BASIC PROPERTIES OF THE MODES

#### A. Combined TE-TM Character of the Modes

When the guide is uniformly filled with material,  $\nabla_T \epsilon' = \nabla_T \mu = 0$ . Then (6) reduces to the familiar scalar Helmholtz equations in  $E_z$  and  $H_z$ , separately. Therefore, as far as the medium inside is concerned, two independent solutions are possible, one with  $H_z \equiv 0$  (TM) and one with  $E_z \equiv 0$  (TE). Similarly, the transverse fields given by (4) can be split into two corresponding groups, the forms of which are evident. The resulting equations are the conventional set for ordinary waveguides.<sup>1,2,3,4</sup>

It is apparent from (6), however, that  $E_z$  and  $H_z$  are generally tied together by the variations in medium parameters. A study of (4), (6), and (7) shows<sup>8</sup> that a highly restricted relationship between the shape of the boundaries and the variations of  $\epsilon$ ,  $\mu$ ,  $\sigma$  is required if any  $TE$  or  $TM$  modes are to be solutions of the problem. Occasionally, these conditions do arise,<sup>5,6,7</sup> but then only some of the modes have  $TE$  or  $TM$  character, the majority being  $TE$ - $TM$  combinations.

*A complete set of modes (if it exists at all) must be composed almost completely of  $TE$ - $TM$  waves.*

### B. Incident and Reflected Waves

An elementary, but useful, symmetry property of the boundary-value problem posed by the guide structure amounts to the fact that for every mode solution there is always a second one which travels in the opposite direction. This alternate wave may be referred to as the "reflected" wave corresponding to the "incident" wave given originally. The phase velocity of the reflected field is along the  $z$  axis in a direction opposite to that of the incident field. Moreover, only the longitudinal component of the complex Poynting vector  $S$  reverses upon "reflection."

The proof of these statements is immediate because there is nothing in the present structure boundary conditions or in the internal medium which distinguishes one longitudinal direction from the other. A modified theorem of this type can be proved for less obvious cases like the helix,<sup>9</sup> but then a more detailed type of proof, along the lines given elsewhere,<sup>8,9</sup> is required.

In the present case, the main conclusions from the symmetry are the following:

- (a) *The eigenvalue equation always has solutions  $\gamma$  and  $-\gamma$ . It may therefore be said to determine only  $\gamma^2$ .*
- (b) *The difference between the field solutions corresponding to  $\gamma$  and  $-\gamma$  is merely a reversal in sign of  $E_T$  and  $H_z$ , or  $H_T$  and  $E_z$ .*

### C. Orthogonality Conditions

In conventional waveguide problems, a number of orthogonality relations are known to hold. If the subscripts 1 and 2 refer to any two exponential modes for which  $\gamma_1 \pm \gamma_2 \neq 0$ , then it is true<sup>8</sup> that at any particular frequency

$$\int_A \epsilon' E_{z1} E_{z2} da = \int_A \epsilon' E_{T1} \cdot E_{T2} da = \int_A \epsilon' E_1 \cdot E_2 da = 0. \quad (8)$$

Also,

$$\int_A i_z \cdot (E_{T1} \times H_{T2}) da = 0. \quad (9)$$

In these equations the integral is taken over the cross-sectional area  $A$  of the guide (Fig. 1), with the recollection that all the quantities concerned are functions of

only the transverse co-ordinates. Also,  $H$  may be interchanged with  $E$  everywhere.

As long as the wall remains opaque, and therefore lossless, the validity of (8) and (9) is not impaired by the presence of losses in the internal medium, provided such losses are uniformly distributed in the cross section.

It is interesting that under the same conditions (including possible uniform loss in the medium) the fields in an homogeneous problem also have the properties

$$\begin{aligned} \int_A \epsilon'^* E_{z1} E_{z2}^* da &= \int_A \epsilon'^* E_{T1} \cdot E_{T2}^* da \\ &= \int_A \epsilon'^* E_1 \cdot E_2^* da = 0 \end{aligned} \quad (10)$$

as well as

$$\int_A i_z \cdot (E_{T1} \times H_{T2}^*) da = 0, \quad (11)$$

where the asterisk (\*) represents the complex conjugate. Again,  $H$  and  $E$  may be interchanged everywhere.

With reference to (8) and (10), it is convenient to refer to the properties described by them as "energy-orthogonality" conditions, while the properties expressed in (9) and (11) may be referred to simply as "power-orthogonality" conditions. The proofs of these various orthogonality properties are usually given from the nature of the scalar Helmholtz equation and the boundary conditions.

It is a matter of experience<sup>8</sup> that the energy-orthogonality conditions of (8) and (10) do not necessarily hold when the problem is inhomogeneous. Of course, the standard procedures for proving them cannot be applied to (6) and (4).

The standard procedures for proving (9) and (11) break down under the same conditions. Nevertheless, it is possible to show that the latter equations remain true, with certain additional limitations.

The reciprocity theorem<sup>2</sup> forms the basis of the required proof; it may be written in two convenient ways for any region in which there are no sources. It is supposed that  $(\epsilon, \mu, \sigma)$  are reasonable functions of the co-ordinates, and that two linearly independent fields  $(\hat{E}_1, \hat{H}_1)$  and  $(\hat{E}_2, \hat{H}_2)$  are solutions to the Maxwell equations at the same frequency  $\omega$ . Then

$$\nabla \cdot (\hat{E}_1 \times \hat{H}_2 - \hat{E}_2 \times \hat{H}_1) = 0 \quad (12)$$

$$\nabla \cdot (\hat{E}_1 \times \hat{H}_2^* + \hat{E}_2^* \times \hat{H}_1) = -2\sigma \hat{E}_1 \cdot \hat{E}_2^*. \quad (13)$$

Application<sup>8</sup> of (12) is now made to a pair of exponential modes on a cylindrical structure of the type shown in Fig. 1. The resulting equation is integrated over the guide cross section, and use is made of the symmetry property discussed in Sec. III-B. These manipulations lead to the conclusion that as long as  $\gamma_1 \pm \gamma_2 \neq 0$

$$\int_A i_z \cdot (E_{T1} \times H_{T2}) da = 0. \quad (14)$$



Equation (14) constitutes an orthogonality condition between any two different exponential modes on an inhomogeneous cylindrical structure of the "closed" variety. The only exclusions occur when both waves have the same  $\gamma$  (and hence are degenerate modes), or if either is the "reflected" counterpart of the other.

When the entire system is lossless ( $\sigma=0$ ), (13) becomes

$$\nabla \cdot (\widehat{E}_1 \times \widehat{H}_2^* + \widehat{E}_2^* \times \widehat{H}_1) = 0. \quad (15)$$

By steps similar to those outlined above, the resulting new orthogonality condition

$$\int_A i_z \cdot (E_{T1} \times H_{T2}^*) da = 0 \quad (16)$$

follows readily when  $\gamma_1 \pm \gamma_2 \neq 0$ .

Emphasis must be placed upon the fact that (14) holds for structures with both dissipative and nondissipative internal media. When the structure is entirely nondissipative, (14) and (16) become valid together.

Since condition (14) holds more generally than (16), it is the one which acts most effectively as an orthogonality condition. Equation (16) is useful primarily for the purpose of understanding energy relations in a dissipationless cylindrical guide on which several modes are present together.

The usefulness of (14) as an orthogonality condition arises in the familiar problem of finding the coefficients in a transverse-field expansion.<sup>3</sup> While a determination of these coefficients by no means proves the completeness of the set of free modes for the expansion of given transverse fields, it is an aid to such expansions once the completeness of the set is known.

#### D. Nature of the Propagation Constant

One of the most important facts about the modes in homogeneous problems is that the propagation constant  $\gamma$  must be either pure real or pure imaginary when the structure is nondissipative.

To extend this theorem to the inhomogeneous problem, it must first be observed that in general  $\widehat{E}(\omega)$  is the Fourier transform of  $\widehat{E}(t)$  [and  $\widehat{H}(\omega)$  is the Fourier transform of  $\widehat{H}(t)$ ]. Since  $\widehat{E}(t)$  is real, the properties of Fourier transforms require

$$\widehat{E}(-\omega) = \widehat{E}^*(\omega) \quad (17)$$

for all values of  $(x, y, z)$  in the system.

Applying (17) to an exponential wave leads to the conclusion that

$$E(-\omega) = E^*(\omega) \quad (18a)$$

$$\gamma(-\omega) = \gamma^*(\omega). \quad (18b)$$

If  $\gamma(\omega) = \alpha(\omega) + j\beta(\omega)$ , (18) shows that  $\alpha(\omega) = \alpha(-\omega)$  and  $\beta(-\omega) = -\beta(\omega)$ .

Under the assumption that the structure is lossless,

consider the complex Maxwell equations and boundary conditions from (4), (6), and (7). From the properties of these equations under the transformation  $\omega \rightarrow -\omega$ , it can be shown<sup>7</sup> that the eigenvalue equation is invariant to this change of variable. According to Sec. III-B, therefore

$$\gamma^2(-\omega) = \gamma^2(\omega)$$

or

$$\gamma(-\omega) = \pm \gamma(\omega). \quad (19)$$

Equations (18b) and (19) show that

$$\gamma(\omega) = \pm \gamma^*(\omega). \quad (20)$$

The propagation constant for a lossless cylindrical structure with opaque walls must be either pure real or pure imaginary. It cannot be complex.

#### IV. PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS OF THE MODES

##### A. Power and Energy Consequences of the Orthogonality Conditions

It is profitable to point out the consequences of (14) and (16) in terms of energy propagation when two modes are present simultaneously on the given structure.

If the system is lossless, both (14) and (16) are valid together. As a result:

*Both the total instantaneous and vector longitudinal power flow down the guide are the simple sums of the corresponding flow for each mode alone, provided the structure is nondissipative.*

When the medium contains loss, the orthogonality condition (14) gives no information about the vector power. It is to be expected, therefore, that cross terms will appear in both the average (or active) power flow and the reactive power flow.

With regard to the energy orthogonalities for an inhomogeneous structure, the complex Poynting and reciprocity theorems, the symmetry property discussed in Sec. III-B, and (14), (16), and (7) can be used<sup>7</sup> to prove the following relations, provided  $\gamma_1 \pm \gamma_2 \neq 0$ :

$$\int_A (\epsilon' E_1 \cdot E_2 + \mu H_1 \cdot H_2) da = 0; \quad (21)$$

and if  $\sigma=0$ ,

$$\int_A (\epsilon E_1 \cdot E_2^* - \mu H_1 \cdot H_2^*) da = 0. \quad (22)$$

Equation (21) is valid whether the internal medium is dissipative or not; (22) is true for nondissipative media only. It is also possible to show in a similar way that all the energy orthogonalities could be proven if only the scalar functions  $E_z$  and  $H_z$  were orthogonal with respect to the weight functions  $\epsilon$  and  $\mu$ , respectively. Unfortunately, particular examples<sup>8</sup> show that such a result cannot be obtained in general, nor can a correspond-

ing result with weight-function unity be guaranteed. While it is possible that some other weight function would be appropriate, the physics of the problem appears to be of little help in finding it.

In summary, then, an extension of the power-orthogonality conditions found in Sec. III-C to the various energy orthogonalities mentioned there cannot generally be accomplished.

It appears that the power orthogonalities are properties of the Maxwell equations and symmetries of the structure; in particular, they are consequences of the reciprocity theorem. They are therefore common to both homogeneous and inhomogeneous problems. The energy orthogonalities, however, depend essentially upon the scalar functions ( $E_z$ ,  $H_z$ ), through the particular differential equations and boundary conditions to which they are solutions.

### B. Power and Energy in a Single Mode

The results of Secs. III-B and D may be combined with the complex Poynting theorem and applied to free modes on a lossless structure.<sup>7</sup> The conclusions are summarized in the following equations:

If  $\gamma = \alpha \neq 0$ ,

$$\int_A \operatorname{Re} i_z \cdot (E_T \times H_T^*) da = 0. \quad (23)$$

If  $\gamma = j\beta \neq 0$ ,

$$\int_A \operatorname{Im} i_z \cdot (E_T \times H_T^*) da = 0 \quad (24a)$$

and

$$\int_A (\mu H \cdot H^* - \epsilon E \cdot E^*) da = 0 \quad (24b)$$

Equations (23) and (24a) together show that

*on a lossless inhomogeneous guide a single wave below cutoff carries no total active power, while above cutoff it carries no total reactive power.*

On the other hand, (24b) and (22) show that

*no matter how many purely propagating modes are present at once the total time-average electric and magnetic stored energies per unit length of lossless guide must be equal.*

The behavior of the lossless inhomogeneous guide below cutoff appears, for the moment, to be quite conventional. Nevertheless, it should not be assumed that

$$\operatorname{Re} [i_z \cdot (E_T \times H_T^*)]$$

must be zero at each point of the cross section merely because the wave is below cutoff. It is true that the integrated value must vanish, according to (23). It is also true that when either *TE* or *TM* modes exist alone the longitudinal component of *S* does become imaginary at every point of the cross section. But when the problem is inhomogeneous, *TE* and *TM* modes are generally mixed, and extrapolation from the properties of the

total power flow to those of the Poynting vector at a point may no longer be possible.

In these more general circumstances, the longitudinal component of the Poynting vector for a wave below cutoff may be calculated from (4) to yield

$$\operatorname{Re} S_z = \frac{1}{2} \frac{\operatorname{Re} [i_z \cdot (\nabla_T E_s \times \nabla_T H_s^*)]}{(\alpha^2 + k^2)}. \quad (25)$$

It is shown later (Sec. IV-E) that it is always possible to choose  $E_z$  and  $H_z$  90° out of phase below cutoff. If this choice is elected, the  $\operatorname{Re} S_z$  will vanish everywhere, along with its integrated value. It can also be shown<sup>7</sup> that in many symmetrical problems such a choice is not necessary. Then (23) and (25) show that  $\operatorname{Re} S_z$  must necessarily be positive over some portions of the cross section and negative over others, otherwise the integrated power could not vanish. In the Appendix there appears a very simple example of a mixed *TE-TM* mode illustrating this behavior below cutoff.

It will also be observed from the Appendix that when the *TE-TM* mode is above cutoff the  $\operatorname{Re} S_z$  may still be negative over some portions of the cross section and positive over others. The latter phenomenon is not surprising, because for a wave above cutoff

$$2 \operatorname{Re} S_z = \frac{1}{|p|^4} [(\beta^2 + k^2) \operatorname{Re} i_z \cdot (\nabla_T E_s \times \nabla_T H_s^*) + \omega\beta(\mu \|\nabla_T H_s\|^2 + \epsilon \|\nabla_T E_s\|^2)], \quad (26)$$

where the double magnitude ( $\|A\|$ ) of a complex vector *A* represents  $\sqrt{A \cdot A^*}$ . Therefore, when  $\beta > 0$ , for example,  $\operatorname{Re} S_z$  will become negative at any point where the first term becomes negative and simultaneously exceeds the second term in magnitude. The example in the Appendix merely shows that this situation may occur.

*It is a consequence of the essentially vector character of the TE-TM modes on inhomogeneous lossless structures that the correlation between the direction of active power flow at a point<sup>10</sup> and the algebraic sign of  $\beta$  is no longer necessarily unique. Moreover, there may be active power flow in either direction at various points of the cross section, even when a mode is below cutoff.*

### C. Frequency Dependence of the Propagation Constant

The energy theorem<sup>2</sup> may be applied to a purely propagating mode ( $\gamma = j\beta$ ) on a lossless structure, with the result<sup>8</sup> that

$$2 \frac{\partial \beta}{\partial \omega} \int_A \operatorname{Re} i_z \cdot (E_T \times H_T^*) da = \int_A (\epsilon E \cdot E^* + \mu H \cdot H^*) da. \quad (27)$$

<sup>10</sup> It is recognized that the phrases "power flow at a point" or "over an open surface" are loose terminology. Nevertheless, they are convenient. Strictly, only the integral of the Poynting vector over a closed surface may be considered as power flow.



Therefore,

*( $\partial\beta/\partial\omega$ ) and the total time-average longitudinal power flow along the guide have the same algebraic sign.*

In fact, the equation shows that the group velocity  $(\partial\beta/\partial\omega)^{-1}$  is also, in a sense, the velocity of energy propagation since it is merely the real power flow divided by the time-average total energy stored per unit length of guide. In this respect, modes on homogeneous and inhomogeneous structures are alike.

It is profitable to continue the investigation of mode properties by examining them at cutoff and at high frequencies. First, let it be supposed that a cutoff exists where  $\gamma=0$  and  $\omega=\omega_c>0$ . At such a cutoff, (6) becomes free of  $E_z-H_z$  cross terms. So far as the internal medium is concerned, the  $TE$  and  $TM$  waves, which normally form a single mode, are now completely independent. The boundary conditions in (7) may also be satisfied by  $TE$  or  $TM$  waves alone. The entire problem of the guide reduces to one in only two dimensions. There is no  $z$  dependence for any field component and no total vector power flowing along the guide. The  $TE$  and  $TM$  modes (now completely independent solutions to the problem) are really " $TEM$ " waves with respect to some axis in the  $(x, y)$  plane, the direction of this axis depending upon the particular point in question. This follows from (4), which shows that the  $TE$  wave has only transverse  $E$  and longitudinal  $H$ , while the  $TM$  wave has only transverse  $H$  and longitudinal  $E$ . The mechanism of cutoff is seen to be similar to the familiar picture in simpler cases. " $TEM$ " waves, or "fans" of plane waves, are spreading out in the transverse plane, but now are refracted by the variations in  $\epsilon$  and  $\mu$ , as well as being reflected from the enclosing wall. Both polarizations of the "plane" waves are available, but which one is actually present at cutoff will depend upon the particular mode in question. It should be emphasized that any mode which is mixed  $TE$ - $TM$  at other frequencies must degenerate to either pure  $TE$  or pure  $TM$  at cutoff. It is indeed commonly found<sup>5,7</sup> that the  $TE$ - $TM$  modes can be split into two groups, which might be called "primarily  $TE$ " and "primarily  $TM$ ." The former assume  $TE$  character at cutoff, while the latter degenerate into  $TM$  waves at cutoff.

If either the wall or the internal medium is dissipative, it is to be expected that  $\gamma$  will remain complex over the whole range of frequencies. It will not become zero (except possibly at  $\omega=0$ ) since the source-free problem evidently cannot become two-dimensional ( $\gamma=0$ ) when any losses are present.

An open structure, even though dissipationless, suffers from a similar difficulty because power can leave the guide system through the walls. It is not surprising then to find that the concept of cutoff, as outlined above, simply breaks down for the free modes on these open structures.<sup>8</sup>

Whenever a propagating mode on a lossless closed structure approaches cutoff, there will still be fields in

the guide (solutions to (4), (6), and (7) with  $\gamma=0$ ). The right side of (27) therefore remains finite, while the longitudinal power flow becomes zero. Hence,  $(\partial\beta/\partial\omega)$  must increase without limit. At cutoff, the phase velocity becomes infinite ( $\beta\rightarrow 0$ ), while the group velocity  $(\partial\omega/\partial\beta)$  becomes zero. The cutoff frequency is therefore a branch point of  $\gamma(\omega)$ , and incidentally also of the fields  $(E, H)$  (Section IV-E).

At higher frequencies, above cutoff, the picture of mode behavior on nondissipative structures becomes quite different. It is to be kept clearly in mind that, at any frequency,  $\omega, k=\omega\sqrt{\epsilon\mu}$  is a function of position in the guide cross section. The values of  $(\epsilon\mu)$  range from a minimum  $(\epsilon\mu)_{\min}$  to a maximum  $(\epsilon\mu)_{\max}$ . In general, there will be certain areas of the cross section in the vicinity of which  $k\sim k_{\max}$ , and others where  $k\sim k_{\min}$ . Remaining portions of the cross section can be considered as transition regions. This concept becomes most striking when either  $k_{\max}$  or  $k_{\min}$ , or both, occur within the guide boundary; because if  $k$  is any reasonable function of the transverse co-ordinates,  $\nabla_T k=0$  at its maxima and minima.

An understanding of mode behavior at high frequencies can be gained from a review of the Maxwell equations in the limiting instance  $\omega\rightarrow\infty$ . It is well known<sup>1</sup> that when  $\lambda|\nabla\mu/\mu|$  and  $\lambda|\nabla\epsilon/\epsilon|$  everywhere in the cross section become  $\ll 1$  the percentage changes in dielectric properties per local wavelength are small enough to make the governing wave equations differ only slightly from those in a homogeneous medium. The "average value" of  $k^2$  must, however, still be considered to change from region to region of the cross section. Therefore, as  $\omega\rightarrow\infty$ , the wave equation for the rectangular components of  $\hat{E}$  becomes approximately

$$\nabla^2 \hat{E} + k^2 \hat{E} = 0, \quad (28)$$

in which  $k^2$  is still a function of the transverse co-ordinates.

As applied to the  $z$  component of an exponential wave, (28) may be written

$$\nabla^2 E_z - p^2 E_z = 0, \quad (\omega \rightarrow \infty). \quad (29)$$

By similar reasoning, an identical equation holds for  $H_z$ . At very high frequencies, therefore, the  $TE$ - $TM$  coupling due to continuous variations of  $\epsilon$  and  $\mu$  becomes negligible. Since the present considerations are limited to guides with opaque walls, any mode actually does begin to take on either a purely  $TE$  or purely  $TM$  character at sufficiently high frequencies. Both the differential equations and the boundary conditions can be satisfied (in the limiting case) by such separated fields.

Manipulation<sup>8</sup> of (29) yields the conclusion that at sufficiently high frequencies,

$$k_{\max} > \beta > k_{\min}. \quad (30)$$

Additional information about the behavior of  $\beta(\omega)$  for large  $\omega$  may be obtained from (27) and (24b) by

expressing all quantities in terms of  $E_z$ . In particular, at high frequencies

$$\left| \frac{\partial \beta}{\partial \omega} \right| > \left| \frac{\beta}{\omega} \right|. \quad (31)$$

It is to be observed that (31) is also valid at frequencies slightly above cutoff, because there, too, the modes become approximately either pure  $TE$  or pure  $TM$ , as indicated previously. Of course, (30) is not valid near cutoff, where in fact  $\beta \rightarrow 0$ .

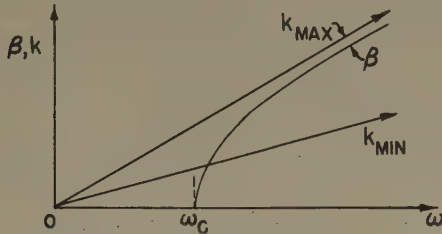


Fig. 2— $\beta(\omega)$  for a lossless inhomogeneous structure with opaque walls.

The results given in this section suggest that the general form of the  $\beta$  versus  $\omega$  curve for any mode will appear as shown in Fig. 2. This figure should be regarded merely as a convenient summary of the facts presented by the analysis, rather than as an example of the detailed nature of the curve.

#### D. Frequency Dependence of the Transverse Field Distribution

The preceding section makes it possible to give a physical interpretation to the frequency dependence of the field distribution in lossless systems. The factor which is of primary importance in this connection is the parameter  $p$ . Now  $p^2 = -\gamma^2 - k^2$  is surely negative at all points of the cross section when  $\omega \leq \omega_c$ , because  $\gamma$  is real (or zero). The significant fact illustrated by Fig. 2 is that when the frequency is sufficiently far above cutoff  $p^2$  eventually becomes positive in at least some regions of the cross section. At any such high frequency, the figure shows that  $p^2$  will, loosely, be positive where  $k$  is "small" and negative where  $k$  is "large."

Equation (29) is of the form

$$\nabla^2 \phi = p^2 \phi, \quad (32)$$

in which  $p^2$  is a real function of position  $(x, y)$ . Therefore,  $\phi(x, y)$  may be taken as real, also. It is well known, however, that the Laplacian of  $\phi$  at a certain point represents the difference between the average value of  $\phi$  over a small contour surrounding the point in question and the value of  $\phi$  at that point. As a result, in regions of space where  $p^2$  is negative, or  $\nabla^2 \phi$  and  $\phi$  have opposite signs, the general trend is to make  $|\phi_{av}|$  over neighboring points less than  $|\phi|$  at a given point. In other words, a negative value of  $p^2$  in a region of the cross section causes  $\phi$  to oscillate up and down, assuming alternately positive and negative values. It has been ob-

served (Fig. 2) that  $p^2$  is negative in regions where  $k$  is "large" (near  $k_{max}$ ). Hence the function  $\phi(=E_z$  or  $H_z)$  has oscillatory behavior there at high frequencies.

In those regions of the cross section where  $k$  is "small" (near  $k_{min}$ ) Fig. 2 shows that  $p^2$  becomes large and positive at sufficiently high frequencies. Then  $|\phi_{av}|$  over neighboring points tends to be  $> |\phi|$  at a given point, and  $\phi$  has monotonic behavior over such regions.

Finally, where  $p^2 \sim 0$  (somewhere in the "transition" regions of the cross section), it is necessary that  $\nabla \phi (= \nabla_T E_z$  or  $\nabla_T H_z) \sim 0$  as well as  $\nabla^2 \phi \sim 0$ . This restriction on  $\nabla \phi$  comes from (4), with the stipulation that the transverse fields  $E_T$  and  $H_T$  remain finite at all points of the cross section (for all finite frequencies). These transition regions, then, must form the parts of the cross section where  $\phi$  has essentially "flat" behavior, connecting those regions where it is monotonic with those in which it becomes oscillatory.

It is a familiar fact that a plane wave which attempts to pass through a discontinuity, from a lossless medium of uniformly high  $k$  into one of uniformly lower  $k$ , will suffer total reflection when the angle of incidence is sufficiently far from the normal. On the high- $k$  side of the discontinuity, the reflected and incident waves will set up oscillatory standing waves in planes normal to the boundary, while on the low- $k$  side there will be a monotonic decrease of all field components in similar planes.

The behavior of the lossless inhomogeneous waveguide with opaque walls at high frequencies can now be seen to present a very similar picture. In the transverse plane, the waves become "trapped" in regions of high  $k$ , and fall off monotonically in other parts of the cross section. To be sure, the trapping is not quite a result of critical reflection but rather of an excessive refraction where  $k$  varies rapidly with position. If the transition regions between those of highest and lowest  $k$  are squeezed down almost to lines of discontinuity, the trapping phenomena become more pronounced. But in any case, the fields are always crowded into the regions of highest  $k$  when the frequency becomes sufficiently high. As a consequence, the curve of  $\beta(\omega)$  in Fig. 2 may be expected to become asymptotic to  $k_{max}$  as  $\omega \rightarrow \infty$  since more and more of the field becomes crowded into corresponding regions of the guide. That is, the propagation constant  $k_{max}$  eventually controls virtually all of the field when the frequency becomes sufficiently high.

#### E. Polarization of the Fields

The questions of polarization to be discussed in this section are reasonably clear cut only in the lossless problems. Attention should therefore be focused on (4), (6), and (7), with the recognition that  $\epsilon' = \epsilon$  is pure real.

If the mode under consideration is propagating ( $\gamma = j\beta$ ), then all the coefficients in (6) are entirely real. It will therefore always be possible to choose solutions for  $E_z$  and  $H_z$  which are entirely real functions. It appears



from (4) that  $E_T$  and  $H_T$  are pure imaginary since they each become just  $j$  times a real vector function. Therefore, each represents a linearly polarized vector in the time domain.

When the mode is below cutoff ( $\gamma = \alpha$ ), the situation is slightly different. Reference to (6) shows that if a new function  $H_z' = -jH_z$  is substituted therein, all the coefficients again become real. In other words, below cutoff, a possible solution is that  $E_z$  shall be real, while  $H_z$  is pure imaginary. On the other hand, the substitution  $E_z' = -jE_z$  also accomplishes a similar reduction of the coefficients in (6). Therefore, below cutoff, it may occur that either  $E_z$  is real and  $H_z$  imaginary, or  $E_z$  is imaginary and  $H_z$  is real. In either case, it is not hard to show, by reasoning similar to the above, that  $E_T$  and  $H_T$  represent linearly polarized vectors, although now they are out of time phase by  $90^\circ$ . It follows that

*in a lossless problem it is always possible to choose modes in such a way that the transverse fields will be linearly polarized over the entire frequency range.*

The significance of the two possible choices for the fields ( $E_z$ ,  $H_z$ ) below cutoff can be further elucidated. The reasoning upon which the real and/or imaginary character of ( $E_z$ ,  $H_z$ ) has just been based hinges upon the nature of the cross terms in (6). Above cutoff,  $E_z$  and  $H_z$  can always be chosen as pure real, regardless of the mode, i.e., regardless of  $\beta(\omega)$ . Suppose such a choice has been made for a particular  $\beta(\omega)$ , defining a particular mode  $\nu$ . As the frequency is decreased through cutoff,  $\beta(\omega)$  passes into  $\alpha(\omega)$ . But exactly at cutoff it has been shown (Sec. IV-C) that  $TE$  or  $TM$  character alone is sufficient to describe the fields. Now, in addition, it has just been shown that below cutoff there are two possibilities (if any exponential field exists at all):

(a)  $E_z$  remains real,  $H_z$  becomes imaginary

or

(b)  $E_z$  becomes imaginary,  $H_z$  remains real.

Surely only one transition is possible for a single (continuous) mode with a particular  $\gamma(\omega)$ . Since apparently both situations (a) and (b) are compatible with all the conditions of the problem, it follows that there must be two groups of modes, one corresponding to transition "a," and the other to transition "b." Moreover, if transition "a" takes place continuously,  $H_z$  must pass continuously from pure real to pure imaginary, whence  $H_z = 0$  at cutoff. The "a" modes are then the "primarily  $TM$ " modes. Similarly, the "b" modes will have  $E_z = 0$  at cutoff, and are therefore the "primarily  $TE$ " modes.

The discussion of polarization given above indicates that

*if linearly polarized transverse fields are chosen in defining a mode the  $\text{Re } S_z \equiv 0$  at frequencies below cutoff.*

Similarly, it is not difficult to show that

*the choice of linearly polarized transverse fields leads to modes for which the component of the time average Poynting vector in any direction in the transverse plane is zero at all frequencies.*

It has been shown that the choice of linearly polarized transverse fields certainly avoids the appearance of positive and negative "power flows" at various points of the cross section when a mode is below cutoff. The example in the Appendix shows that this same choice of linear polarization does not necessarily avoid power reversal when the mode is above cutoff. Therefore,

*it is possible for a  $TE$ - $TM$  mode with linearly polarized transverse fields to exist above cutoff in such a way that  $\text{Re } S_z$  changes sign at certain points of the cross section.*

While an appropriate definition of the modes may always be made which will guarantee linear polarization of  $\hat{E}_T(t)$  and  $\hat{H}_T(t)$ , it is still not possible to assume that the space angle between them is the same at each point of the cross section. An examination of (4) will show that, even with linear polarization,  $(\|E_T\|)(\|H_T\|)$  is not in general the same function of  $(x, y)$  as  $(E_T \cdot H_T)$ ; hence the space angle between  $\hat{E}_T(t)$  and  $\hat{H}_T(t)$  is generally a function of position in the transverse plane. This variation of angle makes the process of visualizing and utilizing mode behavior much more difficult than is the case with homogeneous systems.

## V. CONCLUSION

Whatever simplicity does remain in the properties of modes on lossless structures is generally lost when dissipation is present, either in the bounding wall or the internal medium.<sup>8</sup> Equations (6) develop complex coefficients as a result of the fact that  $\epsilon'$  is complex. Then  $p^2$  is also a complex function of  $(x, y)$  in the general case. The real and imaginary parts of  $E_z$  (and/or  $H_z$ ) can no longer be taken as constant multiples of each other since the real and imaginary parts no longer satisfy the same differential equations. There is no guarantee that the polarization of the transverse fields can always be made linear, and it may necessarily be forced to vary in type from point to point of the cross section. The mode structure (if it still exists) becomes very difficult to visualize, despite the fact that the orthogonality condition of (14) still remains to help separate one mode from another.

It must be emphasized that the validity of the orthogonality condition (14) in no way implies the completeness of the set of exponential modes. In fact, the general study presented here has been extended<sup>8</sup> to include lossless "open" structures like the dielectric rod. It has been found that many of the conclusions apply directly. The primary differences occur because the propagation constant in such circumstances must be purely imaginary ( $\gamma = j\beta$ ). It is further limited by lying between that of plane waves in the surrounding medium

and that of plane waves in a medium having the intrinsic propagation constant  $\omega\sqrt{(\epsilon\mu)_{\max}}$ . Each of the modes, therefore, simply ceases to exist below that frequency at which  $\beta$  becomes zero. At any specific frequency there may be only a finite number of free exponential modes which can satisfy both the boundary value problem and the symmetry conditions imposed by a given source. These free modes cannot account for any radiation because of the restrictions on the propagation constant. Therefore, they cannot constitute a complete set. Still, as long as the frequency is such that several such modes can exist simultaneously, the orthogonality conditions (14) and (16) continue to remain valid, provided that the cross section  $A$  is interpreted as the entire transverse plane. Additional extensions<sup>8,9</sup> of this study to structures with impedance or helix boundary conditions have also borne out the conclusion that the orthogonality conditions presented here can remain valid in many circumstances where the set of free modes is not, or may not be, complete.

#### APPENDIX

##### "TE-TM" Waves in a Rectangular Waveguide

Fig. 3 represents a conventional rectangular waveguide with perfectly conducting metal walls. It is well known that when  $m, n \neq 0$ , the  $TE_{m,n}$  and  $TM_{m,n}$

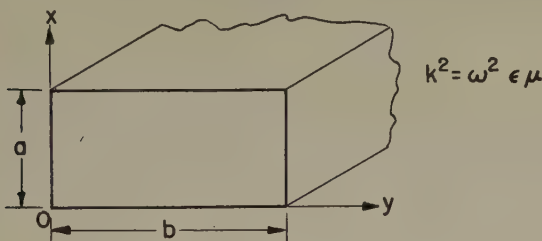


Fig. 3—Co-ordinates for rectangular guide.

waves are degenerate. Consider a mixture of the two waves below cutoff, and let  $A_{mn}$  and  $B_{mn}$  represent respectively the amplitudes of  $H_{zmn}$  and  $E_{zmn}$ . Then (25) of the text yields

$$2 \operatorname{Re} S_z = \frac{\operatorname{Re}(A_{mn}^* B_{mn})}{|p_{mn}|^2} \left( \frac{mn\pi^2}{ab} \right) \left[ \sin \pi \left( \frac{mx}{a} - \frac{ny}{b} \right) \sin \pi \left( \frac{mx}{a} + \frac{ny}{b} \right) \right]. \quad (33)$$

Equation (33) shows that  $\operatorname{Re} S_z$  reverses sign in certain parts of the cross section. This can be appreciated more

easily by considering the special case  $m=n=1$ , and  $\operatorname{Re}(A_{11}^* B_{11}) > 0$ . Then  $\operatorname{Re} S_z = 0$  along the lines

$$x = \left( \frac{a}{b} \right) y \quad (34a)$$

and

$$x = a - \left( \frac{a}{b} \right) y. \quad (34b)$$

It is not zero along the lines  $y=0$  and  $y=b$ . Thus the sign distribution of  $\operatorname{Re} S_z$  will be as shown in Fig. 4.

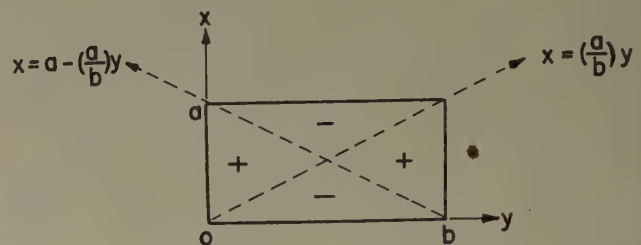


Fig. 4—Sign distribution of  $\operatorname{Re} S_z$  for a  $(TE-TM)_{1,1}$  wave below cutoff.

By expanding (33) trigonometrically, it can be verified that

$$\int_0^a \int_0^b \operatorname{Re} S_z dx dy = 0. \quad (35)$$

If the mode is above cutoff, (26) of the text applies. Now  $E_{zmn}$  and  $H_{zmn}$  are independent of frequency, provided that  $A_{mn}$  and  $B_{mn}$  are not functions of frequency. Therefore, if  $\beta > 0$ , it must be possible to find a frequency sufficiently near cutoff ( $\beta \simeq 0$ ) such that the second term in the numerator of (26) becomes arbitrarily small. If  $\operatorname{Re}(A_{mn}^* B_{mn}) > 0$ , however, (33) and Fig. 4 show that the first term of the numerator in (26) is always negative over certain portions of the cross section. In view of the fact that  $k^2 \neq 0$ , even when  $\beta$  becomes zero, it follows that in these regions of the cross section the  $\operatorname{Re} S_z$  will necessarily become negative at frequencies sufficiently near (but nevertheless above) cutoff.

It should be recognized that the Poynting vector reversals indicated in the foregoing can take place above cutoff when  $A_{mn}$  and  $B_{mn}$  are entirely real, under which conditions the transverse fields would be linearly polarized.

#### ACKNOWLEDGMENT

The author is indebted to Professor L. J. Chu for his helpful supervision of this research.





# Radiation Patterns and Conductance of Slotted-Cylinder Antennas\*

OBED C. HAYCOCK†, SENIOR MEMBER, IRE, AND FRANK L. WILEY‡, ASSOCIATE, IRE

**Summary**—A narrow slot cut in the wall of a hollow cylinder is excited by a transmission line and produces radiation. A theoretical solution to the radiation patterns and conductance is obtained by solving Maxwell's equations for the fields in the far zone, and requiring them to satisfy the known boundary conditions at the surface of the cylinder. Advantage is taken of published data on potential distribution across the slot.

wavelengths, equaling the excitation wavelength with large diameters and increasing to infinity at some smaller cutoff diameter. This cutoff diameter is quite different from that predicted for a circular waveguide. The cutoff diameter is also influenced by the slot width and cylinder thickness.

## DISCUSSION

THIS PAPER deals with a theoretical means of calculating the conductance and radiation patterns of an antenna comprised of a narrow slot cut in the wall of a hollow circular cylinder of infinite conductivity.

Such a slot, having a length of  $2L$  and subtending an angle of  $\phi_0$  at the  $z$  axis, is shown in Fig. 1 (at the right). A transmission line is shown supplying power to the slot.

The subject of a slotted cylinder antenna has been treated recently by several authors. The problem of radiation from an infinitely long slot in an infinite cylinder has been solved and used, as an approximation, to calculate the radiation pattern in a plane normal to the cylinder axis through the center of the slot.<sup>1,2,3</sup> Silvers and Saunders have shown in their papers<sup>4,5</sup> that this pattern is correctly given by this solution, and independent of the axial field distribution in the slot.

Silvers and Saunders have solved the problem of radiation from an arbitrary slot in an infinite cylinder, and have obtained the radiation patterns in the far zone for a sinusoidal axial field distribution with a wavelength equal to that of the exciting source.

Jordan and Miller<sup>6</sup> have measured the field distribution along slots of various lengths and show that the wavelength is a function of the cylinder diameter in

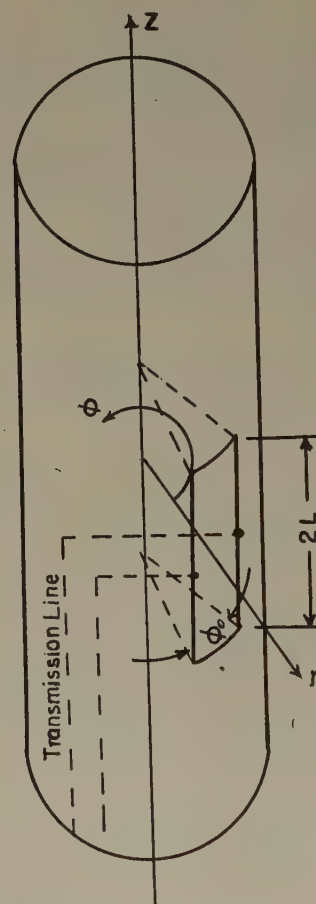


Fig. 1—Slotted cylinder.

\* Decimal classification: R326.81×R120.1. Original manuscript received by the Institute, June 27, 1950; revised manuscript received, July 17, 1951.

† University of Utah, Salt Lake City, Utah.

‡ North American Aviation, Inc., Downey, Calif.

<sup>1</sup> G. Sinclair, E. C. Jordan, and E. W. Vaughan, "Measurement of aircraft-antenna patterns using models," *Proc. I.R.E.*, vol. 35, pp. 1451-1462; December, 1947.

<sup>2</sup> C. H. Papas and R. W. P. King, *Quart. Appl. Math.*, no. 2, July, 1949.

<sup>3</sup> G. Sinclair, "Patterns of slotted-cylinder antennas," *Proc. I.R.E.*, vol. 36, pp. 1487-1492; December, 1948.

<sup>4</sup> S. Silvers and W. K. Saunders, "The external field produced by a slot in an infinite circular cylinder," *Jour. Appl. Phys.*, vol. 21, p. 153; February, 1950.

<sup>5</sup> S. Silvers and W. K. Saunders, "The radiation from a transverse rectangular slot in a circular cylinder," *Jour. Appl. Phys.*, vol. 21, p. 745; August, 1950.

<sup>6</sup> E. C. Jordan and W. E. Miller, "Slotted-cylinder antennas," *Electronics*, vol. 20, pp. 90-93; February, 1947.

The cylinder will be assumed to be of such proportions that reflections and radiation from the ends of the cylinder may be considered to be negligible. This will be true if the cylinder diameter is less than the cutoff value for any mode that may be transmitted with the cylinder acting as a circular waveguide, and if the cylinder is long enough so that any propagated mode will be attenuated sufficiently to be neglected.

It will be assumed that, by the manner of excitation,  $E_z=0$ , and that for  $r=a$ , the radius of the cylinder,  $E_\phi$

must reduce to the excitation field across the slot, and to zero over the conducting cylinder, thus:

Let

$$E_\phi = E_0 \sin k'(L - |z|) \text{ when } |\phi| < \frac{\phi_0}{2} \text{ and } |z| < L \quad (1)$$

$$E_\phi = 0 \text{ when } |\phi| > \frac{\phi_0}{2} \text{ or } |z| > L.$$

Where  $\phi_0$  is the angle subtended at the  $z$  axis by the edges of the slot,

$$k' = \frac{2\pi}{\lambda_s}, \quad k = \frac{2\pi}{\lambda}$$

$\lambda_s$  is the wavelength along the slot,

$\lambda$  is the wavelength of the source of excitation,

$2L$  is the length of the slot.

This distribution of  $E_\phi$  in (1) may be represented by a double summation in  $\phi$  and  $z$ . However, due to the infinite period of the distribution in the  $z$  direction, a Fourier integral will be used.

In the  $\phi$  direction  $E_\phi$  is periodic, and may be represented by a Fourier series in  $\phi$ , where  $A_n$  will also be a function of  $z$ .

$$E_\phi = \frac{A_0(z)}{2} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n(z) \cos n\phi$$

$$A_n(z) = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} E_\phi \cos n\phi d\phi.$$

Now  $A_n(z)$  may in turn be represented by a Fourier integral:

$$A_n(z) = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^{\infty} dh \int_{-L}^{+L} A_n(x) \cos hz \cos hx dx.$$

Performing this operation we have

$$E_\phi = \frac{E_0 \phi_0}{2\pi^2} \int_0^{\infty} \frac{(2k')}{(k'^2 - h^2)} (\cos hL - \cos k'L) \cos hz dh$$

$$+ \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{2E_0}{n\pi^2} \sin \frac{n\phi_0}{2} \cos n\phi \int_0^{\infty} \frac{(2k')}{(k'^2 - h^2)} (\cos hL - \cos k'L) \cos hz dh. \quad (2)$$

A solution to Maxwell's equations in cylindrical coordinates will give the fields outside the cylinder. The wave equation for  $H$  may be expanded into three scalar equations with a sine wave time-variation  $e^{j\omega t}$  assumed; the equation in  $H_z$  then permits direct solution by separation of variables. This solution and  $E_z = 0$  permit solving for the other four components of the field. Stratton<sup>7</sup> also outlines a method. The resultant equations are:

$$E_\phi = j\omega\mu \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \cos n\phi \int_0^{\infty} \alpha_n(h) \frac{H_n^{(2)}(pr)}{\sqrt{k^2 - h^2}} \cos(hz) dh, \quad (3)$$

$$H_z = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \cos n\phi \int_0^{\infty} \alpha_n(h) H_n^{(2)}(pr) \cos(hz) dh \quad (4)$$

where  $p = \sqrt{k^2 - h^2}$ ,  $k = \frac{2\pi}{\lambda}$  and  $\alpha_n(h)$  is to be determined by the boundary condition.

A double summation has been formed by summing over all  $n$ 's and  $h$ 's. This is done to place the solution from the field equations in a form similar to (2).

Now when  $r = a$ , the cylinder radius,  $E_\phi$  from Maxwell's equation must reduce to the prescribed distribution on the cylinder, (2).

By equating corresponding terms of the two series, (2) and (3),  $\alpha_n(h)$  may be determined, and the boundary condition satisfied, giving

$$E_\phi = \int_0^{\infty} \frac{H_0^{(2)}(pr)(2k')(E_0)}{H_0^{(2)}(pa)(k'^2 - h^2)(2\pi^2)} (\cos hL - \cos k'L) \cos hz dh$$

$$+ \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{2E_0}{n\pi^2} \sin \frac{n\phi_0}{2} \cos n\phi \int_0^{\infty} \frac{H_n^{(2)}(pr)(2k')}{H_n^{(2)}(pa)(k'^2 - h^2)} [\cos hL - \cos(k'L)] \cos hz dh \quad (5)$$

$$H_z = \frac{1}{j\omega\mu} \int_0^{\infty} \frac{H_0^{(2)}(pr)\sqrt{k^2 - h^2}(2k')(E_0\phi_0)}{H_0^{(2)}(pa)(k'^2 - h^2)(2\pi^2)} (\cos hL - \cos k'L) \cos hz dh$$

$$+ \frac{1}{j\omega\mu} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \cos n\phi \sin \frac{n\phi_0}{2} \frac{(2E_0)}{(n\pi^2)} \int_0^{\infty} \frac{H_n^{(2)}(pr)\sqrt{k^2 - h^2}(2k')}{H_n^{(2)}(pa)(k'^2 - h^2)} (\cos hL - \cos k'L) \cos hz dh. \quad (6)$$

The remaining components,  $E_r$ ,  $H_\phi$ , and  $H_r$ , may be determined in a like manner. It will be found that  $E_r$  is of the order of  $1/r$  times  $E_\phi$ , so only  $E_\phi$  must be considered for the patterns in the far zone.

When  $r \gg 1$ ,  $H_n^{(2)}(pr)$  may be replaced by its asymptotic expression. Also, when  $\phi_0$  is small,  $\sin n\phi_0/2 \cong n\phi_0/2$ , and

$$E_\phi = \frac{E_0 \phi_0}{\pi^2} \sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi r}} (2k') \exp\left(-j\frac{\pi}{4}\right) \cdot \left\{ \frac{I_0}{2} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} j^n I_n \cos n\phi \right\}, \quad (7)$$

where

$$I_n = \int_0^h \frac{1}{\sqrt{p}} \frac{\exp(-jpr)(\cos hL - \cos k'L) \cos hz dh}{H_n^{(2)}(pa)(k'^2 - h^2)}.$$

When  $ka$  is small, the series converges quite rapidly, and only a few terms will be necessary. When  $ka$  is greater than one, the series will converge slowly. This equation may be used to calculate vertical as well as horizontal patterns of the vertical cylinder.

<sup>7</sup> J. A. Stratton, "Electromagnetic Theory," McGraw-Hill Book Company, New York, N. Y.; 1941.



By integrating Poynting's vector over the surface of the cylinder, the conductance at the center of the slot may be determined.

$$P = \frac{1}{2} \int_{-\phi_0/2}^{\phi_0/2} \int_{-L}^{+L} E_\phi H_z a d\phi dz$$

$$= R_e \frac{V^2 Y}{2} = R_e \frac{a^2 \phi_0^2 E_0^2 (\sin^2 k'L) Y}{2}$$

$$G = R_e Y$$

$$= R_e \frac{1}{j\omega\mu} \int_0^\infty \frac{H_0(pa) \sqrt{k^2 - h^2} (2k')^2 (\cos hL - \cos k'L)^2 dh}{H_0'^{(2)}(pa) (2\pi^2) (k'^2 - h^2)^2 (a) (\sin^2 k'L)}$$

$$+ R_e \frac{1}{j\omega\mu} \sum_{n=1}^\infty \frac{4 \sin^2 \frac{n\phi_0}{2}}{a \phi_0^2 (n\pi)^2 \sin^2 k'L}$$

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{H_n^{(2)}(pa) \sqrt{k^2 - h^2} (2k')^2}{H_n'^{(2)}(pa) (k'^2 - h^2)^2} (\cos hL - \cos k'L)^2 dh.$$

To determine the conductance, we shall be concerned with integrals of the general type.

$$I_n = R_e \frac{1}{j\omega\mu} \int_0^\infty \frac{H_n^{(2)}(pa) \sqrt{k^2 - h^2} (2k')^2}{H_n'^{(2)}(pa) (k'^2 - h^2)^2} (\cos hL - \cos k'L)^2 dh.$$

The integrands of these integrals will be real only while  $h \leq k$ , and the integration need only be taken to  $k$ . When  $h > k$ ,  $H_n(pa)/H_n'(pa)$  is totally imaginary,  $\sqrt{k^2 - h^2}$  will contribute another  $j$  and the odd number of  $j$ 's will give a net imaginary result. For small  $\phi_0$ 's,

$$\frac{4}{n^2 \phi_0^2} \sin^2 \frac{n\phi_0}{2} \cong 1$$

and

$$G = \text{Real } Y = \frac{R_e}{\pi^2 a \sin^2 k'L} \left\{ \frac{I_0'}{2} + \sum_{n=1}^\infty \frac{I_n'}{2} \right\}$$

$$I_n' = \frac{1}{\omega\mu} \int_0^k \left\{ \text{Imag} \frac{H_n^{(2)}(pa)}{H_n'^{(2)}(pa)} \right\} \frac{\sqrt{k^2 - h^2} (2k')^2 (\cos hL - \cos k'L)^2}{(k'^2 - h^2)^2} dh$$

$$\text{Imag} \frac{H_n^{(2)}}{H_n'^{(2)}} = \text{Imag} \left[ \frac{J_n J_n' + N_n N_n' + j(J_n N_n' - N_n J_n')}{J_n^2 + N_n^2} \right]$$

$$= \frac{J_n \left( \frac{-n}{pa} N_n + N_{n-1} \right) - N_n \left( \frac{-n}{pa} J_n - J_{n-1} \right)}{J_n^2 + N_n^2}$$

Since

$$N_n' = -\frac{n}{pa} N_n + N_{n-1} \quad \text{and}$$

$$J_n' = -\frac{p}{pa} J_n + J_{n-1}, \quad \frac{J_n N_{n-1} - J_{n-1} N_n}{J_n^2 + N_n^2}$$

$$= \frac{2}{\pi pa} = \text{Imag} \frac{H_n^{(2)}}{H_n'^{(2)}}.$$

Also

$$\omega\mu = k\eta, \quad p = \sqrt{k^2 - h^2}$$

$$I_n' = \frac{1}{k\eta} \int_0^k \frac{\frac{2}{\pi a} (2k')^2 (\cos hL - \cos k'L)^2 dh}{(J_n^2 + N_n^2) (k'^2 - h^2)^2}$$

Let

$$h = kx, \quad pa = ka\sqrt{1 - x^2}$$

$$I_n' = \frac{8a}{(ka)^2 \pi \eta} \int_0^1 \frac{\alpha^2 (\cos kLx - \cos k'L)^2 dx}{[J_n^2(pa) + N_n^2(pa)] (\alpha^2 - x^2)^2}$$

where  $\alpha = k'/k$  and thus,

$$G = \frac{8}{\eta (ka)^2 \pi^3 \sin^2 k'L} \left\{ \frac{A_0}{2} + \sum_{n=1}^\infty A_n \right\} \quad (8)$$

where

$$A_n = \int_0^1 \frac{\alpha^2 (\cos kLx - \cos k'L)^2 dx}{[J_n^2(ka\sqrt{1-x^2}) + N_n^2(ka\sqrt{1-x^2})] (\alpha^2 - x^2)^2}.$$

As the cylinder diameter in wavelengths increases,  $\alpha$  will approach unity.

The integrals of (8) were evaluated by numerical integration. For any desired accuracy, more terms will be required as  $ka$  increases.

## RESULTS

The results are shown in Figs. 2, 3, 4, and 5. Figs. 2 and 3 show vertical and horizontal patterns for two

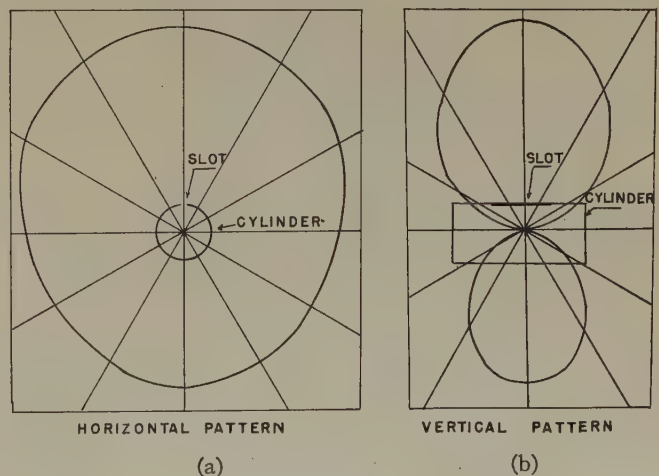


Fig. 2—Radiation patterns of slotted-cylinder antenna calculated from (7). ( $D=0.13\lambda$ ,  $\phi_0=0.124$ ,  $2L=0.12\lambda$ )

different cylinder diameters. It is seen that the pattern resembles that of a dipole except that greater radiation is produced on the slot side of the cylinder than on the reverse side.

Experimental data are not available for comparison with these patterns. However, their general shape might be expected from some of the results published by Jordan and Miller.<sup>6</sup>

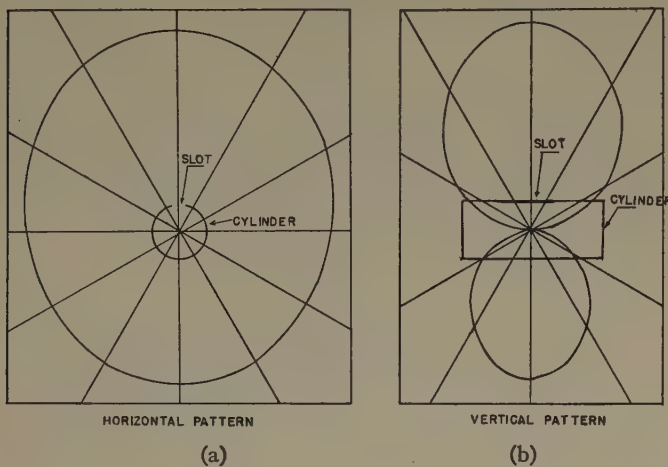


Fig. 3—Radiation patterns of slotted-cylinder antenna calculated from (7). ( $D=0.125\lambda$ ,  $\phi_0=0.124$ ,  $2L=0.12\lambda$ )

The curves of Fig. 4 show the effects of the cylinder diameter on the horizontal patterns, the patterns being circular for small diameters and nonsymmetrical for large diameters. In this case, the greatest radiation is on the slot side of the cylinder.

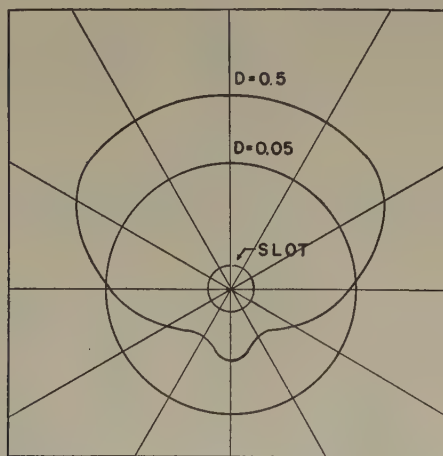


Fig. 4—Effect of cylinder diameter on horizontal radiation patterns. ( $D$  in wave lengths as shown,  $\phi_0=0.124$ ,  $2L=0.12\lambda$ )

Fig. 5 shows the measured and calculated conductance. The measured curve is from Jordan and Miller,<sup>6</sup> and the calculated from (8). The former requires the reading of impedance from curves and conversion to admittance. It is difficult to interpolate the curves closely; hence, some error is expected in the conversion. Another source of error is in the determination of  $k'$  by measurement. The dip in the curve may result from this, or it may result from the resonance that occurs at this size slot.

Except for this dip, the two curves are similar and of the same order of magnitude.

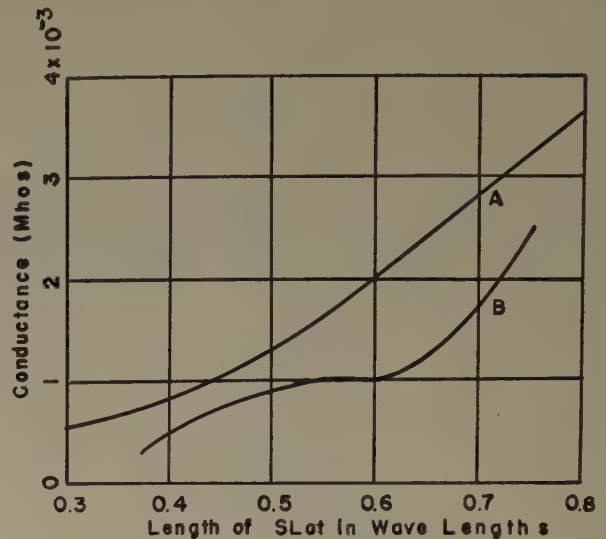


Fig. 5—Input conductance for slotted antenna  $D=0.130$  wave lengths,  $\phi_0=0.124$ . (A calculated curve, B measured curve by Jordan and Miller<sup>6</sup>)

### CONCLUSION

Equations have been developed which can be used to calculate both radiation patterns and conductance of a slotted-cylinder antenna. The equations involve series which converge rapidly when  $ka \ll 1$ , and more slowly as  $ka$  increases.

The series contained in the equation by Silvers and Saunders<sup>5</sup> would do the same. However, they would be easier to apply for the calculation of patterns, as they do not involve numerical integration.

### APPENDIX

The calculation of conductance<sup>8</sup> is as follows for  $D=0.13\lambda$ :

$$G = \frac{8 \left( \frac{1}{2} I_0 + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} I_n \right)}{\eta (ka)^2 \pi^3 \sin^2 k'L}$$

where

$$I_n = \int_0^1 \frac{\alpha^2 (\cos kxL - \cos k'L)^2}{(J_n^2 + N_n^2)(\alpha^2 - x^2)^2} dx.$$

$2L$	$I_0$	$I_1$	$I_2$
.3	.02588	.009238	.0003590
.4	.07763	.02783	.001089
.5	.1773	.0638	.002516
.6	.3474	.1260	.005016
.7	.5672	.2072	.008347

<sup>8</sup> Eugene Janke and Fritz Emde, "Table of Functions," Dover Publishing Company, New York, N. Y.; 1943.



## Discussion on

# “Correction of Deflection Defocusing in Cathode-Ray Tubes”\*

JENNY E. ROSENTHAL

R. G. E. Hutter and S. W. Harrison:<sup>1</sup> The paper, “Correction of Deflection Defocusing in Cathode-Ray Tubes,” by Jenny E. Rosenthal includes an analysis of deflection-defocusing effects produced by two-dimensional electrostatic deflection systems. Since this subject has been treated in the literature a number of times,<sup>2,3,4,5</sup> it seems desirable to compare the method used in her paper with that of earlier investigators.

Any analysis of the behavior of such deflection fields must use methods of approximation in determining the electron path since the equations of motion cannot be integrated directly for a general potential distribution. The method used in the papers referred to above—the so-called path method<sup>4</sup>—is to expand the potential about the axis of symmetry of the deflection system and, making use of this expansion, to integrate the Euler-Lagrange equations of motion by a series of successive approximations. The same general method is used by Miss Rosenthal with slight differences in application. The potential function is again expanded about an axis but, in this case, an axis parallel to the axis of symmetry. The expansion is then used in Lagrange’s equations of motion, time being kept as an implicit variable. The path is again found by a series of approximations.

To show the parallel between the two methods more clearly, (23) and (24) of the Rosenthal paper may be derived in a somewhat different way. Using her notation, the potential  $V(x, y)$  is expanded about  $(x_0, y_0)$  which, according to her equations (14) and (20), represents the axis  $x = vt$ ,  $y = \eta$ , where  $v$  and  $\eta$  are constant. Thus

$$V(x, y) = V(x_0 y_0) + (x - x_0) \left( \frac{\partial V}{\partial x} \right)_{x_0 y_0} + (y - y_0) \left( \frac{\partial V}{\partial y} \right)_{x_0 y_0}$$

$$+ \frac{(x - x_0)^2}{2} \left( \frac{\partial^2 V}{\partial x^2} \right)_{x_0 y_0} + \frac{(y - y_0)^2}{2} \left( \frac{\partial^2 V}{\partial y^2} \right)_{x_0 y_0} + (x - x_0)(y - y_0) \left( \frac{\partial^2 V}{\partial x \partial y} \right)_{x_0 y_0} + \dots \quad (1)$$

Making use of this expansion and that given by her equation (19), which may be written

$$\left. \begin{aligned} x &= x_0 + \delta x_1 + \delta^2 x_2 + \dots \\ y &= y_0 + \delta y_1 + \delta^2 y_2 + \dots \end{aligned} \right\}, \quad (2)$$

the equations of motion for  $x$  and  $y$  may be combined to give

$$\begin{aligned} \left( \frac{m}{e} \right) \frac{d^2}{dt^2} [(x_0 + iy_0) + \delta(x_1 + iy_1) + \dots] \\ = \left( \frac{\partial V}{\partial x} + i \frac{\partial V}{\partial y} \right)_{x_0 y_0} \\ + [(x - x_0) - i(y - y_0)] \left( \frac{\partial^2 V}{\partial x^2} + i \frac{\partial^2 V}{\partial x \partial y} \right)_{x_0 y_0} + \dots \quad (3) \end{aligned}$$

since

$$\frac{\partial^2 V}{\partial y^2} = - \frac{\partial^2 V}{\partial x^2}.$$

Changing the independent variable from  $t$  to  $u$  and substituting for  $v$ ,  $(x - x_0)$ , and  $(y - y_0)$ ,<sup>†</sup> (3) may be written

$$\begin{aligned} 2U(1 - 2r\delta) \frac{d^2}{du^2} [(x_0 + iy_0) + \delta(x_1 + iy_1) + \dots] \\ = \left( \frac{\partial V}{\partial x} + i \frac{\partial V}{\partial y} \right)_{x_0 y_0} \\ + \delta(x_1 - iy_1) \left( \frac{\partial^2 V}{\partial x^2} + i \frac{\partial^2 V}{\partial x \partial y} \right)_{x_0 y_0} + \dots \quad (4) \end{aligned}$$

Since

$$\left. \begin{aligned} \left( \frac{\partial V}{\partial x} + i \frac{\partial V}{\partial y} \right)_{x_0 y_0} &= -iV_0 \frac{df(z_0^*)}{du} \\ \left( \frac{\partial^2 V}{\partial x^2} + i \frac{\partial^2 V}{\partial x \partial y} \right)_{x_0 y_0} &= -iV_0 \frac{d^2 f(z_0^*)}{du^2} \end{aligned} \right\}, \quad (5)$$

\* J. E. Rosenthal, “Correction of deflection defocusing in cathode-ray tubes,” PROC. I.R.E., vol. 49, pp. 10–15; January, 1951.

<sup>1</sup> Sylvania Electric Products Inc., Bayside, L. I., N. Y.

<sup>2</sup> J. Picht and J. Himpan, *Ann. der Phys.*, vol. 39, p. 409; 1941; vol. 43, p. 53; 1943.

<sup>3</sup> G. Wendt, *Die Telefunkenröhre*, vol. 15, p. 100; 1939; *Zeit. für Phys.*, vol. 118, p. 593; 1942.

<sup>4</sup> R. G. E. Hutter, “Electron beam deflection,” *Jour. Appl. Phys.*, vol. 18, pt. I, pp. 740–758; August, 1947.

<sup>5</sup> R. G. E. Hutter, “Electron beam deflection,” *Jour. Appl. Phys.*, vol. 18, pt. II, pp. 797–810; September, 1947.

equation (4) reduces to

$$(1 - 2r\delta) \frac{d^2}{du^2} (z_0 + \delta z_1 + \dots) \\ = -i\delta \frac{df(z_0^*)}{du} - i\delta^2 z_1^* \frac{d^2 f(z_0^*)}{du^2} + \dots \quad (6)$$

Setting the coefficients of various powers of  $\delta$  equal to zero gives the desired equations from which  $z_1$  and  $z_2$ , and hence the first- and second-order paths, can be found by integration. As noted above, this gives  $x$  and  $y$  as functions of  $u$  or  $t$ . It should also be remarked that the dependent variables  $x$  and  $y$  have been expanded in powers of  $\delta = V_0/2U$ , and the order of any approximation is determined by the power of this quantity.

With a notation similar to that used above, the path-differential equation, given as (26) in reference 4, may be written

$$\frac{d}{dx} \left[ y' - \frac{1}{2} \frac{E(x)}{U} y y' - \dots \right] \\ - \left[ \frac{1}{2} \frac{E(x)}{U} - \frac{1}{4} \frac{E^2(x)}{U^2} y - \dots \right] = 0, \quad (7)$$

where

$$E(x) = - \left( \frac{\partial V}{\partial y} \right)_{y=0} \quad (8)$$

and the prime indicates differentiation with respect to  $x$ . In this case the variable  $y$  is not expanded in a power series. A first-order path is found by taking

$$\left| \frac{1}{2} \frac{E(x)}{U} y \right| \ll 1. \quad (9)$$

Higher order paths are then found by substituting this path back into the terms which were neglected in the first solution and by integrating directly.

With the condition (9), the first-order solution is

$$\frac{d^2 y}{dx^2} = - \frac{1}{2} \frac{E(x)}{U} \quad (10)$$

or

$$y = y_0 - \frac{1}{2U} \int_0^x d\xi \int_0^\xi E(x) dx \\ = y_0 + \frac{1}{2U} \int_0^x d\xi \int_0^\xi \left( \frac{\partial V}{\partial y} \right)_{y=0} dx. \quad (11)$$

The lower limit in the integration is taken as zero since the Rosenthal paper considers the fields only in the region of the deflection plates which have their entrance edge at  $x=0$ . The electron is also considered as entering the field with zero slope.

It can be shown from (23) of the Rosenthal paper, making use of the relation given in (5) above, that in her method

$$\frac{d^2 y_1}{du^2} = \frac{1}{V_0} \left( \frac{\partial V}{\partial y} \right)_{x_0 y_0} \quad (12)$$

Thus  $y = y_0 + \delta y_1$ , the first-order deflection, may be written

$$y = y_0 + \frac{1}{2U} \int_0^{x_0} d\xi \int_0^\xi \left( \frac{\partial V}{\partial y} \right)_{x_0 y_0} dx_0. \quad (13)$$

Since  $x_0 = u = vt$ , (13) is actually an integration in time; but, essentially, it represents an integration over a field-strength distribution along the axis  $x = vt$ ,  $y = \eta$ . Thus the first-order path differs only slightly from that found in the path method where the field strength along the  $y=0$  axis is integrated.

The second-order paths are more difficult to compare since, in this case, the time variable in the Rosenthal equations is not, in general, easily eliminated. It is instructive, perhaps, to apply the results of both methods to a simple deflection field, namely, a uniform deflection field in which edge effects are neglected. Since, in this case, there is no  $x$ -component of the field,  $x = vt$  and  $y$  can easily be expressed as a function of  $x$ .

In the complex-plane analysis of this field,  $f(z) = z/d$  where  $2d$  is the distance between the plates. Equations (20), (26), and (28) in the Rosenthal paper then give

$$z_0 = u + i\eta \\ z_1 = - \frac{i}{2} \frac{u^2}{d} \\ z_2 = - i\eta \frac{u^2}{d^2}; \quad (14)$$

and hence, within the field,

$$x = vt \\ y = \eta - \frac{1}{4} \frac{V_0}{U} \frac{x^2}{d} - \frac{1}{4} \frac{V_0^2}{U^2} \frac{x^2}{d^2} \eta. \quad (15)$$

This means that the method yields only one correction term to the first-order deflection which, as is well known, is given by the expression

$$\left( \eta - \frac{1}{4} \frac{V_0}{U} \frac{x^2}{d} \right).$$

Referring now to the equations in reference 4 and using the notation above, the axial field is given by  $E(x) = V_0/d$ , and hence the double integration in (11) gives the first-order solution

$$y = \eta - \frac{1}{4} \frac{V_0}{U} \frac{x^2}{d}. \quad (16)$$

The two first-order solutions are the same in this case, of course, since the field is constant and equal along any axis. The deviation from the first-order path is given in the path method by

$$\Delta y = \beta_{0100\eta}. \quad (17)$$



This is the only term left in (33) of reference 4 if the initial slope of the electron path is taken as zero and if terms involving the quantity  $(V_0/2U)$  to a higher power than the square are neglected. This means that the results will be given to the same degree of approximation as in the previous case. The expression for  $\beta_{0100}$  is considerably simplified because of such approximations, and may be written

$$\beta_{0100} = \left[ \frac{1}{2} - \left( -\frac{1}{2U} \int_0^x E(s) ds \right)^2 - \frac{1}{4U^2} E(x) \int_0^x ds \int_0^s E(s) ds + \frac{1}{2U^2} \int_0^x E^2(s)(s-x) ds \right], \quad (18)$$

$s$  being simply an integration variable. Substituting for  $E(x)$  gives

$$\Delta y = \frac{1}{4} \frac{V_0^2}{U^2} \frac{x^2}{d^2} \eta. \quad (19)$$

Thus it is seen that both methods yield the same results if terms of the same order are retained. It should be noted, however, that the second-order solution given by the path method includes many other correction terms which are neglected in the other treatment.

The discussion above has been limited to a comparison of the two methods in regions where fields are assumed to exist, and it is seen that comparable results are obtained. The analysis of deflection-defocusing effects given by Miss Rosenthal, however, involves many other assumptions which must be examined. The most important of these is that edge effects can be ignored. The electron is assumed to move in a straight path outside the region of the deflection plates and even though discontinuities occur in the potential field, the refractive effect of such discontinuities on the path is not taken into account by a suitable change in slope. The method can, of course, be extended to fields with edge effects if  $f(z)$  is so determined that the field is zero at entrance and exit of the deflection systems. When this condition is not imposed on  $f(z)$ , further error is made by considering finite plates to be represented by a continuous curve. In such a case we do not believe that the field considered is a sufficiently close approximation to the actual field for practical purposes.

Further approximations are made in the assumption that large values of  $x_s$  mean smaller spot distortions. This is a condition to be met only if the beam is to be kept parallel. Extension of results to the case of a point-focused beam, which is a truer counterpart of electron beams in cathode-ray tubes, may be dangerous. It might be pointed out that the quantity  $\beta_{0100}$  calculated above for the uniform field can be completely ignored in the case of a point-focused beam since the quantity which

it multiplies in (33) of reference 4 is zero while other terms in  $\Delta y$  become important. The path method gives a quantitative description of deflection defocusing at the screen for any shape of the beam, and no further assumptions are necessary.

Miss Rosenthal's paper gives directly the shape of the deflection plates. If similar approximations were made in the path method, the expression for  $\Delta y$  would certainly be simplified. We believe that the condition  $\Delta y = 0$  with constant deflection could then theoretically be met by a proper choice of  $E(x)$ . Only one further step would be necessary to determine finite plate shapes which would give such an axial field distribution, namely, the use of an electrolytic tank. In such a process, edge effects would not be neglected and beams of any shape could be treated.

In conclusion, the authors wish to point out that the path method is applicable to much more general types of fields, such as crossed superimposed two-dimensional electric deflection fields, single three-dimensional electric fields, and crossed magnetic deflection fields.<sup>6</sup> To treat the problem of correcting deflection defocusing in cathode-ray tubes realistically, such fields as these must be considered.

**J. E. Rosenthal:**<sup>7</sup> The preceding note by Hutter and Harrison seems to call for a number of comments, which will be divided into two groups, the first one dealing with the mathematical methods and the second one with physical assumptions.

All the methods under discussion for finding the deflection of electrons by an electrostatic field represent merely different approximation techniques for solving the classical equations of motion. Thus for any preassigned potential distribution and for any desired degree of approximation the various methods, if correct, should give the same result. The value of any one of them lies in the ease with which it leads to the solution of any given problem. The chief claim put forward for the method presented in my article on the correction of deflection defocusing is that it gives a solution to any desired degree of approximation for *any potential*, no matter what its degree of complexity, satisfying Laplace's equation and the prescribed symmetrical boundary conditions. While my article gives results derived for a parallel electron beam, it is a simple matter to transform the calculations to the case of a converging beam. In my method the potential is *not* expanded. The Hutter and Harrison assertion to the contrary ignores the physical meaning of the quantities involved. In my treatment the space co-ordinates of the electron are the dependent variables to be determined as functions of time, which is the independent variable. The parameter  $\delta$ , in terms of which I expand the *solution*, is the ratio of one

<sup>6</sup> R. G. E. Hutter, "The deflection of beams of charged particles," *Advances in Electronics*, Academic Press, Inc., New York, N. Y., vol. 1, 1948.

<sup>7</sup> 226 Bath Ave., Long Branch, N. J.

fourth the potential difference between the plates to the energy of the electron when it leaves the electron gun. It is obviously a fallacy to speak of the expansion of a given steady potential in terms of a time variable and of a variable parameter depending on an electron which will eventually be subjected to the potential in question.

One of the difficulties in solving electrostatic deflection problems is the abstruseness of the solution of Laplace's equation for condenser plates of finite length.<sup>8</sup> Until this solution is brought into a more easily understandable and manageable form (a problem which is being studied at present), we have to depend on approximations to the potential function. If the plates are long as compared to the spacing between them, the potential distribution due to infinitely long plates is usually assumed to hold, except near the edges of the plates. This is the origin of the expression "edge effects." No edge effects would appear in the exact solution for the potential distribution because of plates of finite length.

When it comes to physical assumptions concerning the nature of the potential distribution, their validity—or lack of it—could be argued abstractly *ad infinitum*. The only way to settle this type of argument is to compare with experiment the results obtained on the basis of any particular assumption.

If we apply this criterion to a number of statements made by Hutter and Harrison, we find that their assertions are not supported by either experimental evidence or mathematical proof. Thus they state, "It should be noted, however, that the second-order solution given by the path method includes many other correction terms which are neglected in the Rosenthal treatment." The comment applies specifically to results obtained for a parallel-plate deflection system. Since my mathematical method is rigorous, the additional correction terms can only arise from different assumptions as to the potential distribution. Equation (15) of the Hutter and Harrison note, which they obtain on the basis of my method, represents Deserno's results, which were verified experimentally. Thus the additional correction terms obtained by the path method can only destroy this agreement with experiment.

Another series of sweeping unsupported—and I believe untenable—statements proceeds as follows: "The method can, of course, be extended to fields with edge effects if  $f(z)$  is so determined that the field is zero at entrance and exit of the deflection systems. When this condition is not imposed on  $f(z)$ , further error is made by considering finite plates to be represented by a continuous curve. In such a case we do not believe that the field considered is a sufficiently close approximation to the actual field for practical purposes. Further approximations are made in the assumption that large values of  $x_s$  mean smaller spot distortions. This is a condition to be met only if the beam is to be kept parallel. Extension

of results to the case of a point-focused beam, which is a truer counterpart of electron beams in cathode-ray tubes, may be dangerous."

My work on the correction of deflection defocusing was started in order to find a method which would lead to an actual plate design since it appeared impossible to get any practical results from the path method as reported by Hutter.<sup>9</sup> Since, as stated above, the Deserno approximation gives experimentally verified results for the parallel-plate system, I took it as a reasonable basis for further work.

The validity of the assumptions made in my paper is proved by experimental data taken on the 7-inch electrostatic P4 tube (Navy contract NObsr 39149). These tests show that the tube whose deflection plates approximate one of my plate designs (lighter curve in Fig. 3 of my article) has smaller spot distortion than tubes whose deflection plates do not follow this pattern.

**R. G. E. Hutter and S. W. Harrison:**<sup>1</sup> In replying to Miss Rosenthal's comments on our discussion of her paper, we wish to point out once again that our main purpose was simply to compare the two different methods of analyzing deflection-defocusing effects. Since the path method was based on an expansion of the potential about the axis of symmetry, we tried to show that Miss Rosenthal's results could also be derived by expanding the potential about an axis. We believe that the expansion of  $V(x, y)$  about the undeflected path is legitimate. The fact that  $x_0$  is a function of time does not cause any difficulties in the equations of motion, if handled properly. Since the use of our expansion leads to the same results as those obtained by Miss Rosenthal, any "fallacy" in our approach must also exist in her derivation. This applies particularly to her expansion of  $df(z^*)/dz^*$  in the neighborhood of  $z^* = z_0^*$ .

Once the parallel between the two methods had been established, an attempt was made to compare the results obtained. Since edge fields were dealt with in entirely different ways, this comparison was limited to deflection regions where similar assumptions could be made about the fields. As an example, it was shown that the two methods give identical results for a parallel beam *within* a uniform field if the *same* approximations are made. This result is contained in (15).

Miss Rosenthal states that this equation represents Deserno's results which were verified experimentally. This remark seems to call for some clarification. The Deserno reference, which was given in Miss Rosenthal's original paper, compares experimental measurements of spot distortion with values computed from a theoretical formula credited to Wallraff and subsequently published by him.<sup>10</sup> Wallraff, incidentally, states that this formula originated with Rogowski.

<sup>8</sup> A. E. H. Love, *Proc. London Math. Soc.*, vol. XXII, p. 337; 1924.

<sup>9</sup> See references 4, 5, and 6 of preceding note.

<sup>10</sup> A. Wallraff, "Verzerrungen am Kathodenstrahlflleck bei grösseren Ablenkungen," *Arch. für Electrotech.*, vol. 29, pp. 351–355; 1935.



Wallraff's derivation is for a point-focused beam in a uniform deflection field, but assumes that the slope of the undeflected path is small so that the  $x$ -velocity of the electron is determined by the potential at the point where the electron enters the deflection field. He further assumes that the difference between this potential and the accelerating potential is small compared with the accelerating potential. With these assumptions, the deviation from the first-order deflection is given by an expression equivalent to the last term in (15).

In our discussion,  $\Delta y$  was computed by the path method for a parallel beam in a uniform field. With a point-focused beam, the defocusing *within* the deflection field is given by

$$\Delta y = \beta_{0100} y_{iu} + \beta_{0001} y_{iu}'$$

if the slope of the path is small. The second assumption made by Wallraff can be made here if higher-order terms in  $(V_0/2U)$  are neglected in the expressions for  $\beta_{0100}$  and  $\beta_{0001}$ . For an electron entering the deflection field at  $y=\eta$ , this again gives

$$\Delta y = -\frac{1}{4} \frac{V_0^2}{U^2} \frac{x^2}{d^2} \eta.$$

Additional correction terms given in the path method do not arise from making different assumptions regarding the potential distribution; rather, they arise from including higher-order terms in the analysis.

Returning to Deserno's paper, we find a statement that there was a discrepancy of 35 per cent between the measured results and those predicted by Wallraff's formula and that only by modifying the theoretical results was he able to obtain agreement.

**J. E. Rosenthal:**<sup>7</sup> As I see it, the crux of the whole discussion is whether a mathematical method does or does not lend itself readily to the solution of practical design problems. While the validity of electrostatic boundary conditions is in itself a highly important problem, Hutter and Harrison only becloud the issue by introducing arguments concerning it instead of answering my contention that Hutter's method is of little if any value in tube design.



### CORRECTION

W. T. Wintringham, author of the paper, "Color Television and Colorimetry," which appeared on pages 1135-1172 of the October, 1951 issue of the PROCEEDINGS OF THE I.R.E., has brought the following error to the attention of the editors:

The first entry in Table III should correspond to the quantity

$$K_L(1+4.5907+0.0601).$$

This sum is 5.6508  $K_L$  rather than the figure 4.6508  $K_L$  shown in the table.

This error reacts on two other numbers in Table III as well as on two numbers in the succeeding paragraph. When corrected, Table III would read

TABLE III  
Luminances of Certain Colors

Equal-Energy White	5.6508 $K_L$	72,660 candles.sq.m.
Ill. C (Fig. 1)	5.6305 $K_L$	72,400 "
Red Paper and Ill. C (Fig. 1)	0.8126 $K_L$	10,450 "

Similarly, when corrected, the next to the last sentence in the succeeding paragraph would read, "The value of  $K_L$  must therefore be 72,660/5.6508 or 12,860."

# Contributors to Proceedings of the I.R.E.

Richard B. Adler (A'44) was born in New York City on May 9, 1922. He was a member of the Co-operative Course in Electrical Engineering, and received a B.S. degree in Electrical Engineering from the Massachusetts Institute of Technology in 1943.



RICHARD B. ADLER

During the years 1944-46, he was in the United States Naval Reserve assigned as an instructor at the M.I.T. Radar School. Following his discharge, he became a staff member and graduate student at the Research Laboratory of Electronics, M.I.T., and received the Sc.D. degree in Electrical Engineering in 1949.

Since that time he has remained at M.I.T. in both a teaching and research capacity. At present, Mr. Adler is Assistant Professor of Electrical Communication at M.I.T.

Mr. Adler is a member of Sigma Xi.



Walter J. Albersheim (A'43-SM'48) was born in Cologne, Germany, on April 22, 1897. He received the degree of Master in electrical engineering from the Institute of Technology in Aachen, Germany, in 1922, and the doctorate degree from the same institution in 1924.



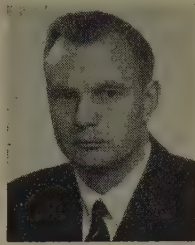
W. J. ALBERSHEIM

During his graduate studies in 1923, he was associated with Telefunken Radio Corporation in Berlin. In 1924 he immigrated to the United States, and since 1931 has been a citizen of this country.

Until 1929 Dr. Albersheim was engaged in the testing and designing of broadcast receivers, and from 1929 to 1941 had been with Electrical Research Products, Inc., doing research in sound recording and reproducing. In 1937 he became a licensed professional engineer in the state of New York.

From 1941 until the present, Dr. Albersheim has been engaged in radio research with Bell Telephone Laboratories. He is an associate of SMPTE, and a member of the New York Academy of Science. He has been granted more than forty U. S. patents for safety devices, flow meters, vacuum tubes, oscillators, sound recording, radio navigation, and radar systems.

F. E. Butcher was born on February 19, 1908, and received his training at the School of Engineering of his native town of Ipswich, England, and with Bull Motors Ltd. After training, and a period as junior designer, he continued with Bull Motors Ltd. as chief designer, from 1931 until 1935.



F. E. BUTCHER

From 1935 to 1943 Mr. Butcher was with Black and Decker Ltd. (England) as chief electrical engineer, and from 1943 to 1945 with Rotax Ltd. (London) as chief development engineer. After serving as chief engineer to Electro Methods Ltd. (London) from 1945 to 1951, he is now group designs manager at Joseph Lucas (Electrical Ltd.), Birmingham.

Mr. Butcher is a member of the American Institute of Electrical Engineers, Associate of the Institution of Electrical Engineers (London), Member of the Society of Instrument Technology, and Member of the Association of Supervising Electrical Engineers. He is serving on a number of Technical Committees, including the British Standards Institution, and Institution of Electrical Engineers.



For a photograph and biography of RALPH I. COLE, see page 1568 of the December, 1951, issue of the PROCEEDINGS OF THE I.R.E.



George A. Espersen (A'34-SM'51) was born in Jersey City, New Jersey, on May 17, 1906. He received the B.S. degree in physics in 1931 from New York University.



G. A. ESPERSEN

From 1932 to 1939, Mr. Espersen was employed by Hygrade Sylvania Corporation as a development engineer engaged in the development and production of receiving type tubes. He was tube-development engineer for National Union Radio Corporation in 1939 and 1940.

From 1940 to 1942, Mr. Espersen was a project engineer engaged in research and development of klystron tubes at the Sperry Gyroscope Company.

From 1942 to 1945, he was a research engineer with North American Philips Company. Since 1945 he has been section chief of the Microwave Section of Philips Laboratories, Inc.

Mr. Espersen is a member of the American Physical Society.

Obed C. Haycock (A'40-SM'47) was born in Panguitch, Utah, on October 5, 1901. He received the degree of B.S. in Electrical Engineering from the University of Utah in 1925, and the M.S. degree in Electrical Engineering from Purdue University in 1931.



OBED C. HAYCOCK

After graduation Professor Haycock joined the Westinghouse Electric and Manufacturing Company, and later returned to the University of Utah as Instructor in Electrical Engineering. He has remained more or less permanently with the University since that time, and was promoted to the rank of Professor in 1947. During the war he was given a leave of absence to do government research in Panama.

In addition to being Professor of Electrical Engineering, he is now Associate Director of "Physics of the Upper Atmosphere," an Air Corps sponsored program connected with White Sands Proving Ground.

Professor Haycock is a member of AIEE, Tau Beta Pi, Sigma Xi, and ASEE.



Charles F. Hobbs (A'41-M'45) was born in Williston, N. D., on February 3, 1909. He received the B.S. degree in Electrical Engineering from the University of North Dakota in 1930, and the Sc.M. degree in Electrical Engineering from the Massachusetts Institute of Technology in 1948.



CHARLES F. HOBBS

From 1930 to 1931, Mr. Hobbs was employed by General Electric Company as a student engineer. He held several positions in water conservation work with the Civilian Conservation Corps, the U. S. Bureau of Biological Survey, and the North Dakota State Planning Board, during the depression years. From 1937 to 1938, he was employed by Western Electric Company in the Engineer of Manufacture Department of their Hawthorne plant.

In 1938, Mr. Hobbs went into government service as a radio instructor in the Army Air Force Technical Schools, and in 1942, he became Chief Instructor of the Sioux Falls, S. D., unit. During 1944 and 1945, he was employed at Harvard University, first as a Training Associate in the employ of the University of California Division of War Research, and later, as a



# Contributors to Proceedings of the I.R.E.

Special Research Associate in the Harvard Underwater Sound Laboratory and the Systems Research Laboratory. Since 1945, he has been Assistant Chief of the Communications Laboratory at the Air Force Cambridge Research Center.

Mr. Hobbs is a member of Sigma Tau, honorary engineering society.



Frederick B. Llewellyn (A'23-F'38) was born September 16, 1897, in New Orleans, Louisiana. Between 1915 and 1922 he spent a total of three years as a radio operator with the United States Navy and on ships of the merchant marine. In 1922 he was graduated from Stevens Institute of Technology with the degree of Mechanical Engineer, and in 1928 received the degree of Doctor of Philosophy in Physics from Columbia University.



F. B. LLEWELLYN

Joining the engineering department of the Western Electric Company in 1923, he was transferred to the Bell Telephone Laboratories when that company was formed in 1925, and has remained with them ever since.

Dr. Llewellyn has been concerned with radio and circuit research which has extended to the analysis of the electronic behavior of vacuum tubes at high frequencies. More recently his attention has turned to systems engineering. He has attended a number of international radio conferences as a member of the U.S.A. delegation and has served as consultant in the Department of Defense. In 1951 he was Executive Secretary of the Science Advisory Committee in the Office of Defense Mobilization. Several papers by Dr. Llewellyn have appeared in the PROCEEDINGS OF THE I.R.E., and in 1935 he was awarded the Morris Liebmann prize for his outstanding original work on constant-frequency oscillators and on vacuum tube electronics at high frequencies. In 1946 he served as President of the Institute.



For a photograph and biography of B. D. Loughlin, see page 1337 of the October, 1951 issue of the PROCEEDINGS OF THE I.R.E.



Alan B. Macnee (S'42-A'45) was born on September 19, 1920, in New York, N. Y. He studied electrical engineering at the Massachusetts Institute of Technology, where he received the B.S. and M.S. degrees in 1943 and the D.Sc. degree in 1948. From 1943 to

1946 he was a staff member in the receiver group at the M.I.T. Radiation Laboratory, and specialized in the noise performance



ALAN B. MACNEE

In 1950 Dr. Macnee joined the staff of the University of Michigan; he is now an associate professor of electrical engineering.

Dr. Macnee is a member of Sigma Xi and Eta Kappa Nu.



T. G. Mihran (S'43-A'50) was born in Detroit, Mich., on June 28, 1924. He received the A.B. degree in electrical engineering from Stanford University in 1944. The following two years were spent in the Navy, where Dr. Mihran's radio-technician duties took him to Japan as a member of the occupation forces.



T. G. MIHRAN

Following his discharge, Dr. Mihran returned to Stanford University, where he received the M.S. degree in 1947 and the Ph.D. degree in electrical engineering with a physics minor in 1950. He is now in the Electron-Tube Section of the General Electric Research Laboratory.

Dr. Mihran is a member of Phi Beta Kappa and Tau Beta Pi, and is an associate member of Sigma Xi.



J. Peter Schafer (A'24-M'30-SM'43) was born in Brooklyn, New York, on October 29, 1897. He graduated from Cooper Union with the B.S. degree in electrical engineering in 1921, and received a post graduate degree in electrical engineering in 1925.



J. PETER SCHAFER

from 1915 to date. He has worked in many

fields for radio research including long and short wave transoceanic telephone transmitter, studies of the ionosphere, special radar projects, and, since 1945, has been concerned with problems associated with FM multiplex microwave relay systems.



Carl H. Smith, Jr. (A'42) was born in Morgantown, West Virginia, on July 31, 1913. He received the B.S. degree in electrical engineering in 1939 from the George Washington University.



CARL H. SMITH, JR.

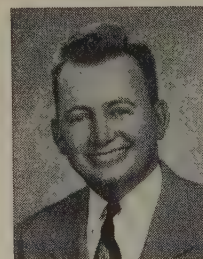
Mr. Smith has been employed at the Naval Research Laboratory since 1940. Early in 1945, he was sent to Europe to participate in the Naval Technical Mission to Europe as a representative of the Naval Research Laboratory on guided missile electronics. From 1941 to 1944, he was also a part-time instructor in electrical engineering at George Washington University.

During 1946 and 1947, he took an active part in the upper atmosphere research program of the Rocket Sonde Branch of the laboratory. Since that time he has been associated with the Nucleonics Division in charge of a section devoted to research and development of electronic equipment for nuclear measurements. He participated in the 1948 and 1951 Atomic Weapons Tests.

Mr. Smith is a member of Sigma Tau, and an associate member of AIEE.



Sidney T. Smith (S'38-A'44) was born on May 27, 1918, in Montezuma, Georgia. He received the B.S. degree in electrical engineering from the Georgia Institute of Technology in 1939, and the Doctor of Engineering degree from Yale University in 1942.



SIDNEY T. SMITH

Since 1942 Dr. Smith has been employed by the Naval Research Laboratory in Washington, D. C. From 1942 to 1945, he did investigative analysis of radar receivers. Since 1945 he has been engaged in research on storage and special tubes.

Dr. Smith is chairman of the Subpanel on Special Tubes of the Research and Development Board.



# Contributors to Proceedings of the I.R.E.

For a photograph and biography of PETER G. SULZER, see page 1570 of the December, 1951, issue of the PROCEEDINGS OF THE I.R.E.



RICHARD V. TALBOT

Richard V. Talbot was born on November 26, 1914, in New Plymouth, Idaho. He received the B.S. degree in electrical engineering from the University of Idaho in 1941.

During 1941 and 1942, Mr. Talbot was employed by the Mountain States Telephone and Telegraph Company as a transmission engineer. Since 1942, he has been associated with the Naval Research Laboratory in Washington, D. C., at first as an electronic engineer doing research and development work on transmission lines and fittings for radar systems.

Since 1947, Mr. Talbot has been a member of the Nucleonics Division, where he has been engaged in the development of electronic measuring and recording equipment for nuclear physics. He participated in the 1948 and 1951 Atomic Weapons Tests.

Mr. Talbot is a member of Sigma Xi.

Oswald G. Villard, Jr. (S'38-A'41-SM'51) was born at Dobbs Ferry, N. Y., on September 17, 1916. He received the B.A. degree in English literature from Yale University in 1938, and the E.E. and Ph.D.

degrees from Stanford University, in 1943 and 1949, respectively.

Dr. Villard has been a member of the staff of the Department of Electrical Engineering at Stanford University since 1941, with the exception of the years 1942 to 1946, when he served as a special research associate at the Radio Research Laboratory, Harvard University.

At present, Dr. Villard is an assistant professor engaged in undergraduate instruction, and research. He is a member of Sigma Xi and Phi Beta Kappa.



OSWALD G. VILLARD

Frank L. Wiley (S'49-A'51) was born in Salt Lake City, Utah, on May 19, 1927. He received the B.S. degree in Electrical Engineering in 1949,



FRANK L. WILEY

and the M.S. degree in 1950, both from the University of Utah. During the war, which interrupted his education, Mr. Wiley served as radar technician in the Navy, and was assigned to the Bikini experiments.

After completing his Master's Degree, he joined the Electromechanical Department at North American Aviation, Inc., and is, at present, concerned with the subminiaturization of electronic circuits.

Mr. Wiley is a member of Phi Kappa Phi, Sigma Xi, and Tau Beta Pi.

R. Willheim was born in Austria on November 21, 1892. He is a graduate of the Vienna University of Technology, Department of Electrical Engineering (1919), and received the degree of Doctor of Technical Science from the same University in 1921.



R. WILLHEIM

Dr. Willheim joined the staff of the Allgemeine Elektrizitäts-Gesellschaft (A.E.G.) in 1920. He was promoted to head of the department for

Central Stations and System Protection of the Vienna establishment of the firm, and was called to the main establishment in Berlin in 1929 to take charge of research and development of system protection. In 1931 he became chief electrical engineer of the A.E.G. works manufacturing transformers and high-tension switchgear.

In 1938 Dr. Willheim moved to England, where he became a consultant on switchgear and transformer problems for A. Reyrolle and Company and C. A. Parsons and Company. Since World War II he has been engaged on work in the field of magnetic amplifiers in association with Electro Methods Ltd., London, taking charge of their development. He is now working in London as an independent consulting engineer in the fields of power transformers, saturable reactors, and magnetic amplifiers.

Dr. Willheim is a Member of the American Institute of Electrical Engineers and an Associate Member of the Institution of Electrical Engineers in London.

## Correspondence

### The Equivalent Circuit of the Transistor\*

Published papers<sup>1</sup> on the equivalent circuit of the transistor have indicated that this device can be treated as a passive T-network, provided a positive emf is introduced in the collector branch, numerically equal to  $r_m i_e$ , where  $i_e$  designates the emitter current flowing toward the transistor.

With this convention, the resistance within the collector branch,  $r_c$ , is nearly equal to  $r_m$ , and the difference  $r_c - r_m$ , which has greater physical significance than  $r_c$ , does not appear explicitly in the equivalent circuit. This must be contrasted with the

circumstance that  $r_c$  need never appear without  $-r_m$  in the discussion of the circuits with grounded base or grounded emitter. It must be noted also that the analogy between

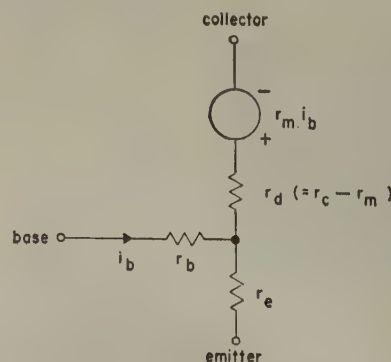


Fig. 1—Equivalent circuit of the transistor.

the roles played by the grid of the thermionic valve and the base of the transistor makes it appear desirable to express the emf induced in the collector branch in terms of the base current.

Fig. 1 illustrates an alternate which is suggested here for the equivalent circuit of the transistor. This circuit is functionally identical to the circuits suggested previously. It expresses the emf induced within the collector branch as  $-r_m i_b$ , where  $i_b$  designates the base current and permits the resistance of this branch to be written as  $r_d$  ( $d$  for difference)  $= r_c - r_m$ . With this convention, the important factor of merit,  $\alpha/1-\alpha$  (Wallace and Pietenpol, *loc. cit.*), can be expressed simply as  $r_m + r_b/r_d$ .

MARCEL J. E. GOLAY  
Signal Corps Engineering Laboratories  
Fort Monmouth, N. J.

\* Received by the Institute, October 18, 1951.

<sup>1</sup> R. M. Ryder and R. J. Kircher, "Some circuit aspects of the transistor," *Bell Sys. Tech. Jour.*, vol. 28, p. 367; 1949.

R. L. Wallace and W. J. Pietenpol, "Some circuit properties and applications of n-p-n transistors," *Proc. I.R.E.*, vol. 39, p. 753; 1951.



## Resistance Matching and Attenuating Networks\*

The object of this note is to show that the  $m$ -derivation of a simple prototype network will yield the equations for resistance attenuating and matching networks. The

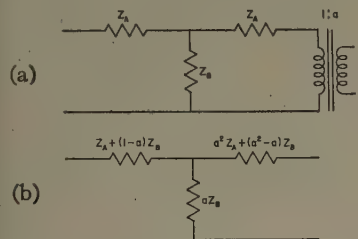


Fig. 1—Equivalent unsymmetrical networks.

result is a generalization of a corresponding result for symmetrical attenuating networks given in a previous note.<sup>1</sup>

The  $m$ -derivation of an unsymmetrical T-network can be obtained by considering the unsymmetrical network to be equivalent to a symmetrical T followed by an ideal transformer. The two networks of Fig. 1 are easily shown to be equivalent. An  $m$ -derivation of the symmetrical T (Fig. 1 (a)) now yields a second pair of equivalent networks, shown in Fig. 2, having the same image impedances but propagation characteristics different from the original set.

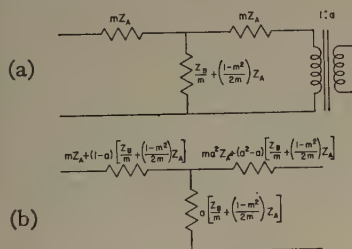


Fig. 2—Networks having the same image impedances as the networks of Fig. 1.

The network of Fig. 1 with  $Z_B = 0$ ,  $Z_A = Z_{in}$ , and  $a^2 Z_A = Z_{out}$ , so that  $a = \sqrt{Z_{out}/Z_{in}}$  is taken as the prototype network (the terminating impedances  $Z_{in}$  and  $Z_{out}$  are assumed to be resistive). The resulting network obviously has infinite attenuation. The  $m$ -derived matching network, obtained from the prototype, is shown in Fig. 3; its attenuation is:

$$\text{attenuation} = 20 \log \left( \frac{1+m}{1-m} \right) \text{decibels.}$$

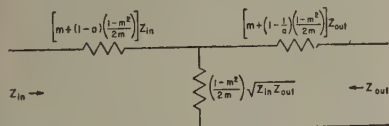


Fig. 3—General resistance matching and attenuating pad.

(Since the attenuation is independent of the transformation ratio,  $a$ , it is convenient to let  $a=1$  to find the loss.)

The network required to match two impedances with a minimum of loss is often desired. If the output impedance is

considered to be higher than the input ( $a > 1$ ), the minimum loss will be obtained

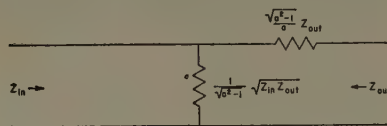


Fig. 4—Minimum loss matching pad.

for that value of  $m$ , making the input-series arm zero; this is  $m = \sqrt{a-1/a+1}$  (for minimum loss). The resulting network is shown in Fig. 4.

SIDNEY BERTRAM  
The Rand Corporation  
Santa Monica, Calif.

## An U-H-F Moon Relay\*

On last October 28 and November 8, we successfully relayed a continuous-wave 418-mc radio signal from Cedar Rapids, Iowa to Sterling, Va. by using the moon as a reflector. We believe that this is the first successful moon-relay transmission at ultra-high frequency and the first complete message to be received by moon reflection.

On both dates, the signal was received at Sterling over a half-hour period. During the November 8 experiment, the transmitted signal was interrupted periodically on a pre-

of the horn was tilted about 7 degrees above the horizontal to avoid earth reflection and to reduce atmospheric refraction. Polarization was vertical. The signal was modulated by shifting the frequency about 15 kc.

The transmitting antenna was fixed in direction, and the experiment could be made only at those times, occurring about twice monthly, when the moon passed through the transmitting beam.

The receiving equipment consisted of a low-noise receiver that was fed by a half-wave dipole and plane reflector mounted at the focus of a 31-foot diameter paraboloid. The position of the receiving antenna was variable in azimuth and elevation so the moon could be tracked during the experiment.

The estimated performance of the system is specified in the following parameters: Frequency: 418.0 mc

Transmitter output power: 20 kw

Transmitting antenna gain referred to an isotropic radiator: 21 db

Receiving antenna gain referred to an isotropic radiator: 30 db

Receiver noise figure: 4 db

Receiver bandwidth: 1 kc

Substituting these values in equations (5) and (8)<sup>1</sup> we obtained a theoretical received power of  $7.25 \times 10^{-17}$  watts. With a receiver noise figure of 4 db and bandwidth of 1 kc, this received power corresponds to a signal-to-noise ratio of 8.6 db. Our actual received

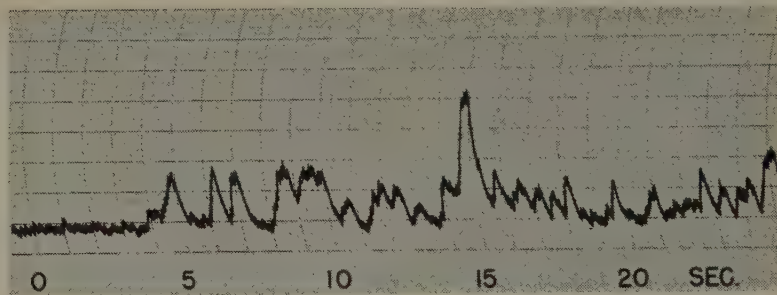


Fig. 1—Pen recording of an unmodulated, moon-reflected signal. The transmitter was switched on at 4 seconds. The peak at 15 seconds corresponds to a signal-to-noise ratio of approximately 10 decibels.

arranged time schedule, and a transmission delay time of about 2.5 seconds was measured aurally at the receiver. This measurement checks with the theoretical delay. The direction of arrival of the received signal, found by rotating the receiving antenna in azimuth and elevation, coincided closely with the calculated position of the moon. On November 8, a slowly hand-keyed telegraph message consisting of the words "What hath God wrought?" was sent over the circuit. The message was repeated several times. It was possible to copy all of the message by ear from a tape recording made at the receiver during the message interval.

The transmitting equipment was made up of an experimental resatron amplifier driven through a multiplier chain from a crystal oscillator. This amplifier was connected by means of a special waveguide to a pyramidal horn of optimum design about 70 feet long and with an aperture of 20 by 24 feet. Except for an aluminum section about 10 feet long near the throat, this horn consisted of "chicken wire" with 1-inch hexagonal mesh supported from telephone poles. The calculated gain was not realized, probably because of leakage through the walls resulting from poor conductivity. The axis

signal was in good agreement with this figure, although we found, in common with earlier experimenters,<sup>2,3</sup> that the signal was subject to severe fading. In our case, the signal varied from the noise level to occasional peaks as high as 10 db above the noise. Fig. 1 shows the signal-plus-noise level.

Although the received signal-to-noise ratio was too low for us to examine multiple-reflection effects on the telegraph modulation, we believe an increase of 10 to 20 db in the system gain would probably result in a satisfactory hand-keyed telegraph circuit.

PETER G. SULZER  
G. FRANKLIN MONTGOMERY  
National Bureau of Standards  
Washington, D. C.  
IRVIN H. GERKS  
Collins Radio Co.  
Cedar Rapids, Iowa

\* Received by the Institute, January 3, 1952.

<sup>1</sup> D. D. Grieg, S. Metzger, and R. Waer, "Considerations of moon-relay communication," *Proc. I.R.E.*, 36, pp. 652-663; May, 1948.

<sup>2</sup> J. H. DeWitt, Jr., and E. K. Stodola, "Detection of radio signals reflected from the moon," *Proc. I.R.E.*, 37, pp. 229-242; March, 1949.

<sup>3</sup> F. J. Kerr and C. A. Shain, "Moon echoes and transmission through the ionosphere," *Proc. I.R.E.*, 39, pp. 230-242; March, 1951.

\* Received by the Institute, January 7, 1952.

<sup>1</sup> S. Bertram, "Resistance attenuating networks," *Proc. I.R.E.*, vol. 37, p. 1446; December, 1949.



# Institute News and Radio Notes

## Calendar of COMING EVENTS

- IRE Connecticut Valley Section, Electronics Industry Day, Storrs, Conn., April 5**
- Annual British Radio Component Show, Grosvenor House, London, England, April 7-9**
- Modern Network Synthesis Symposium, Engineering Societies Building, New York, N. Y., April 16-18**
- Radio and Television Show, Manchester, England, April 23-May 3**
- IRE Cincinnati Section, Spring Technical Conference, Cincinnati Engineering Societies Building, Cincinnati, Ohio, April 19**
- URSI-IRE Spring Meeting, National Bureau of Standards, Washington, D. C., April 21-24**
- IEE Television Convention, London, England, April 28-May 3**
- Electronic Computer Symposium, University of California, Los Angeles, Calif., April 30-May 1**
- Association for Computing Machinery Meeting, Mellon Institute, Pittsburgh, Pa., May 2-3**
- IRE-AIEE-RTMA Symposium on Progress in Quality Electronic Components, Washington, D. C., May 5-7**
- IRE New England Radio Engineering Meeting, Copley-Plaza Hotel, Boston, Mass., May 10**
- IRE National Conference on Airborne Electronics, Hotel Biltmore, Dayton, Ohio, May 12-14**
- The Society for Experimental Stress Analysis Meeting, Indianapolis, Ind., May 14-16**
- 4th Southwestern IRE Conference and Radio Engineering Show, Rice Hotel, Houston, Tex., May 16-17**
- Radio Parts and Electronic Equipment Show, Conrad Hilton Hotel, Chicago, Ill., May 19-22**
- 1952 IRE Western Convention, Municipal Auditorium, Long Beach, Calif., August 27-29**
- National Electronics Conference, Chicago, Ill., September 29-October 1**
- IRE-RTMA Radio Fall Meeting, Syracuse, N. Y., October 27-29**

## TECHNICAL COMMITTEE NOTES

The Standards Committee convened on January 10, 1952, under the Chairmanship of A. G. Jensen. J. R. Ragazzini, W. A. Lynch, and W. M. Pease were nominated to represent the IRE on the ASA Committee Y10.14, Nomenclature for Feedback Control Systems. The Chairman proposed that J. G. Brainerd be appointed as Chairman of the Subcommittee on Basic terms. A. F. Pome-

roy reported on liaison with the Munitions Board Standards Agency, pointing out that co-ordination between the Armed Services and industry could now be accomplished more efficiently through this agency. He also gave a brief account of his trip to Europe, where he attended the IEC Conference on Graphical Symbols. The Radiation Counter Tube Definitions and Methods of Test submitted by the Electron Devices Committee were given final approval by the Standards Committee. The Committee then turned its attention to a consideration of the Proposed Standards on Receivers: Definitions of Terms, as revised by the Task Group on Receiver Definitions. Further discussion on the Receiver material will continue at the next meeting of the Standards Committee.

The Antennas and Waveguides Committee, Chairman A. G. Fox presiding, met on December 12, 1951, and January 15. In conjunction with these two meetings, work has now been completed on "Definitions of Waveguide Terms."

On December 7, 1951, the Circuits Committee met under the Chairmanship of C. H. Page. There was continued discussion of tentative definitions submitted by Subcommittee 4.7.

The Electron Tubes and Solid State Devices Committee met on November 20, 1952, with Chairman A. L. Samuel presiding. The final report of the 1951 Electron Devices Committee was presented by Chairman H. J. Reich. The Committee voted to separate its 1952 conference into the Conference on Electron Tubes to be held at Ottawa, Canada, on June 16-17, 1952, and the Conference on Solid State Devices, the location and date of which will be decided soon. R. M. Ryder was appointed Chairman of the Conference on Solid State Devices, and W. J. Dodds as Chairman of the Conference on Electron Tubes. The Noise Definitions were given preliminary approval, and a preliminary discussion was held of the Noise Measurements, as revised by H. J. Reich. Final approval of these standards was deferred to give Task Group Chairman Ryder an opportunity to consider the suggested revisions.

The Sound Recording and Reproducing Committee convened on December 19, 1951, under the Chairmanship of H. E. Roys. The Committee reviewed the tentative standards on sound recording and reproducing, "Methods of Measurement of Noise in Sound Recording and Reproducing Systems, 1951." Some suggested changes were incorporated and the Committee recommended that the material be sent to the Standards Committee. Lincoln Thompson reported on the activities of his Subcommittee on Mechanical Calibration. Material on record calibration is expected soon. The scope of the Sound Recording and Reproducing Committee, as listed in the compilation of July, 1949, was reviewed and approved.

Under the Chairmanship of W. M. Pease, the Servo-Systems Committee convened on November 13, 1951, and decided to change its name to Feedback Systems Committee. Action will be taken by the Standards Com-

mittee. A further study was made on the scope of the Committee. It was agreed to form a Subcommittee on Terminology. At the Committee meeting on November 27, 1951, it was reported that work had started on compiling a bibliography on feedback control systems. The Committee's relation to the Computer Committee on the business of definitions was discussed.

The Video Techniques Committee convened on January 8, 1952, under the Chairmanship of W. J. Poch. Reports were submitted by J. L. Jones, Chairman of Subcommittee 23.4, R. L. Garman, Chairman of Subcommittee 23.2, and A. J. Baracket, Chairman of Subcommittee 23.3. Chairman Poch reported that R. H. Daugherty had indicated that he would be unable to continue as Chairman of the Definitions Subcommittee, 23.1. J. F. Wiggin will be asked to accept the Chairmanship of this Committee.

The Proceedings of the Joint Technical Advisory Committee, Volume VII, (Section I, Official Correspondence Between the Federal Communications Commission and the Joint Technical Advisory Committee with other Items of Correspondence Pertinent to the Actions of the JTAC, July 1, 1950 to June 30, 1951; Section II, Approved Minutes of Meetings of the Joint Technical Advisory Committee, July 1, 1950 to June 30, 1951, is now available at the IRE Headquarters for the price of \$5.00. A Subcommittee on Land Mobile Allocations under the Chairmanship of F. T. Budelman has been organized by the JTAC. The membership is comprised of industrial representatives who will act as consultants to the JTAC in the report to the FCC, in reply to its request for information on the subject of channel allocations for land mobile communication services. A paper on "The Conservation of the Radio Spectrum," which has been in preparation by the JTAC, is expected to be available for distribution this spring.

The National Association of Radio and Television Broadcasters has accepted an invitation to join the IRE, the RTMA, and the Society of Motion Picture and Television Engineers, on the Steering Committee which will henceforth be known as the Joint Committee for Inter-Society Co-ordination (JCIC). This Committee was formerly known as the IRS Steering Committee, set up to avoid duplicated efforts among the Technical Committees of IRE, RTMA, and SMPTE, working in fields associated with television. The NARTB has recently renewed its standards activity on slides and opaques for use in television. At its recent meeting the JCIC reviewed the general problem of national standards on sound recording being set up by the State Department's participation in CCIR's (International Radio Consultative Committee) international recording standardization program. The need for American Standards on sound recording was discussed, and it was voted to reactivate ASA Sectional Committee Z57 on sound recording. Neal McNaughten was asked to assume the acting Chairmanship of this committee.



## ELECTRONICS CENTENNIAL PROGRAM IN PROGRESS

Plans are now underway for the convocation of national and international engineering societies to be held in Chicago, September, 1952, as part of the celebration of the Centennial of Engineering.

Meeting rooms of six of Chicago's downtown hotels have been reserved for the sessions, with additional space available for meetings scheduled at the Museum of Science and Industry. Individual symposia and technical meetings on problems encountered in the various phases of engineering will be conducted. Over a hundred nationally known speakers will be present, in addition to prominent laymen who will participate to discuss what the general public expects from the engineering profession in the advance of American social and economic standards.

### Notice to Members

IRE membership dues may be deducted as a business expense on Federal income tax returns.

## NETWORK SYMPOSIUM SCHEDULED FOR APRIL

A Modern Network Synthesis Symposium (Audio to Microwaves) is to be held on April 16-18, 1952, at the Engineering Societies Building Auditorium, 33 W. 39 Street, New York, N. Y. The symposium, jointly sponsored by the Polytechnic Institute of Brooklyn and the Office of Naval Research, will summarize the progress to date in the various fields of network synthesis, highlighting new developments of current interest to engineers and physicists. American and European authorities, who have made original contributions to the art, will participate.

Copies of the detailed program, hotel accommodation information, and registration forms are available on request. No registration fee is required. All correspondence should be addressed to: Polytechnic Institute of Brooklyn, Microwave Research Institute, 55 Johnson Street, Brooklyn 1, N. Y. A proceedings of the symposium will be published by September, 1952, at a cost of \$4.00 per copy. Orders for the proceedings accompanied by check or money order made out to, "Treasurer Network Symposium," will be accepted in advance. Orders should be sent to the Brooklyn address.

### NOTICE! MEMBERS

The Professional Group on Electronic Computers is now conducting its membership campaign and application blanks are available from IRE Headquarters. Interested IRE members are requested to send a card to Headquarters. At an Administrative Committee meeting in December, 1951, a constitution was approved and the following officers were elected: Chairman, M. M. Astrahan; Vice-Chairman, H. D. Huskey; Secretary-Treasurer, J. H. Howard. A \$2.00 assessment has been voted for publication and mailing expenses.

## Professional Group News

### EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE APPROVAL

At the January 8, 1952, meeting of the IRE Executive Committee, changes were approved in the Constitutions of the Professional Groups on Airborne Electronics and Broadcast and Television Receivers. The Committee approved an increase from 12 to 15 members in the Administrative Committees of these groups. The Executive Committee also decided that Professional Groups could publish "Transactions" in any form they desire, as long as advertising is excluded. Action is being taken by the Professional Groups Committee to standardize the "Transactions."

### ANTENNAS AND PROPAGATION

Once again, the USA National Committee of the International Scientific Radio Union (URSI) is sponsoring a spring Technical Meeting jointly with the IRE Professional Group on Antennas and Propagation. The meeting will be held on April 21-24, 1952, at the National Bureau of Standards, Washington, D. C.

### AUDIO

The November, 1951, issue of the bi-monthly NEWSLETTER, of the Professional Group on Audio, is available for sale at the IRE Headquarters, for \$.36. Included in this issue are two technical editorials entitled, "Magnetic Recording in 1970," by Marvin Camras of the Armour Research Foundation, and, "The Imitation of Natural Sounds," by D. W. Martin, of the Baldwin Company. Also appearing in this issue is an article by R. E. Troxel, of Shure Brothers, Inc., describing the formation of a PGA chapter in the Chicago Section, and an article by A. B. Jacobsen, of the University of Washington, reporting on the use of recorded papers by his Section. A first hand

report of the 1951 IRE Western Convention is given by Vincent Salmon of the Stanford Research Foundation.

### CIRCUIT THEORY

A Committee on Special Problems in the Field, set up by the Professional Group on Circuit Theory, has proposed a project for members of the Group whereby they would like to introduce discussion via correspondence, on novel network problems of interest to the Group. In this manner, they hope to stimulate new ideas and thinking. Those interested in this project are invited to contact the Chairman of the Group, J. G. Brainerd, Moore School of Electrical Engineering, University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia 4, Pa.

### ELECTRONIC COMPUTERS

On April 30 to May 1, 1952, the Los Angeles Chapter of the IRE Professional Group on Electronic Computers is sponsoring an Electronic Computer Symposium on the campus of the University of California, Los Angeles, Calif.

### INDUSTRIAL ELECTRONICS

The Professional Group on Industrial Electronics is planning a joint IRE-AIEE Components Symposium to be held May 22-23, 1952 with the theme, "Electronics and Machines."

### PROFESSIONAL GROUPS COMMITTEE

The membership list of the 1952 IRE Committee on Professional Groups is as follows: W. R. G. Baker, Chairman; Austin Bailey, Vice Chairman; W. L. Everitt, R. F. Guý, R. A. Heising, Harner Selvidge, J. R. Steen, L. C. Van Atta, J. J. Fiske, B. B. Bauer, and J. K. Hilliard.

### TRANSACTIONS OF IRE PROFESSIONAL GROUPS

The following issues of TRANSACTIONS have been published by the IRE Professional Groups and are available from the Institute of Radio Engineers, Inc., 1 East 79 Street, New York 21, N. Y., at the prices listed below.

As additional issues are published, a notice of their availability and cost will appear in these pages.

Sponsoring Group	Publication	Members of Sponsoring Group	IRE Members	Non-member
Audio PGA-1	"An Electronic Music Box," by E. L. Kent	\$0.15	\$0.23	\$0.45
Audio PGA-2	"Horn Loaded Loudspeakers" by D. J. Plach and P. B. Williams	0.18	0.27	0.54
Audio PGA-3	"A Selective Automatic Phonograph Mechanism," by J. C. Kiefer and A. G. Bodoh	0.29	0.44	0.87
Audio PGA-4	"Wear of Phonograph Needles," by B. B. Bauer	0.23	0.35	0.69
Airborne Electronics PGAE-1	"Systems Considerations in Aircraft Antenna Design" by J. V. N. Granger	0.39	0.59	1.17
Airborne Electronics PGAE-2	"The Electrical Characteristics of Shaker Systems Used for Vibration Testing of Equipment," by R. C. Lewis and D. J. Fritch	0.41	0.71	1.41

# Institute News and Radio Notes

## SECTION REBATES INCREASED; IRE DIRECTORS APPOINTED FOR 1952 TERM

The annual meeting of the 1952 IRE Board of Directors, on January 9, 1952, conducted by the new IRE President, D. B. Sinclair, was attended by twenty Directors.

An action taken by the Board which is of particular interest to Section officers and members was the adopting of an amendment to Bylaws Section 70. It was approved that rebates to Sections will be increased from \$1.00 to \$1.10 for each member, except Students, up to and including seven hundred, and from \$1.15 to \$1.25 for each member, except Students, over seven hundred.

The meeting also included the appointments of officers for the 1952 term, with the reappointment of Treasurer W. R. G. Baker, Secretary Haraden Pratt, and Editor A. N. Goldsmith. S. L. Bailey, K. C. Black, and A. V. Loughren were selected as Appointed Directors for the year, and Directors I. S. Coggeshall, R. F. Guy, and J. W. McRae were appointed to the 1952 Executive Committee. The other four members of the Executive Committee are the Officers: President Sinclair, Treasurer Baker, Secretary Pratt, and Editor Goldsmith.

The 1952 IRE Committee Chairmen were also selected at the meeting with the following appointments: Administrative Committee of the Board of Editors, A. N. Goldsmith; Admissions, H. P. Corwith; Awards, K. C. Black; Board of Editors, A. N. Goldsmith; Constitution and Laws, R. A. Heising; Education, J. D. Ryder; Membership, R. M. Krueger; Nominations, W. L. Everitt; Papers Review, G. F. Metcalf; Policy Advisory, W. R. Hewlett; Professional Groups, W. R. G. Baker; Public Relations, Lewis Winner; Sections, E. T. Sherwood; and Tellers, J. Z. Millar.

## FELLOW GRADE NOMINATIONS

Each year, the IRE Board of Directors confers the Grade of Fellow upon a limited number of nominees, based upon recommendations by the IRE Awards Committee, which selects nominees from candidates submitted by Sections or by individual members.

The Awards Committee requests that recommendations of candidates for Fellow Grade be submitted on Form AC-1. Any member wishing to recommend candidates may obtain AC-1 forms from the IRE Headquarters office, and send them, properly completed, to his Section Chairman for transmittal to Headquarters.

Recommendations to be considered by the Awards Committee for 1953 Fellow Grade nominations must be received at Headquarters prior to April 30, 1952.

## AIRBORNE COOLING EQUIPMENT CONFERENCE SLATED

The first Conference on Cooling of Airborne Electronic Equipment will be held March 20-21, 1952, at The Ohio State University, Columbus, Ohio, in co-operation with the United States Air Force. Technical papers will be contributed by the Air Force, the electronics industry, the aircraft industry, and research organizations. Subjects, such as design of airborne cooling systems, application of blowers, component cooling data, and cooling problems in miniaturized construction, will be covered.

Particulars of the conference will be supplied to interested organizations upon request. Please address inquiries to: Walter Robinson, The Ohio State University Research Foundation, Columbus 10, Ohio.

## ELECTRONICS FELLOWSHIPS OFFERED

A number of graduate and advanced research fellowships are offered by the Massachusetts Institute of Technology for study and research in the field of electronics. They are known as Industrial Fellowships in Electronics and are sponsored jointly by a group of industrial organizations concerned with the advancement of electronics and its applications.

Those interested in further information regarding application and stipulations of the fellowships should communicate with the Director, Research Laboratory of Electronics, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, Cambridge, Mass. Application should be made at least four months prior to the intended date of entrance.

## AIRBORNE ELECTRONICS CONFERENCE SET FOR MAY IN DAYTON

The 1952 National Conference on Airborne Electronics to be held May 12-15, Hotel Biltmore, Dayton, Ohio, will be the fourth annual conference of its kind. Jointly sponsored by the Dayton IRE Section and the IRE Professional Group on Airborne Electronics, the keynote of the conference will be, "Electronics—Key to Air Supremacy." Added emphasis will be on "reliability," with several outstanding sessions on servicing, maintenance, and reliability of airborne electronic equipment.

Abstracts of papers presented at the various sessions will be distributed, and the Airborne Electronics Group will publish complete notes of several outstanding papers at a later date. This year there will be larger space available for more exhibits.

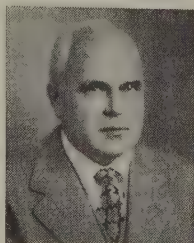
The social program, which will feature luncheons and dances, will be highlighted by the annual banquet, at which time one of the outstanding pioneers in the field of airborne electronics will be honored.

## IRE People

Saul Decker (A'45) has been appointed as chief television engineer of CBS-Columbia Incorporated, Brooklyn, N. Y. In this capacity he will be responsible for the design and development of all television and radio chassis, including circuitry and component specifications.

Mr. Decker attended the Polytechnic Institute of Brooklyn, and during World War II, he served with the Signal Corps in the Joint Communication Command. Prior to joining CBS-Columbia, he held the position of assistant chief engineer at Garod Radio Corporation, and has been employed in a consultant capacity by several noted electronic companies.

Harald T. Friis (A'18-M'26-F'29) has been appointed Director of Research in high frequency and electronics, for the Bell Telephone Laboratories. He has been Director of Radio Research for Bell Laboratories since 1946.



HARALD T. FRIIS

Dr. Friis, who is a native of Denmark, received the electrical engineering degree from the Royal Technical College in Copenhagen, in 1916, and the Ph.D. degree in 1938. During 1916

he served as an assistant to Professor P. D. Pedersen, and in 1917-1918, he was a technical advisor at the Royal Gun Factory in Copenhagen. In 1919, Dr. Friis was made a Fellow of the American Scandinavian Foundation and did graduate work at Columbia University. He then joined the Western Electric Company, which later became a part of the Bell Laboratories. Since 1930, he has been in charge of short wave research studies, with Bell Telephone, and, more recently, transmission studies of waves in the centimeter range.

Dr. Friis was the recipient of the IRE Morris Liebmann Memorial Prize, in 1939, and served as a Director of the Institute in 1941-1944.



**Sir Robert A. Watson-Watt** (SM'46-F'47), the man who gave Great Britain's Air Force its magic eye, has been presented £50,000 by the Royal Commission on Awards to Inventors for his "initiation of radar and his contribution to the development of radar installations," before and during World War II. This is the largest sum ever awarded by the Commission to an individual.



SIR ROBERT WATSON-WATT

Sir Robert was born in Scotland on April 13, 1892. He graduated, with special distinction in electrical engineering, from the University College, Dundee, at the University of St. Andrews, in 1912, and immediately became assistant to the professor of natural philosophy in the University College, Dundee. He was later appointed to the British Weather Service, and in 1917, he became meteorologist-in-charge of the Branch Meteorological Office at the Royal Aircraft Establishment. In 1934, when the work of the Radio Research Station was merged with radio program of the National Physical Laboratory, Sir Robert was appointed the first superintendent of the Radio Department, National Physical Laboratory. He is considered England's foremost radar authority, and has held many notable government positions in the capacity of scientific advisor and consultant.

His honors include his knighthood, conferred in 1942, and the Companion of the Order of the Bath, awarded in 1941, Fellowship of the Royal Society, the U. S. Medal for Merit, the Valdemar Poulsen Gold Medal of the Danish Academy of the Technical Sciences, and the Hughes Medal of the Royal Society for his pioneer researches in radio-telegraphy.

Sir Robert was the 1950 IRE Vice President, and also served as an IRE Director at that time. He is the president of the Royal Meteorological Society and of the Institute of Navigation.

❖

**W. H. Doherty** (A'29-M'36-SM'43-F'44), who has been the director of electronics and television research at the Bell Telephone Laboratories, Inc., has recently been appointed director of research in electrical communications.



W. H. DOHERTY

Mr. Doherty was born in Cambridge, Mass., on August 21, 1907. He received the B.S. and M.S. degrees in electrical engineering, at Harvard University, in 1927 and 1928, respectively. He later received an honorary doctorate degree from the Catholic University. In 1929, he joined the technical staff of the Bell Telephone Laboratories, Inc., at

Whippany, N. J., and served in the development of high-power radio transmitters for transoceanic service and broadcasting. Later he participated in pioneering work in the fire-control radar field, and throughout World War II, he supervised a radar development group which was responsible for the design of a number of radars widely used on naval surface ships and submarines for fire and torpedo control. He continued in military electronics work until 1949.

Mr. Doherty is a member of Tau Beta Pi and Sigma Xi, and received the IRE Morris Liebmann Memorial Prize in 1937.

❖

**Frank E. LaFetra** (S'48) has been appointed as sales engineer of the Palo Alto office of the Carl A. Stone Associates. Mr. LaFetra, a native of California, attended Stanford University in 1947-1951, where he graduated with a B.S. degree in electrical engineering.

❖

**Louis G. Caldwell** (M'29-SM'43), one of the nation's outstanding authorities in the communications-radio legal field and in administrative law, died recently at his home in Washington, D. C. He was 60 years of age.

Mr. Caldwell was a leader in communications and radio broadcasting law in American Bar Association activities, and was chosen as chairman of the American Bar Association's first committee on radio law in 1928 and 1929, and chairman of the committee on communications from 1929-1933. He was also a pioneer in the creation of communications organizations such as Press Wireless for newspapers and press associations and Aeronautical Radio for airlines. He was the representative for leading groups of international telegraph users in a number of major proceedings before the FCC. A leading figure in the creation of the Federal Communications Bar Association in 1936, he served as that body's first president and on the FCBA's executive committee from 1937-1940. He was the author of many articles on radio and was the editor of the *Journal of Radio Law* in 1931-1932.

Mr. Caldwell received his B.A. degree from Amherst College, and the M.A. and LL.B. degrees from Northwestern University in Evanston, Ill. He lectured there in 1916, and 1919-1926. He also taught law at the John Marshall Law School from 1916-1919. He was the Washington resident partner of his law firm from 1930 to the time of his death.

**Irving Wolff** (A'27-VA'39-F'42) has been appointed Director of Research of the RCA Laboratories Division at the David Sarnoff Research Center at Princeton, N. J. Dr. Wolff, a pioneer scientist in radar and a specialist in ultra-high radio frequencies, has served with the Radio Corporation of America research staff since 1928. Prior to his recent appointment he was the Director of Radio Tube Research for the RCA Laboratories.



IRVING WOLFF

Dr. Wolff, who is a native of New York, received his B.S. degree in 1916, from Dartmouth College. He was an instructor at Dartmouth College, from 1916-1919, and at Iowa State College from 1919-1920. He also taught at Cornell University from 1920-1923, where he received his Ph.D. degree in 1923. He then served with the Heckscher Research Council, in 1923-1924, doing research on polarization capacity, and later became affiliated with RCA.

Dr. Wolff has been active on numerous IRE Committees, and was the Chairman of the IRE Philadelphia Section in 1936-1937. He was recently elected as one of the Institute's Directors. He is a fellow member of the American Association for the Advancement of Science and the Acoustical Society of America, and a member of the American Physical Society.

❖

**Richard W. Sanford** (A'46) has been appointed as chief engineer of Aircraft Armaments, Incorporated, it was recently announced.

A native of California, Mr. Sanford graduated from the Drexel Institute of Technology with a B.S. degree in electrical engineering in 1941. He also studied at Harvard University and M.I.T., for advanced work in electronics and radar, and served in the Armed Forces as a Radar Project Officer at Wright Field. He later joined the Glen L. Martin Company as chief of the fire control section. Mr. Sanford is a member of the American Ordnance Association.

❖

**Lewis Gordon** (S'50) has been appointed managing director of the International Division of Sylvania Electric Products Incorporated. Previous to this appointment Mr. Gordon has served in various management capacities for the Sylvania Company.

Mr. Gordon is a native of Rockport, Mass., and a graduate of Harvard College, in 1924. He is a member of the Export Advisory Committee of the Department of Commerce, and a member of the Export Committee of the Radio and Television Manufacturers Association.



# IRE People

Albert W. Friend (A'34-M'39-SM'43) has become the director of engineering and development of the Magnetic Metals Company, in Camden, New Jersey.



A. W. FRIEND

Formerly on the physics and communication engineering staffs of West Virginia and Harvard Universities, Dr. Friend was also a staff member of M.I.T., with the Radiation Laboratory, and the Heat Research Laboratory, and at the same time, a consultant on guided-missile control with Division 5 of the National Defense Research Committee. Since 1944, he has been with the research department of the RCA Laboratories, where his work in the television field and other branches of communications has been of great importance. Most recently, Dr. Friend has been developing radar gun fire control apparatus as director of engineering of the instrument division of Daystrom, Inc.

For a biography of Dr. A. W. Friend see page 1338, of the October, 1951, issue of the PROCEEDINGS OF THE I.R.E.

Lauriston C. Marshall (SM'50) has been appointed director of the Link-Belt Company's new physical testing and research laboratory at Indianapolis, Ind. As director, he will be responsible for an extensive program of original research.



L. C. MARSHALL

Dr. Marshall was born in China, and is a graduate of Park College. He received the Ph.D. degree, in physics, from the University of California, followed by a postdoctorate study as a National Research Fellow in physics at Princeton University.

Dr. Marshall spent six years with the U. S. Department of Agriculture, working in biophysical research and as superintendent of the agricultural experiment station at La Jolla, Calif., where he developed the first completely air conditioned greenhouse. In 1937 he joined the staff of the University of California in the electrical engineering department, in charge of the high voltage laboratory, where he helped develop the resonant high power microwave oscillator, which holds the record for the largest continuous power output, and which during the war was used effectively in jamming German airborne radar.

During World War II, he was a member of the radiation laboratory staff at the Massachusetts Institute of Technology, and served as head of the division responsible for development of radar systems for coastal defense, air search against submarines, and shipborne installations. In the latter part of the war, he served as Chief of the Operational Research Section of the United States Armed Forces, Pacific Ocean Areas.

Dr. Marshall has been professor of electrical engineering at the University of California, and is currently head of the microwave laboratory operated at Berkeley, under the joint sponsorship of the U. S. Air Forces and the Research Corporation. He also is an active member of the university's radiation laboratory staff which has been carrying on nuclear research for the Atomic Energy Commission.

Dr. Marshall is a member of Sigma Xi, Eta Kappa Nu, the American Institute of Electrical Engineers, and the American Physical Society.

Wing. In this position he is responsible for supervision of engineering and planning, and for the obtaining of authorization for personnel and equipment for airways communications and electronic navigational aids throughout the entire Pacific and Asia, including Korea.

Major Dawson had been Deputy Director since the recent creation of the new directorate. Prior to this assignment he was Commanding Officer of the 1951st AACS Squadron, which provided airways facilities in Southern Honshu. He is a commercial, multi-engine pilot and has been an amateur radio operator since 1934. He is vice president of the Far East Amateur Radio League as well as a member of the Military Amateur Radio System.

Major Dawson is a member of numerous professional organizations including, American Geophysical Union, American Institute of Physics, the American Meteorological Society, the American Association for Advancement of Science, and the Institute of Aeronautical Sciences.

Ralph Bown (M'22-F'25) has been appointed vice president in charge of research for the Bell Telephone Laboratories. Prior to this appointment, Mr.



RALPH BOWN

Bown has been the Director of Research for Bell Laboratories, since 1946, and a member of the Bell System for more than 30 years.

Dr. Bown, who has been internationally recognized for his pioneering research and development work in the

field of communications engineering, received the IRE Morris Liebmann Memorial Prize in 1926, and served as President of the Institute in 1927. In 1949, he received the IRE annual Medal of Honor.

Dr. Bown received the M.E., M.M.E., and Ph.D., degrees from Cornell University, where he also taught in the physics department. He then served as a captain in the Signal Corps in World War I, prior to joining the development and research department of the American Telephone and Telegraph Company. With that department, he went to the Bell Laboratories in 1934. Much of Dr. Bown's work has been concerned with various aspects of radio broadcasting and ship-to-shore and overseas telephony. He was a division member and consultant of the National Defense Research Committee, specializing in radar, and in 1941 visited England to study radar operations under combat conditions. He also served as an expert consultant to the Secretary of War.

Thomas J. Killian (F'51) has been appointed Chief Scientist of the Office of Ordnance Research, at Duke University. Dr.



T. J. KILLIAN

Killian, who recently has been Science Director of the Research Divisions of the Office of Naval Research, in Washington, D. C., assumed his duties at the University in Durham, N. C., in February. He heads a group of scientists in directing and co-ordinating the U. S. Army Ordnance Corps' basic research program.

Dr. Killian was born on August 4, 1904, in Schenectady, N. Y. He received the B.S. and M.S. degrees from the Massachusetts Institute of Technology, and the M.A. and Ph.D. degrees from Princeton University, in 1927 and 1929, respectively.

Dr. Killian received the Regional Prize of the American Institute of Electrical Engineering in 1936, and the IRE Fellow Award in 1951, for his, "enlightened guidance of basic scientific research." He has served on the Institute's Nuclear Studies Committee in 1947-1950.

Major William S. Dawson (A'49) has been designated Director of Plans and Requirements for Headquarters 1808th Airways and Air Communications Service



# Books

## Vacuum-Tube Voltmeters by John F. Rider

Published (1951) by the John F. Rider Publishers, Inc., 480 Canal St., New York 13, N. Y. 403 pages +10-page index +9-page bibliography +ix pages. 215 figures. 5½×8½. \$4.50.

John F. Rider is president and editor of the John F. Rider Publishers, Inc., New York, N. Y.

This is the second edition of a book first published in 1941. It contains valuable information on the myriad techniques and procedures for measuring all types of voltages, currents, and resistance by means of vacuum-tube circuitry.

Considerable attention is given to the many applications of vacuum-tube voltmeters. The theory of operation is developed in a simple and forthright manner requiring a minimum of technical background to follow and understand.

While the book is written primarily on the technician level, it should be helpful to the engineer, primarily for the thorough coverage of the current art. There is an excellent chapter on commercial instruments with many helpful circuit diagrams, tables, and graphs, and a section on maintenance and repair.

The book contains an adequate index, and a comprehensive bibliography is included.

C. E. ATKINS  
Tung-Sol Electric Inc.  
Bloomfield, N. J.

## Integral Transforms in Mathematical Physics by C. J. Tranter

Published (1951) by John Wiley & Sons, Inc. 440 Fourth Ave., New York 16, N. Y. 110 pages +5-page index +ix pages. 7 figures. 4×6½. \$1.50.

C. J. Tranter is an associate professor of mathematics, Military College of Science, Shrivenham, Eng.

This particular Methuen Monograph gives an outline of the use of integral transforms in solving boundary value problems in partial differential equations. The integral transforms are employed to reduce the partial differential equation in  $n$  variables to one in  $(n-1)$  variables. Successive operations of this type can often reduce the problem to the solution of an ordinary differential equation which may be handled easily. The ultimate utility of the transform technique depends upon the existence and our ability to evaluate the transforms and the finding of the inverse transforms which restore the original variables.

The first four chapters of the seven chapters included in this text discuss and apply the Laplace, Fourier (sine, cosine, and complex), Hankel, and Mellin transforms and their inversion formulas to the solution of boundary value problems. Chapter five is concerned with the numerical evaluation of integrals in solutions. It considers formulas which give values for the integrals at the end points, usually the origin and infinity. Also included are some asymptotic formulas which, if applicable, prove useful for moderately large values of the variable involved. A method, due to Filon for the numerical

evaluation of integrals containing a trigonometrical term, is also discussed. Chapter six is devoted to a discussion of the application of finite transforms. Here we find a brief outline of Doetsch's work with finite transforms containing sine or cosine kernels, and Sneddon's finite transforms with Bessel function kernels. Also, following Sneddon's suggestion that transforms can be defined and their inversion formulas derived when the kernels are orthogonal functions, a Legendre transform is defined and its application illustrated. It is shown that, while the use of finite transforms employing orthogonal function kernels does not solve problems which are incapable of solution by the classical methods of orthogonal function series, it does facilitate their solution by using the same drill as has already been given for transforms with an infinite range of integration. The following chapter is concerned with the combined use of relaxation methods and integral transforms. Here it is explained how the method of integral transforms may be employed to reduce the number of independent variables in a problem to two, in order that Southwell's relaxation method may be employed to replace the partial differential equation and boundary conditions by their finite difference approximations, and the approximate satisfaction of these at the nodal points of a regular two dimensional network covering the region in question.

The material is presented in such a manner as to illustrate the application of integral transforms to a selection of typical problems encountered in boundary value problems of mathematical physics. Each chapter contains solved examples and a selection of problems which serve as exercises for the reader. Not many of the theorems are rigorously derived nor are the limitations of the techniques discussed at any length, but references are made to specialized treatises and original papers, and a bibliography is included.

It is the opinion of this reviewer that the author of this monograph has succeeded in presenting his material in a very readable and appealing form. He has made an outstanding contribution to a growing list of fine survey monographs.

LLOYD T. DEVORE  
General Electric Co.  
Syracuse, N. Y.

## Synthesis of Electronic Computing and Control Circuits by the Staff of the Computation Laboratory, Harvard University

Published (1951) by the Harvard University Press, Cambridge, Mass. 230 pages +49-page appendix +10 pages. 150 figures. 7¼×10¼. \$8.00.

This volume (27) in the Harvard Computation Laboratory Series is devoted to an exposition of the techniques developed under the leadership of Professor Howard H. Aiken, for the analysis and synthesis of the

functional behavior of electronic digital computing and control circuits, together with the application of these techniques to the derivation of typical components of electronic digital computing machines.

The essential contribution of this work lies in the mathematical methods proposed and applied to the analysis of electronic circuits of the nature employed in digital computers, in which the variable signal voltages are of the on-off type, for example, restricted to two values. The simple algebraic approach in which the manipulations obey the rules of ordinary arithmetic appears excellently justified, by comparison with the use of the less familiar symbolism and rules of symbolic logic in such problems. The reader will especially appreciate the ease and rapidity with which facility is gained in the analysis of computer and control circuits by Professor Aiken's algebraic approach. As might be expected, this ease of analysis benefits considerably the inevitable cut and dry phase of the synthesis problem.

Following a brief introductory, chapter 2 takes up the analysis of the functional behavior of vacuum tube circuits by introducing the concept of switching functions and vacuum tube operators. The specification of the functions that the circuit is required to perform is expressed in terms of a switching function. The switching function is next converted straightforwardly into the form of vacuum tube operators, which express the functional performance of basic vacuum tube configurations and allow directly the derivation of circuit configurations capable of generating the required outputs.

In the next three chapters, general switching functions are studied of several input variables and transformations for minimizing the corresponding number of vacuum tubes. Extensive tables and charts with detailed instructions are provided to deal with the two, three, and four variable case. Chapters 6 and 7 extend the analysis to multiple output circuits. In chapter 9, problems involving variables that change with time are treated with no essential change in the mathematical procedures. Chapters 8, 11, 12, and 13 cover in considerable detail the application of the mathematical techniques to such computer components as triggers, rings, digit counters, coding systems, adders, accumulators, and multipliers. The use of rectifiers as logical circuit elements is discussed in chapter 10. The analysis of rectifier networks proceeds in exactly the same way as vacuum tube circuits, with rectifier operators replacing vacuum tube operators in the analysis.

The authors are to be particularly commended for producing a book which should provide a valuable introduction of the field to students, and, in addition, one of comprehensive character that is certain to be a useful reference. The liberal use of interesting examples in the development of the theory should prove especially welcome.

W. H. BOGHOSIAN  
Moore School of Electrical Engineering  
Philadelphia, Pa.



### Electronic Fundamentals and Applications by John D. Ryder

Published (1950) by Prentice-Hall, Publishers, 70 Fifth Avenue, New York 11, N. Y. 785 pages+10-page appendix+10-page index+xiv pages. 460 figures.  $5\frac{1}{2} \times 8\frac{1}{2}$ . \$9.00.

John D. Ryder is professor and head of the electrical engineering department, University of Illinois, Urbana, Ill.

This is primarily a textbook and is of value and interest to students who have had basic courses in physics, electrical engineering, and mathematics. In other words, it assumes familiarity with ac circuit analysis, calculus, and the handling of simple differential equations.

There are 20 chapters. Five of these are devoted to the fundamentals of the physical principles incorporated in vacuum tubes; seven chapters are devoted to the characteristics of the several classes of tubes; and seven chapters to tube circuits and applications. There is a final 24-page chapter on the newest frontier in the field—solid state electronics. In the chapters on circuits and applications, only the fundamentals are included. Schematic circuits and diagrams plus textual material on such applications as motor control, welding control, and saturation reactors are included, but there are no descriptions, diagrams, or pictures of commercial equipments. The chapter on solid state electronics includes material on blocking layer rectifiers, thermistors, photoconductors, point-contact rectifiers such as the germanium type, and transistors.

Each subject is treated briefly, with only five pages devoted to magnetrons and four pages to klystrons; however, this is necessary in order to cover the field of electronics in a single volume.

Although the style is very readable and the figures well chosen and clear, it is not light reading, as a considerable number of mathematical formulas are included. At the end of each chapter, there is a good list of references and a set of problems for the student. There is also a comprehensive index.

This book is not for tube or equipment designers but for those who have a knowledge of general science and electrical engineering and who wish to obtain specialized information in the modern broad field of electronics.

This reviewer wishes that he had had a text book of this sort available during his student days.

W. C. WHITE  
Research Laboratory  
General Electric Co.  
Schenectady, N. Y.

### Lines, Networks, and Filters by William Breazeale and Lawrence R. Quarles

Published (1951) by The International Textbook Company, Scranton, Pa. 268 pages+7-page index+17-page appendix+xviii pages. 164 figures.  $6 \times 9$ . \$6.50.

W. M. Breazeale is principal physicist in the reactor technology division of the Oak Ridge National Laboratory, and L. R. Quarles is chief development engineer at the Oak Ridge National Laboratory, on leave of absence from the University of Virginia.

This textbook on line communication theory is designed for third-year college students who have had a course on alternating current theory plus two years of college mathematics. In an introductory chapter,

the necessary hyperbolic function relations are given. The treatment of transmission theory and reflection and standing waves follows the usual lines, but attention is paid to the vector relations of the voltages and currents. Practical considerations such as loading to correct for distortion and transpositions to avoid cross talk are adequately discussed.

Conventional filter theory for ladder networks is very well presented with the theory for lattice networks also given attention. More unusual is the chapter on uhf and microfrequency lines which is timely and is developed at some length. The derivation, construction, and use of some of the recent transmission line charts are included with problems illustrative of their use. The authors have also paid particular attention to methods of measurements on lines at these frequencies. Other chapters take up impedance matching and the use of sections of transmission line for reactive elements in networks.

From the nature of the text, such a work has to be largely mathematical and the successive steps are clearly indicated. One advantage to the student in such a course is that he should fill in the details of the mathematical transformations. In certain sections of the book, particularly in the latter half, it seems to the reviewer that a little more assistance to the reader is to be desired. This need may be supplied to the student by the teacher, otherwise some sections may be difficult to follow. Proof reading of the book is, on the whole, very good, but a few confusing misprints have been noted.

The authors are to be commended on the choice and arrangement of their material and on their success in giving the discussion unity. The book should be useful not only as a college textbook, but also as a reference work for communications engineers.

FREDERICK W. GROVER  
Union College  
Schenectady, N. Y.

### Audio Amplifiers and Associated Equipment, A Specialized Volume of Photofact Folders

Published (1951) by the Howard W. Sams and Company, Inc., Indianapolis, Ind. 352 pages. Bound volume of 12 folders.  $8\frac{1}{2} \times 11$ . \$3.95.

Mr. Sam's new volume in his audio amplifiers series is, like the previous two, an invaluable aid to anyone engaged in the repair, servicing, or installing of audio amplifier equipment. In addition, the photographs may be used to good effect in explaining and demonstrating to students the problems which must be faced when converting from a circuit diagram to a piece of hardware. Demonstrations of the techniques used in industry for solving the problem of achieving compactness while maintaining serviceability are especially easy with the aid of the photographs and diagrams.

For the broadcast engineer, or the engineer who must specify which equipment is to be installed on a job, the new book has limited utility. Although the engineer can check such questions as serviceability of the equipment, he is given no information on the performance. The addition of performance

data, such as a frequency response curve and the results of a distortion analysis on each unit, would increase the value of the volume immeasurably and would increase the clientele to whom it is of interest by more than a factor or two.

Despite criticism, the new volume represents a complete, up-to-date coverage of the audio amplifier field. The idea of including FM tuners with the audio amplifiers represents to this reviewer an extremely intelligent approach and one which makes the volume of even greater value to the people for whom it is designed to serve.

JORDAN J. BARUCH  
Acoustics Laboratory, M.I.T.  
Cambridge 39, Mass.

### Ultrasonics by P. Vigoureux

Published (1951) by John Wiley & Sons Inc., 440 Fourth Ave., New York 16, N. Y. 141 pages+5-page index+2-page appendix+13-page bibliography+vi pages. 73 figures.  $6 \times 9\frac{1}{2}$ . \$4.00.

P. Vigoureux is with the British Royal Navy Scientific Service.

Sound waves higher than 15,000 cps are called "ultrasonic" waves and the general subject of sound in this frequency range is known as "ultrasonics." With present day techniques, ultrasonic waves as high as many megacycles per second can be studied.

For more than a century after the pioneer experiments of Chladni, around the year 1800, acoustical studies were largely restricted to the audible range of frequencies (15 to 15,000 cps). However, the advent a quarter of a century ago of vacuum-tube oscillators and amplifiers and of magnetostriction and piezoelectric transducers has stimulated an ever increasing tempo of research in the ultrasonic realm. The anomalous behavior of ultrasonic waves in fluids has attracted many investigators and although the literature has become extensive, the books are few.

The new book "Ultrasonics" by P. Vigoureux, introduces one to the techniques of ultrasonics and to the theories of ultrasonic propagation in gases and liquids. The dependence of such quantities as velocity and absorption on frequency, temperature, etc. are treated. Numerous references are given to recently published data, bringing up to date our state of knowledge of ultrasonic propagation. The inadequacy of our knowledge is evident in many cases and this should be both a stimulus to the old workers and an invitation to new ones.

Two chapters are devoted to equipment for the generation and detection (observation) of ultrasonic waves. Chapter 3 introduces some of the basic theory of propagation. The remaining two chapters treat both the theory and the experimental measurements of ultrasonic waves in gases and in liquids. An extensive bibliography lists articles published since 1939.

Although the book treats a specialized subject, it is written in a simple manner with only a moderate amount of mathematics. It should be particularly useful to those interested in learning something of both the theoretical and practical aspects of ultrasonic transmission.

JOHN D. KRAUS  
Dept. of Elec. Eng.  
Ohio State University  
Columbus 10, Ohio



## Electromagnetic Waves and Radiating Systems by Edward C. Jordan

Published (1950) by Prentice-Hall, Inc. Publishers, 70 Fifth Ave., New York 11, N. Y. 688 pages +10-page index +12-page appendix +x pages. 275 figures. 5½×8½. \$10.50.

E. C. Jordan is a professor of electrical engineering, University of Illinois, Urbana, Ill.

In this new book Professor Jordan has covered an unusually wide range of topics in electromagnetic theory. The first part of the book which is suitable for senior or beginning graduate students deals with basic electromagnetic theory, guided waves, transmission lines, and waveguides. The latter part suitable for beginning and more advanced graduate students, deals with antennas and propagation.

The discussion of antennas and propagation is particularly thorough with 395 of the 688 pages of text devoted to these subjects. This is obviously the author's field of interest and specialization, and, consequently, it is presented with considerable detail and clarity. The many subtle, confusing points of antenna theory are in most cases lucidly explained, often from several complementary viewpoints to enhance comprehension of the material. A large number of illustrative examples of various antenna problems are worked out as a further aid to the reader.

The earlier parts of the book are less thorough; however, if only a superficial knowledge of their subjects is desired, they are satisfactory. The portion on waveguides is particularly brief, containing only 34 pages, and resonant cavities are neglected entirely.

Therefore, this book may be recommended as a fine and complete text on the theory of antennas. It is not recommended for use in intensive courses on electromagnetic theory, transmission lines, or waveguides, but may be used in a short survey course covering these topics.

SEYMOUR B. COHN  
Sperry Gyroscope Co.  
Great Neck, L. I., N. Y.

## Dielectric Breakdown of Solids by S. Whitehead

Published (1951) by the Oxford University Press, 114 Fifth Avenue, New York 11, N. Y. 267 pages +4-page index +xv pages. 75 figures. 5½×8½. \$5.00.

S. Whitehead is the Director of Research, Electrical Research Association, London, Eng.

This is the eighth volume in a series of ten entitled, "Monographs on the Physics and Chemistry of Materials." The series is intended to summarize, in a form useful to physicists in universities and in government and industrial laboratories, the recent results of academic or long-range research in materials and allied subjects.

The book is a study of the dielectric strength of dielectrics, and its scope may be indicated by the chapter headings: Intrinsic Breakdown; Thermal Breakdown; Breakdown Caused by Discharges; Electrochemical Deterioration; and Dielectric Breakdown in Practice. Although theories are given in sufficient detail for the expert, mathematical demonstrations are preceded by qualitative

accounts, and experimental results and practical conclusions are summarized at intervals.

By far the most interesting treatment, and the longest, is that of intrinsic breakdown. With suitable precautions, it is possible to determine a value of the electric strength of most dielectrics, which is independent, over substantial ranges, of the particular experimental circumstances other than temperature and pressure. This was first realized and measured more than fifteen years ago by von Hippel using alkali halide crystals, and was followed by work on other crystalline and amorphous materials by other workers. Von Hippel also introduced the concept of electronic breakdown, which was elaborated by Fröhlich into a complete and quantitative theory. The knowledge of solid state physics gained during the last decade is used extensively in Fröhlich's theory, and the author gives an excellent story of the experimental confirmations.

The rest of the book summarizes and recapitulates theories of other types of breakdown. Principles and their discussion form the declared aim of the volume, and a great field of development and information has been omitted which is essential to an engineer in his actual practice. The great number and variety of insulating materials now available precludes any detailed description. Indeed, the author feels that possibly the best approach to insulation engineering practice is by way of the equipment in which the insulation is to be used, granted a fundamental background to which this study may contribute.

As usual with books of this series, the references are extensive and adequate.

C. W. CARNAHAN  
Sandia Corporation  
3169 41st Place,  
Sandia Base Branch  
Albuquerque, N. M.

## The Design of Switching Circuits by William Keister, Alistair E. Ritchie, and Seth H. Washburn

Published (1951) by the D. Van Nostrand Company, Inc., 250 Fourth Ave., New York 3, N. Y. 546 pages +10-page index +xviii pages. 429 figures. 6×9. \$6.00.

William Keister, Alistair E. Ritchie, and Seth H. Washburn are members of the technical staff of the Bell Telephone Laboratories, Murray Hill, N. J.

As indicated by its title, this is a text which describes the techniques used in the design of switching circuits. The basic tool used in such circuits is the two-state switch as exemplified by the familiar electro-mechanical relay or by the electronic flip-flop circuit. Multiple-state systems are generally synthesized by interconnecting such two-state devices into relay contact networks. Such networks can be designed to make their operation conform to a logical pattern of control. Complex control functions can thus be exercised by relay networks so that machines may be made to "think" in a manner which reproduces the original plans of the designer. It is natural that the first textbook in this field should have

authors who are associated with the Bell Telephone Laboratories, since they have been concerned with switching and control problems in connection with automatic telephone systems for many years. In the past decade, however, automaticity involving the mechanization of complicated logic has been of importance in many other fields, particularly that of automatic digital computation. This book is therefore timely, if not overdue, and should prove of interest to all engineers engaged in designing control systems which must conform to a logical pattern.

The book is carefully written and is pedagogically sound. It is aimed at readers who have no familiarity with switching systems, although its level is not elementary. The material is based on notes used for the instruction of switching engineers at the Bell Telephone Laboratories. An edition of these notes was used as a text in a graduate course given at the Massachusetts Institute of Technology by the authors, and the present volume was revised in the light of this academic experience. For those who teach or who want to learn, problems are included at the end of most chapters. The one real weakness noted is the lack of adequate references to the literature. The only references found are those in the chapter on switching (Boolean) algebra. Even this list is not complete as it includes papers by C. E. Shannon and two British authors but fails to mention work carried out in Japan by Nakashima (1938) or in Germany by Piesch (1939).

The book covers a broad range of subjects from descriptions of electromechanical and electronic relays to a variety of functional circuits. Considerable space is devoted to contact network configurations, application of switching algebra, network manipulations, and the design of combinational and sequential relay circuits. Functional circuits such as those used for counting, coding and translating, selecting, connecting, finding, timing, and checking are described with liberal use of examples.

Of particular interest to those in the computing field is a chapter on calculating circuits. Although the authors make a conscious effort to generalize their presentation, the material is heavily flavored with telephone practice. For this there should be no apology since the telephone art represents an example of the most advanced applications of automatic switching and control. Readers interested in such far reaching fields as biology, nervous diseases, and insurance, as well as computers and controls will supply sufficient examples and applications of switching techniques once they have familiarized themselves with the basic concepts as given in this book.

In conclusion, this book fulfills an important need, because it starts from the beginning and describes the switching art in an organized manner. It makes possible the understanding of switching logic and techniques not only by engineers but also by others who have a logical mind and an understanding of elementary electrical circuit theory.

JOHN R. RAGAZZINI  
Engineering Building  
Columbia University  
New York 27, N. Y.

## Sections\*

Chairman		Secretary	Chairman		Secretary
R. L. Burtner 3607 Harrison Ave. N. W. Canton 9, Ohio	AKRON (4)	R. M. Byrne 316 Melbourne Ave. Akron 3, Ohio	F. O. Meadows 1449 N. Emerson Indianapolis, Ind.	INDIANAPOLIS (5)	R. T. Van Niman 4441 Indianola Ave. Indianapolis 5, Ind.
W. L. Fattig Box 788 Emory University, Ga.	ATLANTA (6)	R. D. Teasdale Elec. Eng. Dept. Georgia Inst. Tech. Atlanta, Ga.	J. H. Gregory 200-A Ellis China Lake, Calif.	INYOKERN (7)	W. E. Vore 420-A Nimitz Ave. China Lake, Calif.
D. G. Little 408 Old Orchard Rd. Baltimore 29, Md.	BALTIMORE (3)	G. R. White Bendix Radio Div. Towson 4, Md.	C. L. Foster 1901 W. 73 Terrace Kansas City 5, Mo.	KANSAS CITY (5)	Mrs. G. L. Curtis Radio Industries, Inc. 1307 Central Ave. Kansas City 2, Kan.
L. W. McDaniel 3385 Timberwood Lane Beaumont, Tex.	BEAUMONT- PORT ARTHUR (6)	C. B. Trevey 2555 Pierce St. Beaumont, Tex.	G. R. Hosker c/o Richards-Wilcox Canadian Ltd. London, Ont., Canada	LONDON, ONTARIO (8)	Glenn Robitaille 19 McKinnon Place London, Ont., Canada
L. E. Packard Technology Instr. Corp. 1058 Main St. Waltham 54, Mass.	BOSTON (1)	Beverly Dudley <i>The Technology Review</i> Mass. Inst. of Tech. Cambridge 39, Mass.	J. J. Fiske 128 W. Las Flores Ave. Arcadia, Calif.	LOS ANGELES (7)	Ellis King 3171 Federal Ave. Los Angeles 34, Calif.
G. J. Andrews Fernandez Spiro 286 Acassuso, F.C.N.G.B.M. Buenos Aires, Argentina	BUENOS AIRES	I. C. Grant San Martin 379 Buenos Aires, Argentina	R. B. McGregor 2100 Confederate Pl. Louisville, Ky.	LOUISVILLE (5)	M. I. Schwalbe Nichols Veterans Hospital Louisville 2, Ky.
R. E. Frazier R.D. 1. Center St. East Aurora, N. Y.	BUFFALO- NIAGARA (4)	W. K. Squires 115 St. John's Ave. Kenmore 23, N. Y.	H. W. Mehrling 365 La Villa Dr. Miami Springs, Fla.	MIAMI (6)	M. C. Scott, Jr. Station WIQD Miami 30, Fla.
V. R. Hudek 137 29 St. Drive S.E. Cedar Rapids, Iowa	CEDAR RAPIDS (5)	R. M. Mitchell 357 Garden St., S.E. Cedar Rapids, Iowa	W. H. Elliot 4747 N. Larkin St. Milwaukee 11, Wis.	MILWAUKEE (5)	D. A. Weller c/o WISN 540 N. Plankinton Ave. Milwaukee 1, Wis.
Leroy Clardy Research Labs. Swift & Co. U.S. Yards Chicago 9, Ill.	CHICAGO (5)	A. A. Gerlach 4020 Overhill Ave. Chicago 34, Ill.	N. R. Olding Canadian Broadcasting Corp. Box 6000 Montreal, P.Q., Canada	MONTREAL, QUEBEC (8)	R. W. Cooke Canadian Marconi Co. 2442 Trenton Rd. Montreal, P. Q., Canada
Calvin Bopp 1114 Maycliff Pl. Cincinnati 30, Ohio	CINCINNATI (5)	R. A. Maher 1329 Arlington St. Cincinnati 25, Ohio	B. J. Bittner 3110-42 Pl., Sandia Base Albuquerque, N. M.	NEW MEXICO (7)	G. A. Arnot, Jr. 401 N. 6 St. Albuquerque, N. M.
T. B. Friedman 1900 E. 30 St. Cleveland 14, Ohio	CLEVELAND (4)	A. L. Hammerschmidt 111 Westbridge Dr. Berea, Ohio	J. H. Mulligan, Jr. 14 Mitchell Pl. East Orange, N. J.	NEW YORK (2)	H. S. Moncton Sylvania Elec. Prods. Inc. Bayside, L. I., N. Y.
R. K. Crooks 347 E. Kanawha Ave. Worthington, Ohio	COLUMBUS (4)	J. H. Jaeger 361 Oakland Park Ave. Columbus, Ohio	V. S. Carson N. C. State College Elec. Eng. Dept. Raleigh, N. C.	NORTH CAROLINA- VIRGINIA (3)	J. G. Gardiner 3502 Kirby Dr. Greensboro, N. C.
L. E. Williams Dept. of Elec. Eng. Univ. of Connecticut Storrs, Conn.	CONNECTICUT VALLEY (1)	H. E. Rohloff The Southern New Eng- land Tel. Co. 227 Church St. New Haven, Conn.	C. L. Farrar 927 Chautauqua Norman, Okla.	OKLAHOMA CITY (6)	O. A. Nash c/o C.A.A., AC-60 Box 1082 Oklahoma City, Okla.
E. A. Hegar W. Bell Telephone Co. 900 W. Capitol Little Rock, Ark.	DALLAS-FORT WORTH (6)	J. K. Godbey Magnolia Pet. Co. Field Research Lab. Box 900 Dallas 9, Texas	F. W. Norris 3303 Woods Ave. Lincoln, Neb.	OMAHA-LINCOLN (5)	C. W. Rook Dept. of Elec. Eng. Univ. of Nebraska Lincoln 8, Neb.
Joseph General 1116 Lexington Ave. Dayton 7, Ohio	DAYTON (5)	A. H. Petit 444 E. Peach Orchard Ave. Dayton 9, Ohio	W. R. Wilson c/o Royal Canadian Mounted Police Ottawa, Ont., Canada	OTTAWA, ONTARIO (8)	D. V. Carroll Box 527 Ottawa, Ont., Canada
E. A. Post 3037 Dexter Ave. Denver 7, Colo.	DENVER (5)	S. A. Harvey Signal Officer Fitzsimmons Army Hosp. Denver, Colo.	L. M. Rodgers 400 Wellesley Rd. Philadelphia 19, Pa.	PHILADELPHIA (3)	J. G. Brainerd Moore School of Elec. Eng. Univ. of Pennsylvania Philadelphia 4, Pa.
O. A. Tennant 1408 Walnut St. Des Moines, Iowa	DES MOINES- AMES (5)	R. M. Stewart Physics Dept. Iowa State College Ames, Iowa	G. C. Rich Box 737 Scottsdale, Ariz.	PHOENIX (7)	A. M. Creighton, Jr. 2221 E. Osborn Rd. Phoenix, Ariz.
P. L. Grundy Graybar Elec. Co. 55 W. Canfield Ave. Detroit, Mich.	DETROIT (4)	E. J. Love 9264 Boleyn Detroit 24, Mich.	W. P. Caywood, Jr. 23 Sandy Creek Rd. Pittsburgh 21, Pa.	PITTSBURGH (4)	V. G. Shaw 17 Franklin Rd. Pittsburgh 35, Pa.
L. R. Maguire 4 E. 6 St. Emporium, Pa.	EMPORIUM (4)	J. B. Grund 104 W. 6 St. Emporium, Pa.	L. C. White 3236 N. E. 63 Ave. Portland 13, Ore.	PORTLAND (7)	G. C. Ellison 11310 S. E. Market St. Portland 16, Ore.
J. F. Sears 1736 Washington Ave. Evansville 14, Ind.	EVANSVILLE- OWENSBORO (5)	F. A. Gehres 2232 E. Powell Evansville 14, Ind.	W. H. Bliss 300 Western Way Princeton, N. J.	PRINCETON (3)	J. S. Donal, Jr. RCA Labs. Princeton, N. J.
J. F. Conway, Jr. 4610 Plaza Dr. Fort Wayne, Ind.	FORT WAYNE (5)	L. F. Mayle The Magnavox Co. Fort Wayne 4, Ind.	J. A. Rodgers Huntington Hills Rochester 9, N. Y.	ROCHESTER (4)	Allan Holmstrom 551 Spencer Rd. Rochester 9, N. Y.
J. S. Turner 3422 Alani Dr. Honolulu, T.H.	TERRITORY OF HAWAII (7)	S. H. Lewbel P.O. Box 3564 Honolulu, T.H.	W. F. Koch 1340-33 St. Sacramento 16, Calif.	SACRAMENTO (7)	H. C. Slater 1945 Bidwell Way Sacramento 18, Calif.
S. A. Martin, Jr. Box 2180, Rm. 209 Houston 1, Texas	HOUSTON (6)	H. T. Wheeler 802 N. Avenue "A" Bellaire, Texas	H. G. Wise 1705 N. 48 St. East St. Louis, Ill.	ST. LOUIS (5)	E. F. O'Hare 8325 Delcrest Dr. University City 24, Mo.
			L. S. Cole 696 E. 4 North St. Logan, Utah	SALT LAKE CITY (7)	E. C. Madsen 739 Scott Ave. Salt Lake City 6, Utah

\* Numerals in parentheses following Section designate Region number.



## Sections

Chairman		Secretary
W. J. Hamm St. Mary's University San Antonio 7, Tex.	SAN ANTONIO (6)	Paul Tarrodaychik 215 Christine Dr. San Antonio 10, Tex.
Victor Welge 4921 Dixie Dr. San Diego 9, Calif.	SAN DIEGO (7)	R. A. Kirkman 6306 Celia Dr. San Diego 15, Calif.
A. R. Ogilvie 505 Darrell Rd. Hillsborough Burlingame, Calif.	SAN FRANCISCO (7)	W. E. Noller 1229 Josephine St. Berkeley 3, Calif.
E. S. Sampson 1402 Union St. Schenectady 8, N. Y.	SCHENECTADY (2)	D. E. Norgaard 1908 Townsend Rd. Schenectady 9, N. Y.
J. E. Hogg 4107 Sunnyside Ave. Seattle 3, Wash.	SEATTLE (7)	H. M. Swarm Dept. Elec. Eng. Univ. of Washington Seattle 5, Wash.
D. C. Pinkerton 312 Cherry Rd. Syracuse 9, N. Y.	SYRACUSE (4)	Samuel Seely College Applied Science Syracuse University Syracuse 10, N. Y.
H. N. Rowe Rowe Industries 1702 Wayne St. Toledo 9, Ohio	TOLEDO (4)	R. G. Larson 2647 Scottwood Ave. Toledo 10, Ohio
George Sinclair Dept. of Elec. Eng. Univ. of Toronto Toronto, Ont., Canada	TORONTO, ONTARIO (8)	J. R. Bain Dominion Sound Equip., Ltd. 386 Victoria St. Toronto, Ont., Canada
Daniel Silverman Stanolind Oil & Gas Co., Box 591 Tulsa 2, Okla.	TULSA (6)	C. E. Buffum Box 591 Tulsa 2, Okla.
A. A. Cohen Eng. Research Assoc. 1902 W. Minnehaha Ave. St. Paul 4, Minn.	TWIN CITIES (5)	O. W. Muckenhirn Dept. of Elec. Eng. Univ. of Minnesota Minneapolis 14, Minn.
G. C. Chandler 846 Howe St. Vancouver, B. C., Canada	VANCOUVER (8)	D. D. Carpenter 1689 W. 29 Ave. Vancouver, B. C., Canada
M. W. Swanson 1420 Mt. Vernon Memorial Hiway Alexandria, Va.	WASHINGTON (3)	T. B. Jacobs Gen. Elec. Co. 806 15 St. N.W. Washington 5, D. C.
F. H. Scheer College Park Lewisburg, Pa.	WILLIAMSPORT (4)	B. H. Bueffel, Jr. Dept. of Elec. Eng. Bucknell University Lewisburg, Pa.

## Subsections

Chairman		Secretary
D. G. Harmon Dept. of Elec. Eng. Texas Tech. College Lubbock, Tex.	AMARILLO- LUBBOCK (6) (Dallas-Ft. Worth Subsection)	R. B. Spear 510 E. Hill St. Brownfield, Tex.
L. H. Stantz 168 Moeller St. Binghamton, N. Y.	BINGHAMTON (4) (Syracuse Sub- section)	E. L. Pittsley Reynolds Rd. R. D. 1 Johnson City, N. Y.
W. R. Smith Dept. of Elec. Eng. Penn. State College State College, Pa.	CENTRE COUNTY (4) (Emporium Subsection)	H. F. Wischnia Dept. of Elec. Eng. Penn. State College State College, Pa.
J. H. Pickett Aerovox Canada Ltd. 1551 Barton St., E. Hamilton, Ont., Canada	HAMILTON (8) (Toronto Sub- section)	G. F. Beaumont 932 King St. E. Hamilton, Ont., Canada
E. E. Spitzer c/o RCA Victor Div. Lancaster, Pa.	LANCASTER (3) (Philadelphia Subsection)	Werner Rueggeberg Research Lab. Armstrong Cork Co. Lancaster, Pa.
H. E. Webber Sperry Gyroscope Co. Lake Success, L. I., N. Y.	LONG ISLAND (2) (New York Subsection)	J. F. Craib R. D. 1 Hicksville, L. I., N. Y.
A. L. Samuel Electronics Labs. I.B.M. Corp. Poughkeepsie, N. Y.	MID-HUDSON (2) (New York Subsection)	
B. V. Blom 38 Lafayette St. Rumson, N. J.	MONMOUTH (2) (New York Subsection)	H. S. Bennett 31 Cedar Ave., Apt. 23 Long Branch, N. J.
J. F. Morrison Bell Telephone Labs. Whippany, N. J.	NORTHERN N. J. (2) (New York Subsection)	P. S. Christaldi Box 145 Clifton, N. J.
J. M. Pettit Dept. of Elec. Eng. Stanford Univ. Stanford, Calif.	PALO ALTO (7) (San Francisco Subsection)	H. M. Stearns 99 Washington St. San Carlos, Calif.
R. I. Cole Griffiss AFB Rome, N. Y.	ROME (4) (Syracuse Subsection)	G. E. Merer 112 Ringdahl Court Mohawk Gardens Rome, N. Y.
George Weiler 1429 E. Monroe South Bend, Ind.	SOUTH BEND (5) (Chicago Subsection)	A. R. O'Neil 6712 Lake St. Falls Church, Va.
R. M. Wainwright Dept. of Elec. Eng. Univ. of Illinois Urbana, Ill.	URBANA (5) (Chicago Subsection)	M. H. Crothers Dept. of Elec. Eng. Univ. of Illinois Urbana, Ill.
	WINNIPEG (8) (Toronto Subsection)	W. F. Souch Canadian Marconi Co. 149 Portage Ave., E. Winnipeg, Canada

## Professional Groups

	Chairman
AIRBORNE ELECTRONICS	John E. Keto Wright Field Dayton, Ohio
ANTENNAS AND PROPAGATION	George Sinclair Dept. of Elec. Eng. University of Toronto Toronto, Ont. Canada
AUDIO	B. B. Bauer Shure Brothers, Inc. 225 W. Huron St. Chicago 10, Ill.
BROADCAST AND TELEVISION RECEIVERS	D. D. Israel Emerson Radio & Phonograph Co. 111 8 Ave. New York 11, N. Y.
BROADCAST TRANSMISSION SYS- TEMS	Lewis Winner TeleVision Engineering 52 Vanderbilt Ave. New York 17, N. Y.
CIRCUIT THEORY	J. G. Brainerd University of Pennsylvania Philadelphia, Pa.
ELECTRON DEVICES	George D. O'Neill Sylvania Electric Products Co. Bayside, L. I., N. Y.
ELECTRONIC COMPUTERS	M. M. Astrahan I.B.M. Plant no. 2 Poughkeepsie, N. Y.

	Chairman
ENGINEERING MANAGEMENT	Ralph I. Cole Griffiss Air Force Base Rome, N. Y.
INDUSTRIAL ELECTRONICS	Eugene Mittelmann 549 West Washington Blvd. Chicago 6, Ill.
INFORMATION THEORY	Nathan Marchand Sylvania Electric Products Inc. Bayside, L. I., N. Y.
INSTRUMENTATION	Ernst Weber Polytechnic Institute of Brooklyn Brooklyn, N. Y.
NUCLEAR SCIENCE	Dr. L. R. Hafstad Atomic Energy Comm. Rm. 132, 1901 Constitution Ave. Washington, D. C.
QUALITY CONTROL	R. F. Rollman Allen B. DuMont Laboratories 1000 Main Ave. Clifton, N. J.
RADIO TELEMETRY AND REMOTE CONTROL	W. J. Mayo-Wells The Johns Hopkins University Silver Spring, Md.
VEHICULAR COMMUNICATIONS	Austin Bailey American Telephone and Telegraph Co. 195 Broadway New York, N. Y.

# Abstracts and References

Compiled by the Radio Research Organization of the Department of Scientific and Industrial Research,  
London, England, and Published by Arrangement with that Department and the  
*Wireless Engineer*, London England

NOTE: The Institute of Radio Engineers does not have available copies of the publications mentioned in these pages, nor does it have reprints of the articles abstracted. Correspondence regarding these articles and requests for their procurement should be addressed to the individual publications, not to the IRE.

Acoustics and Audio Frequencies.....	372
Antennas and Transmission Lines.....	373
Circuits and Circuit Elements.....	374
General Physics.....	376
Geophysical and Extraterrestrial Phenomena.....	376
Location and Aids to Navigation.....	378
Materials and Subsidiary Techniques...	378
Mathematics.....	379
Measurements and Test Gear.....	379
Other Applications of Radio and Electronics.....	379
Propagation of Waves.....	380
Reception.....	381
Stations and Communication Systems...	381
Subsidiary Apparatus.....	382
Television and Phototelegraphy.....	382
Tubes and Thermionics.....	383
Miscellaneous.....	384

The number in heavy type at the upper left of each Abstract is its Universal Decimal Classification number and is not to be confused with the Decimal Classification used by the United States National Bureau of Standards. The number in heavy type at the top right is the serial number of the Abstract. DC numbers marked with a dagger (†) must be regarded as provisional.

## ACOUSTICS AND AUDIO FREQUENCIES

016:534 293  
References to Contemporary Papers on Acoustics—R. T. Beyer. (*Jour. Acous. Soc. Amer.*, vol. 23, pp. 595–602; September, 1951.) Continuation of 2608 of 1951.

534.23-14 294  
Effect of Temperature Inhomogeneities in the Ocean on the Propagation of Sound—L. Liebermann. (*Jour. Acous. Soc. Amer.*, vol. 23, pp. 563–570; September, 1951.) Temperature measurements at different points at a given level exhibit variations of average magnitude 0.05°C over distances of the order of 60 cm. Reflection, scattering, and focusing effects resulting from these inhomogeneities are investigated analytically by using the autocorrelation function, and also experimentally.

534.231 295  
Discussion of Papers by Pachner and by Stenzel on Radiation from a Circular Emitter—R. L. Pritchard. (*Jour. Acous. Soc. Amer.*, vol. 23, p. 591; September, 1951.) Stenzel's method of calculation (2707 of 1942), which was criticized by Pachner (1816 of 1951), is shown to be basically correct.

534.231 296  
Measurements on an Acoustic Wave Propagated along a Boundary—R. B. Lawhead and I. Rudnick. (*Jour. Acous. Soc. Amer.*, vol. 23, pp. 541–545; September, 1951.) Rudnick's theoretical analysis (3387 of 1947) was checked by measurements of amplitude and phase in the sound field of a point source located at a plane boundary between air and Fiberglas. The measured values agree well with calculated values based on measurements of the impedance and propagation constant of Fiberglas.

The Annual Index to these Abstracts and References, covering those published in the PROC. I.R.E. from February, 1951, through January, 1952, may be obtained for 2s.8d. postage included from the *Wireless Engineer*, Dorset House, Stamford St., London, S.E., England. This index includes a list of the journals abstracted together with the addresses of their publishers.

534.231 297  
Acoustic Wave Propagation along a Constant Normal Impedance Boundary—R. B. Lawhead and I. Rudnick. (*Jour. Acous. Soc. Amer.*, vol. 23, pp. 546–549; September, 1951.) An expression is obtained for the amplitude and phase in the sound field due to a point source on or near the boundary between air as upper medium and a lower nonisotropic medium with a constant normal impedance. The expression is developed in the same form as that for isotropic media (see 296 above and 3387 of 1947). A medium obeying the condition of constant normal impedance was constructed of tightly packed drinking straws. Measurements at various positions along and above the boundary agreed well with values given by the theory. The approximations introduced are such that the sound field is adequately represented at distances greater than one wavelength from the source.

534.231.3 298  
On the Generalization of the Concept of Impedance in Acoustics—O. K. Mawardi. (*Jour. Acous. Soc. Amer.*, vol. 23, pp. 571–576; September, 1951.) Present definitions of acoustic impedances are valid only when the specific impedance is constant on a wave front. This restriction is removed by extending the notion of vector fields to specific impedances. A definition based on energy concepts is proposed for acoustic impedance.

534.232 299  
Synchronisation of Air-Jet Generators, with an Appendix on The Stem Generator—J. Hartmann and E. Trudsp. (*Dan. Mat. Fys. Medd.*, vol. 26, no. 10, 39 pp.; 1951.)

534.232 300  
The Air-Jet Generator as a Means for Setting Up Waves in a Liquid Medium—J. Hartmann and F. Larris. (*Dan. Mat. Fys. Medd.*, vol. 26, no. 11, 26 pp.; 1951.)

534.232 301  
On the Radiation Impedance of a Rectangular Plate with an Infinitely Large Fixed Baffle—Y. Nomura and Y. Aida. (*Sci. Rep. Res. Inst. Tohoku Univ.*, Ser. B, vol. 1/2, pp. 337–347; March, 1951.) Formulas for calculating the radiation impedance of a plate vibrating normally to the plane of the baffle are obtained from the pressure distribution on the plate. Numerical calculation indicates how the radiation resistance and reactance vary with the shape and size of the plate.

534.232:538.652 302  
Performance Theory and Design Procedure for Laminated Magnetostriction Vibrators—Y. Kikuchi and K. Fukushima. (*Sci. Rep. Res. Inst. Tohoku Univ.*, Ser. B, vol. 1/2, pp. 141–

189; January, 1951.) Theoretical investigations are made of the performance of laminated magnetostriction vibrators for emitting ultrasonic waves in water and other liquids. Formulas for the calculation of the resonance frequency and the mechanical and electrical constants of rectangular- and ring-type vibrators are given. The effects of lamination space-factor and various material constants on the transduction efficiency are carefully studied, and design methods for this type of vibrator are determined.

534.232:538.652:621.3.017.32 303  
On the Magnetic-Hysteresis Losses in Magnetostriction Vibration—Y. Kikuchi and H. Shimizu. (*Sci. Rep. Res. Inst. Tohoku Univ.*, Ser. B, vol. 1/2, pp. 365–379; March, 1951.)

534.26 304  
The Diffraction of Sound by Circular Apertures—T. Nimura. (*Sci. Rep. Res. Inst. Tohoku Univ.*, Ser. B, vol. 1/2, pp. 381–389; March, 1951.) Spheroidal wave functions are used in a rigorous theory of the diffraction of plane sound waves by a circular aperture with radius of the same order of magnitude as the wavelength. Numerical and graphical results are given for the sound fields in the neighborhood of the aperture, the directional characteristics, acoustic impedances, and the power transmitted through the aperture.

534.321.9:549.514.51 305  
Mechanical Breakdown of Quartz Transducers at Resonance—T. F. Hueter. (*Jour. Acous. Soc. Amer.*, vol. 23, p. 590; September, 1951.) Values given by Epstein, Anderson and Harden (2442 of 1947) for the maximum ultrasonic intensity attainable with a quartz crystal are discussed, and more recently determined values are given.

534.6:621.395.623 306  
The Artificial Ear for Calibrating Telephony Receivers—I. Barducci. (*Ann. Télécommun.*, vol. 6, pp. 165–169; June, 1951.) See 1565 of 1950.

534.7:611.85 307  
D.C. Potentials and Energy Balance of the Cochlear Partition—G. v. Bekešy. (*Jour. Acous. Soc. Amer.*, vol. 23, pp. 576–582; September, 1951.)

534.84 308  
Wide [sound] Distribution from Radiator Groups—F. Bergtold. (*Fernmeldetechn. Z.*, vol. 4, p. 325; July, 1951.) Note complementary to the paper on sound reproduction in halls and open spaces (2890 of 1951).



## 534.845.1 309

**A Free Field Method of Measuring the Absorption Coefficient of Acoustic Materials**—U. Ingård and R. H. Bolt. (*Jour. Acous. Soc. Amer.*, vol. 23, pp. 509–516; September, 1951.) The pressure and phase of an incident plane wave are measured first at a point on the absorptive surface, and then at the same point in space with a perfectly reflecting material substituted for the absorptive material. Using the analysis for an infinite plane boundary, the absorption coefficient and the normal impedance for the particular angle of incidence are hence determined. Charts show the relations between these quantities and the measured phase difference and pressure ratio. Experimental results for materials of known properties confirm the validity of the method.

## 534.845.2 310

**Absorption Coefficients of Fir Plywood Panels**—R. W. Kenworthy and T. D. Burnam. (*Jour. Acous. Soc. Amer.*, vol. 23, pp. 531–532; September, 1951.) Measurements made by the reverberation-chamber method, using variously shaped panels, all of which exhibited greater absorption at 128 and 256 cps than at higher frequencies, are reported.

## 534.845.2 311

**Absorption Characteristics of Acoustic Material with Perforated Facings**—U. Ingård and R. H. Bolt. (*Jour. Acous. Soc. Amer.*, vol. 23, pp. 533–540; September, 1951.) An analysis of various sound absorptive structures consisting basically of a layer of porous material separated from a rigid wall by an air cavity. Equations and design charts are given for the impedance and the absorption coefficient. Reverberation measurements give results in agreement with the calculated coefficients.

## 621.395.623.7 312

**Amplitude and Phase Measurements on Loudspeaker Cones**—M. S. Corrington and M. C. Kidd. (*Proc. I.R.E.*, vol. 39, pp. 1021–1026; September, 1951.) IRE 1951 National Convention paper. Measurements of the motion of different points on a conical diaphragm were made at various critical frequencies. From these results the cause of various peaks and dips in the sound-pressure curve can be determined, making possible an improved design of loudspeaker.

## 621.395.625.3 313

**On the True Frequency Response in Recording and Reproduction by Magnetic Methods**—R. Bierl. (*Z. angew. Phys.*, vol. 3, pp. 161–165; May, 1951.) Consideration of reluctance in the magnetic circuit of the recording and reproducing head leads, respectively, to an inverse logarithmic and a hyperbolic function expressing the flux distributions. The flux in the reproducing head is then proportional to the differential of the magnetization, thus producing a frequency response which compensates that of the recording head. The sharp drop in high-frequency response previously attributed to a demagnetization effect, and the rise and final drop in the over-all frequency response at low frequencies, are easily explained by this theory.

## ANTENNAS AND TRANSMISSION LINES

## 538.566 314

**On the Propagation of Electric Waves from a Horizontal Dipole over the Surface of the Earth Sphere**—Nomura. (*See* 467.)

## 621.392:621.396.662 315

**The Design of Transmission-Line Tuning Elements for Minimum Dissipation**—R. W. Klopfenstein. (*Proc. I.R.E.*, vol. 39, pp. 1089–1094; September, 1951.) "A design procedure is described by which a coaxial transmission-line tuning stub may be designed for minimum energy dissipation when the input susceptance

or reactance is specified. The problem has been formulated for air dielectric only where dielectric losses are ordinarily small compared to copper losses. The results are presented in curve form."

## 621.392.012.8 316

**Transmission Line Equivalent Circuit**—L. A. Ware. (*Wireless Eng.*, vol. 28, pp. 287–288; September, 1951.) The development of a RLC circuit which simulates a  $\lambda/4$  short-circuited line over a narrow band of frequencies is presented.

## 621.392.09 317

**Propagation of Electromagnetic Waves along a Conducting Wire with Thin Dielectric Covering**—A. Fromageot and B. Louis. (*Bull. Soc. franc. Élect.*, vol. 1, pp. 291–302; June, 1951.) The case is first considered in which the wire is perfectly conducting and the dielectric covering and surrounding medium are both without loss. The field and the propagation constants are determined, and the field concentration and phase distortion due to the presence of the dielectric layer are calculated. The attenuations due to losses in the conductor, the dielectric, and the surrounding medium are then evaluated, and the complex constant of propagation is calculated, taking account of losses, so as to obtain an expression for the phase constant. The concentration of the field round the conductor facilitates matching of the line to terminal equipment, and reduces the disturbing effects due to metal masses near the wire. The values found for attenuation and phase distortion compare favorably with those of coaxial lines and waveguides.

## 621.392.26†:621.39.09 318

**General Theory of Asymmetrical Waves in a Circular Waveguide with an Open End**—L. A. Vainshtein. (*Zh. tekh. Fiz.*, vol. 21, pp. 328–345; March, 1951.) A rigorous solution is obtained of the problem of a circular waveguide within which an asymmetrical electric or magnetic wave travels towards the open end. Owing to diffraction effects, the solution is more complex than in the case of symmetrical waves. Formulas are derived for the coefficient of reflection of an incoming wave from the open end, and for the coefficients of transformation of this wave into others (including the transformation of electric waves into magnetic, and vice versa). Approximate formulas are also derived for the radiation field. See also 2336 of 1951.

## 621.392.26†:621.39.09 319

**Numerical Results obtained from the Theory of Asymmetrical Waves in a Circular Waveguide with an Open End ( $E_1$  and  $H_1$  Modes)**—L. A. Vainshtein. (*Zh. tekh. Fiz.*, vol. 21, pp. 346–357; March, 1951.) For asymmetrical modes  $E_1$  and  $H_1$  in a circular waveguide, graphs are plotted of the absolute values and phases of the coefficients of reflection from the open end and the coefficients of transformation from one mode to another. Graphs are also plotted for the radiation characteristics of modes  $E_{11}$  and  $H_{11}$ , and the results of the rigorous theory are examined in relation to Huyghens' principle. The excitation of various modes in the waveguide by a plane wave incident on the open end is also discussed.

## 621.392.26†:621.39.09 320

**The Propagation of Waves in Cylindrical Waveguides and the Hertzian Solution as Special Cases of the Propagation of Waves in Horns**—H. Kleinwächter. (*Arch. elekt. Übertragung*, vol. 5, pp. 231–236; May, 1951.) Propagation in conical and pyramidal horns is analyzed, using spherical co-ordinates. The Bromwich method is used for solving the wave equation, and the solution function is explained by examining the propagation of a particular mode. The method is further elucidated by de-

veloping (a) the familiar solution for a cylindrical waveguide as the limiting case of a cone with zero aperture angle, and (b) the Hertzian solution for radiation from a dipole above a perfectly conducting plane as the limiting case of a cone with  $180^\circ$  aperture angle.

## 621.392.43 321

**The Reactance of Mismatched Resonant Lines**—A. Ruhrmann. (*Arch. elekt. Übertragung*, vol. 5, pp. 219–230; May, 1951.) The problem of matching an antenna to a feeder over a wide band of frequencies is treated analytically. For slight detuning of the operating frequency from the line resonance frequency, the input impedance contains a reactive component proportional to the detuning. As a result, the input circuit can be represented by a damped oscillatory circuit with lumped parameters whose reactance at resonance is easily determined. Various impedance-compensation and transformation circuits are analyzed, and equivalent lumped-parameter circuits based on band-pass filter sections are established. The application of the theory for designing resonant-line circuits with predetermined properties is indicated.

## 621.392.43.012.3 322

**Network Design Charts**—T. U. Foley. (*Electronics*, vol. 24, pp. 132, 134; September, 1951.) Sets of curves are provided which facilitate the determination of matching reactance limits of T,  $\Pi$ , and L networks over a wide range of both phase shift and load resistance.

## 621.396.67 323

**Theory of the Plane Annular-Slot Aerial**—J. Meixner and W. Kloepfer. (*Z. angew. Phys.*, vol. 3, pp. 171–178; May, 1951.) The radiation pattern, radiated power, and impedance of the antenna are determined as functions of  $\lambda$ , slot width, and field distribution in the slot, for the case of a slot in an infinite plane. Numerical results are discussed. The radiation field plotted for a circular disk with a concentric annular slot in one face shows good agreement qualitatively with experimental results of Rhodes (1594 of 1949).

## 621.396.67 324

**A Note on Super-gain Antenna Arrays**—N. Yaru. (*Proc. I.R.E.*, vol. 39, pp. 1081–1085; September, 1951.) Numerical calculations have been made for linear broadside super-gain arrays. Using arrays having an over-all length of a quarter wavelength as an example, it is shown that as the required directive gain is increased, tremendous currents are required to produce only a small radiated field, so that such arrays become quite impractical.

## 621.396.67 325

**Radiation Patterns of Arrays on a Reflecting Cylinder**—J. E. Walsh. (*Proc. I.R.E.*, vol. 39, pp. 1074–1081; September, 1951.) Simple approximate formulas are derived for the horizontal and vertical patterns of directional arrays of dipoles arranged on an arc of a circle or on the surface of a right circular cylindrical segment and backed by a reflecting cylinder. The dipoles may be aligned axially or circumferentially and the amplitude distribution on them may be uniform or cosinusoidal. The results are valid in the vicinity of the radiation maximum, but are less certain at wide angles unless the dipole spacing is substantially less than half a wavelength. The array patterns compare favorably with those of comparable linear arrays, and in certain cases a greater gain is obtained.

## 621.396.671 326

**Theoretical Calculation of the Input Impedances of Two Parallel Antennae**—S. Uda and Y. Mushiaki. (*Sci. Rep. Res. Inst. Tohoku Univ., Ser. B*, vol. 1/2, pp. 91–104; January, 1951.) Hallén's method for the calculation of the im-



pedance of a single antenna is extended to a system of two linear antennas, and the results of numerical calculations and their applications are given.

621.396.677 327

**Dielectric-Lens Aerial for Marine Navigational Radar**—D. G. Kiely. (*Wireless Eng.*, vol. 28, pp. 299–304; Oct., 1951.) The design and performance of a dielectric-lens antenna for marine-navigational radar are described. The antenna has a fan-beam radiation pattern, and is designed for horizontal polarization. Its aperture and focal length are 4 feet, and the maximum sidelobes are some 30 db below the main-beam level over the frequency band 9,320 to 9,500 mc. This low sidelobe performance makes the antenna particularly suitable for marine-navigational radar application where the suppression of "ghost" echoes due to sidelobes is important.

621.396.677 328

**Aerials for Beam Stations**—K. O. Schmidt. (*Fernmeldetech. Z.*, vol. 4, pp. 313–315; July, 1951.) Supplement to a former paper (2352 of 1951, in which the title should be as above) giving a simple relation between antenna dimensions and beam angles.

621.396.677:621.397.6 329

**Horn Antennas for Television**—D. O. Morgan. (*Electronics*, vol. 24, pp. 84–85; October, 1951.) An 8-foot equilateral horn antenna, with sides of wire mesh, has proved very effective in the reception of television and FM signals. Since for these signals horizontally polarized waves are of primary importance in the U.S.A., the top and bottom sides of the horn can be omitted. The antenna matches 300- $\Omega$  line, one conductor being connected to each sector at the apex.

621.396.679.4 330

**Nomographic Determination of Cable Efficiency in Feeding H.F. Energy from Transmitter to Aerial**—H. Geschwinde. (*Frequenz*, vol. 5, pp. 67–69; March, 1951.) Formulas for the transmission of hf energy along a feeder cable are embodied in a nomogram whose use is illustrated by several numerical examples. The influence of the terminating impedance on the cable efficiency is shown.

## CIRCUITS AND CIRCUIT ELEMENTS

621.3.015.7† 331

**Variable Pulse Delay for Radar Ranging**—J. F. Gordon. (*Electronics*, vol. 24, pp. 100–103; October, 1951.) Based on paper presented at the 1950 National Electronics Conference. (*Proc. Nat. Electronics Conference* (Chicago), vol. 6, pp. 94–102; 1950.) An electromechanical pulse-delay unit gives continuously variable or fixed pulse delays useful for radar ranging, navigation, propagation studies, and similar techniques. Delay is obtained locally or remotely with range from a few microseconds to several milliseconds with a maximum error of 0.3  $\mu$ s. A description is given of the circuits and their operation.

621.3.016.35 332

**Note on Stability**—M. Parodi. (*Jour. Phys. Radium*, vol. 10, pp. 200–201; June, 1949.) The sufficient conditions for a determinantal equation to have the real part of all its roots negative are stated, and the distribution of these roots in the neighborhood of the origin is studied.

621.3.016.35 333

**Supplement to a Note on Stability**—M. Parodi. (*Jour. Phys. Radium*, vol. 12, pp. 665–666; June, 1951.) Generalization of the results obtained in 332 above.

621.3.016.35 334

**Transmission Matrix Stability Criterion**—P. M. Honnell. (*Elec. Eng.*, vol. 70, p. 580;

July, 1951.) Summary of 1951 AIEE Winter General Meeting paper. An analytical method is presented for predetermining the stability of a transmission network. The stability formulas apply to a network cut at any arbitrary point, being thus more general than previous formulas.

621.3.016.35 335

**Extension of Nyquist's Theory to the Case of Nonlinear Characteristics**—A. Blaquiére. (*Compt. Rend. Acad. Sci. (Paris)*, vol. 233, pp. 345–347; July 30, 1951.) The stabilized amplitude, the variation of frequency with amplitude, and the conditions for the frequency to be independent of amplitude to the first order, are calculated for oscillators with slightly non linear characteristics.

621.3.018.7† 336

**A New Method of Measuring and Analyzing Intermodulation**—C. J. Le Bel. (*Audio Eng.*, vol. 35, pp. 18–31; July 1951.) Two frequencies are mixed, without intermodulation, in a suitable circuit, passed through the system under test, and then through a high-pass filter. The output of the latter is observed on a cro whose sweep is synchronized with the low-frequency tone. The resulting pattern can be analyzed quantitatively to give the intermodulation percentage.

621.314.3† 337

**Analysis and Design of Self-Saturable Magnetic Amplifiers**—S. B. Cohen. (*Proc. I.R.E.*, vol. 39, pp. 1009–1020; September, 1951.) IRE 1950 National Convention paper. The theory of operation of the control element of a magnetic amplifier, the self-saturable reactor, is given, and the concepts of extinction angle and firing angle are introduced. By assuming a characteristic for the core, the two angles are related, thus making possible current and power calculations for the circuit. Applications of magnetic amplifiers are discussed, and the merits of electronic and magnetic amplifiers are compared.

621.314.58 338

**The Magnetic Modulator**—R. Feinberg. (*Wireless Eng.*, vol. 28, pp. 281–286; September, 1951.) A theoretical study of the modulator with sinusoidal transducer voltage and no-load or short-circuit output. Optimum performance is obtained with a core material whose magnetization curve has a narrow hysteresis loop, a sharp bend at the knee, and a high initial permeability, and with a transducer voltage giving a peak ac flux-density in the core equal to the flux-density at the knee of the magnetization curve.

621.314.6.011.1 339

**The Principles of Linear R.M.S.—Value Rectifiers**—O. Schmid. (*Arch. elekt. Übertragung*, vol. 5, pp. 241–247; May, 1951.) The operation of the rectifier circuit described by Boucke (687 of 1951) is analyzed. Methods are given for determining the appropriate values of circuit components. The magnitude of the residual wave form error is investigated and compared with that for area and peak rectifiers. For simplicity, consideration is restricted to operation with square-pulse, sawtooth-pulse, and sine-wave voltages.

621.314.634+621.314.2 340

**The New Siemens Selenium Rectifier for Broadcasting Equipment, and the Design of Suitable Transformers and Chokes**—Kühn. (*See* 505.)

621.316.86:621.396.822 341

**Flicker Effect in Very Thin Carbon Films**—A. Blanc-Lapierre, M. Perrot, and N. Nifontoff. (*Compt. Rend. Acad. Sci. (Paris)*, vol. 233, pp. 241–243; July 16, 1951.) Experimental results are given relating to the noise voltage occurring in resistors formed of thin carbon de-

posits, and in some commercial carbon resistors, due to the flow of a continuous current  $I$ . For a given resistance, the spectral density  $e_n^2$  of the noise voltage is a function of  $I$  and of the frequency,  $\nu$ . The effect has been studied for  $I \leq 1$  ma and  $\nu$  between 600 and 800 cps. Deviations of the results from Ohm's Law and from an  $I^2$  law are discussed.

621.318.4 342

**Internal Capacitance of a Multilayer Coil**—K. Jekelius. (*Frequenz*, vol. 5, pp. 70–77; March, 1951.) Approximate formulas developed previously for calculating the uniformly distributed capacitance between two adjacent windings are reviewed, and a method is developed in which uncertainty due to estimating the mean dielectric constant is avoided, the calculation being based on the values of the dielectric constants for the winding insulation and the air spacing. A numerical example is worked out. The exact assessment and separation of internal and external coil capacitance is important in relation to the investigation of coil resonances.

621.319.4:517.35 343

**A Solution for  $\int e^{b(x+a \cos x)} dx$** —Emden: Rutishauser. (*See* 431.)

621.319.4.011.5 344

**Harmonics of Current in [capacitor] Dielectrics**—B. Lavagnino. (*Alta Frequenza*, vol. 20, nos. 3/4, pp. 101–112; June–August, 1951.) Harmonic components of current passing through capacitors with imperfect dielectric are nearly always due to the presence of harmonics in the applied voltage. Introduction or intensification of harmonics as a result of dielectric phenomena is to be expected only when the electric field is strong enough to produce ionization. The problem is discussed in relation to the sensitivity and accuracy of bridge measurements.

621.319.4.012.3 345

**Temperature-Compensating Capacitor Nomograph**—T. T. Brown. (*Electronics*, vol. 24, pp. 132, 134; October, 1951.) An abac which gives, with one setting of a celluloid setsquare, the capacitance values required when two temperature-compensation capacitors are connected in parallel.

621.392 346

**Extension of the Reciprocity Concept to Valve Circuits**—J. L. Bordewijk. (*Tijdschr. ned. Radiogenoot.*, vol. 16, pp. 137–153; May, 1951.) Propositions of reciprocity theory previously shown to be valid for passive networks [3381 of 1948 (Bode)] are expressed so as to be valid also for active networks (i.e., including tubes) by applying the concept of "reversal." The method is illustrated by comparison of the properties of the cathode-follower and the grounded-grid circuit, and of oscillator arrangements with the resonant circuit connected in the one case to the anode and in the other case to the grid, and by examination of various amplifier arrangements.

621.392 347

**The Fundamental Theorem of Electrical Networks**—J. L. Synge. (*Quart. Appl. Math.*, vol. 9, pp. 113–127; July, 1951.) An explanation for electrical engineers of Kron's method for the analysis of networks. The method of extracting "meshes" and "trees" from any network is discussed, and Kirchhoff's laws are stated. The theorem relating the mesh currents to the branch currents is developed, and the method of solution of a network using Kron's transformation matrix set out.

621.392 348

**The Realization of a Transfer Ratio by means of a Resistor-Capacitor Ladder Network**—J. T. Fleck and P. F. Ordung. (*Proc.*



I.R.E., vol. 39, pp. 1069-1074; September, 1951.) IRE 1951 National Convention paper. A method is described for the solution of this problem, assuming that (a) poles of the transfer ratio  $H(p)$  occur at real negative values of  $p$  and are simple, (b) zeros of  $H(p)$  occur at real negative values of  $p$ , but may be multiple, (c)  $H(p)$  is finite for  $p=j\omega$ , where  $-\infty \leq \omega \leq \infty$ . The resulting network usually has a gain factor considerably greater than can be obtained with a network synthesized on the lattice basis. To illustrate the method, the circuit parameters corresponding to a specified transfer function are determined.

**621.392.5** 349  
**The Dynamic Transfer Parameters of a Quadripole in Frequency Modulation**—G. Bosse. (*Arch. elekt. Übertragung*, vol. 5, pp. 237-240; May, 1951.) Previously proposed methods for determining the dynamic transfer coefficient (i.e., the coefficient for the case of varying-frequency input voltage) are discussed. Spectral analysis of the input into components of constant frequency is laborious because of the large number of components involved. The input voltage can be considered as a series of pulses of infinitely short duration. The integral of the transient responses is related to the usual static transfer coefficient by a Laplace transform. The approximate evaluation of the dynamic coefficient may then be performed by graphical, numerical, or analytical methods, depending on the particular frequency to time relation of the applied voltage.

**621.392.5** 350  
**The Transfer Function of an RC Ladder Network**—A. Piskow and I. Gerst. (*Jour. Math. Phys.*, vol. 30, pp. 49-72; July, 1951.) Analysis of four-terminal networks with two kinds of elements (mutual inductance excluded), including unbalanced networks having a common ground terminal. The topics considered are the zeros and poles of the transfer function, the realizability and the synthesis of the L-network, and of the ladder network, with an illustrative example of the latter. The extension of the RC analysis to RL and LC networks is indicated.

**621.392.5:517.432.1** 351  
**Time-Dependent Heaviside Operators**—Zadeh. (See 432.)

**621.392.52:621.317.3** 352  
**Fundamental-Wave Filter for Instruments and Measurement Circuits**—H. Poleck. (*Frequenz*, vol. 5, pp. 77-84 and 107-112; March and April, 1951.) Analysis of T-type and  $\Pi$ -type low-pass filters, particularly their properties at frequencies close to the fundamental and their attenuation of harmonics. The treatment is largely mathematical and the case in which the limiting frequency is  $\sqrt{2}$  times the fundamental is particularly considered. Application of such filters in a rectifier-type voltmeter, a phase indicator with mechanical rectifier, and a wattmeter is described.

**621.392.52:621.392.26†** 353  
**Tunable Waveguide Filters**—W. Sichak and H. Augenblick. (Proc. I.R.E., vol. 39, pp. 1055-1059; September, 1951.) IRE 1951 National Convention paper. The bandwidth of a conventional microwave filter using resonant cavities tuned by irises is critically dependent on the resonance frequency. Another type of filter is discussed in which the cavities are tuned by changing the constants of the guide so as to maintain the wavelength in the guide constant at resonance. A filter using this principle has been built in which a strip of dielectric is inserted in a longitudinal slot in the broad face of the waveguide. The relation between resonance frequency and insertion depth was essentially linear between 4.4 and 5.0 kmc.

**621.392.52:621.396.611.21** 354  
**The Narrow-Band-Pass Crystal Filter for Short Waves**—Y. Watanabe and Z. Abe. (*Sci. Rep. Res. Inst. Tohoku Univ.*, Ser. B, vol. 1/2, pp. 421-426; March, 1951.) A method is described for eliminating adjacent frequencies in filter crystals by coating part of the crystal face with a damping medium such as Canada balsam.

**621.392.6.012.8** 355  
**Equivalent Circuits for 6-Pole and Higher-Order Multipole Networks**—G. Schmitt. (*Arch. Elektrotech.*, vol. 40, No. 3, pp. 177-192; 1951.) Two types of six-pole network are considered: (a) with three free pairs of terminals or (b) with two free pairs. For case (a) equations and matrices are given and, by a simple extension of the  $\Pi$ -equivalent for a quadripole, that for the six-pole network is developed, and from this, the double-T equivalent. The physical significance of the elements of the matrices is explained. If a resistor is connected across one terminal pair of a six-pole network, a quadripole results across each of the free terminal pairs. The matrices and equivalent circuits for this quadripole are investigated. It is also shown how the  $\Pi$ -equivalents of any higher-order multipole with more than three free terminal pairs can be derived from that of a six-pole network. Case (b) is treated similarly.

**621.396.611.3** 356  
**Control Coupling between Two Oscillatory Circuits**—H. Wigge. (*Frequenz*, vol. 5, pp. 63-67; March, 1951.) Various arrangements are illustrated and analyzed in which two oscillatory circuits, connected to tubes, are linked without feedback, each circuit acting on the other through an intermediate (control) element. In addition to three known coupling modes, each with two natural frequencies, two novel coupling modes are possible, each with three natural frequencies. The new couplings can be discussed in terms of classical theory by introducing imaginary values of coupling coefficients, inductances, resistances, and capacitances.

**621.396.611.4** 357  
**Resonance Frequency of Spheroidal Cavity Resonator**—T. Nimura. (*Sci. Rep. Res. Inst. Tohoku Univ.*, Ser. B, vol. 1/2, pp. 73-90; January, 1951.) Spheroidal co-ordinates and wave functions are used in analysis of the em fields of oblate and prolate spheroidal cavity resonators. Resonance frequencies are determined for the case of rotationally symmetrical fields.

**621.396.611.4** 358  
**Coaxial Resonators Loaded by a Capacitance**—M. E. Zhabotinski. (*Zh. tekhn. Fiz.*, vol. 21, pp. 358-362; March, 1951.) Resonators of this type as used in usw wavemeters and high-Q circuits in oscillators, filters, etc., are discussed. An equivalent transmission line, shorted at one end and loaded by a capacitance at the other, is considered, and the main relations determining the operation of the resonator are derived. From equation (5) the resonance frequencies can be determined, and formula (8) gives the Q. Using this formula, the optimum configuration of a resonator can be found.

**621.396.615** 359  
**Wide-Range Variable-Frequency Oscillator**—A. Cormack. (*Wireless Eng.*, vol. 28, No. 336, pp. 266-270; September, 1951.) The basic circuit of the phase-shift oscillator described comprises an amplifier stage and four cathode followers. Frequency range is up to about 180 mc. Bandwidths  $>1$  octave are obtainable; amplitude is substantially constant over most of the range. Frequency is controlled electronically.

**621.396.615.029.3** 360  
**Wide-Range Sweeping Oscillator**—L. A. Rosenthal. (*Electronics*, vol. 24, pp. 114-116; October, 1951.) A wobbled at output, or a steady tone of variable frequency, is obtained from a Wien-bridge type of circuit including SiC nonlinear resistors. The oscillation frequency covers a range of over 20 to 1. A thermistor element in the bridge stabilizes the oscillation amplitude and ensures good sinusoidal wave form.

**621.396.622.71** 361  
**Numerical Treatment of the Limiting Effect of the Ratio Detector**—Behling. (See 485.)

**621.396.645** 362  
**Amplifiers with Slightly Variable Gain**—J. J. Zaalberg van Zelst. (*Tijdschr. ned. Radio-genoot.*, vol. 16, pp. 117-133; discussion, pp. 134-135; May, 1951.) Review of methods of stabilizing the gain of amplifiers; particularly the two types of circuit described in 3063 of 1947. The stability limit of amplifiers, including elements which are not quite constant, is discussed.

**621.396.645.015.7†** 363  
**On Design Theory of Pulse-Amplifier**—K. Nagai. (*Sci. Rep. Res. Inst. Tohoku Univ.*, Ser. B, vol. 1/2, pp. 51-72; January, 1951.) The design of pulse amplifiers is described, particular attention being paid to the correction of response at high and low frequencies by inductive load compensation and RC circuits, respectively. Experimental measurements on an amplifier designed for 1- $\mu$ s pulses are discussed.

**621.396.645.015.7†** 364  
**The Problem of the 'Best' Pulse Receiver**—L. Huber and K. Rawer. (*Arch. elekt. Übertragung*, vol. 5, p. 254; May, 1951.) Correction to paper noted in 1866 of 1951.

**621.396.645.029.3** 365  
**Audio Amplifier Damping**—R. M. Mitchell. (*Electronics*, vol. 24, pp. 128-131; September, 1951.) Oscillations generated in the load of an amplifier can be damped out by controlling the output impedance by means of feedback. Methods of measuring the damping factor, defined as the ratio of the load impedance to the effective generator impedance, are described and its values for beam-tetrode and triode power tubes are compared. Tests on the Williamson Type-W20 amplifier are described to illustrate the practical application of feedback.

**621.396.645.37** 366  
**Universal Direct-Coupled Differential Amplifier**—L. Goldberg. (*Electronics*, vol. 24, pp. 128-131; October, 1951.) Analysis is presented for a basic circuit capable of providing constant closed-loop gain and low output impedance, with or without sign inversion, for applications requiring a high-gain differential amplifier. Mathematical operations of many kinds, which can be effected with the aid of suitable external circuits, are summarized.

**621.396.645.37:621.3.016.35** 367  
**The Stability Problem in Feedback Amplifiers**—W. A. Lynch. (Proc. I.R.E., vol. 39, pp. 1000-1008; September, 1951.) The criterion for stability is formulated in terms of fundamental restrictions on amplifier characteristics at complex frequencies. From this, a simplified criterion placing equivalent restrictions on the characteristics at real frequencies leads directly to Nyquist's criterion. A survey of important relations between gain and phase shift in minimum-phase-shift networks leads to discussion of the principles by which stability can be effected.

**621.396.645.371.011** 368  
**The Exact Equations for Current and Voltage Negative-Feedback**—W. Reichardt. (*Frequenz*, vol. 5, pp. 139-143; May, 1951.) Analy-



sis of basic feedback circuits taking account of the alteration of the tube characteristic due to the addition of the feedback loop. The equations derived are of significance in a phase-reversal stage which can be regarded either as a voltage-feedback or a current-feedback circuit.

- 621.396.662:621.392 369  
The Design of Transmission-Line Tuning Elements for Minimum Dissipation—Klopfenstein. (See 315.)

621.397.645 370  
R. F. Amplifier for U.H.F. Television Tuners—B. F. Tyson and J. G. Weissman. (*Electronics*, vol. 24, pp. 106-109; October, 1951.) A concentric-line amplifier circuit is described which uses a disk-seal planar triode with grounded grid. The effect on gain and bandwidth of the position of the output loop along the concentric line is illustrated, and the optimum position found. A gain of 12.5 db in the band 470 to 890 mc is obtained with the amplifier ahead of a typical crystal mixer, and the power required from the local oscillator is very much reduced.

621.3.012.2 371  
Die Ortskurventheorie der Wechselstromtechnik (The Theory of Circle Diagrams in Alternating-Current Technique) [Book Review]—G. Oberdorfer. Publishers: Deuticke, Vienna, Austria, 2nd edn 1950, 100 pp., 15 Swiss francs. (*Bull. schweiz. elektrotech. Ver.*, vol. 42, p. 456; June 16, 1951.) A comprehensive textbook for students and practising engineers.

621.3.016.35:621.3.012.2 372  
Praktische Stabilitätsprüfung mittels Ortskurven und numerischer Verfahren (Practical Stability Testing using Circle Diagrams and Numerical Methods) [Book Review]—F. Strecker. Publishers: Springer, Berlin, Germany, 1950, 189 pp., cardboard covered 15 DM, bound 18 DM. (*Arch. elekt. Übertragung*, vol. 5, p. 252; May, 1951.) Familiarity with modern ideas on network theory is necessary for an understanding of this book, but function theory and matrix calculations are not used.

## GENERAL PHYSICS

53.05:518.4 373  
The Analysis of an Experimental Curve is the Ideal Method of Determining a Physical Characteristic: Examples—P. Vernotte. (*Compt. Rend. Acad. Sci. (Paris)*, vol. 233, pp. 230-232; July 16, 1951.)

535.422:538.56 374  
On the Diffraction of Electric Waves by a Perfectly Reflecting Wedge—Y. Nomura. (*Sci. Rep. Res. Inst. Tohoku Univ., Ser. B*, vol. 1/2, pp. 1-23; January, 1951.) Mathematical analysis of the diffraction of the spherical waves from an oscillating dipole by a perfectly reflecting wedge of arbitrary angle, with detailed discussion of the field in the geometrical shadow, and numerical examples.

536.491:621.3.032.44 375  
Stationary Temperature of Current-Carrying Wires of Moderate Length—J. Fischer. (*Arch. Elektrotech.*, vol. 40, no. 3, pp. 141-171; 1951.) A comprehensive mathematical treatment for the case of a uniform wire extended between two relatively massive blocks in air, or in a liquid, or in vacuo. A solution for small temperature rises is first obtained, and then the general solution is considered. Approximate solutions are derived, and a numerical example is worked out for the case of a Pt wire, 4 cm. long and 0.5 mm. in diameter, carrying a current of 10a in air.

537.311.31:539.23 376  
Tentative Interpretation of the Mechanism of Electrical Conduction in Very Thin Metal

Films—N. Mostovetch. (*Compt. Rend. Acad. Sci. (Paris)*, vol. 233, pp. 360-364; July 30, 1951.)

537.311.33 377  
Internal Barriers in Semiconductors—H. K. Henisch. (*Phil. Mag.*, vol. 42, pp. 734-738; July, 1951.) "The temperature dependence of conductivity is calculated for a semiconducting specimen containing internal barriers of various heights. This leads to a new interpretation of activation energies as deduced from conduction measurements."

537.525 378  
High-Frequency Discharges: Part 1—Breakdown Mechanism and Similarity Relationship—F. L. Jones and G. D. Morgan. (*Proc. Phys. Soc.*, vol. 64, pp. 560-573; July 1, 1951.) An experimental investigation covering the range of frequencies  $f=3.5-70$  mc is reported. Geometrically similar systems break down at the same potential when parameters  $a$  and  $f/p$  are constant,  $a$  being a linear dimension and  $p$  the gas pressure. For small electron-cloud oscillations, breakdown between coaxial cylinders depends only on the inner cylinder radius. The significance of the similarity relation is discussed.

537.525 379  
High Frequency Discharges: Part 2—Similarity Relationship for Minimum Maintenance Potentials—F. L. Jones and G. D. Morgan. (*Proc. Phys. Soc.*, vol. 64, pp. 574-578; July 1, 1951.) The similarity relation applying to breakdown (see part 1, 378 above) applies also to the maintenance of hf currents, but the dependence of the minimum maintenance potential on the parameters  $a$  and  $f/p$  is not so well defined, because of discharge instability.

537.525.6 380  
The Ion-Surge Discharge, a Cause of Arc-Back in the Mercury-Vapor Rectifier—T. Wasserrab. (*Arch. Elektrotech.*, vol. 40, no. 3, pp. 171-177; 1951.)

537.562 381  
Theory of Ionized Media with Translational Symmetry—M. Hoyaux. (*Rev. gén. élect.*, vol. 60, pp. 279-291 and 317-328; July and August, 1951.) The analysis presented was made in relation to mercury-vapor rectifier arcs, but is of more general application. The statistical properties of ionized media are studied; generalized equations of mobility are derived and extended to the case of bipolarized media. An experimental verification of the theoretical results was made using Ledrus' plasmograph.

537.562:537.311.37 382  
Conductivity of Ionized Air in a High-Frequency Alternating Field—A. Székely. (*Acta Phys. austriaca*, vol. 3, pp. 22-37; June, 1949.) Measurements at pressures down to 0.1 mm Hg and frequencies of 3 to 5 mc show that with sufficiently low measurement voltages the conductivity increases considerably with increased frequency. The corresponding increase of the dielectric constant is only slight.

538.56:537.525.6 383  
Longitudinal and Transverse Electrical Waves in Homogeneous Moving Plasma—W. O. Schumann. (*Z. angew. Phys.*, vol. 3, pp. 178-181; May, 1951.) For an em oscillation propagated in the plasma in the direction of its motion, the charge density and velocity of the two types of wave generated are simply determined by using the relativistic transformation from the stationary state. For this method to be applicable, both plasma and phase velocity must be sufficiently low. See also 717 of 1951.

538.652 384  
Magnetostriction in a Rotating Field—T. Delourmel and A. Herpin. (*Compt. Rend. Acad. Sci. (Paris)*, vol. 233, pp. 239-241; July

16, 1951.) Theory previously developed for the case of a magnetizing field in a given direction is extended to cover the case of magnetization by a transverse rotating field, the distribution of magnetization of the individual domains being then asymmetrical, and maximum distortion occurring in a direction at an angle to the mean direction of magnetization. This theory is illustrated by the Wiedemann effect, and explains the sensitivity of the effect to mechanical influences.

## GEOPHYSICAL AND EXTRATERRESTRIAL PHENOMENA

523.5:621.396.9 385  
The Summer Daytime Meteor Streams of 1949 and 1950: Part 1—Measurement of the Radiant Positions and Activity—A. Aspinall and G. S. Hawkins. (*Mon. Not. R. Astr. Soc.*, vol. 111, no. 1, pp. 18-25; 1951.) Radio echo observation of summer daytime meteor streams during 1949 and 1950 have been made with improved continuously recording equipment. Simultaneous photographic records were obtained using two narrow-beam antennas directed along different azimuths. From these observations the right ascension and declination of a major stream may be determined to within  $\pm 1.5^\circ$ . Three permanent streams, seen each year, have been identified. Other streams of a sporadic or long-period character were observed. Part 2: 386 below (Davies and Greenhow). Part 3: 387 below (Almond).

523.5:621.396.9 386  
The Summer Daytime Meteor Streams of 1949 and 1950: Part 2—Measurement of the Velocities—J. G. Davies and J. S. Greenhow. (*Mon. Not. R. Astr. Soc.*, vol. 111, no. 1, pp. 26-36; 1951.) Observations of meteor velocities made simultaneously with the directional observations described in part 1 are discussed, and tables and histograms given. The velocities of meteors belonging to each stream have a considerable spread. Part 1: 385 above (Aspinall and Hawkins). Part 3: 387 below (Almond).

523.5:621.396.9 387  
The Summer Daytime Meteor Streams of 1949 and 1950: Part 3—Computation of the Orbits—M. Almond. (*Mon. Not. R. Astr. Soc.*, vol. 111, no. 1, pp. 37-44; 1951.) The orbits of four daytime meteor streams have been computed from the observational data given in parts 1 and 2. The orbit of the main day-time stream indicates an association with a known visual night-time stream, while another orbit appears to be coincident with that of Encke's comet. Part 1: 385 above (Aspinall and Hawkins). Part 2: 386 above (Davies and Greenhow).

523.746 388  
Forecasting Sunspot Variations to 1957—A. F. Wilkins. (*Wireless Eng.*, vol. 28, pp. 298-299; Oct., 1951.) "Published forecasts of the variation of twelve-month running averages of relative sunspot numbers for the period succeeding the 1947 maximum, and up to the next maximum, are presented. Although the trend of sunspot number in the immediate future has been obscured by an unexpected variation in the observed values following the 1947 maximum, it is considered that the forecasts should be suitable for the purposes of planning radio-communication services for most of the remainder of the present sunspot cycle."

523.75:550.38 389  
Geometric Solar-Flare Effects at Lerwick and Eskdalemuir, and Relationship with Allied Ionospheric Effects—D. H. McIntosh. (*Jour. Atmos. Terr. Phys.*, vol. 1, nos. 5/6, pp. 315-342; 1951.) Geomagnetic data for the period 1936 to 1949 are tabulated, and annual and daily variations are discussed in relation to solar flares and sw radio fade-outs.



523.854:621.396.822 390

The Origin of Galactic Radio-Frequency Radiation—J. H. Piddington. (*Mon. Not. R. Astr. Soc.*, vol. 111, no. 1, pp. 45–63; 1951.) "The results of observations of the intensity and distribution of radio-frequency radiation from the galaxy at frequencies from 9.5 to 3,000 mc have been collected. Some of these data are used to determine spectrum curves of the radiation from chosen regions of the galaxy. Using the equations defining the propagation of radio waves in an ionized gas, the forms of spectrum curves from distributions of gas are determined. It is shown that the power flux of radio energy from a thermally radiating gas cloud increases with frequency except under special conditions which are defined. From a comparison of the observed and the theoretical spectrum curves, it is shown that galactic radiation at radio frequencies probably originates partly in hot ionized interstellar gas and partly in stellar atmospheres. The ionized gas provides most of the radiation at the higher frequencies and evidences itself by absorption at the lower. The properties of the stellar sources are discussed."

550.38 "1951.01/07" 391  
Indices of Geomagnetic Activity of the Observatories Abinger (Ab), Eskdalemuir (Es) and Lerwick (Le), January to July 1951—(*Jour. Atmos. Terr. Phys.*, vol. 1, nos. 5/6, pp. 376–380; 1951.)

551.51 392  
The Thermal Excitation of Atmospheric Oscillations—M. V. Wilkes. (*Proc. Roy. Soc. A*, vol. 207, pp. 358–370; July 6, 1951.)

551.510.52:551.524.7 393  
Mean Meridional Temperature Profile in the Troposphere as affected by Vertical and Horizontal Exchange Processes and the Heat of Condensation—F. Defant. (*Arch. Met. Geophys. Bioklimatol. A*, vol. 2, pp. 184–206; March 28, 1950.)

551.510.52:621.396.11.029.62 394  
The Effective Height of Tropospheric Inversion Layers in Ultra-Short-Wave Propagation—Scholz (See 476.)

551.510.535 395  
Magnetic and Ionospheric Storms—E. Appleton. (*Arch. Met. Geophys. Bioklimatol. A*, vol. 3, pp. 113–119; November 15, 1950. In English.) The characteristic ionospheric-storm variation of  $F_2$ -layer ionization at a medium-latitude station is compared with corresponding effects for other latitudes. The well known marked variability of the  $F_2$ -layer critical frequency is attributed in part to the operation of the ionospheric storm mechanism. Lack of correlation between variations of  $F_2$  ionization at widely separated sites is due to variations of sign and magnitude of the ionospheric storm manifestation with geomagnetic latitude, and to a certain dependence on local time.

551.510.535 396  
A Critical Survey of Ionospheric Temperatures—N. C. Gerson. (*Rep. Progr. Phys.*, vol. 14, pp. 316–365; 1951.) The various methods available for the evaluation of temperature from an ionospheric parameter are discussed in detail, and the relative order of importance is given. The probable temperature/altitude relation is tabulated for the range 100 to 400 km. The electron and gas temperatures are essentially identical. Experimental evidence does not indicate a totally ionized atmosphere below 400 km. Thermal equilibrium, and therefore a Maxwellian velocity distribution, exists among the gaseous constituents from 100 km to 400 km, with no large diurnal temperature variations. It is considered that a temperature maximum, probably arising from the various absorption or heating processes together with a

sufficient number density of particles, may occur in the ionosphere at about 400 km.

551.510.535 397  
The phase and Group Paths of Radio Waves Returned from Region E of the Ionosphere—J. W. Findlay. (*Jour. Atmos. Terr. Phys.*, vol. 1, nos. 5/6, pp. 353–366; 1951.) Equipment is described which has been used to measure the changes of phase path of radio waves of frequency 2.4 mc returned from region E of the ionosphere. The daily variation of phase path cannot be explained quantitatively on the assumption that region E behaves as a simple Chapman region, although there is qualitative agreement with the theory. The seasonal changes of noon values of the group path are studied and found to disagree with those predicted for a Chapman region. Some evidence for the existence of a solar tide in the height of region E is given.

551.510.535 398  
The Determination of the Collision Frequency of Electrons in the Ionosphere from Observations of the Reflection Coefficient of the Abnormal E Layer—B. H. Briggs. (*Jour. Atmos. Terr. Phys.*, vol. 1, nos. 5/6, pp. 345–348; 1951.) The reflection and transmission coefficients of the E layer are deduced from simultaneous measurements of the amplitudes of echoes returned from the E and F layers. The results are consistent with the assumption of a layer about 5 km thick in which the collision frequency is about  $2 \times 10^4$  per second at a well defined height.

551.510.535 399  
Results of Ionospheric Observations made near Adélie Land—M. Barré and K. Rawer. (*Jour. Atmos. Terr. Phys.*, vol. 1, nos. 5/6, pp. 311–314; 1951. In French.) Photographic  $h'f$  traces recorded 470 km from the South magnetic pole are reproduced. Echoes from all regions, and particularly from the  $F_2$  region, are often very scattered. "High level" E echoes and other unusual records are probably due to oblique-incidence reflection from ionic clouds. See also 112 and 2997 of 1951.

551.510.535 400  
Solar Tides in the Ionosphere Over Calcutta—A. P. Mitra. (*Jour. Atmos. Terr. Phys.*, vol. 1, nos. 5/6, pp. 286–295; 1951.) The data for the  $F_2$  region over the four-year period January 1946 to January 1950 are examined, using an extension of Martyn's analysis which includes the effects of both recombination and vertical transport of ions. Numerical values of the resultant vertical drift velocity and of the recombination coefficients at Calcutta are deduced. The anomalous changes in  $F_2$ -layer ionization are explained.

551.510.535 401  
Effects of Temperature Variations of the Upper Atmosphere on the Formation of Ionospheric Layers:  $F_2$  Layer Anomaly:  $F_2$  and  $F_1$  Separation:  $F_2$  Layer Behaviour during Magnetic Storms—D. Lepechinsky. (*Jour. Atmos. Terr. Phys.*, vol. 1, nos. 5/6, pp. 278–285; 1951.) An increase in temperature ( $T$ ) causes a rise in the height of a Chapman layer, accompanied by a fall in the rate of ion production ( $I$ ). Assuming a diurnal or seasonal temperature cycle, the  $I$  curve at constant height may show a maximum or a minimum at the time when  $T$  is highest, depending on the height chosen. The changes in height of the  $F_2$  layer at Slough can be explained by a 46 per cent rise in  $T$  at summer noon as compared with winter noon. The corresponding rise between 0600 and noon in summer would be 21 per cent. The splitting of the F layer into  $F_1$  and  $F_2$  layers and certain storm characteristics can also be explained by this theory. See also 2995 of 1951 (Lejay and Lepechinsky).

551.510.535 402  
Studies of the Tidal Effect in the Ionosphere—O. Burkard. (*Jour. Atmos. Terr. Phys.*, vol. nos. 5/6, pp. 349–352; 1951. In German.) The  $F_2$ -layer critical frequency at Huancaayo exhibits a luni-solar variation of the same nature as the variations of the geomagnetic components. The semidiurnal lunar variation is pronounced only during the daytime, and is practically nonexistent during the night.

551.510.535:537.562 403  
Plasma Resonance in Ionospheric Irregularities—N. Herlofson. (*Ark. Fys.*, vol. 3, no. 15, pp. 247–297; 1951. Reprint.) A critical review of the experimental and theoretical deductions from meteor data. A wave theory of reflection is developed which includes the theory of Lovell and Blackett as a limiting case. The effects of induced currents are fully discussed and expressions for the scattering cross section as a function of radius/wavelength are deduced for uniform, parabolic, exponential, and Gaussian distributions of electron density. The physical causes of the differences between parallel and sagittal scattering are discussed in detail, and the conditions under which the scattering power can be greatly modified by plasma oscillations are found. Plasma oscillations can also be generated by small irregularities in the ionosphere at levels near the point of reflection of radio waves. The presence of these oscillations should be detectable experimentally. Suggestions for testing the full theory experimentally are included.

551.510.535:621.396.11 404  
An Investigation of Sudden Radio Fadeouts on a Frequency near 2 Mc/s—J. W. Findlay. (*Jour. Atmos. Terr. Phys.*, vol. 1, nos. 5/6, pp. 367–375; 1951.) Experiments to determine the height at which the extra ionization occurs during fade-outs are described. Observations were made of phase-path variations during 105 fade-outs. The collision frequency at the height of greatest extra ionization is estimated to be of the order of  $4 \times 10^5$  per second, the corresponding height being <101 km.

551.510.535:621.396.6 405  
Echo Sounding Equipment for Ionosphere and Weather Research—R. Schrott. (*Arch. Met. Geophys. Bioklimatol. A*, vol. 3, pp. 109–112; November 15, 1950.) Description of pulse transmitter and receiver developed at Graz for measurement of ionosphere critical frequencies and layer heights, etc.

551.510.535:621.396.822 406  
Ionospheric Thermal Radiation at Radio Frequencies—J. L. Pawsey, L. L. McCready, and F. F. Gardner. (*Jour. Atmos. Terr. Phys.*, vol. 1, nos. 5/6, pp. 261–277; 1951.) Radio noise on medium frequencies includes a component due to thermal radiation from the ionosphere. Methods used to identify and measure this radiation are described; observations are made far from towns and during mid-day hours, on frequencies between 1 and 2 mc, so as to avoid both man-made noise and atmospheric as far as possible. The magnitude of the thermal radiation observed corresponds to an effective temperature of about 300°K, or a field strength of about  $10^{-9}$  v/m in a frequency band of 1 kc. The method is useful for studying the electron temperature in the absorbing (and emitting) region of the ionosphere, which is at a height of 70 to 80 km for the frequencies used. The measured temperatures, 240° to 290°K, agree with other observations of temperatures at these heights.

551.594 407  
Studies of the Atmospheric Potential Gradient: No. 4—Current Theory of the Electric Field in the Air—H. W. Kasemir. (*Arch. Met. Geophys. Bioklimatol. A*, vol. 3,



pp. 84-97; November 15, 1950.) Benndorf's theory, according to which atmospheric electric currents are due to meteorological phenomena, is applied particularly to investigate the thunderstorm as energy source for these currents.

**551.594 408**  
**Air-Earth Current Observations in Various Localities**—A. R. Hogg. (*Arch. Met. Geoph. Bioklimatol.*, A, vol. 3, pp. 40-55; November 15, 1950. In English.) Observations at a number of stations indicate a statistical relation between the conductivity of the atmosphere near the ground and the air-earth conduction current. An estimate of the annual variation of air-earth current over the whole globe gives general support to the thunder-storm theory of the maintenance of the earth's electric charge.

**551.594 409**  
**The Development of Fundamental Ideas on Atmospheric Electricity**—H. Israël. (*Arch. Met. Geoph. Bioklimatol.*, A, vol. 3, pp. 1-16; November 15, 1950.)

**551.594.12 410**  
**Variations of Ion Concentration near the Ground**—H. Norinder and R. Siksná. (*Arch. Met. Geoph. Bioklimatol.*, Ser. A, vol. 3, pp. 29-39; November 15, 1950.) Measurements made at Uppsala indicate time variations of ion concentration unrelated to meteorological phenomena. In some cases they may be due to accumulation of radioactive substances near the ground.

**551.594.13 411**  
**The Control of the Electrical Conductivity of the Lower Atmosphere**—J. J. Nolan. (*Arch. Met. Geoph. Bioklimatol.*, Ser. A, vol. 3, pp. 17-28; November 15, 1950. In English.) Methods are described for counting the condensation nuclei, and for determining their sizes and masses. The difficulty of establishing a simple relation between atmospheric conductivity, rate of ion production, and nucleus concentration is enhanced by the tendency to an increase of airborne radioactive matter with increase of nucleus concentration.

**551.594.14 412**  
**New Studies on the Radioactivity of the Atmosphere**—V. F. Hess. (*Arch. Met. Geoph. Bioklimatol.*, A, vol. 3, pp. 56-63; November 15, 1950. In English.) Report of methods used and values found in an experimental investigation of the ionization due to the  $\gamma$  radiation from radioactive substances near the ground, and of the total ionization produced by these substances.

**551.594.21 413**  
**The Distribution of Electricity in Thunderclouds**—B. F. J. Schonland and D. J. Malan. (*Arch. Met. Geoph. Bioklimatol.*, A, vol. 3, pp. 64-69; November 15, 1950. In English.)

**551.594.22 414**  
**Measurements by Airplane of Electric Charge passing Vertically through Thunderstorms to Ground**—G. R. Wait. (*Arch. Met. Geoph. Bioklimatol.*, A, vol. 3, pp. 70-76; November 15, 1950. In English.)

**551.594.6 415**  
**Progress in World Radio Meteorology and Weather Prediction**—J. Lugeon. (*Arch. Met. Geoph. Bioklimatol.*, A, vol. 3, pp. 120-138; November 15, 1950. In French.) Investigations of the relations between atmospheric and synoptical meteorology from 1920 onwards are summarized. An account is given of up-to-date methods of observation, and some results are discussed. Lines are indicated for the organization of radiometeorological networks,

**551.594.6 416**  
**Analysis of Audio-Frequency Atmospherics**—R. K. Potter. (*Proc. I.R.E.*, vol. 39, pp. 1067-1069; September, 1951.) Audio-frequency atmospherics have been reported by long-wave-radio and ocean-cable engineers, and are known as whistlers, swishes, tweekes, and rumbles. These have been studied by means of the sound spectrograph which displays a graph of frequency against time. The different types of frequency and overtone variation with time are described.

#### LOCATION AND AIDS TO NAVIGATION

**621.396.9:523.5 417**  
**The Summer Daytime Meteor Streams of 1949 and 1950.** (*See* 385-387.)

**621.396.933 418**  
**Miniature Radar Transponder Beacon**—R. S. Butts. (*Electronics*, vol. 24, pp. 104-107; September, 1951.) Description of aircraft equipment which, on receipt of radar signals, automatically transmits a reply to the interrogating station, thus extending the radar range obtainable with passive reflection alone and making possible the determination of aircraft azimuth as well as range. The equipment weighs under 4 pounds and comprises receiver, temperature-compensated coaxial cavity resonator, and transmitter with pulse modulator. Potting of receiver and modulator in resilient casting resin reduces shock effects.

#### MATERIALS AND SUBSIDIARY TECHNIQUES

**533.5:535.61-31 419**  
**Application of Optical Absorption in the Far Ultraviolet to the Detection of Leaks in Vacuum Apparatus and to the Measurement of Low Pressures**—J. Romand, V. Schwetsoff and B. Vodar. (*Le Vide*, vol. 6, pp. 1046-1051; July/September, 1951.) Devices are described in which a beam of ultraviolet rays, of wavelength in the range 1,200 to 1,850 Å, traverses the gas under examination before impinging on a photoelectric target. Preliminary test results are presented.

**535.215 420**  
**Energy Levels of F-Centres**—L. Pincherle. (*Proc. Phys. Soc.*, vol. 64, pp. 648-657; July 1, 1951.) The possible association between the existence of F centers and photoconductivity in ionic crystals is investigated.

**535.37 421**  
**Inhibiting Action of Iron on the Luminescence of Zinc Sulphide**—N. Arpiarian. (*Compt. Rend. Acad. Sci.* (Paris), vol. 233, pp. 387-389; July 30, 1951.) Specimens of ZnS containing known amounts of Cu activator and of Fe were exposed to ultraviolet light at a temperature of 20°C. Curves are given showing the decay of the luminescence at various time intervals after removal of the excitation, for various compositions. The results are compared with those obtained using Ni or Co as inhibitor, and the theory of the effect is discussed.

**537.228.1:548.0:547.476.3 422**  
**Theory and Measurement of the Piezoelectricity of Rochelle Salt**—S. Honda. (*Sci. Rep. Res. Inst. Tohoku Univ.*, Ser. B, vol. 1/2, pp. 117-140; January, 1951.) In order to study the characteristics and applications of crystals such as Rochelle salt, it is convenient to use the polarization theory. The general piezoelectric equations according to this theory are deduced. The electric, elastic, and piezoelectric constants of Rochelle salt X-cut plates were measured, the last by a newly developed direct dynamic method.

**537.311.33 423**  
**Change of Activation Energy with Impurity**

**Concentration in Semiconductors**—L. Pincherle. (*Proc. Phys. Soc.*, vol. 64, pp. 663-664; July 1, 1951.) Analysis of the effect of screening by free carriers of the field around a trapping center, resulting in a potential of the form  $V = (e/\epsilon r) \exp(-r/r_0)$ . The case of Si is considered quantitatively for various impurity concentrations and temperatures; comparison of theoretical and experimental values of activation energy suggests that although screening may not be the main cause of the variation, it can be significant.

**537.311.33 424**  
**The Theory of Contact between Two Semiconductors of the Same Type of Conductivity**—A. I. Gubanov. (*Zh. tekh. Fiz.*, vol. 21, pp. 304-315; March, 1951.) The theory of the rectifying effect of the contact between a metal and a semiconductor is extended to cover the case of two semiconductors with the same type of conductivity. The effect in the latter case is smaller, for the same contact potential difference, than that of the contact between a metal and a semiconductor. It is particularly small with a large current, when, under certain conditions, rectification in the opposite direction may also appear. In the limiting case when the conductivity of one of the semiconductors is considerably greater than that of the other, all the formulas of the proposed theory are reduced to the well known formulas for the case of the contact between a metal and a semiconductor. This enables the limits of applicability of the theory to be established.

**537.311.33:546.816.221 425**  
**Lead Sulphide—an Intrinsic Semiconductor**—E. H. Putley and J. B. Arthur. (*Proc. Phys. Soc.*, vol. 64, pp. 616-618; July 1, 1951.) Measurements of the Hall coefficient and conductivity of PbS over wide ranges of temperature and effective purity show that *p*-type and *n*-type specimens give the same results at sufficiently high temperatures. PbS shows intrinsic conductivity with an energy gap of about 1.2 ev, resembling PbTe.

**538.221 426**  
**Torque Curves and other Magnetic Properties of Alcomax**—K. Hoselitz and M. McCaig. (*Proc. Phys. Soc.*, vol. 64, pp. 549-559; July 1, 1951.)

**538.221 427**  
**Study of Macroscopic Magnetic Texture**—I. Épelboin. (*Compt. Rend. Acad. Sci.* (Paris), vol. 233, pp. 358-360; July 30, 1951.) It is possible by thermal and electrolytic treatments to influence separately the various features determining the macroscopic magnetic texture, even of relatively thick specimens of high-permeability alloys. This affords a method of investigating the composition and the magnetic behavior of such alloys in weak alternating fields.

**621.316.993 428**  
**Impulse Resistance of Different Earth Electrodes and Embedding Materials**—H. Norinder and O. Salka. (*Bull. schweiz. elektrotech. Ver.*, vol. 42, pp. 321-327; May 19, 1951. In German.)

**621.318.4.042.15 429**  
**Loss Angle of Manganese-Ferrite Cores**—A. Weis. (*Elektrotechnik* (Berlin), vol. 5, pp. 213-216; May, 1951.) Curves are given showing the loss angle of Mn-ferrite and MnZn-ferrite as dependent on (a) frequency to 100 kc, (b) field strength to 90 millioersted. An ultrasonic resonance effect was observed in a Mn-ferrite ring core at 44.5 kc. This was investigated both with and without an es screen round the core.

**621.396.611.21:549.514.51 430**  
**Crystal-Plates without Overtones**—J. J. Vormer. (*Proc. I.R.E.*, vol. 39, pp. 1086-1087;



September, 1951.) For a similar account see 1169 of 1951.

## MATHEMATICS

**517.35:621.319.4** 431  
A Solution for  $\int_0^{\pi/2} e^{b(x+a \cos x)} dx$ —K. Emden; H. Rutishauser. (*Z. angew. Math. Phys.*, vol. 2, pp. 289–293; July 15, 1951.) The integral occurs in the expression for the charge on a capacitor, in series with a resistor and battery, when the plate distance is varied periodically. The integral  $\int_0^{\pi/2} e^{b(x+a \sin x)} dy$  is easily derived by the substitution  $y = x + \pi/2$ . Rutishauser gives a simpler method of determining the Fourier coefficients in the solution.

**517.432.1:621.392.5** 432  
Time-Dependent Heaviside Operators—L. A. Zadeh. (*Jour. Math. Phys.*, vol. 30, pp. 73–78; July, 1951.) Discussion of some of the basic properties. See also 1617 of 1950.

**517.512.2** 433  
A Series Expansion of the Fourier Integral—W. A. Whitcraft, Jr. (*Proc. I.R.E.*, vol. 39, pp. 1087–1089; September, 1951.) "Evaluation of the Fourier integral by parts leads to two different series representations of a time function in the frequency domain. These series involve powers of the frequency variable and either derivatives or integrals of the function, evaluated at the upper time limit only."

**681.142:531.764.5** 434  
A Digital-Computer Timing Unit—R. M. Goodman. (*Proc. I.R.E.*, vol. 39, pp. 1051–1054; September, 1951.) Description of the time-reference equipment for the EDVAC computer, and discussion of the application of electronic matrices to time-pulse production.

**501.517.944.3** 435  
Integral Transforms in Mathematical Physics [Book Review]—C. J. Tranter. Publishers: Methuen, London, Eng. and J. Wiley and Sons, New York, N. Y., 1951, 118 pp., 5s. (*Wireless Eng.*, vol. 28, p. 315; Oct., 1951.) One of Methuen's Monographs on Physical Subjects. "The object has been to show the reader what techniques are worth trying for the solution of various types of problem."

**517.516** 436  
Fastperiodische Funktionen (Nearly Periodic Functions) [Book Review]—W. Maak. Publishers: Springer-Verlag, Berlin, Germany, 1950, 240 pp., 24.60 DM. (*Z. angew. Math. Phys.*, vol. 2, pp. 306–307; July 15, 1951.) Concerned exclusively with the generalizations of Bohr's theory of nearly periodic functions.

## MEASUREMENTS AND TEST GEAR

**621.317.001.5:519.2** 437  
An Outline of the Principles of Design and Analysis of Experiments—D. L. Richards. (*P.O. Elect. Eng. Jour.*, vol. 44, pp. 55–60; July, 1951.) Discussion of concepts underlying statistical techniques used at the P.O. Research Station in connection with investigations involving human subjects.

**621.317.3:550.372** 438  
Ground Conductivity Measurements in Italy—G. Galligioni. (*Alla Frequenza*, vol. 20, pp. 119–127; June/August, 1951.) A conductivity map of the whole of Italy has been prepared by Radio Italiana, based on about 3,000 measurements of the field strength of Italian broadcasting stations. The method is described, and the reliability of the results is discussed. They can be used to predict field strength for different sites, frequencies, power values, and antenna types.

**621.317.3:621.392.52** 439  
Fundamental-Wave Filter for Instruments and Measurement Circuits—Poleck. (See 352.)

**621.317.321** 440  
The Measurement of High Alternating Voltages by means of Capacitive Voltage Dividers (C-Measurement)—P. Böning. (*Arch. tech. Messen*, no. 184, pp. T49–T52; May, 1951.) The development of the basic circuits particularly considered is the insertion of an inductor in the meter circuit connected across one of the two capacitors comprising the divider. Three conditions, depending on choice of the value of the inductor, are considered, and vector diagrams showing voltage and current distribution are constructed to determine the optimum values of the components in the measurement circuit.

**621.317.335.3:621.317.755** 441  
Investigation of Dielectrics by Means of a Cathode-Ray Oscillograph—N. S. Novosil'tsev. (*Zh. tekhn. Fiz.*, vol. 21, pp. 369–374; March, 1951.) A description is given of an oscillograph with which the dielectric constant and leakage can be determined for substances with a single relaxation time. With a little practice it is possible to determine directly from the image on the screen the amount of absorption, the presence of several mechanisms, the speed of their operation, and the magnitude of losses. The effects of temperature and humidity on the dielectric properties are shown very clearly.

**621.317.335.3.029.64†** 442  
New Method for Determination of Dielectric Constants in the cm-Wave Range—E. Ledinegg and E. Fehrer. (*Acta Phys. austriaca*, vol. 3, pp. 82–110; June, 1949.) A comprehensive mathematical treatment of the method in which a plate of the material to be tested is inserted in a cylindrical cavity resonator. Field contours for fundamental and harmonic resonance are shown graphically and useful approximate formulas are given.

**621.317.35** 443  
The Experimental Representation of Modulated Currents and their Comparative Examination by means of a Simple Test Assembly—M. Kreuzritter. (*Fernmeldetech. Z.*, vol. 4, pp. 320–324; July, 1951.) Description of multi-purpose instrument for analysis of AM and FM signals. It is mains-operated, and incorporates an electromechanical modulation device and a vibrating-reed indicator.

**621.317.7** 444  
Moving-Coil Meters. External and Core-Type Magnetic System. Pivot Bearing and Tension-Strip Suspension—A. Hug. (*Bull. schweiz. elektrotech. Ver.*, vol. 42, pp. 385–389; June 2, 1951. In German.) Practical requirements are discussed, and the advantages and disadvantages of the different types are compared. The possibility of combining their good features is briefly considered.

**621.317.73** 445  
Impedance Measurements in the 50–2000 Mc/s Range—R. A. Soderman. (*Radio & Telev. News, Radio Electronic Eng. Sect.*, vol. 46, pp. 3–6, 25; July, 1951.) A direct-reading admittance meter, which can be balanced like a bridge and is suitable for the frequency range 50 to 1,000 mc, comprises a T arrangement of three coaxial lines fed at their common junction. When used together with a special constant-impedance adjustable-length line, the upper frequency limit is raised to 2,000 mc.

**621.317.733** 446  
The Wheatstone Bridge with Load-Dependent Resistances: Part 1—Fundamentals—G. Nidetzky. (*Arch. tech. Messen*, no. 184, pp. T55–T56; May, 1951.) Analysis of the effect of input voltage fluctuations in bridge circuits including resistors such as gas-filled tungsten-filament lamps, iron-in-hydrogen barretters, carbon-filament lamps, semiconductors, and gas discharge lamps.

**621.317.75:621.397.5** 447  
Television Waveform Display—K. R. Sturley. (*Wireless Eng.*, vol. 28, pp. 261–265; September, 1951.) The construction of a simple unit for the visual examination of television wave forms is described. The 50-cps mains supply is used as a driver source, and 1 to 20 lines of both frames may be selected for separate and simultaneous display. Slow drift of the wave form, due to a/c of the frame-synchronizing pulse at the transmitter, can be corrected manually, or the frame-scan generator of the receiver may be used to provide the driver source. The required additional equipment is described.

**621.317.755:621.396.67.012** 448  
Oscilloscope Field Plotter—C. Susskind and A. R. Perrins. (*Electronics*, vol. 24, p. 140; September, 1951.) The position of a probe moving in the field of a microwave radiator is correlated by a potentiometer arrangement with that of the spot on the screen of a cro. The intensity of the spot is controlled by the signal picked up by the probe, and the field pattern is recorded photographically with a time exposure.

**621.317.784** 449  
Power Meter and Mismatch Indicator—A. F. Boff. (*Wireless Eng.*, vol. 28, pp. 278–281; September, 1951.) A simple directional power meter is described for the frequency band 150 to 250 mc. The instrument is based on a directional coupler consisting of a loop inserted into a short coaxial line and loosely coupled to both the electric and magnetic fields in such a way that components cancel for waves in one direction and add in the other direction. Forward and reflected power in a transmission line are indicated simultaneously on two meters reading up to 10w, with negligible loading of the line.

**621.319.4 (083.74)** 450  
R.F. Standard Capacitors for Minute Increments—J. A. Conner. (*Electronics*, vol. 24, pp. 250, 262; October, 1951.) The errors inherent in coaxial-cylinder capacitors are analyzed, with emphasis on the design of incremental standards with variations of less than 10 pF per inch. Design details are given for a differential standard with a linear capacitance variation of 0.2 pF per inch of inner-electrode insertion, accurate to within 1 per cent over the range of movement, and with a residual uncertainty of only 0.000 15 pF.

**621.396.615.029.3** 451  
Wide-Range Sweeping Oscillator—Rosen-thal. (See 360.)

**621.396.677.5.089.6†** 452  
Calibration of Loop Antennas—P. C. Gardiner. (*Electronics*, vol. 24, pp. 140, 250; October, 1951.) Description of a laboratory method of calibrating loop antennas for field-strength meters, in which the calibrating field is provided by a signal generator feeding a loop through a high impedance. This loop is concentric and coplanar with the receiving loop to be calibrated, has a smaller radius, and should have a smaller inductance. The number of turns in the receiving loop must be known, and the mutual inductance between the loops must be calculated or measured. Design data are discussed.

## OTHER APPLICATIONS OF RADIO AND ELECTRONICS

**612.8:621.39.001.11** 453  
A Particular Problem of Signal Transmission [in the nervous system]—A. Goudot. (*Compt. Rend. Acad. Sci. (Paris)*, vol. 233, pp. 290–292; July 23, 1951.) The nervous system is compared with normal signalling circuits. Various analogies exist. Selective trans-



mission by certain nerve fibres is compared with propagation in waveguides.

**620.179.14** 454  
Crawler detects Gun-Barrel Cracks—R. D. Kodis and R. Shaw. (*Electronics*, vol. 24, pp. 92-95; September, 1951.) After the gun barrel has been circularly magnetized, its inner surface is scanned by a pickup coil that rotates at 900 or 1,800 rpm round a central core. A servo system keeps the motion of the coil in step with the recording equipment.

**620.179.16** 455  
Metal Wall Thickness Measurement from One Side by the Ultrasonic Method—N. G. Branson. (*Elec. Eng.*, vol. 70, pp. 619-623; July, 1951.) 1951 AIEE Winter General Meeting paper. The method is based on setting up standing waves in the metal. The thickness is deduced from the measurement of two frequencies at which the metal is in thickness resonance. The circuit of a practical instrument, normally using frequencies in the range 1 to 20 mc is given. Limitations of the method are discussed.

**621.316.7.076.7** 456  
The Electro-analogue, an Apparatus for Studying Regulating Systems: Part 2—The Electrical Execution—J. M. L. Janssen and L. Ensing. (*Philips tech. Rev.*, vol. 12, pp. 319-335; May, 1951.) Detailed discussion of various parts, including the process analogues, the universal amplifier, the combining stages, the integrator and differentiator, models of discontinuously acting controllers, the oscilloscope, the supply, and the mechanical construction. Part 1: 2782 of 1951.

**621.365.54/.55†** 457  
Economics and Applications of High-Frequency Heating—G. Lang. (*Bull. schweiz. elektrotech. Ver.*, vol. 42, pp. 328-342; May 19, 1951. In German.) Illustrated review of development of industrial heating techniques, with extensive bibliography.

**621.365.55†:621.396.615.141.2** 458  
Magnetrons for Dielectric Heating—Nelson. (See 556.)

**621.385.833** 459  
Resolving Power and Magnification Limit of the Magnetic Electron-Microscope as dependent on the Accelerating Voltage and Magnetic Field Strength—W. Glaser. (*Acta Phys. austriaca*, vol. 3, pp. 38-51; June, 1949.)

**621.385.833** 460  
New Formulae for Third-Order Aberrations in Electrostatic Lenses—P. Sturrock. (*Compt. Rend. Acad. Sci. (Paris)*, vol. 233, pp. 243-245; July 16, 1951.)

**621.385.833** 461  
The Electrostatic Lens as Velocity Filter with High Resolving Power—G. Möllenstedt and O. Rang. (*Z. angew. Phys.*, vol. 3, pp. 187-189; May, 1951.)

**621.385.833** 462  
Graphical Method for Approximate Determination of [charge] Carrier Paths in Electrostatic Lenses, taking account of the Effects of Space Charge—W. Walcher. (*Z. angew. Phys.*, vol. 3, pp. 189-190; May, 1951.)

**621.385.833** 463  
Calculation of the Optimum Focusing of a Beam by an Electron Lens, taking account of Space Charge—M. D. Gabovich. (*Zh. tekhn. Fiz.*, vol. 21, pp. 363-368; March, 1951.)

**621.387.424†** 464  
A Directive Effect in Geiger-Müller Counters—A. Rogozinski. (*Compt. Rend. Acad. Sci. (Paris)*, vol. 233, pp. 426-428; July 30, 1951.) The rate of rise of the pulse in a G-M counter is

most rapid when the angle between the trajectory of the discharging particle and the axis of the counter is zero. Thus a counter circuit which selects the most sharply rising pulses will register only particles traveling parallel to the counter axis.

**621.387.424†** 465  
Factors affecting the Stability of Geiger-Müller Counters with Thin End Window (Argon-Alcohol-Filled Bell-Shaped Counters)—A. Papineau. (*Jour. Phys. Radium*, vol. 12, pp. 667-670; June, 1951.)

**621.398:621.315** 466  
Electronic Equipment for Telecontrol in High-Voltage Networks—F. Burlando. (*Bull. schweiz. elektrotech. Ver.*, vol. 42, pp. 352-356; May 19, 1951. In French.) Description of a system in which a 900-VA Wien-bridge oscillator is inductively coupled to a 25-MVA line, thus superimposing a control signal, variable from 50 to 100 kc, on the mains frequency. The oscillator output is automatically controlled by a thyatron circuit suitably adjusted to the impedance of the line.

## PROPAGATION OF WAVES

**538.566** 467  
On the Propagation of Electric Waves from a Horizontal Dipole over the Surface of the Earth Sphere—Y. Nomura. (*Sci. Rep. Res. Inst. Tohoku Univ., Ser. B*, vol. 1/2, pp. 25-49; January, 1951.) The electromagnetic field generated by a horizontal electric or magnetic dipole on or over a finitely conducting spherical surface is considered, and formulas for the magnitude of each of the spherical-coordinate components of the electric and magnetic forces are obtained. The field of the horizontal dipole is calculated from that of the vertical dipole. An approximate expression based on optical ray theory is also given.

**538.566** 468  
Surface Waves 'ad infinitum'—H. Ott. (*Arch. elekt. Übertragung*, vol. 5, pp. 343-346; July, 1951.) A reply to criticism of the author's theory by Kahan and Eckart (2517 of 1951), pointing out that in their treatment they have extended to all values of  $\pm$  and any loss angle a result which is only valid for propagation over an absorption-free earth as  $r \rightarrow \infty$ . With correct treatment, results previously given by the author are confirmed.

**538.566** 469  
Surface Wave in Dipole Radiation over Plane Earth—T. Kahan and G. Eckart. (*Arch. elekt. Übertragung*, vol. 5, pp. 347-348; July, 1951.) A reply to Ott (468 above) maintaining the correctness of their conclusions, which are shown to be confirmed by the results of several other investigators.

**621.396.11** 470  
Investigation of Ionospheric Propagation and RF Interaction by means of Electrical Models—M. Carlevaro. (*Alta Frequenza*, vol. 19, pp. 185-210; August, 1950.) On the basis of the well-known analogy between the propagation of plane em waves in a homogeneous medium and the propagation of voltage or current waves along a transmission line, models for demonstrating propagation phenomena in ionized and magnetoactive media are constructed from transmission lines or symmetrical ladder networks. The limits of validity of the method are examined, and various examples are presented. A detailed description is given of a proposed ladder network for demonstrating the Italian experiments on gyrointeraction carried out during the last three years. The method may be useful in eliminating algebraic calculations not only in ionospheric propagation problems but also in the study of electromagnetic screens.

**621.396.11** 471  
The Effective Velocity of Propagation of Short Radio Waves—J. Fuchs. (*Arch. Met. Geoph. Bioklimatol. A*, vol. 3, pp. 139-152; November 15, 1950.) For making the necessary corrections to time signals transmitted by short waves, their propagation time between transmitter and receiver must be known accurately. A theory is developed according to which the effective propagation velocity  $v_{eff}$  is a function of angle of incidence and apparent height of reflection; values of  $v_{eff}$  corresponding to angles of 30°, 20°, 10°, and 0° are, respectively, 246,000 km, 268,000 km, 281,000 km and 290,500 km. The principles of methods used for calculating  $v_{eff}$  for any distances and ionization conditions are discussed with the aid of world maps of critical frequencies, and a new method of calculating apparent height of reflection is proposed.

**621.396.11** 472  
Wave Propagation in the Ionosphere at Oblique Incidence, taking account of the Earth's Magnetic Field: Part 2—K. Försterling. (*Arch. elekt. Übertragung*, vol. 5, pp. 209-215; May, 1951.) Continuation of 3518 of 1949. The equations of propagation are derived and discussed for large angles of incidence, assuming dielectric constant to be a known function of height.

**621.396.11:551.510.535** 473  
Time-Delay Measurements on Radio Transmissions. Results on Medium Frequencies—R. Naismith and E. N. Bramley. (*Wireless Eng.*, vol. 28, pp. 271-277; September, 1951.) The time delay of the first ionospheric echo with respect to the ground wave, and the variation of this delay, were measured at distances from zero up to 1,200 km, at frequencies between 0.7 and 2.0 mc. The equivalent height of the main reflecting region was in the range 90 to 97 km, but other regions at 70 to 76 km, 105 to 110 km, and 120 to 130 km were observed under certain conditions. These results indicate that stratification and partial-reflection phenomena have an important influence on oblique propagation at medium frequencies.

**621.396.11:621.317.353.3†** 474  
Ionospheric Cross-Modulation—G. R. Mather. (*Electronics*, vol. 24, pp. 252, 260; September, 1951.) Controlled experiments on the Luxemburg effect were carried out on five consecutive nights, using two broadcasting transmitters with frequencies around 1.1 mc, the disturbing power radiated being over 100 kw. Measurements at a distance of 555 miles from the wanted transmitter, using a wave analyzer in conjunction with a receiver, showed that the carrier of the wanted transmission was modulated to a depth of 0.6 to 0.75 per cent by the unwanted transmission. This was a smaller transfer of modulation than had been expected from theory.

**621.396.11.029.55:523.745** 475  
Variation of Angle of Arrival of Short Waves in Transatlantic Communications due to the Influence of the Sunspot Cycle—H. Neyer and K. Rawer. (*Arch. elekt. Übertragung*, vol. 5, pp. 215-218; May, 1951.) Angle-of-arrival measurements made in 1939 to 1940 by Kotowski, Schüttlöf, and Vogt (434 of 1951) and repeated in 1944, are discussed in relation to opposing views on the mechanism of long-distance propagation, viz., whether the waves are guided or suffer zig-zag reflection. The observations were made at Brück a. M. on transmissions from 15 North American stations operating on frequencies from 6.10 to 17.83 mc. The observed variation of angle of arrival with frequency supported the theory of zig-zag reflections. Compared with the earlier measurements, the 1944 figures show a marked de-



crease of angle of arrival for a given frequency. This is due to the reduction of  $F_2$ -layer critical frequency corresponding to the changed phase of the sunspot cycle.

621.396.11.029.62:551.510.52 476

**The Height of Tropospheric Inversion Layers Effective in Ultra-Short-Wave Propagation**—W. Scholz. (*Fernmeldetech. Z.*, vol. 4, pp. 287–293; July, 1951.) Report and discussion of measurements made from 1938 to 1945 over a 64-km path in Germany. A 50-w transmitter radiated a signal on 206 mc, with 800-cps AM, from an antenna 135 m above ground. Received field strength 43 m above ground and temperature gradient up to a height of 240 m, measured by twelve thermometers at different heights at about the mid-point of the path, were recorded.

621.396.81 477

**Reception of N.B.S. Standard Signals**—C. Egidi. (*Alta Frequenza*, vol. 20, pp. 113–118; June to August, 1951.) Field-strength measurements made at Turin of the WWV 10-mc standard signals are reported. The measurements were made between 0700 and 0900 C.E.T. over the period 1947 to 1950.

621.396.11.029.6 478

**Propagation of Short Radio Waves [Book Review]**—D. E. Kerr (Ed.). Publishers: McGraw-Hill, New York, N. Y., 1951, 728 pp., \$10.00. (*Electronics*, vol. 24, pp. 320, 324; October, 1951.) M.I.T. Radiation Laboratory Series, vol. 13. "... covers its field in a comprehensive fashion."

#### RECEPTION

519.272.15:621.39.001.11:621.396.621 479

**Application of Correlation Analysis to the Detection of Periodic Signals in Noise**—Y. W. Lee, T. P. Cheatham, Jr., and J. B. Wiesner. (*Proc. I.R.E.*, vol. 39, pp. 1094–1096; September, 1951.) Discussion on paper abstracted in 730 of 1951.

621.396.621:621.396.712.2 480

**Remote-Pickup Broadcast Receiver**—A. A. Kelley. (*Electronics*, vol. 24, pp. 102–103; September, 1951.) A circuit diagram and details are given of a station crystal-controlled 26-mc receiver for programs from a remote transmitter. Simplicity ensures reliability and ease of operation and servicing.

621.396.621.015.7† 481

**Superregenerative Receivers for Pulse Reception**—S. Marmor. (*Ann. Télécommun.*, vol. 6, pp. 170–180; June, 1951.) Three superregenerative receivers are described for reception of pulses of the order of 2  $\mu$ s duration, on a frequency of 170 mc. They illustrate alternative methods for damping the trains of oscillations of the detector tube on application of the quench voltage, and for effectively increasing the quench frequency.

621.396.621.54 482

**Tracking of Superheterodyne Receivers**—H. S. de Koe. (*Wireless Eng.*, vol. 28, pp. 205–315; Oct., 1951.) Tracking frequencies are calculated for various criteria defining the best tracking-error curve. The capacitances and inductances in the oscillator circuit are then calculated by means of formulas containing dimensionless variables. Wiring capacitances, etc., necessitate the use of a domain of possible combinations of inductance and capacitance represented by nearly linear curves. Calculations are illustrated by examples. A curve published by M. Wald (3313 of 1941) is shown to be wrong.

621.396.622 483

**Characteristics of A.M. Detectors**—W. E. Babcock. (*Audio Eng.*, vol. 35, pp. 9–11, 27; July, 1951.) The operation and distortion

characteristics of various diode and triode detectors are discussed. The "infinite-impedance" triode detector combines the low distortion of the diode with the high input impedance of the triode, and minimum distortion is produced even with large grid signals. A disadvantage of the infinite-impedance detector, and of all the other detectors considered except the diode, is that if AVC is desired, a separate channel must be used.

621.396.622 484

**The Dynamic Characteristics of Frequency Detectors**—G. Bosse. (*Arch. elekt. Übertragung*, vol. 5, pp. 314–320; July, 1951.) Simple approximate formulas are derived for the dynamic characteristics of the conventional phase discriminator, from which the distortion arising from transient effects can be calculated. Means of reducing even-harmonic distortion occurring with greater relative bandwidth are described. Experimental results confirm the theory.

621.396.622.71 485

**Numerical Treatment of the Limiting Effect of the Ratio Detector**—H. Behlmg. (*Frequenz*, vol. 5, pp. 89–97; April, 1951.) Making use of a graphical representation of the diode characteristics and equivalent circuits, a method is developed for determination of the amplitude limitation effected in the detector circuit. A complete analysis is presented in a numerical example showing how coupling, damping, diode load resistance, etc., may be chosen for optimum limiting effect.

621.396.662 486

**'Physiological Volume-Control' in Broadcast Receivers**—F. Bergtold and S. Sawade. (*Telefunken Ztg.*, vol. 24, pp. 48–50; March, 1951.) Discussion of the volume adjustments for the different audio frequencies required to obtain faithful reproduction. Tests carried out on ten observers indicated that with reduced output level, not only should the lower frequencies be boosted, but the higher frequencies should be reduced in comparisons with the values acceptable at a normal output level.

621.396.82 487

**A Theoretical Investigation of the Elimination of Whistle Interference in Superheterodyne Receivers**—F. Wetzorke. (*Fernmeldetech. Z.*, vol. 4, pp. 315–319; July, 1951.) A method is developed for determination of the optimum IF for avoidance of harmonic whistles and image signals. From a classification of interfering stations as local, near, or distant, according to an empirical formula, and from a series of equations derived, optimum values of IF can be calculated. A diagram is constructed representing the number of whistle interferences as a function of IF over the range 350 to 530 kc. The optimum IF can be found directly from inspection of the contour of the diagram.

#### STATIONS AND COMMUNICATION SYSTEMS

621.39.001.11 488

**Basis of Information Theory**—S. Malatesta. (*Alta Frequenza*, vol. 20, pp. 128–159; June/August, 1951.) The fundamental principles of modern communication theory are outlined. Essential elements of statistical calculus are presented and used to examine the time functions representing signal and noise. Quantity of information is defined; the magnitude of the quantity of information contained in a signal in the presence of noise is discussed. The generalized Hartley Law is established which relates quantity of information to signal bandwidth, signal duration, and signal/power-to-noise power ratio.

621.39.001.11 489

**On the Word 'Cybernetics'**—A. A. (*Onde élect.*, vol. 31, p. 257; May, 1951.) The word

"cybernetics" has been used before in senses quite different from that now given to it by Wiener. A passage from Plato is quoted and translated, in which κυβερνητική clearly means "the art of navigation." Ampère, in his "Essai sur la philosophie des sciences, ou exposition naturelle de toutes les connaissances humaines," published in 1834, defines cybernetics as the study of how it may be made possible for citizens to enjoy secure peace.

621.394/.396 490

**Evolution of the Technique of Long-Distance Lines during the Last 15 years**—R. Sueur. (*Ann. Télécommun.*, vol. 6, pp. 146–164; June, 1951.) Developments in overhead lines, underground and submarine cables, and radio links are described, together with regulating apparatus, repeaters, filters, and related apparatus. A comprehensive bibliography, referring mainly to the French literature, is appended.

621.395/.396].5 491

**New Long-Distance Telephony Systems**—J. Schniedermann. (*Frequenz*, vol. 5, pp. 125–137; May, 1951.) Analytical review of the development of Siemens and Halske equipment for the German telephone service. Block diagrams of cable and radio systems are shown. Choice of frequency and channel capacity are discussed. SW ssb transmission and reception apparatus for transcontinental and overseas services, and directional vhf and uhf multi-channel equipment are described, with illustrations. Unit-type construction and miniaturization of components are discussed in considering the economics of the service.

621.396.5 492

**A Subscriber's Battery-Operated Single-Channel V.H.F. Radio-Telephone Equipment**—J. H. H. Merriman, R. Hamer, and B. R. Horsfield. (*P.O. elect. Eng. Jour.*, vol. 44, pp. 75–80; July, 1951.) "This article describes experimental equipment operating in the 70 to 90 mc range, using phase modulation, and powered by primary batteries, which, together with signalling units, provides a duplex radio channel for connection in a subscriber's line circuit. The characteristics of this equipment which make it suitable for providing telephone service to isolated communities are explained, and mention is made of the performance obtained on experimental links using such equipment."

621.396.619.11 493

**Transient Response of Asymmetrical Carrier Systems**—G. M. Anderson & E. M. Williams. (*Proc. I.R.E.*, vol. 39, pp. 1064–1066; September, 1951.) A time-domain study is made of the transient response of asymmetrical AM carrier systems. A vector integral method is used for determining the system response to arbitrary modulation. Nonlinearity of the envelope transfer function is examined as dependent on modulation depth. The time delay associated with the response to an applied step voltage is found to be always less than the corresponding delay on cutting off the voltage. Improvement of the transient response of asymmetrical systems as a consequence of detuning appears to be accompanied by a decrease in signal-to-noise ratio.

621.396.65 494

**940–960-Mc/s Communications Equipment for Industrial Applications**—F. B. Gunter. (*Elec. Eng.*, vol. 70, pp. 573–578; July, 1951.) Factors influencing the design of a multi-channel system are discussed, particularly the choice and stability of frequency, method of modulation, and antenna and receiver design. Details of one system are given.

621.396.65 495

**Radio Relay Design Data, 60 to 600 Mc/s**—R. Guenther. (*Proc. I.R.E.*, vol. 39, pp. 1027–



1034; September, 1951.) IRE 1950 National Convention paper. General design data for a complete radio-relay transmission system are shown graphically. From these data, signal and noise levels can be determined. The ratio of the theoretical to the practical wide-band gain is a measure of the deficiency of conversion in the demodulator. Comparison of different modulation systems must be based on measured values of wide-band gain. Numerical data for FM and PTM systems are derived and tabulated.

621.396.65:621.396.41 496  
**U.H.F. Multiplex Radiotelephony Communications**—H. Chireix. (*Ricerca Sci.*, vol. 21, pp. 1105-1126; July, 1951. In French.) The subject is examined from the theoretical viewpoint, and a calculation is made of the threshold value of receiver input power above which the modulation system used can provide an improvement in signal-to-noise ratio. The insertion loss due to radio links with or without passive relays is calculated, and hence, the required transmitter power. System gain is determined for the case of FM on carrier and for the case of PTM with FM or AM transmission. Equipment for terminal and relay stations for FM and PM systems is considered. Problems relating to systems with a large number of channels, and to television relaying, are discussed.

621.396.65:621.396.41.029.64 497  
**Multiplexing Klystrons**—W. L. Firestone. (*Electronics*, vol. 24, pp. 112-116; September, 1951.) Possible methods of combining several modulated rf signals in a single microwave transmission line involve the use of hybrid-T junctions, directional couplers, line stretchers, tunable stubs, multiple-feed antennas, band-pass or band-stop cavities, and other special devices. These are discussed with particular reference to crosstalk, signal loss, bandwidth, simplicity of tuning, and interference in receiver circuits. In the final system developed, three transmitters and three receivers are connected to a common main line by means of suitably tuned cavities.

621.396.65:629.135.4 498  
**Siting Microwave Antennas by Helicopter**—B. I. McCaffrey. (*Electronics*, vol. 24, pp. 82-84; September, 1951.) Two machines, one with a transmitter and the other with a receiver, hover over proposed sites for microwave relay stations and, by means of observations at gradually decreasing heights, determine optimum heights for the antennas that are to be used.

621.396.712 499  
**German Broadcasting Transmitters**—(*Funk-Technik* (Berlin), vol. 6, p. 256; May, 1951.) A list of existing and proposed lw, mw, sw and usw transmitters showing location, frequency, and power.

621.396.7 500  
**Radio Installations [Book Review]**—W. E. Pannett. Publishers: Chapman and Hall, London, Eng., 444 pp., 45s. (*Wireless Eng.*, vol. 28, pp. 289-290; September, 1951.) "... concerned with the practical design, construction, and maintenance of modern radio transmitting and receiving installations for broadcasting and commercial communications purposes."

#### SUBSIDIARY APPARATUS

621-526 501  
**Graphical Synthesis of Networks for A.C. Servos**—G. A. Bjornson. (*Elec. Eng.*, vol. 70, p. 571; July, 1951.) Summary of 1951 AIEE Winter General Meeting paper. The performance of a servomechanism is often improved by modifying the data signal. A method is given for determining the transfer function of

a compensation network which modifies the signal in the desired manner.

621-526:621.3.016.35 502  
**A General Criterion for the Stability of Servomechanisms which are Centres of Hereditary Phenomena**—J. Loeb. (*Compt. Rend. Acad. Sci. (Paris)*, vol. 233, pp. 344-345; July 30, 1951.)

621.314.1.082.72 503  
**Electrostatic D.C. Transformer**—G.W.O.H. (*Wireless Eng.*, vol. 28, pp. 291-293; Oct., 1951.) Discussion of the principles, construction, and possible applications of the apparatus described by Malpica (270 of February).

621.314.5 504  
**Comparative Representation of Various D.C./A.C. Converters**—H. Tigler. (*Arch. elekt. Übertragung*, vol. 5, pp. 335-342; July, 1951.) Formulas are derived from which the performance of a converter can be assessed. Application to various types commonly used in power and communication engineering shows that the best results are obtained with arrangements with parallel oscillatory circuits, dc chokes, and square-wave modulation.

621.314.634+621.314.2 505  
**The New Siemens Selenium Rectifier for Broadcasting Equipment, and the Design of Suitable Transformers and Chokes**—R. Kuhn. (*Funk u. Ton*, vol. 5, pp. 449-465; September, 1951.) Details of the various types available in these vacuum rectifiers are given. Their power, current, and voltage characteristics are tabulated and shown graphically, so that the technical data required for the design of low-power rectifier transformers and chokes can be determined. Four examples illustrate the method of calculation.

621.316.722.078.3 506  
**Characteristics of Glow Lamps in Voltage-Stabilization Circuits**—B. Schumacher. (*Frequenz*, vol. 5, pp. 121-124; May, 1951.) Analysis of simple, compensated, and bridge-type circuits, and discussion of the operating characteristics of different lamps.

621.316.933 507  
**Protection of Low-Voltage Systems and Equipment**—M. Witzig. (*Brown Boveri Rev.*, vol. 38, pp. 115-119; April, 1951.) An account of methods and equipment developed to reduce overvoltage effects on consumers' premises.

621.316.933 508  
**The Overvoltage Protection of Electrical Systems**—C. Degoumois. (*Brown Boveri Rev.*, vol. 38, pp. 92-95; April, 1951.) The mode of operation of various types of protector is discussed, with particular reference to conversion of surge energy to heat, conversion of es to em energy, screening, and surge-energy storage.

621.316.933.3 509  
**The Function of Lightning Arresters in Modern Overvoltage Protection Schemes**—H. Bossi. (*Brown Boveri Rev.*, vol. 38, pp. 96-105; April, 1951.) Discussion with particular reference to "Resorbit" arresters, which include quenched spark gaps in series with a resistor having a nonlinear characteristic, so that a low resistance is offered to surge voltages while the resistance to normal voltages is much greater.

621-526 510  
**An Introduction to Servomechanisms [Book Review]**—A. Porter. Publishers: Methuen and Co., London, Eng., 1950, 154 pp., 7s. 6d. (*Ann. Télécommun.*, vol. 6, p. A362; June, 1951.) One of the Methuen series of Monographs on Physical Subjects. The fundamental nature of closed control systems is discussed, and modern techniques for the analysis and synthesis of servomechanisms are presented.

621-526 511  
**Dynamik selbsttätiger Regelungen (The Dynamics of Automatic Regulation)**, Vol. 1. [Book Review]—R. C. Oldenbourg and H. Sartorius. Publishers: R. Oldenbourg, Munich, Germany, 2nd edn 1950, 258 pp., 26 DM. (*Arch. elekt. Übertragung*, vol. 5, p. 252; May, 1951.) The broad presentation and the mathematical introduction to regulating processes make this book particularly useful for private study.

#### TELEVISION AND PHOTOTELEGRAPHY

621.397.262 512  
**Multiplexed Broadcast Facsimile**—J. V. L. Hogan and J. W. Smith. (*Electronics*, vol. 24, pp. 97-99; October, 1951.) Facsimile newspaper pictures and print are relayed from New York to Ithaca by ultrasonic modulation superposed on normal audio modulation in FM transmissions. Filters ensure no interference between the facsimile reproduction and the audio program.

621.397.5 513  
**Dot Arresting Improves TV Pictures Quality**—K. Schlesinger. (*Electronics*, vol. 24, pp. 96-101; September, 1951.) A method of receiving dot-interlace television without using a separate synchronous detector is described. The method involves a process of dot arresting, or deflection sampling. An anastigmatic deflection yoke and dot-arrestor coil assembly is described. Figures are given for the brightness and sampling merit of sine-wave arresting and gating, and practical circuits and comparison photographs are shown. Selective dot-coverage circuits remove the objectionable dot structures from large areas and leave the dots in regions of fine detail.

621.397.5 514  
**Problems in Mobile TV**—E. B. Poresa. (*Electronics*, vol. 24, pp. 136, 168; September, 1951.) Transmission of a 7-kmc signal to a fixed receiver from a ship moving at 18 knots was effected by manual tracking of both the transmitting and the receiving antenna. Methods of reducing to a minimum the frequency variations of the engine-driven generator are described, and equipment installation problems in television broadcasts from remote locations are discussed.

621.397.5:535.62 515  
**Crispening Circuit for Color TV**—D. G. F. (*Electronics*, vol. 24, pp. 85-87; September, 1951.) Designed for improved resolution in field-sequential color television, the "crispening" technique sharpens the vertical edges of extended objects by combining the video waveform and its derivative, modified nonlinearly. Details are given of practical circuits for use with domestic field-sequential receivers, and at the end of a coaxial cable network. Oscillograms and photographs show results obtained.

621.397.5:621.317(083.74) 516  
**New American Directions for the Measurement of Television Transmission Quantities**—W. Reichel. (*Fernmeldetech. Z.*, vol. 4, pp. 311-313; July, 1951.) Summary of IRE Standard 23.S1, noted in 2035 of 1950, and comment on its applicability to prospective television in Germany.

621.397.5:621.317.75 517  
**Television Waveform Display**—Sturley. (*See* 447.)

621.397.6 518  
**Television Apparatus for a 625-Line Service, shown in Belgium**—J. C. Nonnekens. (*HF, Brussels*, no. 9, pp. 237-254; 1951.) The general principles involved in the provision of a television service are stated, and apparatus and techniques demonstrated at the Salon de la



Radio et de la Télévision, September, 1950, are described.

**621.397.6:535.62 519**  
Picture Generator for Color Television—R. P. Burr, W. R. Stone, and R. O. Noyer. (*Electronics*, vol. 24, pp. 116-119; August, 1951.) A simple color-pattern generator is obtained by modifying the circuit of an existing black-and-white-pattern source. The hue and saturation of each bar of the pattern are under the operator's control. The equipment is suitable for testing either simultaneous, dot-sequential or field-sequential systems.

**621.397.611.2 520**  
[Television] Camera Equipment—R. Aschen. (*Radio franç.*, no. 3, pp. 8-15; March, 1951.) Technical description of apparatus ranging from Zworykin's original iconoscope to the most modern equipment.

**621.397.611.2 521**  
Impedance Changes in Image Iconoscopes—J. E. Cope and R. Theile. (*Wireless Eng.*, vol. 28, pp. 239-247; August, 1951.) To obtain a good signal-to-noise ratio, a high value of load resistance must be used, and because of the capacitance across it, this gives rise to signal integration which must be compensated by differentiation in the following amplifier. The degree of compensation must be varied according to the average brightness of the televised scene, otherwise "streaking" effects occur due to change in impedance of the camera tube. This impedance varies with the secondary-emission current from the storage surface, which in turn depends on the changing stream of photoelectrons. Two methods of automatic compensation of this effect are discussed. A suitable feedback to the signal plate provides a practical solution.

**621.397.611.2 522**  
Television Camera Tubes—L. Bedford: J. D. McGee and E. L. C. White. (*Wireless Eng.*, vol. 28, pp. 288-289; September, 1951.) Further discussion on 1264 and 2556 of 1951.

**621.397.611.21 523**  
Marconi Orthicon Camera—J. Sánchez-Cordovés. (*Rev. Telecomun.*, Madrid, vol. 6, pp. 42-49; June, 1951.) Detailed description of the construction and properties of this image tube, with particular reference to sensitivity, coefficient of merit, light flux required, relative output, response to color, resolution, effect of spurious signals, and limitation due to image persistence.

**621.397.62 524**  
Modified-Butterfly U.H.F.-TV Converter—M. W. Slate, J. P. Van Duyne and E. F. Mannerberg. (*Electronics*, vol. 24, pp. 92-96; October, 1951.) Highly stable noncontacting resonators of the semi-butterfly type constructed from silvered glass-bonded mica are used for the oscillator and mixer tuned circuits. Coupling from the oscillator and antenna to the mixer circuit is by bifilar coiled transmission lines giving balanced to unbalanced transformation. A cascode IF amplifier feeds the vhf television receiver.

**621.397.62 525**  
Flywheel Synchronizing Circuit for Television-Receiver Time-Bases—A. B. Starks-Field. (*Wireless Eng.*, vol. 28, pp. 293-297; Oct., 1951.) In the normal triggering method of synchronizing television line time-bases, random variations in the firing time may be produced by the effect of noise on the synchronizing signal, giving rise to irregularities in any vertical edges in the picture. A "flywheel" synchronizing circuit is described in which the time base phase is compared with that of the incoming synchronizing signal, the difference being used to generate a control voltage which governs the time-base recurrence frequency.

**621.397.62:621.385.2 526**  
A New Damper Diode—Bareiss. (See 551.)

**621.397.621 527**  
Efficiency Line-Scan Circuits—W. T. Cocking. (*Wireless World*, vol. 57, pp. 302-305, 347-350 and 425-430; August-October, 1951.) To design "efficiency" line-scan circuits successfully, proper allowance must be made for departures from ideal characteristics of the transformer. The directly fed deflector-coil circuit is examined first, as being not only simpler to analyze but also a practical alternative to the transformer-coupled circuit. Control of the "efficiency" diode by means of a damped tuned circuit with a phase-reversing winding is explained, and the relative merits of operation with and without such control are discussed. The reduction of efficiency inherent in the use of a transformer is outweighed when hv boost is used by recovering energy from the diode autobias circuit. Differences in U. S. and British practice are illustrated and explained.

**621.397.621 528**  
Theory of Deflection Systems for Television Tubes—F. Kirschstein. (*Funk u. Ton*, vol. 5, pp. 177-189; April, 1951.) Description, with circuit diagrams and performance curves, of the theory and operation of magnetic deflection circuits used currently in receivers.

**621.397.621.2 529**  
General Characteristics of Cathode Ray Tubes [for television]—(*Radio franç.*, no. 3, p. 24; March, 1951.) Characteristics of six tubes are tabulated, one using electrostatic deflection, with maximum anode voltage 6 kv, and the others having electromagnetic deflection, with maximum anode voltages ranging from 12 to 19 kv.

**621.397.645 530**  
R. F. Amplifier for U.H.F. Television Tuners—Tyson and Weissman. (See 370.)

**621.397.645.37 531**  
Television Picture Amplifier with Negative Feedback for the Reduction of Microphony and Input-Circuit Noise—W. Dillenburger (*Funk u. Ton*, vol. 5, pp. 113-123; March, 1951.) The use of a high-resistance load for the camera tube and subsequent selective feedback in the amplifier circuit is discussed. The design of the circuit is considered, taking account of inter-electrode and stray capacitances. The circuit and typical response curves of a single-stage and three-stage amplifier are shown. While the design of the former is simple to calculate, the latter is best designed empirically. Component values are critical, and the circuit tends to self-oscillation. An advantage is that nonselective feedback can be applied to the individual stages hence tube replacement is simplified.

**621.397.8 532**  
Long-Distance Reception of Television—(*Radio-Revue TV*, no. 6, p. 231; June, 1951.) Dates and times in May, 1951 are quoted when good reception of television broadcasts was achieved in Belgium over ranges as great as 2,200 km, mainly from Leningrad. Such reception is attributed to propagation by reflection from sporadic-E clouds.

**621.397.5(43) 533**  
Einführung in die neue deutsche Fernseh-technik (Introduction to Modern German Television Technique) [Book Review]—W. Dillenburger. Publishers: Schiele and Schön, Berlin, Germany, 1950, 210 pp., 12.50 DM. (*Z. angew. Phys.*, vol. 3, p. 200; May, 1951.) Written for technicians and engineers, but excluding difficult mathematical treatment.

**621.396.61:621.396.619.13 534**  
High-Power F.M. Broadcasting Transmitters—L. Rohde, N. Nitsche, and A. Pfeifferl. (*Frequenz*, vol. 5, p. 52; February, 1951.) Corrections to 764 of 1951.

**621.396.619.13 535**  
Characteristics of Frequency Modulation with Reactance Valves—G. Bronzi. (*Alta Frequenza*, vol. 19, pp. 175-184; August, 1950.) A theoretical-experimental method of investigation is proposed based on measurement of two frequencies, viz., the center (carrier) frequency, and that obtained with the modulator tube off. The applicability of the method is confirmed by experimental results.

**621.396.619.13:621.396.61 536**  
Arrangement for Frequency Modulation of Transmitters by means of Premagnetized H.F. Iron-Cored Coils—H. Boucke. (*Fernmeldetechn.*, vol. 4, pp. 201-206; May, 1951.) A method was investigated in which the inductance of a frequency-determining hf iron-cored coil was varied in accord with the modulation frequency. The center frequency used was 80 mc with a frequency swing of about 1 mc, and the highest modulation frequency was 160 kc. Details are given of the magnet winding and core, and of the oscillator coil, and the various possible sources of nonlinear distortion are investigated.

**621.396.619.2 537**  
'FMQ'—W. S. Mortley. (*Wireless World*, vol. 57, pp. 399-403; October, 1951.) The Marconi "frequency-modulated quartz" system was devised to give a reliable circuit with adequate center-frequency stability and low distortion. The modulator is of balanced susceptance type, and a crystal with a quarter-wave network attached is used in the oscillator. A circuit is described which gives the required frequency modulation with audio input.

**621.396.67 538**  
V.H.F. Common-Aerial Working—E. G. Hamer. (*Electronic Eng.*, vol. 23, pp. 244-249; July, 1951.) The problems involved are reviewed briefly and the design of suitable filters using lengths of cable or lumped elements is discussed. The special difficulties encountered in common-antenna working using transmitters whose frequency difference is between 5 per cent and 0.6 per cent, or <0.6 per cent are also dealt with.

**621.396.97:621.396.61 539**  
Improving Program-Limiter Performance—D. W. Howe, Jr. (*Electronics*, vol. 24, pp. 108-111; September, 1951.) Circuit development, adjustment, operation, and performance data are given for a delay limiter which prevents side-band spread on AM broadcasting channels. Fringe-area reception is improved, overmodulation peaks are reduced in number, and greater total modulation energy is obtained.

## TUBES AND THERMIONICS

**621.383.42 540**  
New Photocells—J. Stuke. (*Elektron Wiss. Tech.*, vol. 5, pp. 112-114; April, 1951.) Discussion of improvements obtained in sensitivity and durability, particularly under tropical conditions, in the new design of Se photocell in which a semiconducting layer with enhanced conductivity replaces the thin semitransparent metallic coating usually applied over the Se layer.

**621.385:621.317.723 541**  
Receiving Valves suitable for Electrometer Use—G. A. Hay. (*Electronic Eng.*, vol. 23, pp. 258-261; July, 1951.) Ordinary receiving tubes of certain types can be used as electrometer tubes after selection and special treatment. The characteristics of these are compared with those of special tubes.

**621.385.017.72 542**  
Cooling of Electronic Valves by Vaporization of Water—C. Beurtheret. (*Onde élect.*, vol. 31, pp. 271-281; June, 1951.) Anode cooling of high-power tubes is greatly improved by the use



of thick anodes, with correctly shaped fins, enclosed in a water jacket. The water is vaporized, thus abstracting heat from the anode, and the steam is condensed and the water re-used. With a smooth anode, small bubbles of vapor adhere to the surface and form a nonconducting layer, leading to the destruction of the tube. By using the finned surface, the power dissipated by the anode may be increased by a factor of three without risk. Tubes are illustrated having anode dissipations of 40 to 50 kw.

621.385.029.63/.64 543

**Amplification and Generation of Microwave Oscillations with Travelling-Wave Valves**—H. Schnitger. (*Funk u. Ton*, vol. 5, pp. 143-145; March, 1951.) Data on the noise factor of the helix-tube and the double-beam tube, concluding the paper noted in 3004 of 1950.

621.385.029.63/.64 544

**The Calculation of Traveling-Wave-Tube Gain**—C. C. Cutler. (PROC. I.R.E., vol. 39, pp. 914-917; August, 1951.) A summary of available relevant information presented in the form of graphs and nomograms.

621.385.029.63/.64 545

**Production of Directional-Dependent Electronic Attenuation in Travelling-Wave Valves**—H. Schnitger. (*Fernmeldetechn. Z.*, vol. 4, pp. 301-305; July, 1951.) Investigation of the attenuation of the normal reflected wave effected by interaction with a second wave injected into the tube and traveling in the opposite direction. This is achieved by suitably decreasing the beam-current intensity and making the beam voltage 10 to 20 per cent lower than for optimum amplification. Quantitative measurements show general agreement with calculated values of attenuation. For a helix 13 cm long and mean wavelength 30.5 cm, the attenuation was >2 neper over 9 per cent of the waveband.

621.385.029.63/.64:621.396.822 546

**Noise in Traveling-Wave Tubes**—F. N. H. Robinson and R. Kompfner. (PROC. I.R.E., vol. 39, pp. 918-926; August, 1951.) Gain noise factor, and attenuation in traveling-wave tubes are discussed; the design and performance of a tube with a dispersive helix are described. Much of the noise observed may be due to beam partition effects. These are analyzed, and approximate expressions are given for their magnitude. Noise due to electron-wave-type amplification and thermal noise originating in the resistive part of the helix are also discussed, and experiments are described.

621.385.029.64/.65 547

**A Spatial-Harmonic Traveling-Wave Amplifier for Six-Millimeters Wavelength**—S. Millman. (PROC. I.R.E., vol. 39, pp. 1035-1043; September, 1951.) An amplifier is described in which the electron beam interacts with a spatial harmonic of an em wave propagated along an array of resonator slots. This construction makes possible a considerable reduction of beam voltage for a given physical separation of the circuit elements. With a tube of this type operating with a beam voltage of 1,200, net power gains of about 18 db have been obtained at wavelengths of about 6 mm. A magnetic field of 1,600 gauss is sufficient for proper beam focusing. Apart from small variations of gain with frequency caused by internal reflections, the bandwidth is of the order of 3 per cent.

621.385.032.21 548

**New Cathode Design Improves Tube Reliability**—D. R. Hill. (*Electronics*, vol. 24, pp. 104-106; August, 1951.) See also 773 of 1951.

621.385.032.216 549

**Thermionic Emission from (Ba-Sr)O Cathodes Illuminated by the Incandescent Lamp**—T. Hibi and K. Ishikawa. (*Phys. Rev.*, vol. 83,

pp. 659-660; August 1, 1951.) The emission current was examined as a function of intensity and duration of illumination. From the experimental results it is concluded that the trapping energy of an electron in an isolated impurity center is greater than 1.32 ev.

621.385.032.216 550

**Mechanism of Thermionic Emission from an Oxide Cathode in Pulsed Operation**—Ya. E. Pokrovski. (*Zh. Eksp. Teor. Fiz.*, vol. 21, pp. 423-428; March, 1951.) The main phenomena of pulsed electron emission from an oxide cathode are discussed on the basis of the energy-level theory of semiconductors. Reasons for inaccuracies in earlier theories of electron emission from semiconductors are pointed out, and a formula is derived representing the process of fatigue of the oxide cathode. The physical meaning of the constant characterizing the speed of the fatigue process is established, and the effect of a barrier layer on the emission properties of the oxide cathode is taken into account. The theoretical results obtained are in agreement with experimental data.

621.385.2:621.397.62 551

**A New Damper Diode**—M. Bareiss. (*Electronics*, vol. 24, pp. 262-270; October, 1951.) Description of the design of an experimental tube similar to Type 6W4GT, but incorporating a new heater assembly and with an increased anode-cathode spacing. Heating time is 16 seconds. Sample tubes withstood a short inverse peak-voltage test of 6,000.

621.385.3 552

**The Amplification Factor of a Triode: Part 1—A Parallel Plane Triode with Arbitrary Electrode Dimensions**—M. Wada. (*Sci. Rep. Res. Inst. Tohoku Univ., Ser. B*, vol. 1/2, pp. 399-420; March, 1951.) A general theory is developed for determining the characteristics of planar triodes. This is used to determine the amplification factor of uhf triodes with small grid-cathode spacing.

621.385.3:546.289 553

**The Germanium Triode**—H. Salow. (*Z. angew. Phys.*, vol. 3, pp. 231-239; June, 1951.) Discussion of the construction, characteristics, operation, and applications of the transistor and related devices.

621.385.832 554

**Charge Storage in Cathode-Ray Tubes**—C. V. Parker. (PROC. I.R.E., vol. 39, pp. 900-907; August, 1951.) "The charging process in cathode-ray tubes used for static storage of information is analyzed for both a stationary spot and a linear scan, with and without redistribution of secondary electrons. Approximate equations are derived for the surface potentials and charging current as functions of time and other parameters, such as primary beam current, writing speed, and initial potentials. The results are presented graphically in special cases for comparison with photographs of experimental wave forms."

621.396.615.14 555

**New U.H.F. Resonator Designs and Applications**—D. B. Harris. (*Electronics*, vol. 24, pp. 86-89; October, 1951.) Resonators have been developed for uhf amplifiers with high power output. Gain, bandwidth, efficiency, frequency stability, and noise level are satisfactory for television transmission.

621.396.615.141.2:621.365.55† 556

**Magnetrons for Dielectric Heating**—R. B. Nelson. (*Elec. Eng.*, vol. 70, pp. 627-633; vol. 70, July, 1951.) The use of centimeter wavelengths for dielectric heating leads to a high rate of heating, but entails disadvantages in respect of the difficulty of screening the equipment, nonuniform heating due to the production of interference patterns, and attenuation

of waves as they penetrate the dielectric. A suitable compromise is achieved at the commonly used frequencies of 915 and 2,450 mc. A 5-kw magnetron and associated circuits for use at 915 mc are described.

621.396.615.142.2 557

**Wide-Band 5-kW Klystron Amplifier**—P. Guénard, B. Epszstein and P. Cahour. (*Ann. Radioélect.*, vol. 6, pp. 109-113; April, 1951.) The inherently narrow pass-band of the klystron amplifier is expanded, at the expense of over-all gain, by using a three-cavity klystron in which the resonance frequencies of the first two cavities are appropriately spaced. A cw power of 5 kw at 900 mc is obtained, with a gain of 20 db and a variation of less than 1 db in a bandwidth of 6 mc.

621.396.615.142.2 558

**High-Power U.H.F.-TV Klystron**—Engineering Staff of Varian Associates. (*Electronics*, vol. 24, pp. 117-119; October, 1951.) A two-stage triple-cavity klystron amplifier for use in the band 470 to 890 mc is described. The cathode, of tantalum, is heated by electron bombardment, and can be replaced to extend the life of the tube. The cavities are stagger tuned to provide a bandwidth of 5.6 mc between 1-db points. By using a water-cooled collector, cw output powers of 5 kw were obtained, the gain being 24 db. See also (A) 2304 of 1951, No. 46 (Abraham et al.).

621.396.822 559

**Induced Grid Noise and Noise Factor**—R. L. Bell. (PROC. I.R.E., vol. 39, pp. 1059-1063; September, 1951.) An approximate treatment of narrow-band triode noise factor is developed, taking account of induced grid noise by a new method. Minimal values of noise factor predicted theoretically are compared with experimental values. From a knowledge of circuit losses, shot noise, mutual conductance, space-charge input capacitance, and dc grid current on the tube, noise factor and optimum source conductance can be predicted with accuracy over a wide range of operating conditions. Lead inductance effects and normal induced grid effects (grid noise, space-charge capacitance, transit-time damping) have no influence on noise performance, but merely affect tube admittances. Direct compensation in the grid circuit of components of input admittance to which these effects give rise, leads to a deterioration of noise factor usually attributed to grid noise. The optimum grid-circuit detuning may be provided automatically by the input space-charge capacitance.

## MISCELLANEOUS

001.891 560

**Scientific Research of Philips' Industries from 1891 to 1951**—W. de Groot. (*Philips Tech. Rev.*, vol. 13, pp. 3-48; July/August, 1951.) An account written to commemorate the jubilee of the Philips organization at Eindhoven. It was not possible to celebrate this event suitably at the due time, in 1941. Research is organized under five broad headings: (a) light and its production, including gas discharges; (b) electrotechnics, acoustics, and radio; (c) chemistry, including metallurgy; (d) X-ray investigations; (e) mathematics and mathematical physics. The historical development in all these fields is outlined.

621.396:061.4 561

**18th National Radio Exhibition**—(*Wireless Eng.*, vol. 28, pp. 316-320; Oct., 1951.) A number of developments in evidence at the exhibition are discussed, chief attention being paid to television receivers. Methods of station selection and various improved scanning circuits are described. Other items discussed include new models of test equipment, and trends in sound-broadcasting receiver design. Component developments are briefly reviewed.



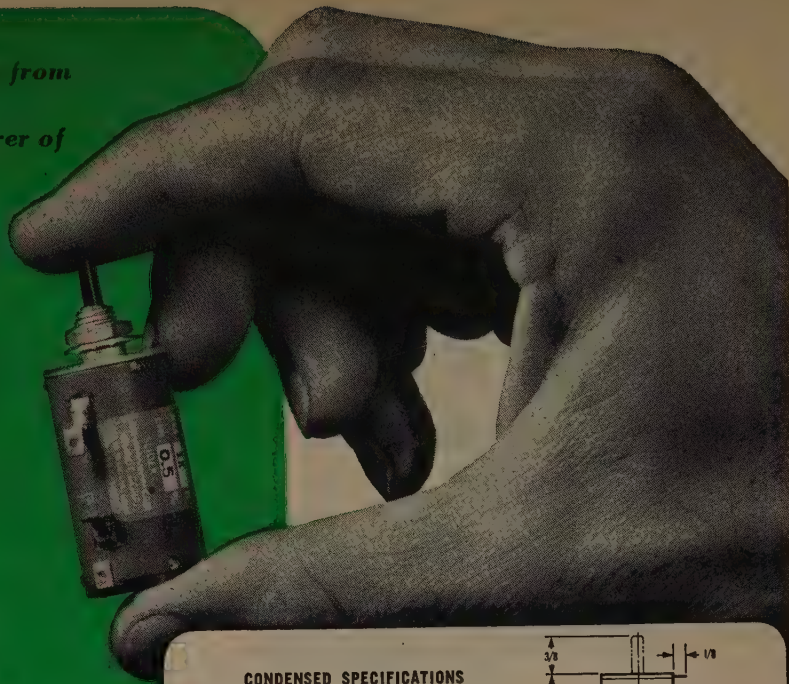
Another important development from  
**Helipot** world's largest manufacturer of  
 precision potentiometers...

**TINY** in size—  
 the diameter of a penny!

**BIG** in performance—  
 12 times the resolution  
 of a conventional "pot."

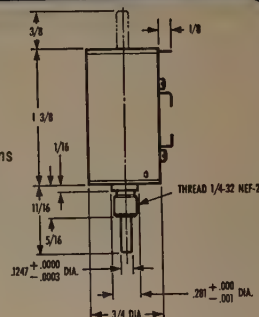
THE MODEL AJ

**Helipot**



#### CONDENSED SPECIFICATIONS

Number of turns	10
Power rating	2 watts
Coil length	18"
Mechanical rotation	3600° ± 12° - 0°
Electrical rotation	3600° ± 12° - 0°
Resistance ranges	100 ohms to 50,000 ohms
Resistance tolerance	± 5.0%
Linearity tolerances:	
All values	± 5% (standard)
5000 ohms and above	± .1%
Below 5000 ohms	± .25%
Starting torque	0.75 oz. in.
Net weight	1.0 oz.



Miniaturization, weight reduction and circuit simplification are key design objectives in all airborne and many other electronics applications for precision potentiometers. Helipot's new Model AJ meets these needs with a compact potentiometer having over 12 times the resolution of conventional potentiometers of the same diameter...

- **SIZE AND WEIGHT:** The AJ is only  $\frac{3}{4}$ " in diameter (small as a penny)— $1\frac{3}{8}$ " long—weighs 1.0 oz. It requires only a minimum of valuable panel space!
- **PRECISION, WITH CIRCUIT SIMPLICITY:** On many applications the AJ replaces two conventional potentiometers, providing both wide range and fine adjustment in one unit. Its 18" slide wire gives a resolution of 1/3000 in a 100 ohm unit—1/6550 in a 50,000 ohm unit!
- **RELIABILITY:** The AJ is rugged and simple, is built to close tolerances with careful quality control. Its performance and reliability reflect the usual high standards of Helipot quality!

**MANY IMPORTANT CONSTRUCTION FEATURES:** If you have a potentiometer application requiring light weight, unusual compactness, high accuracy and resolution, be sure to get the complete information on AJ advantages...

Here is a "pot" with bearings at each end of the shaft to assure precise alignment and linearity at all times. In addition, each bearing is dust-sealed for long life and is mounted in a one-piece lid and bearing design for exact concentricity.

Either single or double shaft extensions can be provided to meet individual needs—also, special shaft lengths, flats, screw-driver slots, etc.

Tap connections can be provided at virtually any desired point on the resistance element by means of a unique Helipot welding technique which connects the

terminal to only ONE turn of the resistance winding. This important Helipot development eliminates "shorted section" problems!

**BUILT TO HELIPOT STANDARDS**  
 Helipot—world's largest manufacturer of precision potentiometers—has built an enviable reputation for highest standards in all its products, and the Model AJ is no exception.

The resistance elements themselves are made of precision-drawn alloys, accu-

rately wound by special machines on a copper core that assures rapid dissipation of heat.

Each coil is individually tested to rigid standards, then is permanently anchored in grooves that are precision-machined into the case. Slider contacts are of long-lived Paliney alloy for low contact resistance and low thermal e.m.f. . . . and precious-metal contact rings are used to minimize resistance and electrical noise. All terminals are silver plated and insulated from ground to pass 1,000 volt breakdown test.

**LONG LIFE:** Although Unusually compact, the AJ is built throughout for rugged service. Potentiometer life varies with each application, of course, depending upon speed of rotation, temperature, atmospheric dust, etc. But laboratory tests show that, under proper conditions, the AJ has a life expectancy in excess of one million cycles!

Helipot representatives in all major cities will gladly supply complete details on the AJ—or write direct!

**THE Helipot CORPORATION**  
 South Pasadena 6, California

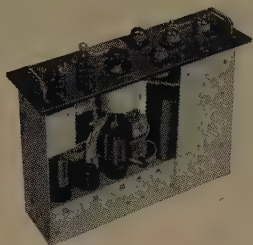
Field Offices: Boston, New York, Philadelphia, Rochester, Cleveland, Detroit, Chicago, St. Louis, Los Angeles and Fort Myers, Florida. Export Agents: Fratham Co., New York 18, New York.



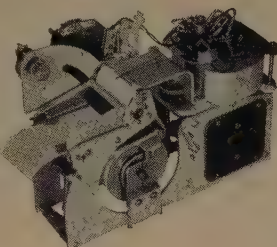
# SANBORN

## RECORDING EQUIPMENT

### AMPLIFIERS



### RECORDERS



**GENERAL PURPOSE**—AC operated driver amplifiers; comprising three direct coupled push-pull stages.

**STRAIN GAGE**—Modulated carrier type for use with strain gage and resistance thermometer elements; strain gage, differential transformer, and variable reluctance transducers.

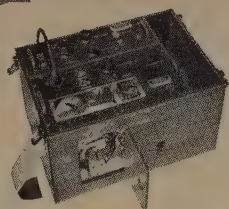
**ONE-, TWO-, AND FOUR-CHANNEL.** Permanent records produced by inkless, heated stylus on plastic coated paper in true rectangular coordinates. May be used in ANY position. Extremely rugged.

*SEPARATELY or in COMBINATION*

**INTERCHANGEABILITY** of Preamplifiers and Amplifiers permits recording of many different types of phenomena.



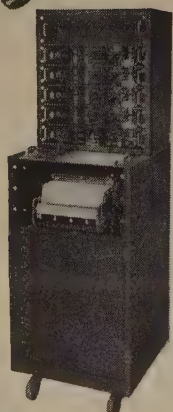
Any of the recording channels in the three systems at the right may include either a Strain Gage or General Purpose Amplifier, or the latter in combination (in 2-, and 4-channel systems) with either AC or DC Preamplifiers. For, any of the Amplifiers or Preamplifiers provided for in a system may be quickly removed from its place in the system and as quickly replaced with an alternate type.



**SINGLE-CHANNEL Recording Systems**—comprising either a General Purpose or Strain Gage Amplifier in combination with a one-channel Recorder Assembly. Standard paper speed at 25 mm/sec., slower speeds available. Paper width 6 cm with 5 cm recording area.



**TWO-CHANNEL Recording System**—Two channels operate independently of each other, but record simultaneously. Eight paper speeds. Timing and coding. Each channel 5 cm. recording width.



**FOUR-CHANNEL Recording System**—Up to four phenomena on one record, using the same principles and methods as the two systems above. Eight paper speeds. Provision for use of 4-, 2-, or 1-channel recording paper.

**Write for completely descriptive, illustrated catalog.**

**SANBORN**  
COMPANY  
CAMBRIDGE 39  
MASSACHUSETTS

## Industrial Engineering Notes

(Continued from page 38A)

tensive theoretical background based on the various existing theories as they apply to individual systems of luminescence. Major subjects covered in "A Survey of Theoretical Aspects of the Luminescence of Inorganic Crystalline Solids," are: The Mechanism of Luminescence, Activators, Electron Traps, and the Efficiency (light-giving) of Luminescent Materials. The 40-page Naval Research Laboratory report, PB 102 597, sells for \$1 per copy and may be ordered through the Office of Technical Services, U. S. Department of Commerce, Washington 25, D. C. Check or money order should be made payable to the Treasurer of the United States. . . . New advances in the electronics industry leading to longer tube life, better amplifiers and better electronic tools of research are described in the December, 1951, "Bibliography of Technical Reports," released by the Office of Technical Services, Department of Commerce. The Bibliography, which sells for 50 cents per copy, summarizes available reports on Vacuum-Tube Life (PB 105 268), Vacuum Tube Life Experience (PB 105 269), Signal Sampler and Synthesizer (PB 105 244), Organ Pipe Scanner (PB 104 955), Recording System for Flight Test Data (PB 105 158), and others.

### LIMIT ON MAGNET WEIGHTS CONSIDERED

The Loudspeaker Industry Advisory Committee has agreed with NPA that steps must be taken to limit the weights of permanent magnets used in radio and television loudspeakers. Members were divided, however, on the best methods of achieving the necessary conservation.

To meet the anticipated reduction in nickel and cobalt allocations, and the subsequent decrease in production of loudspeaker magnets, NPA's Electronics Division told the committee that it is considering an order to limit the weight of permanent magnets used in standard sizes of voice coils in loudspeakers.

The Committee pointed out disadvantages in tying the weight limitations on magnets to either speaker size or diameter of the voice coil used in the speaker. Members have suggested that a maximum weight of .68 ounce would be practical for a magnet used in a 9/16-inch voice coil. At present, magnets weighing as low as .45 ounce and as high as 1.47 ounces are used with this size of voice coil. Members have estimated that 65 per cent of all loudspeakers use the 9/16-inch coil.

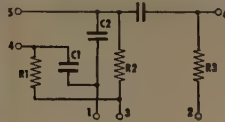
### FCC ACTIONS

The FCC has proposed to amend its Rules and Regulations Governing Industrial and Land Transportation Radio Services to provide for the use of mobile service frequencies by fixed stations op-

(Continued on page 70A)

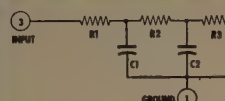
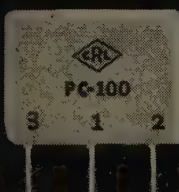


# CIRCUIT PLATES ALREADY TOOLED FOR YOU



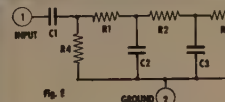
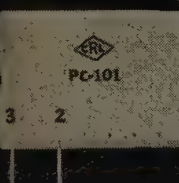
**PC-92  
PENTODE**  
Send for  
Bulletin 42-128

$R_1=4.7 \text{ Meg.}$   $C_1=5000 \text{ mmf.}$   
 $R_2=1 \text{ Meg.}$   $C_2=100 \text{ mmf.}$   
 $R_3=2.2 \text{ Meg.}$   $C_3=2000 \text{ mmf.}$



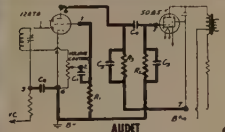
**PC-100  
VERTICAL  
INTEGRATOR**  
Send for  
Bulletin 42-126

$R_1=22K$   $C_1=2000 \text{ mmf.}$   
 $R_2=8.2K$   $C_2=5000 \text{ mmf.}$   
 $R_3=8.2K$   $C_3=5000 \text{ mmf.}$



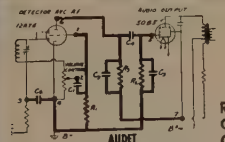
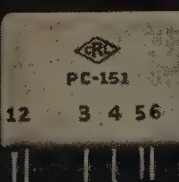
**PC-101  
VERTICAL  
INTEGRATOR**  
Send for  
Bulletin 42-126

$R_1=22K$   $C_1=.01 \text{ mfd.}$   
 $R_2=8.2K$   $C_2=2000 \text{ mmf.}$   
 $R_3=8.2K$   $C_3=5000 \text{ mmf.}$   
 $R_4=22K$   $C_4=5000 \text{ mmf.}$



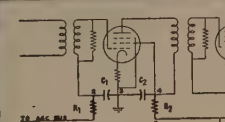
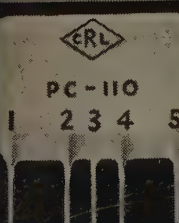
**PC-150  
AUDET  
OUTPUT STAGE**  
Send for  
Bulletin 42-129

$R_1=6.8 \text{ Meg.}$   $C_1=2000 \text{ mmf.}$   
 $R_2=470K$   $C_2=220 \text{ mmf.}$   
 $R_3=470K$   $C_3 \text{ plus } C_4=250 \text{ mmf.}$   
 $C_4=5000 \text{ mmf.}$



**PC-151  
AUDET  
OUTPUT STAGE**  
Send for  
Bulletin 42-129

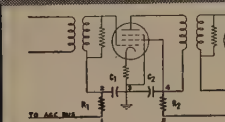
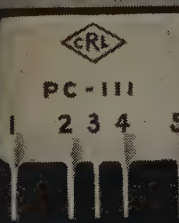
$R_1=6.8 \text{ Meg.}$   $R_3=470K$   
 $R_2=470K$   $C_1=5000 \text{ mmf.}$   
 $C_2=220 \text{ mmf.}$   
 $C_3 \text{ plus } C_4=250 \text{ mmf.}$   
 $C_4=5000 \text{ mmf.}$



**PC-110  
FILTRATE  
FILTER PLATE**  
Send for  
Bulletin 42-131

$R_1=1000 \text{ ohms}$   $C_1=5000 \text{ mmf.}$   
 $R_2=820 \text{ ohms}$   $C_2=5000 \text{ mmf.}$

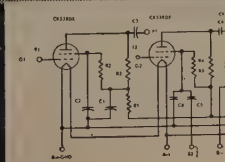
Filtrates as connected in TV I.F. circuits



**PC-111  
FILTRATE  
FILTER PLATE**  
Send for  
Bulletin 42-131

$R_1=220 \text{ ohms}$   $C_1=5000 \text{ mmf.}$   
 $R_2=1000 \text{ ohms}$   $C_2=5000 \text{ mmf.}$

Filtrates as connected in TV I.F. circuits



**Model 3  
AMPEC**  
Send for  
Bulletin 42-130  
 $R_1=3000 \text{ ohms}$   
 $C_1=.02 \text{ mf.}$   
 $C_2=.005 \text{ mf.}$   
 $C_3=.001 \text{ mf.}$

## IMAGINE THE SAVINGS YOU GET WITH THESE CENTRALAB PRINTED ELECTRONIC CIRCUITS!

- Many less soldered connections
- Fewer pieces to buy or inventory
- Far less handling costs
- Fewer wiring errors
- Less weight and smaller space
- More uniform circuitry

When you check the details of standard circuits — each available in one simple component — you'll see the savings in Centralab's Printed Electronic Circuits.

You'll see how they save weight and space. You'll see how several components are replaced by one, saving time and errors in wiring — reducing your component inventory, and how the uniformity of Printed Electronic Circuits assures you of circuit stability between component parts.

That's why more and more electronic design engineers will tell you that *no other low power electronic development offers more time and cost saving advantages than Centralab Printed Electronic Circuits.*

If none of the standard plates meets your requirements, submit your circuit to our engineering department. We can usually design a special plate for your particular needs, at nominal cost.

Check Printed Circuit advantages now. More information and details will be mailed to you right away; — just fill out the coupon below.

*Industrial Electronic Parts Distributors  
carry many of these plates in stock.*

# Centralab

Division of GLOBE-UNION INC. • Milwaukee 1, Wis.

Centralab, Div. of Globe-Union Inc.  
920 East Keefe Avenue, Milwaukee 1, Wisconsin

Please send me the Technical Bulletins on  
Printed Electronic Circuits as checked below:

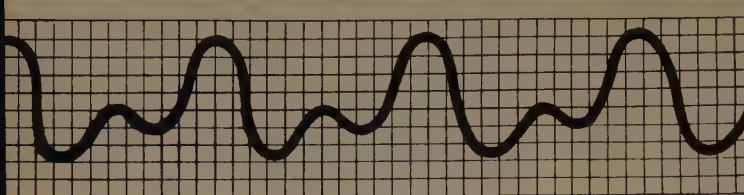
- |                                 |                                 |                                 |                                 |                                 |
|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> 42-24  | <input type="checkbox"/> 42-117 | <input type="checkbox"/> 42-126 | <input type="checkbox"/> 42-127 | <input type="checkbox"/> 42-128 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 42-129 | <input type="checkbox"/> 42-130 | <input type="checkbox"/> 42-131 | <input type="checkbox"/> 42-149 |                                 |

Name.....  
 Address.....  
 Company.....



# timing....

unaffected by voltage fluctuations



easily mounted!



AN

# AGASTAT

TIME DELAY RELAY for every requirement

**AGA** 1027 NEWARK AVE., ELIZABETH 3 NEW JERSEY



AGASTAT  
TIME DELAY  
RELAY



STIMSONITE  
REFLECTORS



AIRPORT  
LIGHTING



MARINE  
LIGHTING  
EQUIPMENT

## Industrial Engineering Notes

(Continued from page 66A)

erating outside the continental limits of the United States, on condition that no harmful interference is caused to mobile service operations.... The FCC has liberalized provisions governing the temporary operation of all broadcast stations without certain equipments. The action was effective on January 24, 1952. The FCC ruling permits broadcast stations to operate without frequency and modulation monitors, plate ammeter or voltmeter, base current or common point meter for AM stations, transmission line meter for FM and TV stations, for a period up to 60 days in the event of failure of such equipment. The action also liberalizes its requirements for changes in certain other apparatus.

### STROMBERG-CARLSON STATION To Test NTSC Color TV

Station WHAM-TV at Rochester, N. Y., operated by Stromberg-Carlson Company, has been granted special temporary authority by the FCC to use its facilities on an experimental basis for testing color television systems conforming to the recommendations of the NTSC. The grant is for 60 days and is based on two conditions. One that the operation conforms to Commission rules and the other that the programs be limited to color slides and do not include any programs that are part of the station's regular operation.

### GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL CHANGES

F. L. Miller, Director of the Research Division of the Standard Oil Development Company has been appointed vice Chairman of the Research and Development Board, Department of Defense, it was announced by Chairman of Board, W. G. Whitman, recently. Dr. Miller succeeded R. C. Guinness who returned to the Standard Oil Company (Indiana) as Assistant General Manager of Manufacturing.... Lieutenant Colonel Charles Henry Phipps has been named Chief of the Procurement Branch of the Signal Corps succeeding Lieutenant Colonel K. Gonseth who is going overseas. Lt. Col. Gonseth formerly headed the Mobilization Branch and is well known in the industry. He has participated in meetings of the RTMA Parts Division.... James L. Kelly, who has been serving as Acting Assistant Administrator for Small Business, has been named NPA Assistant Administrator for Small Business. He also is Chairman of the DPA Small Business Executive Committee.

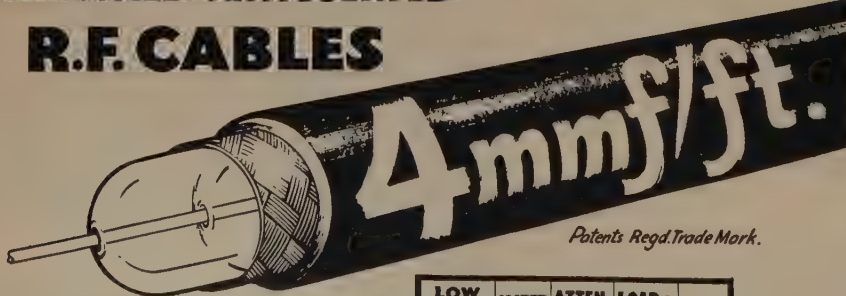
<sup>1</sup> The data on which these NOTES are based were selected by permission from *Industry Reports*, issues of December 14, December 28, 1951, and January 4, January 11, and January 18, published by the Radio Manufacturers Association, whose helpfulness is greatly acknowledged.

(Continued on page 74A)

# Only with CO-A-X

AIR SPACED ARTICULATED

## R.F. CABLES



THE LOWEST EVER  
CAPACITANCE OR  
ATTENUATION

We are specially organized to handle  
direct enquiries from overseas and

Give IMMEDIATE DELIVERIES FOR U.S.A.  
Billed in dollars Settlement by your check.

## TRANSRADIO LTD

CONTRACTORS TO H.M. GOVERNMENT

138A CROMWELL ROAD, LONDON SW7 ENGLAND  
CABLES: TRANSRAD LONDON.

LOW ATTEN. Types.	IMPED. Ohms	ATTEN. db100ft. of 100 Mcs.	LOADG. Kw.	OD"
A.1.	74	1.7	0.11	0.36
A.2	74	1.3	0.24	0.44
A.34	73	0.6	1.5	0.88
LOW CAPAC. Types	CAPAC. mmf/ft.	IMPED. Ohms	ATTEN. db100ft. 100 Mcs.	OD"
C.1	7.3	150	2.5	0.36
PC.1	10.2	132	3.1	0.36
C.11	6.3	173	3.2	0.36
C.2	6.3	171	2.15	0.44
C.22	5.5	184	2.8	0.44
C.3	5.4	197	1.9	0.64
C.33	4.8	220	2.4	0.64
C.44	4.1	252	2.1	1.03

HIGH POWER  
FLEXIBLE

PHOTOCELL  
CABLE

VERY LOW  
CAPACITANCE





# Kenyon TRANSFORMERS



## FOR STANDARD AND SPECIAL APPLICATIONS



For more than 25 years, Kenyon has led the field in producing premium quality transformers. These rugged units are (1) engineered to specific requirements (2) manufactured for long, trouble-free operation (3) meet all Army-Navy specifications.



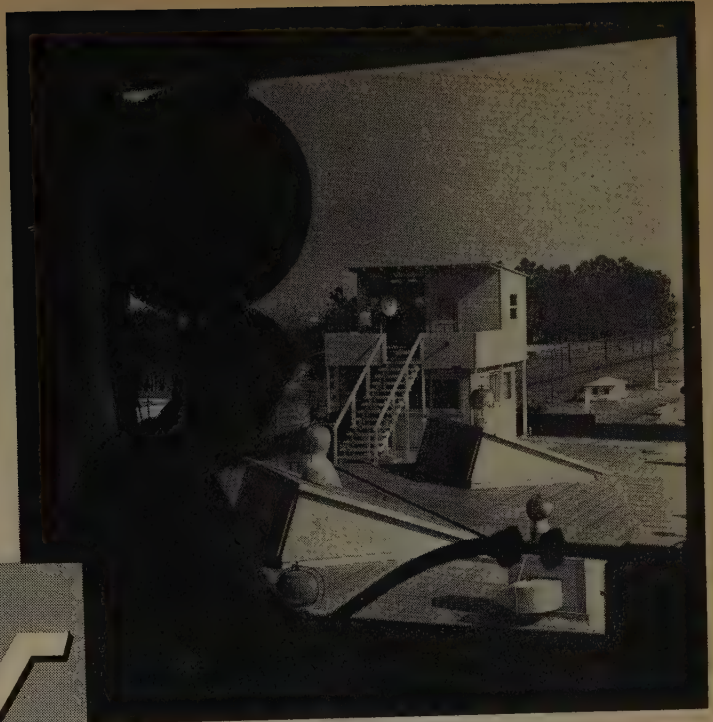
### KENYON TRANSFORMERS FOR

- J A N Applications
- Radar
- Broadcast
- Atomic Energy Equipment
- Special Machinery
- Automatic Controls
- Experimental Laboratories



Write for details

**KENYON TRANSFORMER CO., Inc.**  
840 Bary Street, New York 59, N. Y.



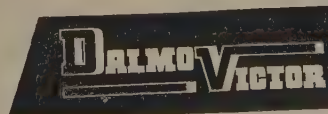
## Proving Ground for **DEPENDABILITY**

This part of our equipment for testing airborne radar antennas may give you some idea of the job that Dalmo Victor is prepared to do. Prepared by years of experience in a specialized field of the engineered design, development and production of complex electro-mechanical equipment. During these years a skilled staff of engineering specialists has been organized and integrated with a team of production experts.

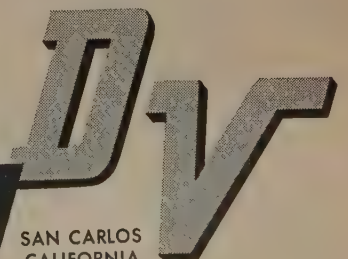
As a result, Dalmo Victor offers you a service unique in the electro-mechanical field. Our mechanical and electronic engineers offer a proven record of ingenuity and sound design supplemented by the services of staff specialists in micro-waves, servos, metallurgy, stress and vibration. Our production staff offers years of experience in the manufacture and fabrication of complex parts, in a variety of materials and by a variety of processes. (*As an example, Dalmo Victor has been continuously fabricating in magnesium since 1943, and introduced magnesium wave guide in 1944.*) To this is added the best in equipment and a corps of craftsmen especially selected for their individual skills. Top this off with a testing laboratory that is completely equipped for mechanical and electronic testing under sea level, altitude and extreme temperature conditions, for both components and complete equipment.

The result is a competent, resourceful, reliable and integrated team capable of assuming the complete responsibility for designing, producing and testing unusual electro-mechanical equipments from development through production.

*If this is your need,  
Dalmo Victor is at your service.*



SAN CARLOS  
CALIFORNIA



# Peak-to-Peak VOLTMETER

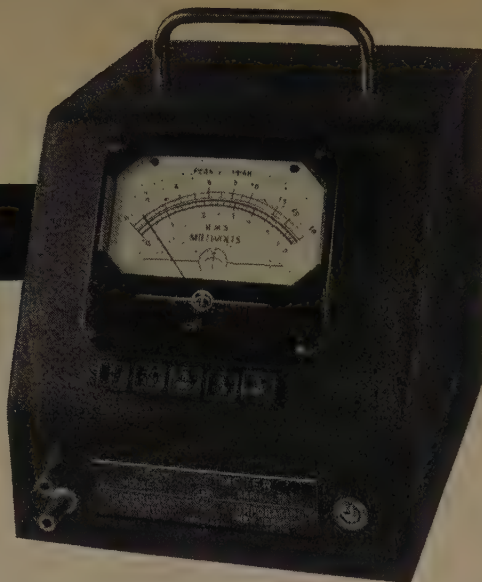
.0005—300  
VOLTS

## MODEL 67

Designed for accurate indication of the peak-to-peak values of symmetrical and asymmetrical waveforms, varying from low frequency square waves to pulses of less than five micro-seconds duration.

.0005-300 volts peak-to-peak, .0002-100 volts r.m.s. in five ranges. Semi-logarithmic, hand calibrated scales.

Provision for connection to 1500 ohm, 1 milliamperere graphic recorder or milliammeter.



INPUT IMPEDANCE: 1 megohm shunted by 30 mmfd.

DIMENSIONS: Height 7½", width 7", depth 3½".  
Weight 8 lbs.

POWER SUPPLY: 117 volts, 50-60 cycles, 35 watts.

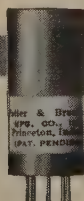
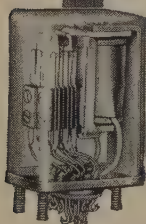
MEASUREMENTS CORPORATION  
BOONTON NEW JERSEY



**WANTED:**  
MILITARY and  
INDUSTRIAL  
RELAY  
PROBLEMS

### APPLICATIONS UNLIMITED:

- Electronic
- Mobile
- Sensitive
- Miniature
- Power
- Telephone
- Aircraft
- Plug-in
- Hermetic Sealed
- Dust Covered



Let Potter & Brumfield work out the specifications for your "most exacting" military and industrial relay requirements

Twenty years of highly specialized technical knowledge acquired in the design and production of relays and similar electro-mechanical assemblies enable P & B to understand today's relay problems—come up with the quickest, most practical, and most economical solution.

Complete research, development, type testing, and manufacturing facilities are at your service. Models and pilot runs can be completed quickly and at very reasonable cost. Production capacity—10,000 relays per day. Send specifications for samples, recommendations and quotations. Catalog available on request.

P & B standard relays are available at your electronic parts distributor

**Potter & Brumfield**

PRINCETON, INDIANA  
Export: 13 E. 40th St., N. Y., N. Y.  
Sales Offices in Principal Cities



### AKRON

"A Scientist Looks at Europe," by Dr. W. L. Semon, B. F. Goodrich Company; December 18, 1951.

Student prize paper competition, presentation of IRE Student Award to Melvin Winkler, Student, Akron University; January 8, 1952.

### ATLANTA

"A Low-Frequency Function Generator," by C. M. Smith, Jr., Bivins and Caldwell, Electronic Sales and Engineering Company; December 7, 1951.

"Fault Location Techniques for R-F, A-F and Power Transmission Lines and Coaxial Cables," by M. A. Honnell, Faculty, Georgia Institute of Technology; election of officers; January 18, 1952.

### BALTIMORE

"Automatic Control with Relays," by W. Keister, Bell Telephone Laboratories, Inc.; January 9, 1952.

### BEAUMONT-PORT ARTHUR

"Who Invented Television," by John Petkovsek, Magnolia Petroleum Company; December 6, 1951.

### BOSTON

"The Van de Graaf Electrostatic Generator," by D. A. Ross, High Voltage Engineering Corp.; December 20, 1951.

"Local Video Facilities Provided by The Bell Systems Operating Companies," by C. N. Nebel, The Bell Telephone Laboratories; January 10, 1952.

"A Low-Cost Loudspeaker Assembly," by J. J. Baruch, Faculty, Massachusetts Institute of Technology; January 15, 1952.

### BUFFALO-NIAGARA

Panel discussion, "Reliability of Electronic Equipment," Professor F. P. Fischer, Moderator; December 19, 1951.

### CEDAR RAPIDS

"Electronic Trends of Tomorrow," by Dr. J. D. Ryder, Faculty, University of Illinois; November 13, 1951.

"High Temperature Operation of Transformers," by Donald Schwenneen, Chicago Transformer Company; December 11, 1951.

### CHICAGO

"Field Failures of Electronic Equipment," by R. F. Rollman, Allen B. DuMont Laboratories; "TV Receiver Set Reliability," by H. E. May, Motorola, Inc.; "A Counting Type Frequency Meter," by J. E. Everett; "How Big is a Microvolt," by Kipling Adams; "Television Facilities of ABC in Chicago," by W. H. Cummings; December 7, 1951.

### CINCINNATI

"Uniform Speech Peak Clipping in a Uniform Signal to Noise Spectrum Ratio," by D. W. Martin, The Baldwin Company and "Measurement and Control of the Interference to Standard Broadcast Service," by G. F. Leydord, Detroit Station WJR; December 18, 1951.

"Factors Affecting the Quality of Kinescope Recordings," by P. J. Herbst, RCA and "Design Interrelations of Records and Reproducers," by H. I. Reiskind, RCA; January 15, 1952.

### CLEVELAND

"Ultrasonics Application," by John James, Brush Development Company; December 13, 1951.

### DALLAS-Ft. WORTH

"Modern Recording Techniques," by M. W. Jeffus, Radio Station WFAA; December 4, 1951.

### DAYTON

"Future of Industrial Television," by M. C. Banca, RCA; December 13, 1951.

(Continued on page 74A)



# American Beauty

**ELECTRIC  
SOLDERING IRONS**  
*for the most*  
**RUGGED or**  
**DELICATE**  
*Jobs*

USED THROUGHOUT  
THE WORLD FOR  
MORE THAN  
A HALF  
CENTURY

**5  
SIZES**

from 50 Watts  
to 550 Watts

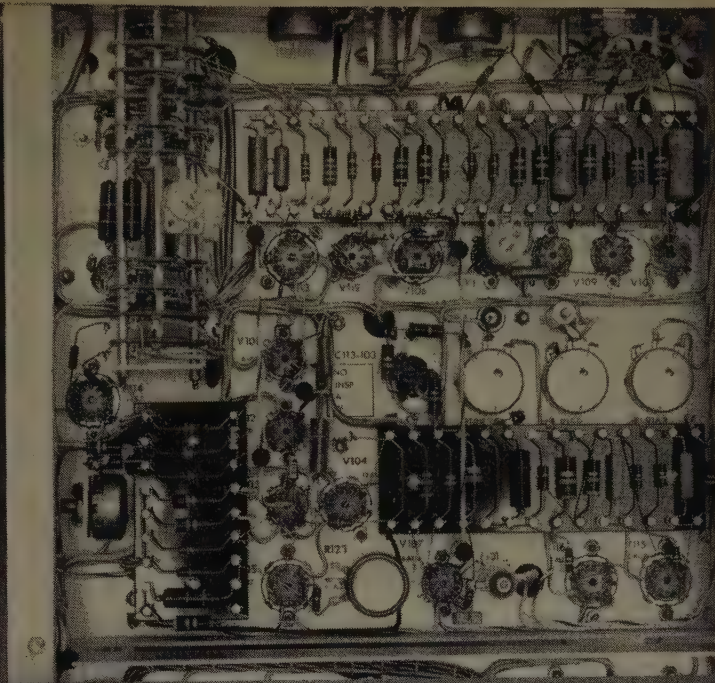
**THERMO-  
STATICALLY  
CONTROLLED  
TEMPERATURE  
REGULATING  
STAND**

● A device for regulating the heat of an electric soldering iron while at rest—Thermostat may be set to maintain iron at working temperature, ready for instant use, or at a lower heat.



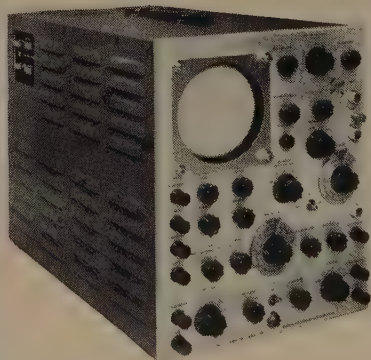
NO. 118-2

**AMERICAN ELECTRICAL  
HEATER COMPANY**  
DETROIT 2, MICHIGAN  
established 1894



## SWEEP SECTION, TYPE 512 OSCILLOSCOPE

High quality components, careful design, and special care in manufacture insure the quality construction that Tektronix users have learned to expect. The sweep section of the Type 512 Oscilloscope pictured above illustrates the planning and workmanship that help make this instrument a top performer with a reputation for trouble-free service.



- **Band Pass**—dc to 2 mc
- **Sensitivity**—5 mv/cm maximum
- **Sweeps**—,3 sec/cm to 3 usec/cm  
(1 sec/cm or 3 sec/cm available on special order)

Ideal for projects requiring high sensitivity, slow sweeps, and single, triggered sweeps, the Type 512 is also regarded as an excellent general purpose oscilloscope. Features like accurate sweep time and amplitude measuring facilities, differential vertical amplifier, automatic carrier type blanking permitting the use of very slow triggered sweeps, and regulation of all dc voltages make the Type 512 the preferred oscilloscope for all work within its sweep and frequency capabilities.

**Tektronix Type 512 Cathode-Ray Oscilloscope**  
\$950.00 f.o.b. Portland, Oregon

**COMPLETE SPECIFICATIONS ON REQUEST**



**TEKTRONIX, Inc.**

P. O. Box 831-B, Portland 7, Ore. • Cables: Tektronix



# Designed for



# Application



## 90900 Series Cathode Ray Oscilloscopes

The No. 90902, No. 90903 and No. 90905 Rack Panel Oscilloscopes, for two, three and five inch tubes, respectively, are inexpensive basic units comprising power supply, brilliancy and centering controls, safety features, magnetic shielding, switches, etc. As a transmitter monitor, no additional equipment or accessories are required. The well-known trapezoidal monitoring patterns are secured by feeding modulated carrier voltage from a pickup loop directly to vertical plates of the cathode ray tube and audio modulating voltage to horizontal plates. By the addition of such units as sweeps, pulse generators, amplifiers, servo sweeps, etc., all of which can be conveniently and neatly constructed on companion rack panels, the original basic 'scope unit may be expanded to serve any conceivable industrial or laboratory application.

## JAMES MILLEN MFG. CO., INC.

MAIN OFFICE AND FACTORY  
**MALDEN**  
MASSACHUSETTS



(Continued from page 72A)

### DES MOINES-AMES

"Putting the Frequencies to Work," by Dr. G. R. Town, Faculty, Iowa State College; January 15, 1952.

### DETROIT

Election of officers; "The Uses of Radioisotopes in Industry and Research," by Dr. G. G. Manov, Atomic Energy Commission; December 14, 1951.

"Control Problems in Nuclear Power Plants," by M. A. Schultz, Westinghouse Electric Corp.; film, "Atomic Energy"; January 18, 1952.

### EMPORIUM

Election of officers and "The Electronics of Poetry," by Dr. C. W. Smith, Faculty, Bucknell University; December 11, 1951.

### EVANSVILLE-OWENSBORO

"Technical Evolution and Development of Vacuum Tubes," by Austin Rankin, General Electric Company; January 9, 1952.

### FORT WAYNE

"The Philosophy and Status of Compatible Color Television," by Dr. R. M. Bowie, Sylvania Electric Products, Inc.; January 3, 1952.

### HAWAII

"Technique of Matching Antenna and Transmission Lines," by Norman Thompson, Civil Aeronautics Administration; November 14, 1951.

### HOUSTON

"Highlights of Overseas Communications," by I. S. Coggeshall, Western Union Telegraph Company; November 13, 1951.

"Long Distance Television Reception," by Dr. A. W. Straiton, University of Texas; December 11, 1951.

### LOS ANGELES

"Space Charge Waves," by A. V. Haeff, Hughes Aircraft; "P-N Junction Transistors and Diodes," by H. Q. North, Hughes Aircraft and "How to Tell Engineers from Scientists," by D. E. Woldridge, Hughes Aircraft; January 7, 1952.

### LOUISVILLE

"The Miniature Magnetron," by H. W. A. Chabert, General Electric Company; January 11, 1952.

### MIAMI

"Theory and Use of the Electron Microscope," by Prof. C. F. Carter, Faculty, University of Miami; October 24, 1951.

"Ground Control Approach and Late Developments in Radar Systems," by S. L. Meacham, Bendix Radio Company; November 28, 1951.

"Instrumentation of Guided Missiles," by A. R. Beach, AFMTC, Cocoa, Fla.; December 19, 1951.

### MILWAUKEE

"A Single Ended Push-Pull Amplifier," by Dr. A. P. G. Peterson, General Radio Company; January 3, 1952.

### NEW MEXICO

"A Low Frequency Function Generator and High Power Klystrons for UHF Television and For Propagation Studies," by R. Brunner and Dr. J. W. Clark, Varian Associates; November 9, 1951.

"Thunderstorm Electricity and Related Phenomena," by Dr. Workman, New Mexico School of Mines; December 15, 1951.

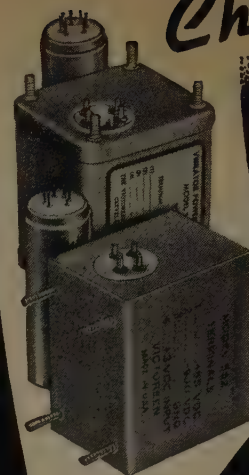
### NEW YORK

Film, "Atomic Energy," and "Research and Development in the Department of Defense," by E. A. Speakman, Research and Development

(Continued on page 75A)

# Check...

THESE  
**4**  
IMPORTANT  
FEATURES



✓LONG LIFE

✓SMALL SIZE

✓LIGHT WEIGHT

✓HIGH EFFICIENCY

Production capacity has recently been expanded to supply your increasing demand for vibrators and vibrator power supplies. Engineering facilities are available for designing vibrators and power supplies to your specifications.

Victoreen has two standard vibrator power supplies for use with battery-operated portable equipment such as Geiger counters, photomultipliers, and electronic equipment requiring a high voltage supply. These compact units have been potted and hermetically sealed to make them reliable and rugged. They contain regulator circuits to stabilize their outputs. Net weight is only one pound.

• THE MODEL 517 VIBRATOR POWER SUPPLY operates from 4.5 volts dc and supplies +900 volts at 5 microamperes and +58 volts at 0.25 milliamperes.

• THE MODEL 532 VIBRATOR POWER SUPPLY operates from 3.0 volts dc and supplies -900 volts at 15 microamperes and +58 volts at 0.25 milliamperes. The precision vibrators which are used in these power supplies are available separately. They have been mounted in sponge rubber and hermetically sealed, and are invaluable for such applications as high voltage power supplies, portable Geiger counters, scintillation counters, and portable radios. These plug-in units weigh only 2½ ounces.

• THE MODEL 531 VIBRATOR is designed to operate from a 1.5 or 1.3 volt battery and requires as little as 18 milliwatts driving power.

• THE MODEL 532 VIBRATOR is also an 18 milliwatt unit, but designed for operation in series with the primary of a transformer and from a 1.5 to 6 volt battery.

BETTER COMPONENTS  
MAKE  
BETTER INSTRUMENTS



## Victoreen Instrument Co.

5806 HOUGH AVE.  
CLEVELAND 3, OHIO





(Continued from page 74A)

Board, Washington, D. C.; November 20, 1951.

"A New Approach to the Analysis of Signal Transmission Systems," by L. A. Zadeh, Faculty, Columbia University; December 5, 1951.

"Editing Magnetic Recording Tape," by W. D. Fling, Fairchild Recording Equipment Corp.; January 9, 1952.

#### OKLAHOMA CITY

"Class 'C' Amplifiers," by Gerald Tuma, Faculty, University of Oklahoma; December 4, 1951.

"Electronic Optics," by Dr. R. G. Fowler, Faculty, University of Oklahoma; January 8, 1952.

#### OMAHA-LINCOLN

Film, "Two Professional Careers"; January 21, 1952.

#### OTTAWA

"Diesel Electric Plants," by R. E. Hayes, General Supply Company of Canada Limited; December 13, 1951.

#### PHOENIX

"Adjacent Channel Operation of Mobile Communication Systems," by Dr. D. E. Noble, Motorola, Inc.; December 20, 1951.

#### PORTLAND

"Electronic Trends of Tomorrow," by Dr. J. D. Ryder, Faculty, University of Illinois; September 50, 1951.

"Design Considerations for Dry Battery and Vehicular Radio Equipment for the Emergency Services," by H. K. Lawson, U. S. Department of Agriculture; November 1, 1951.

"System Principles in Color Television," by D. E. Foster, Hazeltine Research, Inc.; November 19, 1951.

#### PRINCETON

"Recent Developments in Transistors and Related Devices," by Dr. J. S. Saby, General Electric Company, and forum, "Shall the Publication of Abstracts and References in the PROCEEDINGS OF THE I.R.E. be continued," speakers: Dr. J. A. Rajchman and Professor N. W. Mather; January 10, 1952.

#### SACRAMENTO

"Planning the Radio Communications System in the California Bureau of Reclamation," by R. P. Sedgwick, U. S. Bureau of Reclamation; December 11, 1951.

#### ST. LOUIS

"Ultrasonics," by Dr. A. R. Laufer, Faculty, University of Missouri; December 20, 1951.

#### SALT LAKE CITY

"Forest Service Communications Equipment and Methods," by F. W. Woods, U. S. Forest Service; December 11, 1951.

"Communications Applied to Power Utilities," by J. S. Hooper, Utah Power and Light Company; January 15, 1952.

#### SAN ANTONIO

"Microwave Link Stations of the Bell Telephone Company," by D. H. Turner, Southwestern Bell Telephone Company; December 20, 1951.

#### SAN FRANCISCO

"Radio Astronomy," by Dr. W. W. Salisbury, Faculty, University of California; November 28, 1951.

"Obstacle-Type Artificial Dielectrics for Microwaves," by Dr. C. Susskind, Stanford University; December 9, 1951.

(Continued on page 76A)

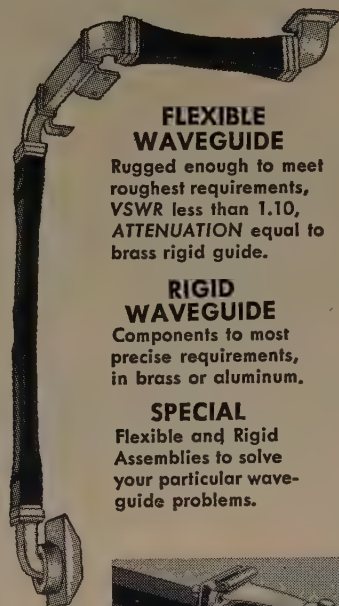
PROCEEDINGS OF THE I.R.E.

March, 1952



**RIGID**  
and  
**FLEXIBLE**

# WAVEGUIDE COMPONENTS

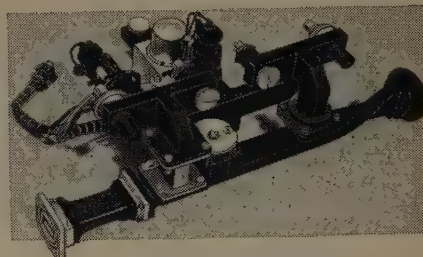


## FLEXIBLE WAVEGUIDE

Rugged enough to meet roughest requirements, VSWR less than 1.10, ATTENUATION equal to brass rigid guide.

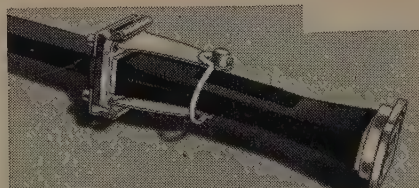
**RIGID  
WAVEGUIDE**  
Components to most precise requirements, in brass or aluminum.

**SPECIAL**  
Flexible and Rigid Assemblies to solve your particular waveguide problems.

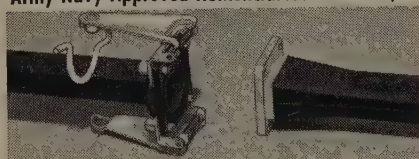


## MIXER DUPLEXERS

Built with precision to closest tolerances, and completely tested. Designed to meet your basic requirements and dimensions, or produced from your blueprints.

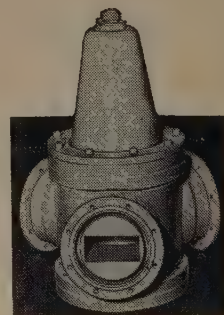


Army-Navy Approved Nomenclature MX-1229/U



## WAVEGUIDE QUICK DISCONNECT

Effective for waveguide junctions of the 1x1/2 size. Mounts on choke as shown above. Mating part connected or disconnected EASILY and FAST. The clamp is suitable for a pressurized joint up to 30 lbs. at -55°C. under military service.



## WAVEGUIDE SWITCHES

A complete line; compact, rugged and suitable for military usage. VSWR less than 1.10 broadband. Crosstalk greater than 50 Db. Speed 1/2 second or less. Operation 24 volt DC, 110 Volt AC. May be specially designed to meet switching problems.

Inquiries  
are invited.



**Airtron**  
INC.

20 East Elizabeth Ave., Linden, New Jersey

## BRANCH OFFICES

BALTIMORE LOS ANGELES SEATTLE  
CHICAGO ST. LOUIS DAYTON

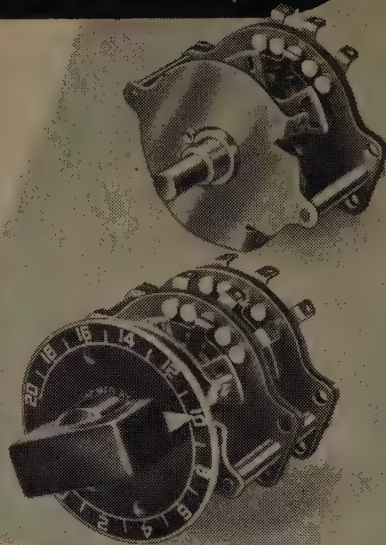


# Type 2A TAP SWITCHES

HAVE A CONSTANT CONTACT RESISTANCE OF  
**ONLY 1 or 2 MILLIOHMS!**

These high quality switches with up to 24 contacts were specifically developed to meet the need for rugged precision instrument switches that have longer operating life and are economical components in competitively priced electronic instruments and military equipment.

Write for Technical  
Bulletin No. 28.



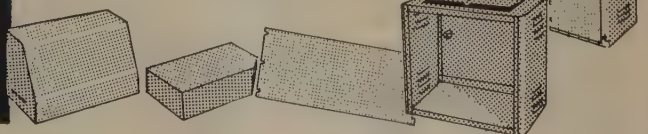
**TECH LABORATORIES** PALISADES PARK  
NEW JERSEY

## PREMIER PRECISION BUILT METAL CABINETS

**PREMIER METAL PRODUCTS Co.**  
3160 WEBSTER Ave., BRONX 67, N. Y.

SEND  
FOR  
CATALOG

"WE PREFER PREMIER!" You hear it from the experts . . . because they know that PREMIER specializes in the manufacture of standardized Racks, Cabinets, Chassis, and Panels especially for the electronic industry.



(Continued from page 75A)

### SYRACUSE

"The Television Business," by W. R. G. Baker, General Electric Company; December 10, 1951.

"Microwave and Associated Communication Systems in Industrial and Utility Fields," by E. W. Kenefake, General Electric Company; January 10, 1952.

### TOLEDO

"Transmission Line Carrier Applied to Communication and Protective Relaying," by M. Robison, Toledo Edison Company; November 29, 1951.

### TORONTO

"Electronic Applications in Industry," by J. T. Thwaites, Canadian Westinghouse; January 7, 1952.

### TULSA

"Need and Means for Forming a Tulsa Section of the IRE," by W. D. Fuller and report of the Regional IRE meeting in Dallas by C. E. Buffum; April 25, 1951.

Organization meeting and election of officers; July 31, 1951.

"Directional Antennas for Broadcast Frequencies," by L. H. Hooker, Television Station KOTV, "A Computer for Broadcast Directional Antennas," by John Bushnell, Radio Station KVOO and "Scale Model of KVOO's Directional Antennas," by L. H. Draheim, Radio Station KVOO; December 12, 1951.

### TWIN CITIES

"Modern VHF and UHF Antennas," by L. R. Krahe, Andrew Corp.; December 5, 1951.

### VANCOUVER

"Development of the Electron Microscope," by Earl Price, Faculty, University of British Columbia and Clare Smith, RCA Victor Company; November 19, 1951.

"Ultrasonics," by Don Evans, Defense Research Board; December 16, 1951.

### WASHINGTON, D. C.

"Spectrum of IRE's Interest" and "Submarine Cables and Submarine Cable Repeaters," by I. S. Coggeshall, Western Union Telegraph Company; election of officers; December 10, 1951.

### SUBSECTIONS

#### BINGHAMTON

"Relay Trends, Industrial and Defense," by J. F. Rinke, Potter and Brumfield Electro-Mechanical Products; November 13, 1951.

"Subminiature Tubes," by W. J. Peterson, Sylvania Electric Products, Inc.; December 11, 1951.

#### HAMILTON

"Metallized Paper Capacitors," by H. Pickett, Aerovox Canada Limited; December 10, 1951.

#### LONG ISLAND

"Developments in Transistor Circuit Theory," by Dr. Gordon Raisbeck, Bell Telephone Laboratories; December 11, 1951.

"Complementary Interdependence—A Compatible System," by E. F. Carter, Sylvania Electric Products; January 8, 1952.

#### MID-HUDSON

"The High Quality Reproduction of Music," by Dr. C. J. LaBel, Audio Devices, Inc.; November 13, 1951.

#### MONMOUTH

"Developments in Transistor Circuit Theory," by Dr. Gordon Raisbeck, Bell Telephone Laboratories; November 21, 1951.

(Continued on page 80A)

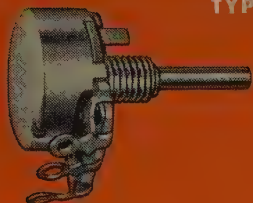


# Variable Resistors

## MEETS MILITARY SPECIFICATIONS

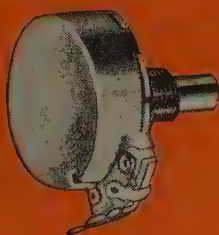
-55°C to +150°C... complete aridity to saturation... are the unprecedented temperature and humidity range of Types 65, 90 and 95. These controls are used in military equipment subjected to extreme temperature and humidity.

TYPE 65



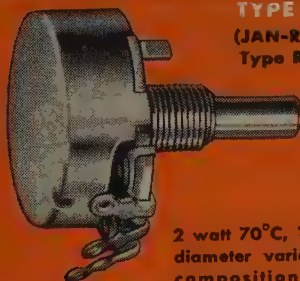
½ watt 70°C, ¾" diameter miniaturized variable composition resistor.

TYPE 90



1 watt 70°C, 1½" diameter variable composition resistor. Attached Switch can be supplied.

TYPE 95  
(JAN-R-94,  
Type RV4)



2 watt 70°C, 1½" diameter variable composition resistor. Also available with other special military features not covered by JAN-R-94. Attached Switch can be supplied.

*Specialists in Precision  
Mass Production of Variable Resistors*

FOUNDED 1896



CHICAGO TELEPHONE SUPPLY  
Corporation

### REPRESENTATIVES

Henry E. Sanders  
401 North Broad Street  
Philadelphia 8, Pennsylvania  
Phone: Walnut 2-5369  
W. S. Harmon Company  
1638 So. La Cienega Blvd.  
Los Angeles 35, California  
Phone: Bradshaw 2-3321

### SOUTH AMERICA

Jose Luis Pantet  
Buenos Aires, Argentina  
Montevideo, Uruguay  
Rio de Janeiro, Brazil  
Sao Paulo, Brazil

### OTHER EXPORT

Sylvan Ginsbury  
9 W. 12th Street

### IN CANADA



## Bardwell & McAlister's Line of Television Lights

# TV SPOTS • Designed for Television Studios and Stages

Drawing upon their sixteen years of experience in the production of studio lights used by the motion picture industry, Bardwell & McAlister, Inc. now offers a complete new line of lights especially designed and engineered for TV stage and studio lighting.

## Paint with Light

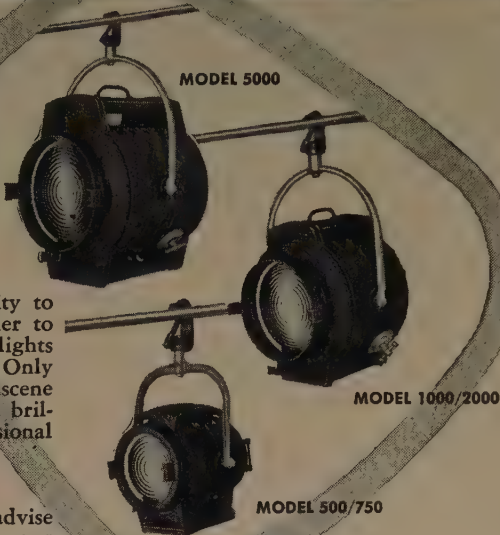
Painting with light is the ability to control the light source, in order to emphasize the necessary highlights and the all-important shadows. Only through controlled light can the scene or subject be given the desired brilliance, beauty and third dimensional effects.

## Our Specialists...

are always ready to assist and advise your engineering staff, so that your studios and stages will be fully equipped to properly "Paint with Light."

Write for complete specifications and prices of these TV SPOTS. Address Dept. 67.

**BARDWELL & McALISTER** 2950 ONTARIO STREET  
BURBANK, CALIFORNIA



# AMPERITE

THERMOSTATIC METAL TYPE

## Delay Relays

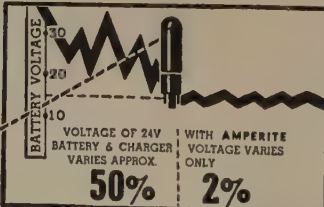


**PROVIDE DELAYS RANGING FROM 1 TO 120 SECONDS**

**FEATURES:** — Compensated for ambient temperature changes from  $-40^{\circ}$  to  $110^{\circ}$  F... Hermetically sealed; not affected by altitude, moisture or other climate changes... Explosion-proof... Octal radio base... Compact, light, rugged, inexpensive...  
Circuits available: SPST Normally Open; SPST Normally Closed.

PROBLEM? Send for "Special Problem Sheet"

## Regulators



cheapest, and most compact method of obtaining current or voltage regulation... For currents of .060 to 6 Amps... Hermetically sealed; not affected by altitude, ambient temperature, humidity.

Write for 4-page Illustrated Bulletin.

**AMPERITE CO., Inc.**, 561 Broadway, New York 12, N. Y.

In Canada: Atlas Radio Corp., Ltd., 560 King St., W. Toronto



(Continued from page 76A)

### NORTHERN NEW JERSEY

"Measurement and Analysis of Equipment Reliability," by R. F. Rollman, Allen B. DuMont Laboratories, Inc. "An Approach to Reliable Tube Characteristic Control," by H. D. Voegtlen, Tung-Sol Electric, Inc., and "An Approach to Reliable Tube Life Testing," by H. A. Hammel, Sylvania Electric Products, Inc.

### PALO ALTO

"Sources of Error in Microwave Impedance and VSWR Measurements, and Methods of Reducing Them," by Norman Schrock, Hewlett-Packard Company; "Measurement of Distortion in Reflex Klystrons," by T. Moreno, Varian Associates, and "A Wide-Frequency-Range VSWR Comparator," by S. F. Kaisel, Stanford University Electronics Research Laboratory; November 14, 1951.

### ROME

"Applications of Communications Theory to Acoustics," by Dr. M. J. DiToro, Federal Telecommunications; December 7, 1951.

"Electronic Mapping of the Electrical Activity of the Heart," by Dr. Stanford Goldman, Faculty, Syracuse University; January 14, 1952.

### WINNIPEG

"The Atom Bomb and The Engineer," by H. A. Ferris; December 13, 1951.

## TYPE 904 VHF-UHF NOISE GENERATOR



Subject to change without notice

**\$430.00**

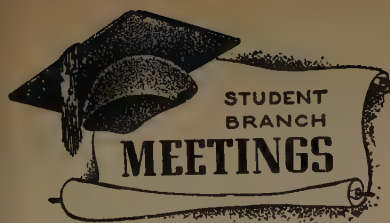
- FREQUENCY RANGE (mc/sec): 10 to 1000
- NOISE FACTOR RANGE (db): 20
- CHARACTERISTIC IMPEDANCE: 50 ohms (unbalanced)

This calibrated broadband noise source permits direct measurements of noise factors as high as 20 db for r-f amplifiers and receivers operating in the range from 10 to 1000 mc/s. Equipment is housed in an attractive metal cabinet

**Polytechnic**  
RESEARCH & DEVELOPMENT CO.  
55 JOHNSON ST., BROOKLYN 1, NEW YORK

WRITE FOR CATALOG





#### UNIVERSITY OF ARKANSAS, IRE BRANCH

"Regulated Power Supply—Seminar Paper," by T. E. Lewis, Student, University of Arkansas and Election of officers; January 16, 1952.

#### UNIVERSITY OF BRITISH COLUMBIA, IRE-AIEE BRANCH

Business Meeting; January 4, 1952.

"Repair of Three-Phase Induction Motor"; January 11, 1952.

#### BROOKLYN POLYTECHNIC INSTITUTE (EVE. DIV.), IRE BRANCH

"Criteria for Engineered Lighting," by E. Gluck, Holophane Company; January 8, 1952.

#### CALIFORNIA STATE POLYTECHNIC COLLEGE, IRE BRANCH

"Mobile Radio Telephone," by Lt. E. K. Osterberg, U. S. Army Signal Corps; October 3, 1951.

"Printed Circuits," by E. F. King, Faculty University of California at Los Angeles; October 24, 1951.

"Job Opportunities in the Electronics Field," by W. O. Bradford, Sperry Gyroscope Company; November 7, 1951.

"Frequency Counters," by David Packard, Hewlett-Packard Company; January 9, 1952.

#### CARNEGIE INSTITUTE OF TECHNOLOGY, IRE-AIEE BRANCH

"New Engineers in American Industry," by O. P. Robinson, Cutler-Hammer Inc.; December 13, 1951.

#### UNIVERSITY OF COLORADO, IRE-AIEE BRANCH

"Railroad Transportation," by E. E. Light, General Electric Company; December 12, 1951.

Talks by Students, W. Floyd, J. Valentine, J. Garvin, R. Wertz, G. Kersey, University of Colorado; January 9, 1952.

#### UNIVERSITY OF CONNECTICUT, IRE-AIEE BRANCH

"Magnetic Amplifiers," by A. Sable, Sickles Company; December 6, 1951.

#### UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS, IRE-AIEE BRANCH

"Precision Snap-acting Switches and Their Place in Industry," by A. L. Riche, Micro Switch Company; December 18, 1951.

#### STATE UNIVERSITY OF IOWA, IRE BRANCH

"The Telephone Microwave System," by F. E. Baird, Northwestern Bell Telephone Company; January 9, 1952.

#### UNIVERSITY OF KANSAS, IRE-AIEE BRANCH

"Labor Unions and Capitalism," by D. Gagliardo, Faculty, University of Kansas; November 29, 1951.

#### LAFAYETTE COLLEGE, IRE-AIEE BRANCH

"Measuring Instruments," by Mr. Berring, Weston Company; November 13, 1951.

"Amateur Radio," by J. F. Pensyl, Student '52 Lafayette College; December 11, 1951.

#### LOUISIANA STATE UNIVERSITY, IRE-AIEE BRANCH

General Meeting; November 13, 1951.

#### MANHATTAN COLLEGE, IRE-AIEE BRANCH

Film, "Watts in Glass"; December 19, 1951.

#### MICHIGAN COLLEGE OF MINING AND TECHNOLOGY, IRE-AIEE BRANCH

General Discussion and Film "Building for the Nations"; November 27, 1951.

General Discussion; and Film on turbo jet aircraft; December 11, 1951.

(Continued on page 82A)



Andrew Type 551 coaxial transmission lines feature insulators of TEFLON\*—the remarkable dielectric which has high voltage breakdown and extremely low power loss. These  $1\frac{5}{8}$ " diameter, 51.5 ohm lines are ideal for microwave applications. ATTENUATION LESS THAN 1 DB PER 100 FT AT 2000 MCS In addition to the excellent low loss factor of TEFLON\*, Andrew compensates by undercutting the inner conductor thus minimizing impedance discontinuities. The result is a line having the high efficiency and low VSWR required for microwave applications. A complete line of accessories is available. Write For Further Information.

\* TRADE-MARK FOR DU PONT TETRAFLUOROETHYLENE RESIN

**Andrew**  
CORPORATION

363 EAST 75TH STREET, CHICAGO 19

**ANTENNA SPECIALISTS**

TRANSMISSION LINES FOR AM-FM-TV-MICROWAVE • ANTENNAS • DIRECTIONAL  
ANTENNA EQUIPMENT • ANTENNA TUNING UNITS • TOWER LIGHTING EQUIPMENT



**Try Remler for Service-Tested  
"Hard-to-Get" Components**



## Custom Components

Metal-plastic components designed and manufactured to order. Write for quotations specifying electrical and mechanical characteristics. Describe application. No obligation.

## REMLER TUBE SOCKETS

● STANDARD FOR 30 YEARS...  
THE BEST IN THE INDUSTRY

Heavy duty phenolic sockets with high current wiping action contacts... for industrial, transmitter and test applications. Rugged. Years of tube insertions and withdrawals do not impair contact effectiveness. Black phenolic is standard, low loss phenolic or alkyl on order.

Remler Company Ltd. 2101 Bryant St. San Francisco 10, Calif.

*Since 1918* **Remler** PIONEERS IN ELECTRONICS AND PLASTICS

For every electronic application Acme Electric can design and produce transformers that provide for better performance, long life service. Our experience in miniaturization and MIL-T-27 specifications may help you solve transformer application problems.

**ACME ELECTRIC CORP.**  
443 WATER STREET • CUBA, NEW YORK

**Acme Electric**  
TRANSFORMERS



(Continued from page 81A)

### UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN, IRE-AIEE BRANCH

Field Trip to the Trenton Channel Station, Detroit Edison Company; December 12, 1951.

"Intertoll Dialing," by R. Foulkrod, Michigan Bell Telephone Company; December 13, 1951.

### UNIVERSITY OF MISSOURI, IRE-AIEE BRANCH

"Development of the Engineer," by Leroy Cox, Missouri Telephone Company; December 13, 1951.

### MONTANA STATE COLLEGE, IRE-AIEE BRANCH

"Experiences with Boeing Aircraft Corp.," by R. F. Durnford, Associate Member of AIEE; November 15, 1951.

### COLLEGE OF THE CITY OF NEW YORK, IRE BRANCH

"Analogue Computers," by John Ragazzini and Lawrence O'Neill, Faculty at Columbia University; December 13, 1951.

Election of officers; December 20, 1951.

### NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY, IRE-AIEE BRANCH

Field Trip was held at Sylvania Electric Company; December 17-18, 1951.

Film, "Exploding the Atom"; December 27, 1951.

"Lightning Protection of Power Distribution Lines," by Prof. Chester L. Dawes, Harvard University; January 3, 1952.

"Fundamentals of Telegraph Transmission," by George Harford, N.E.T.&T. Co.; January 10, 1952.

"The Sun and Electrical Engineering," by Dr. D. G. Menzel, Harvard University; January 12, 1952.

### UNIVERSITY OF NOTRE DAME, IRE-AIEE BRANCH

"Electronic Instrumentation," by Mr. Crossley, President, Crossley Instrument Company; November 28, 1951.

### OREGON STATE COLLEGE, IRE BRANCH

"Zirconium Reduction," by Dr. E. T. Hayes, U. S. Bureau of Mines, Albany, Oregon; January 10, 1952.

### UNIVERSITY OF RHODE ISLAND, IRE-AIEE BRANCH

"Recent Developments in Transistors," by J. Gibson, Yale University; January 8, 1952.

### SAN JOSE STATE COLLEGE, IRE BRANCH

"Job Placements for the Graduate," by Dr. V. Ouellete, San Jose State College; November 6, 1951.

"Miniaturization of Power Amplifiers," by J. A. Jennings, Pres. Jennings Radio Company; December 2, 1951.

### SOUTH DAKOTA SCHOOL OF MINES AND TECHNOLOGY, IRE BRANCH

General Meeting; December 20, 1951.

### UNIVERSITY OF TEXAS, IRE-AIEE BRANCH

"What a Power Industry Expects from the Engineering Graduate," by H. R. Pearson, Dallas Power and Light Company and Election of officers; January 7, 1952.

### UNIVERSITY OF TOLEDO, IRE-AIEE BRANCH

Plant trip through Unitcast Corporation's Plant No. 3; December 4, 1951.

Dinner Meeting; December 12, 1951.

"Carbon Pile Regulators," by L. Fox, Electric Autolite; January 10, 1952.

(Continued on page 83A)



## Student Branch Meetings

(Continued from page 82A)

### TUFTS COLLEGE, IRE-AIIE BRANCH

"Industrial Electronic Control," by J. F. Cronin, General Electric; January 16, 1952.

### TULANE UNIVERSITY, IRE-AIIE BRANCH

"The Type of Material Best Suited for Student Papers," by Michael Cade, New Orleans Public Service; November 6, 1951.

"Lamp Making in the Philippines," by Mr. Broussard, Engineer with a Philippine concern; November 27, 1951.

"Simple Telephone Relay," by R. R. Mongean and "Magnetic Amplifiers," by P. Z. Reid, Senior Students, Tulane University; December 19, 1951.

### UTAH STATE AGRICULTURAL COLLEGE, IRE BRANCH

"Digital Computer," by F. Swain, Bureau of Reclamation, Denver; December 13, 1951.

### VIRGINIA POLYTECHNIC INSTITUTE, IRE-AIIE BRANCH

"Wanted: More Engineers," by H. E. Mottley, Student, Virginia Polytechnic Institute; January 8, 1952.

### UNIVERSITY OF WASHINGTON, IRE-AIIE BRANCH

"Professional Attitudes and Obligations," by J. A. McDonald, V.P. Ninth District, AIIE; December 4, 1951.

### WAYNE UNIVERSITY, IRE-AIIE BRANCH

"Low Voltage Power Rectifiers," by Richard Scott, Udylite Corporation; November 28, 1951.

### UNIVERSITY OF WYOMING, IRE-AIIE BRANCH

"Photography and Electronics," by Chuck Rue, Publicity Counselor; December 4, 1951.



The following transfers and admissions were approved to be effective as of March 1, 1952:

#### Transfer to Senior Member

Allen, J. W., 910 St. Dunstons Rd., Baltimore 12, Md.

Arany, D. M., 809 West 177 St., New York 33, N. Y.

Arndt, W. R., 3545 Taft St., Wantagh, L. I., N. Y.

Bryant, J. H., 8 Stewart Ave., Nutley 10, N. J.

Carroll, C. F., Jr., 108 Meadow Dr., Fairborn, Ohio

Daly, G. M., 525 Harrison Ave., W. Collingswood, N. J.

Faltin, J. W., 482 N. Windsor Ave., Brightwaters, L. I., N. Y.

Goodrich, H. C., 441 Conger Ave., Collingswood, N. J.

Hedene, T. H., 13378 Huston St., Sherman Oaks, Calif.

Hillger, R. E., 12 Avon Pl., Cambridge 40, Mass.

Ives, G. M., 4221 Arthur Ave., Brookfield, Ill.

Kearse, G. P., 3826-W Maypole Ave., Chicago 24, Ill.

Kennedy, F. H., Jr., Box 7166, 3712 Haggard Dr., Dallas 9, Tex.

Kleinhofer, B. A., North American Aviation, Inc., 12214 S. Lakewood Blvd., Downey, Calif.

Koppelson, R., 92 Vassar Ave., Newark 8, N. J.

McDonald, J. M., 3379 Morrison Ave., Cincinnati 20, Ohio

Metzger, S., 36 Brookview Ter., Bergenfield, N. J.

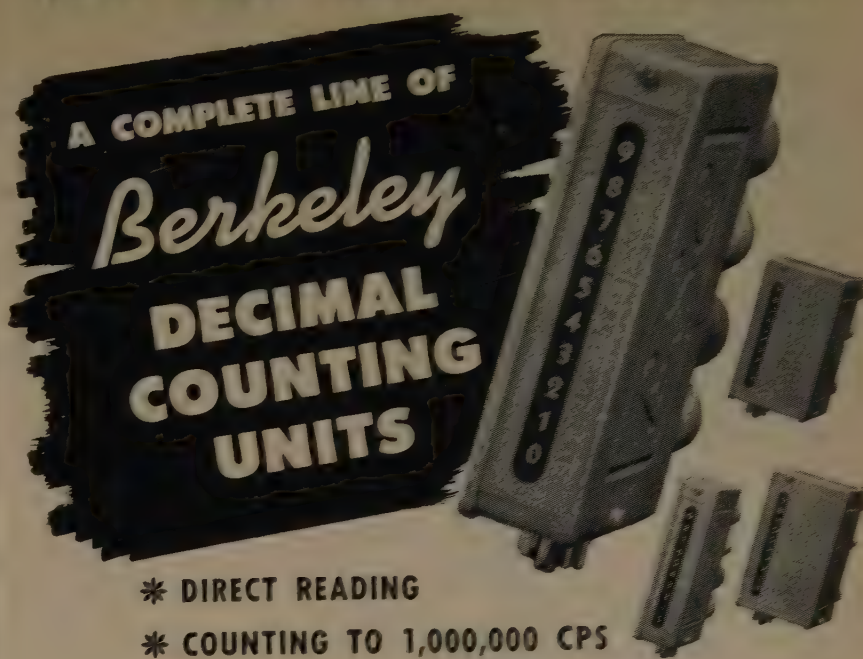
Miller, R. C., 104 Windsor Cir., Burlington, Iowa

Porteous, J. W., University of Alberta, Edmonton Alta., Canada

Priedigkeit, J. H., 1887 Catalina Ave., Berkeley 7, Calif.

(Continued on page 85A)

## NEW - Fast - Reliable - Lower Cost!



\* DIRECT READING

\* COUNTING TO 1,000,000 CPS

\* RUGGED PLUG-IN CONSTRUCTION

Berkeley's complete line of decimal counting units includes the improved Models 700A and 705A, now offering higher counting speeds, increased stability and longer operating life. Two new units, the 706A and 707A, have been added to provide maximum counting rates of 350,000 and 1,000,000 cps respectively. All units are designed for cascade arrangement to provide any desired total count capacity. All units of same model number interchangeable without adjustment. Instantaneous reset to zero through opening of grid return circuit.

#### SPECIFICATIONS

	MODEL 700A	MODEL 705A	MODEL 706A	MODEL 707A
Maximum Counting Rate	40,000 cps	100,000 cps	350,000 cps	1,000,000 cps
Resolution—Pulse Pairs	5 μ sec.	5 μ sec.	0.1 μ sec.	0.1 μ sec.
Tubes	4-5963	4-5963	4-5963 5-6AL5	4-5963 5-6AL5
Plug-In Mounting	00001	00002	00 001	00 001
Dimensions	12 1/2" x 5 1/2" x 5 1/2"	12 1/2" x 5 1/2" x 5 1/2"	24 1/2" x 5 1/2" x 5 1/2"	24 1/2" x 5 1/2" x 5 1/2"
Weight	12 oz.	12 oz.	24 oz.	24 oz.
Price*	\$50	\$50	\$95	\$145

#### \* LOWER COST — A Berkeley Policy

Continually-widening applications for Berkeley instruments and components have enabled us to realize substantial economies in manufacturing cost. These benefits are distributed equably among those who have made them possible—our customers, our engineering and manufacturing group, and our field organization. To you, the user of Berkeley instruments, these benefits accrue in the form of better and better equipment at lower and lower cost.

FOR COMPLETE INFORMATION, please write for bulletin 700-P

*Berkeley Scientific Corporation*

2200 WRIGHT AVENUE • RICHMOND, CALIFORNIA



## Q MEASUREMENT BY MARCONI

Famous for years in the field of radio measurement, Marconi Instruments offer TF 329G for 50 kc through 50 mc measurement and the TF 886A for the range 15-170 mc. Covering the whole gamut of broadcasting, am, fm and tv, they are universal instruments in radio engineering, allowing the measurement of Q, L, C, R, dielectric loss, power factor, permittivity, frequency and a host of others. Write now for fuller details.

TF 329G  
Circuit Magnification Meter



TF 886A H.F. Circuit  
Magnification Meter



Have you got our 44 page booklet *Measurements by Q Meter*, a complete treatise on the subject with full operating instructions?

### TF 329G.

50 kc—50 mc  $\pm 2\%$   
10—500 Q  $\pm 5\%$   
40—450  $\mu\mu f \pm 1\%$

### TF 886A.

15—170 mc  $\pm 2\%$   
60—1200 Q  $\pm 10\%$   
12—85  $\mu\mu f \pm 1\%$

**MARCONI INSTRUMENTS** 23-25 Beaver Street, New York

CANADA: CANADIAN MARCONI CO., MARCONI BUILDING, 2442 TRENTON AVENUE, MONTREAL

ENGLAND: MARCONI INSTRUMENTS LIMITED, ST. ALBANS, HERTS.

## for your **RAYTHEON TUBE REQUIREMENTS**

# IN THE METROPOLITAN NEW YORK AREA IT'S DALIS

Scarce Types  
Now Available



PHONE

**ALgonquin 5-3000**

\*\*\*\*\*

SERVING THE TRADE FOR  
OVER A QUARTER CENTURY

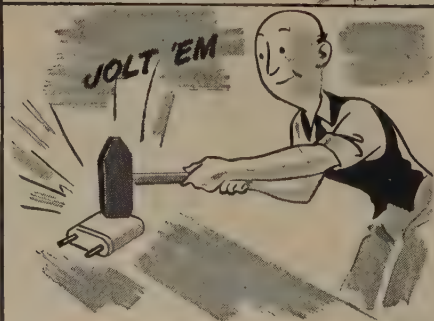
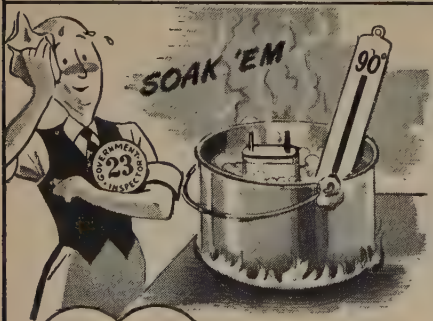
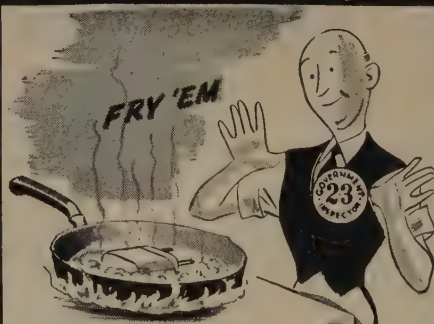
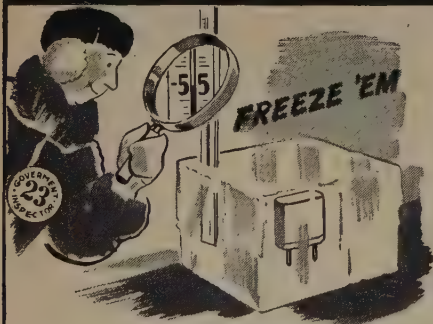
Seal of **ALD** Service

**H.L.DALIS INC.**  
WHOLESALE DISTRIBUTORS  
ELECTRONIC PARTS

175 VARICK STREET  
NEW YORK 14, N.Y.

Wire or Write Dept. IND.

## They can take it!



**DX  
XTALS**

THE HEART OF A GOOD TRANSMITTER

*-and dish it out!*

**DX RADIO PRODUCTS CO.**

GENERAL OFFICES: 2300 W. ARMITAGE AVE., CHICAGO 47, ILL.





*Continued from page 83A)*

Roberts, E. A., 6024 W. Eddy St., Chicago 34, Ill.  
Samulon, H. A., 234 Kensington Pl., Syracuse 10, N. Y.

Thalner, R. R., 258 Berryman Dr., Buffalo 21, N. Y.  
Whitby, O. W., Engineering Department, Stanford Research Institute, Stanford, Calif.

Wilkerson, J. R., 160 Hilton Ave., Hempstead, L. I., N. Y.

Yarmack, J. E., Box 593, Indiana, Pa.

#### Admission to Senior Member

Bias, F. J., R.F.D. 3, Cedarvale Rd., Syracuse 7, N. Y.

Harris, J. F., Westinghouse Electric Corp., Friendship Airport, Baltimore 3, Md.

Johnson, E. C., 6112 Gardenia St., Philadelphia 44, Pa.

Markosian, V., 417 Hackensack St., Carlstadt, N. J.  
Taylor, O. P., 355 Baker Ave., Syracuse 5, N. Y.

Tellegen, B. D. H., c/o Bibliotheekcentrale, N. V. Philips' Gloeilampenfabrieken, Eindhoven, Holland

Wertz, H. S., 463 West St., New York 14, N. Y.

#### Transfer to Member

Brittain, G. H., 7548 N. Oakley Ave., Chicago 45, Ill.

Carr, G. W., Box 427, R.F.D. 1, Sunbury, Pa.  
Erickson, L. G., 1105 County Rd., San Carlos, Calif.

Franklin, P. E., 401 Caroline, Houston 2, Tex.  
Grant, A. St. C. G., 920 Hare Ave., Westboro, Ottawa, Ont., Canada

Haliyak, C. A., 949 Wye Dr., Akron 3, Ohio  
Hawley, D. T., 1027 Guernsey Ave., Orlaxdo, Fla.

Hill, F. C., Box 701, Lufkin, Tex.  
Hunter, H. A., 400 N. Waddell St., Marietta, Ga.

Jacobs, I. M., 1322 Birch, Richland, Wash.  
Johnson, R. A., 6824 Knollwood Dr., Dayton, Ohio

Wilmarth, R. W., 196 Grand Ave., Rutherford, N. J.

#### Admission to Member

Anderson, J. W., Canadian Westinghouse Co., Ltd., Plant 2, Hamilton, Ont., Canada

Ariessohn, E. R., 2-32B-14 Ave., E. Paterson, N. J.  
Benham, E. E., KTTV Inc., 5746 Sunset Blvd., Hollywood 28, Calif.

Bivins, J. F., 1008 Wellington St., High Point, N. C.  
Brown, I. N., 648 W. Holly Ave., Pitman, N. J.

Bulhon, J. J. M., Box 2175, Houston, Tex.  
Castriota, L. J., 132 Ringdahl Ct., Rome, N. Y.

Frost, S., 247-03-76 Ave., Bellerose, L. I., N. Y.  
Hasell, F. W., 3765 Ridgevale Ave., Montreal, Que., Canada

Hyman, K. R., 310 S. Flores St., San Antonio, Tex.

Kingman, G. M., 127 McMillan, Oxnard, Calif.  
Laschiver, J., Manila Broadcasting Co., Insular Life Building, Manila, P. I.

Lindsey, E. B., Jr., 751 San Antonio Dr., N.E., Atlanta, Ga.

Madson, G. A., 1412 N. Florence, El Paso, Tex.  
Milewski, C. A., Weymouth Rd., Enfield, Conn.

Miller, D. A., 131 Third St., N.W., Barberton, Ohio  
Murnick, A. J., Jr., AA & GM Branch, TAS, Box 72, Fort Bliss, Tex.

Newman, J. H., 45 Curtis Ave., Baldwinsville, N. Y.  
Pietenpol, W. J., Bell Telephone Laboratories, Murray Hill, N. J.

Witt, R. P., 334 Edgehill Dr., Alexandria, Va.

The following elections to Associate were approved to be effective as of February 1, 1952:

Abercrombie, G. D., 301 R. B. & L. Group, MRB Co., APO 403A c/o Postmaster, New York, N. Y.

*(Continued on page 86A)*

**NO OTHER SOURCE CAN MATCH  
RAYTHEON'S Complete Facilities  
for Designing and Producing**

# TOROIDS

**Over 10 Years' Experience in Designing and  
Building Toroid-L Units**

## TOROID-L-COILS

Designed from the problem up, or wound to specified C, L and Q values. Precision wound on temperature stabilized, powdered permalloy cores, high permeability solid materials or stamped "O" cores. Able to wind #20 to #42 wires on "wedding ring" cores to small ultimate I.D. Facilities for all types of winding, including square coils wound from strip materials for improved geometry.

## TRANSFORMERS

Multiple wound and tapped . . . cased or uncased . . . for all commercial and military applications.

## FILTER NETWORKS

Complete networks for audio or ultra-sonic work.

## LITZ-WOUND TOROIDS

One of the very few sources equipped for litzendraht coil windings.

## LUMPED PARAMETER DELAY LINES

For time-measuring applications.

## MAGNETIC AMPLIFIER COILS

For complete servomechanism and other magnetic amplifiers.



*Excellence in Electronics*

#### OTHER RAYTHEON PRODUCTS INCLUDE:

MARINERS PATHFINDER\* radar; Submarine Signal FATHOMETERS\*; Marine radio-telephones; WELDPOWER\* welders; Voltage stabilizers (regulators); Transformers; Recti-Charger\* battery chargers; RectiFilterR\* battery eliminators; Sonic oscillators for laboratory research; Standard control knobs; Electronic calculators and computers; Television receivers; Radio, television, subminiature and special purpose tubes; MICRO-THERM\* diathermy and other electronic equipment.

\*Reg. U. S. Pat. Off.

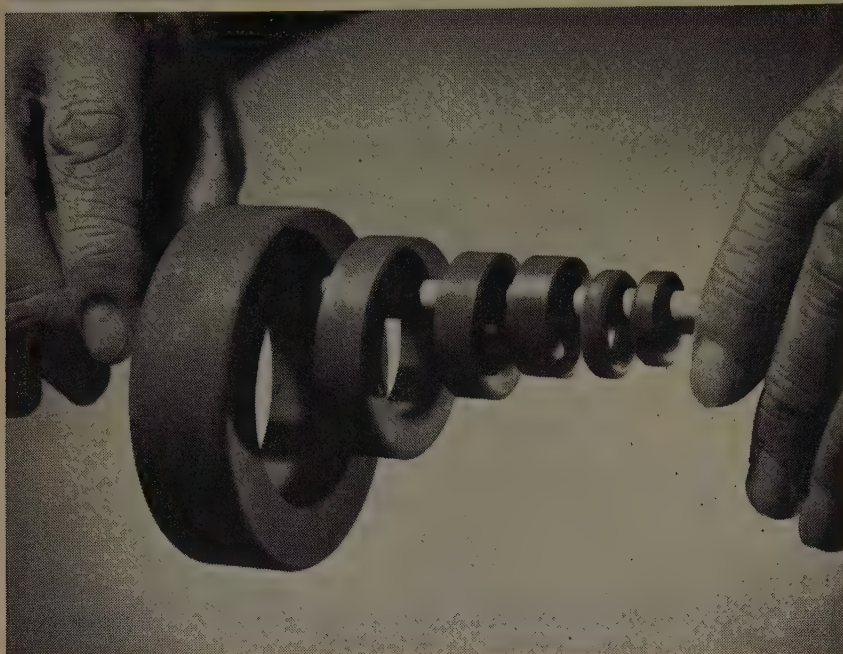
Raytheon welcomes inquiries from manufacturers and design engineers for specific information. Immediate attention given to all problems submitted. Complete facilities for engineering design and production of models as well as large volume production.

**RAYTHEON**  
MANUFACTURING COMPANY  
EQUIPMENT SALES DIVISION  
DEPT. 6470-P, WALTHAM 54, MASSACHUSETTS

DISTRICT OFFICES: BOSTON, NEW YORK, CLEVELAND, CHICAGO, NEW ORLEANS, LOS ANGELES (WILMINGTON), SAN FRANCISCO, SEATTLE  
INTERNATIONAL DIVISION: 19 RECTOR STREET, NEW YORK CITY



# POWDERED-IRON TOROIDS



3.375  
in.

outside diameter to

0.800  
in.

**PRECISION-MOLDED** Lenkurt Toroids offer exceptional magnetic and temperature stability, extremely low losses and cross-modulation products. They are available in a variety of powdered-iron materials and on extremely short delivery schedules. Costs are low—thanks to new high-speed production facilities now in operation.

**FIVE POPULAR SIZES** of toroids are produced rapidly from existing dies, usually are available directly from stock. Lenkurt's magnetic-component engineering group is ready to solve special problems of inductor design, produce special sizes or types of toroids, as well as pot cores, cup cores, or tuning slugs to your specifications. *Send for further details.*

**LET LENKURT QUOTE** on your specific needs for: Toroidal coils — Filters — Powdered-iron cores — Specialized transformers — Variable inductors — and Toroidal transformers, made by Lenkurt Electric Company—*largest independent manufacturer of telephone toll transmission equipment.*

**LENKURT ELECTRIC  
SALES COMPANY**



San Carlos 2, California



(Continued from page 85A)

- Aldrich, F. W., Jr., WADC-Area B., Box 8199, Wright Patterson Air Force Base, Dayton, Ohio
- Andrews, W., 9600 St. Lawrence Blvd., Montreal 14, Que., Canada
- Ankenbrock, C. A., 82 Chestnut St., Rutherford, N. J.
- Arnold, H. J., R.F.D. 4, Urbana, Ohio
- Aung, U. M., Burma Wireless Division, Telecommunications Hdqrs., Rangoon, Burma
- Baer, G. W., 1933-1 AACS Det., Pepperrell Air Force Base, St. Johns, Newfoundland
- Beach, H. R., National Standard Co., 810 Howard St., Niles, Mich.
- Beaver, H. E., 116 B Boulevard, E. Paterson, N. J.
- Berg, Jr., W. B., 139 C St., S.E., Washington, D. C.
- Berger, J. B., 10402 Edison Blvd., N. Hollywood, Calif.
- Blomquist, E. A., 708 First Ave., New York 17, N. Y.
- Bowen, H. R., Radio Station WGKV, Box 953, Charleston, W. Va.
- Brown, W. J., 137 E. Durham St., Philadelphia 19, Pa.
- Brownstone, N., 1303 Cloverdale Ave., Los Angeles, Calif.
- Buckles, R. A., Jr., 100 Park Ave., New York 17, N. Y.
- Bunnell, W. J., 823 Chelsea Ave., Dayton 10, Ohio
- Byrne, W. C., Jr., 5354 W. Madison St., Chicago, Ill.
- Cable, J. A., 1209-21 St., N.E., Canton 4, Ohio
- Campanale, A. J., Norden Laboratories, Inc., 12 Westmoreland Ave., White Plains, N. Y.
- Chaskin, H., 605 Second Ave., Asbury Park, N. J.
- Cisler, S. A., 565 Upland Rd., Louisville 6, Ky.
- Crawford, D. B., 8 N. Main St., Trumbauersville, Pa.
- Curtis, R. W., 114 Cameron Rd., Bergenfield, N. J.
- Daly, I. W., R.F.D. 1, Old Denville Rd., Boonton, N. J.
- Darnowsky, M., 9-A Maple Dr., Baltimore 20, Md.
- Davidson, D. W., Spartan Air Services, Ltd., 348 Queen St., Ottawa, Ont., Canada
- Davis, R. A., 2160 California Ave., Wahiawa, Oahu, Hawaii
- Diamant, H. B., 3 Erik Menvedsvej, Copenhagen V., Denmark
- Dimmitt, E. E., 1808 Brookhollow, Fort Worth, Tex.
- Dozier, J. J., Jr., 2715 Caspian Ave., Long Beach, Calif.
- Drescher, L. L., 1005 Atlantic Ave., Toledo, Ohio
- Dunigan, G. R., 2775 San Jacinto, Beaumont, Tex.
- Dunlavy, J. H., Jr., 822 Royston Ave., San Antonio, Tex.
- Dunn, A. L., University of Nebraska, College of Medicine, 42 & Dewey Ave., Omaha 5, Neb.
- Edgerton, A. D., Box 1082, AC-636, 2, Oklahoma City, Okla.
- Einbinder, L. W., 1925 Portman Ave., Cincinnati 37, Ohio
- Engler, A. R., 4621 E. Monterosa, Phoenix, Ariz.
- Erdley, H. F., 1869 Cochran Ave., Los Angeles, Calif.
- Esakov, D. A., 285 Shirley St., Winthrop, Mass.
- Fassberg, M., 578 E. 161 St., New York, N. Y.
- Fedde, G. A., 340 E. Olney Ave., Philadelphia 20, Pa.
- Ferrantelli, J., 3021 Holland Ave., New York 67, N. Y.
- Fish, R. L., 516 S. Robinson, Oklahoma City 4, Okla.
- Fow, B. F., 58 E. Front St., Red Bank, N. J.
- Gottlieb, G. J., 124 E. 176 St., New York, N. Y.
- Haggott, J. C., Marion Rd., Westport, Conn.
- Hardin, C. D., 5903 Crawford Dr., Rockville, Md.
- Haupt, C. D., 244 N. Ridgewood Dr., Wichita 8, Kans.

(Continued on page 89A)





(Continued from page 86A)

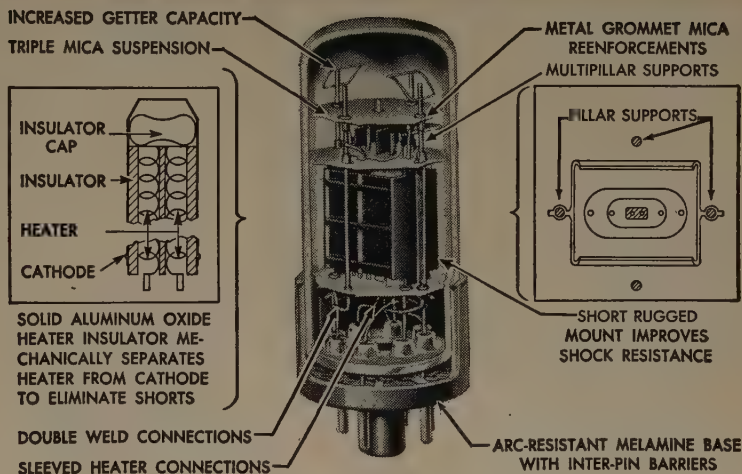
Heinrich, F., 548 N. 12 St., Pocatello, Ida.  
 Heisig, G. J., 616 W. Surf, Chicago 14, Ill.  
 Hencke, J. M., 4129 S. Francisco Ave., Chicago 32, Ill.  
 Hermanson, K. P., 809 N. 150 St., Seattle 33, Wash.  
 Hoefling, J. E., AA & GM Branch, Tas., Fort Bliss, El Paso, Tex.  
 Hoff, R. G., 625 Cottonwood, Richland, Wash.  
 Horn, B. B., 851 Iowa, Beaumont, Tex.  
 Howe, G. A., 1304 Winnemac, Chicago, Ill.  
 Hrupche, J. J., 168 E. Loop St., Port Clinton, Ohio  
 Jagger, C. E., 302 Lauder Ave., Toronto, Ont., Canada  
 Johnson, W. H., 11 Flannery Ave., Poughkeepsie, New York.  
 Jones, H. S., Jr., 4011 Fifth St., N.W., Washington 11, D. C.  
 Kane, B. P., 4717 N. Winthrop Ave., Chicago, Ill.  
 Kaufmann, H. A., Treitel-Gratz Co., Inc., 142 E. 32 St., New York 16, N. Y.  
 Kiessling, G. A., Sylvania Electric Products, Inc., Bayside Physics Laboratory, Bayside, L.I., N. Y.  
 Kittle, M. O., 772 Seven & Alabama Ave., Lynn Haven, Fla.  
 Krantz, F. H., 6660 Sprague St., Philadelphia, Pa.  
 Kraus, C. J., 41-35-49 St., Long Island City 4, L.I., N. Y.  
 Kring, J. D., Jr., 8911 Mason Pl., Detroit 9, Mich.  
 Krzyslak, E. F., 22½ Gardner St., Whitesboro, N. Y.  
 Kysela, S. L., 2509 Woodhull Ave., New York 67, N. Y.  
 Lewis, B. F., 42-29-205 St., Bayside, L.I., N. Y.  
 Lide, A. M., 1205-15 St., N.W., Washington, D. C.  
 Loos, J. G., Jr., 227 Cornell, San Antonio, Tex.  
 Lord, G. W., 665 King, W., Hamilton, Ont., Canada  
 Lord, L. M., 655 Lacasse, Montreal 30, Que., Canada  
 Lundgren, D. L., 714 Dwight Ave., West Collingswood, N. J.  
 MacGarvey, E. R., 2153 Hermosa Ave., Hermosa Beach, Calif.  
 Maloney, W. F., 3914 Gelston Dr., Baltimore, Md.  
 Mariner, T. M., Corning Glass Works, New Products Division, Corning, N. Y.  
 McGowan, C. W., 3417 N. W. 20, Oklahoma City, Okla.  
 McHugh, E. L., Class B ET School, Treasure Island, Calif.  
 Nagel, C. E., Jr., 330 W. 42 St., McGraw-Hill Book Co., New York 18, N. Y.  
 Nanes, M., 829 Manida St., New York, N. Y.  
 Nelson, R., 103 Vine St., Rome, N. Y.  
 Nizyorsk, E. S., 1730 Sundale Ave., Dayton 6, Ohio  
 Odom, C. H., 1 Charles Rd., New Hyde Park, L.I., N. Y.  
 Onn, W. R., 6 Farley Pl., St. Thomas, Ont., Canada  
 Orr, J. R., 4520 Amon Ave., Merchantville, N. J.  
 Ottobre, J. N., 15 Lincoln Pl., N. Plainfield, N. J.  
 Pallissard, J. W., U.S. 55040286, H & S Co., 46 Engrs., Cons. Bn., Fort Sill, Okla.  
 Palmer, P. R., 501 Schulte Rd., Albuquerque, N. M.  
 Pittenger, R. C., 814 Clay St., Apt. 8, Fort Wayne, Ind.  
 Povlis, A., 1401 Wayne Ave., Dayton 10, Ohio  
 Preece, B. P., Box 657, Eau Gallie, Fla.  
 Rabinowitz, J., 50 Paterson Ave., Tel-Instrument Co., Inc., 50 Paterson Ave., E. Rutherford, N. J.  
 Rebel, G. L., 48-36-90 St., Elmhurst, L.I., N. Y.  
 Sackinger, J. R. P., Box 235, Buffalo, N. Y.  
 Sadler, C. C., W. B. Y. S., Canton, Ill.  
 Salmento, S. J., 1701 Newton St., Washington, D. C.  
 Scharf, W., 6411½ Primrose, Hollywood, Calif.  
 Schwidetzky, W. H., 1814 Alabama Ave., Huntsville, Ala.

(Continued on page 90A)

# BEAM POWER AMPLIFIER

ANOTHER RELIABLE ELECTRON TUBE RUGGEDIZED BY

## ECLIPSE-PIONEER



● We are not in the standard vacuum tube business, but we are in the business of developing and manufacturing a reliable line of special purpose electron tubes—tubes that will serve and meet the stiff and varied operational requirements of aviation, ordnance, marine and other fields of modern industry. Typical of these are receiving type tubes such as Full-Wave Rectifiers, R-F Pentodes, Twin Triodes, and the Beam Power Amplifiers illustrated above and de-

scribed below. All of these tubes are exhausted on a special automatic exhausting machine capable of extra high evacuation, and are aged under full operating and vibration conditions for a period of 50 hours. In addition to the tubes described above, Eclipse-Pioneer also manufactures special purpose tubes in the following categories: gas-filled control tubes, Klystron tubes, spark gaps, temperature tubes and voltage regulator tubes.

LOOK FOR THE PIONEER MARK OF QUALITY  
 REG. U. S. PAT. OFF.

### RATINGS

Heater voltage—(A-C or D-C).....6.3 volts  
 Heater current .....0.6 amps  
 Plate voltage—(max.) .....300 volts  
 Screen voltage—(max.) .....275 volts  
 Plate dissipation—(max.) .....10 watts  
 Screen dissipation—(max.) .....2 watts  
 Max. heater-cathode voltage.....300 volts  
 Max. grid resistance .....0.1 megohms  
 Warm-up time .....45 sec.

(Plate and heater voltage may be applied simultaneously)

### TYPICAL OPERATION

#### Single-Tube, Class A<sub>1</sub> Amplifier

Plate voltage .....250 volts  
 Screen voltage .....250 volts  
 Grid voltage .....-12.5 volts  
 Peak A-F grid voltage.....12.5 volts  
 Zero signal plate current.....45 ma  
 Max. signal plate current.....47 ma  
 Zero signal screen current.....4.5 ma  
 Max. signal screen current.....7.0 ma  
 Plate resistance .....45,000 ohms  
 Transconductance .....4,000 μmhos  
 Load resistance .....5,000 ohms  
 Total harmonic distortion......8%  
 Max. signal power output.....4.0 watts

### PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS

Base .....Intermediate shell octal 8-pin  
 Bulb .....T-9  
 Max. overall length.....3¼ in.  
 Max. seated height.....2⅝ in.

Other E-P precision components for servo mechanism and computing equipment:  
 Synchros • Servo motors and systems • rate generators • gyros • stabilization equipment • turbine power supplies and remote indicating-transmitting systems.

For detailed information, write to Dept. G

ECLIPSE-PIONEER DIVISION of  
 TETERBORO, NEW JERSEY

**Bendix**  
 AVIATION CORPORATION

Export Sales: Bendix International Division, 72 Fifth Avenue, New York 11, N. Y.

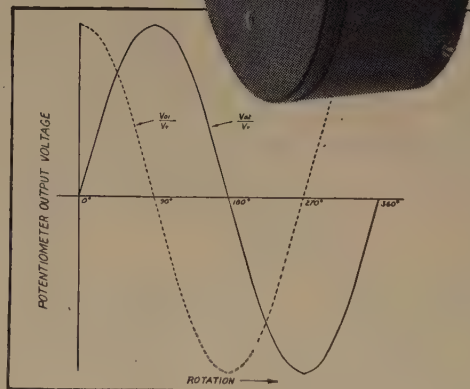
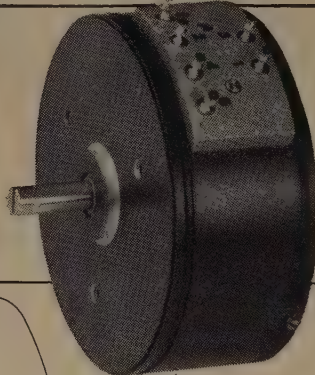
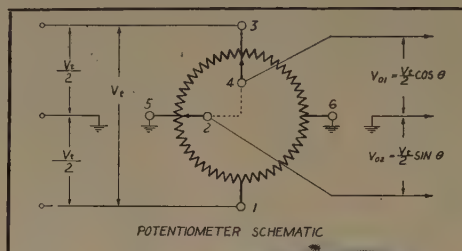
# TIC-TALKS

## FEATURE

### Something new in Precision Potentiometers . . .

... the standardization of a Non-Linear Precision Potentiometer, the type RVP3-559 Sine-Cosine potentiometer, one of the many types standard with the Technology Instrument Corporation, performs two operations in a single potentiometer assembly . . . two wipers spaced 90 degrees apart yield both sine and cosine outputs.

1. Total resistance: 20,000 ohms plus or minus 5 per cent between terminals 1 and 3.
2. Accuracy: Plus or minus .5 per cent of the peak to peak amplitude.
3. Maximum voltage: Conservatively rated as 80 volts between terminal 1 and 3.
4. Life: Guaranteed for at least 500,000 complete cycles in either direction at 30 rpm.
5. Potentiometer base: Precision machined aluminum (originated by TIC) finished with corrosion resistant black Alumilite.
6. All fixed connections are soldered.
7. Wipers: Paliney spring wiper with double contact, for positive electrical connection, long wear and light torque.
8. Resistance Element: Karma wire with temperature coefficient of .00002 parts per degree centigrade.
9. Slip Rings: Inlaid coin silver slip rings. Paliney contacts on dual brushes for positive connection and low contact resistance.
10. Full humidity protection with type 76-5 fungus resistant varnish.
11. Units may be ganged, using TIC's patented "Constrict-O-Grip" clamp rings which permit precise phasing with amazing ease.



TIC standard potentiometers have the same built-in precision and craftsmanship normally found only in custom-built products. Research, engineering and design facilities for special constructions and non-linear or linear functions are an integral part of TIC services. Submit your potentiometer problem, whether the need is for standard or custom design.

#### Engineering Representatives

Cleveland, Ohio — PProspect 1-6171  
Chicago, Ill. — UPTown 8-1141  
Rochester, N. Y. — Monroe 3143  
Canaan, Conn. — Canaan 649  
Dayton, Ohio — Michigan 8721

Arn Prior, Ontario — Arn Prior 400  
New York, N. Y. — Murray Hill 8-5858  
Cambridge, Mass. — ELiot 4-1751  
Hollywood, Cal. — HOLlywood 9-6305  
Dallas, Texas — DLxon 9918

## Technology Instrument Corp.

535 Main Street, Acton, Massachusetts



(Continued from page 89A)

- Scott, E. C., 100 Rose Lane, Rome, N. Y.  
Scott, J. V., 137 Delaware Ave., Toronto, Ont., Canada  
Sheaffer, I. M., Jr., Box 8136, Area 'B', Wright Patterson Air Force Base, Dayton, Ohio  
Siegel, P., 46 Pinckney Rd., Red Bank, N. J.  
Sigman, M., 1527 New Hampshire Ave., N.W., Washington, D. C.  
Smith, W. G., 181 South Ave., Staten Island 3, N. Y.  
Smyth, W., 5 Abercorn Ter., Strabane Co. Tyrone, North Ireland  
Spaulding, H. K., 310 Enos Pl., Hohokus, N. J.  
Spieker, M., Hdqrs. 7706, American Forces Network, APO 757, c/o Postmaster, New York, N. Y.  
Stanley, C. V., 116 E. Lexington Ct., Fort Wayne 5, Ind.  
Stearns, H. F., 411 E. 12 St., Kannapolis, N. C.  
Subotich, Z., 58 Henry St., Toronto, Ont., Canada  
Thomas, L. E., Jr., Box 2954, New Haven 15, Conn.  
Thompson, L. V., 3247 Winter Dr., Oklahoma City, Okla.  
Tindall, J. R., 1590 Kings Ave., Hollyburn, B.C., Canada  
Underwood, W. H., 2128 Prud'Homme Ave., N.D.G., Montreal, Que., Canada  
Vaccaro, J., 418 Ann St., Rome, N. Y.  
Vaskas, T. B., 60 Sina, Athens, Greece  
Von Hirsch, A. F., 173 Sargeant Ave., Clifton, N. J.  
Wagenseller, G. W., 3 Endwell St., Johnson City, N. Y.  
Wallace, J. F., AO 1860280, WADC Area B, General Delivery, Wright-Patterson Air Force Base, Dayton, Ohio  
Weinert, B. R., 194—58 St., Niagara Falls, N. Y.  
Weintraub, L., 2290 B 35 St., Los Alamos, N. M.  
Westlake, N. L., Jr., 26 Kirkwood Rd., Port Washington, N. Y.  
Williams, L. E., USAF A 02332079, Griffis Air Force Base, Rome, N. Y.  
Wilson, A. G., 403 Second St., Jackson, Mich.  
Wilson, C., McClure, Ill.  
Winters, B. C., 1443 Northern Blvd., Roslyn, L.I., N. Y.  
Wolber, W. A., Gilmore Village, Utica, N. Y.  
Wood, E. E., c/o Insc, Box 235, Station C, Fort Wayne, Ind.  
Wooden, R. E., 7909 Jellico, Northridge, Calif.  
Yates, C. R., 556 W. 173 St., New York, N. Y.  
Zacharia, H., 3517 Lucille Ave., Baltimore 15, Md.  
Zang, T., 444 Homestead Ave., Mount Vernon, N. Y.

## News—New Products

These manufacturers have invited PROCEEDINGS readers to write for literature and further technical information. Please mention your I.R.E. affiliation.

(Continued from page 60A)

### Test Equipment

General Electric Co., Electronics Div., Syracuse, N. Y., has three new test instruments, a combination sweep and marker generator, shown at top, (Model ST-11A) designed primarily for factory use, an all-purpose five-inch oscilloscope (Model ST-2B), and a dual regulated power supply intended primarily for laboratory use, shown at bottom (Model ST-9A).

The ST-11A is a TV channel sweep combining sweep signal and markers for rf alignment of television head-ends and over-all systems. It features single knob

(Continued on page 92A)



# Air-cooled!

## NEW G-E U-H-F POWER TUBE FOR TELEVISION

### 1 KILOWATT OUTPUT...

without water supply—  
without piping—  
without water connections!

### 900 MC FREQUENCY...

All TV bands are covered.

### ULTRA-MODERN DESIGN...

Includes ceramic construction,  
wide-surface ring contacts,  
many other advanced  
features.



**GL-6183**

See G.E.'s brand-new 1-kw  
*air-cooled* tetrode at the I.R.E.  
show in New York, March 3  
to 6. Or write today for de-  
scriptive bulletin ETD-504.  
*Electronics Division, Section  
10, General Electric Company,  
Schenectady 5, New York.*

GENERAL  ELECTRIC





# NEW COMPLETE MOISTURE AND FUNGUS PROOFING PROCESS

## TYPICAL PARTS

Specifications are accurately met and we are able to handle all types of parts. Delicate or rugged, this process will Moisture and Fungus Proof bakelite—porcelain—mycalex—mykroy—mica—paper—cork or metal materials used in insulators, coils, chokes, capacitors, condensers, gaskets and other type parts.

- **DEHYDRATING** Parts are thoroughly dehydrated for the length of time needed to thoroughly extract moisture.
- **AUTOMATIC DIPPING** Parts are waxed and varnished according to specifications and all areas are thoroughly coated.
- **IMPREGNATING** Sufficient time is allowed to thoroughly impregnate all materials to the full extent of their porosity.
- **CENTRIFUGING** All surplus wax or varnish is removed by this operation leaving all machined surfaces and counter bores clean and smooth.
- **POLISHING** All smooth surfaces are polished to a dust free hard smooth finish.

Conforms to all government specifications.  
Prompt service and delivery.  
Pick up and delivery in metropolitan area.

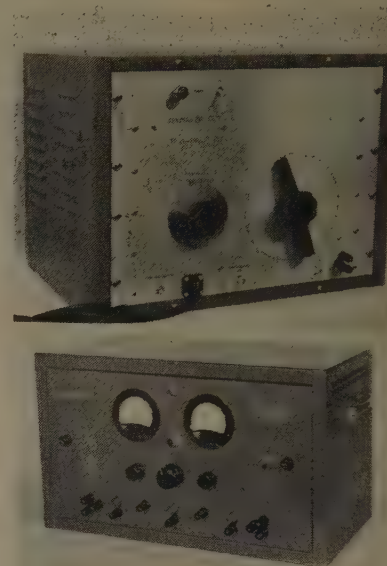
**PRODUCTION ENGINEERING CORP.**  
173 SARGEANT AVENUE, GREGORY 3-5161 CLIFTON, N. J.

## News—New Products

These manufacturers have invited PROCEEDINGS readers to write for literature and further technical information. Please mention your I.R.E. affiliation.

(Continued from page 90A)

selection of sweep and from one to five marker frequencies simultaneously. A continuously variable capacitor type attenuator has a range in excess of 100 db. Output is one-quarter volt at 300 ohms balanced or 72 ohms unbalanced.



The new oscilloscope has identical high-gain direct-coupled vertical and horizontal amplifiers essentially flat to 500 kc. It uses a driven sweep and high accelerating voltage to permit use of tubes having long persistence phosphors. It has a low input capacity probe (10  $\mu\text{mf}$ ) and an internal voltage calibrator covering the range of 0.1 to 300 volts peak to peak in eight steps.

In the new dual regulated power supply each supply is independently regulated, controlled, and metered from 0 to 500 volts and up to 100 milliamperes. Hum and noise is below 3 millivolts rms. It has electronic overload protection for both tubes and meters, bias voltages and ac filament supply. Regulated outputs may be modulated via an internal amplifier.

## Vacuum Tube Voltmeter

Keithly Instruments, 3868 Carnegie Ave., Cleveland, Ohio, has an improved Electrometer (Model 200A) which makes available more closely over-lapping scale ranges and greater accuracy than possible with the Model 200 Electrometer.

The electrometer has two scale ranges, 0-2 and 0-8 volts, and a separate zero center scale is provided. Two new voltage dividers, the Model 2002 with a 100 to 1 ratio, and the Model 2003 with a 10 to 1 ratio, can be easily clipped over the electrometer guarding. By using the voltage dividers, five ranges are available: 0-2, 0-8, 0-20, 0-80, and 0-200, permitting accurate upper-scale readings of most values. Input resistance of the new electrometer is over  $10^{14}$  ohms, shunted by 6  $\mu\text{mf}$ ; grid currents are  $5 \times 10^{14}$  ampere on the 2-volt

(Continued on page 102A)

## COILS

AND  
WIRE WOUND RESISTORS  
TO YOUR SPECIFICATIONS

Quality coils and wire wound resistors for the radio and electronics industry. Universal, bank-wound, universal-progressive or solenoid coils made to JAN specifications. Prompt quotations and delivery.

**FUGLE-MILLER LABORATORIES**

399 Main St.  
METUCHEN

Me 6-2245  
NEW JERSEY



# HICKOK

Laboratory

## TUBE TESTER

ALL VOLTAGES VARIABLE  
AND METERED



Model 7001 Null  
Reading Device:  
Provides tube  
tester accuracy of  
1/2 of 1%.

Model 700 places  
and measures  
separate voltage  
on each element of  
a tube.

TEST TUBES PER MANUFACTURERS  
MANUALS AND JAN SPECIFICATIONS

Designed for precise laboratory measurement of the most important vacuum tube characteristic, Transconductance (Mutual Conductance). This new instrument places a separate voltage on each element of the tube. These voltages can be varied and measured by means of separate variable rheostats and meters in each circuit. AC ripple has been completely filtered out of the plate, screen and grid circuits. Invaluable for development and research work. Permits running of entire tube curve.

*Short and  
Leakage  
Testing*

MODEL  
7002

The complete short test is provided in a separate instrument to remove possible cause of oscillation. Permits adjustment for regulating sensitivity of indicator and voltage applied between all elements.

Write for complete information.

THE HICKOK ELECTRICAL INSTRUMENT CO.  
10551 Dupont Avenue • Cleveland 8, Ohio

## Precision TEST DATA RECORDERS for Science and Industry

Permanently store  
Test Data . . . . .

Exactly reproduce  
it countless times  
in original  
life-like detail.

\* **ZERO to 100,000 cps!**  
1 to 14 TRACKS

Write for Descriptive  
Bulletins & Specifications  
covering your  
specific requirement.

\* Ranges of Standard  
TEST DATA Recorders  
0-2500; 30-15,000;  
100-100,000 cycles

# AMPEX

## Magnetic Tape RECORDERS

AMPEX ELECTRIC CORPORATION  
Redwood City . . . . . California



AX-78

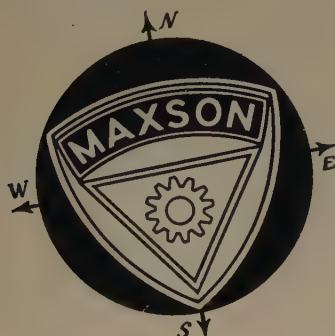


# ENGINEERS

**Electronic &  
Electro-Mechanical**

# and DESIGNERS

**Make Your Move In  
The Right Direction**



## POSITIONS THAT POINT TO A SUCCESSFUL FUTURE!

### Minimum Requirements For ENGINEERS

Four years experience in advanced research and development on Radar Systems, Computers, Wave Guide and Antennas, Fire Control, Moving Target Indication, Servomechanisms, Pulse Techniques, Gyroscopic Equipment and Related Fields.

### Minimum Requirements For DESIGN ENGINEERS

Background-experience in design of Light Machinery, Radar Systems, Computers, Moving Target Indicators, Servomechanisms, Gyroscopic Equipment and Related Fields.

*If your skills are now being fully utilized in a vital defense industry, please do not apply.*

Kindly send resume and salary requirements to:

**The W. L. MAXSON  
CORPORATION**  
**460 W. 34th ST.**  
**NEW YORK 1, N.Y.**



The following positions of interest to I.R.E. members have been reported as open. Apply in writing, addressing reply to company mentioned or to Box No. ....

The Institute reserves the right to refuse any announcement without giving a reason for the refusal.

**PROCEEDINGS of the I.R.E.**  
1 East 79th St., New York 21, N.Y.

### ENGINEER

Transformer and electronic specialty firm in upstate New York, anxious to hire engineer experienced in the design of transformers for communication equipment. Salary and opportunities for advancement will be commensurate with the man's ability. Box 682.

### SALES ENGINEER

Young engineer wanted to handle sales inquiries and to call on industrial customers in New York-New Jersey metropolitan area. Familiarity with motors, generators, as well as electronic control systems highly desirable. Opportunity to advance in growing organization. Write Box 683.

### DESIGNERS AND ENGINEERS

Large midwestern business machine manufacturer requires services of experienced electronic and mechanical designers and engineers for product design work. Please submit references and educational background. Write Box 684.

*(Continued on page 96A)*

## POSITIONS OPEN

**Location**  
**Kansas City, Mo.**

### Electronic & Mechanical Engineers

**ELECTRONIC ENGINEERS:** Must have considerable development experience in radio transmitting and receiving equipment. Ability to fill position of Senior Project Engineer a requisite.

**MECHANICAL ENGINEER:** Must have development experience in mechanical design of electronic or similar precise equipment. Practical and theoretical knowledge of materials, finishes, sheet metal, and machine shop design are basic requirements. Position is one of considerable responsibility.

**SALARY:** Open

These positions are permanent.

Write stating educational and professional history direct to:

**JAY V. WILCOX, President**

**WILCOX ELECTRIC COMPANY, INC.**  
1400 Chestnut St., Kansas City 1, Mo.

Dependable communications since 1931

# Capehart

**needs outstanding**

### Research Physicists

### Sr. Electronic Engineers

### Sr. Mechanical Engineers

### Engineering Physicists

### Circuit Engineers

### Microwave Engineers

### Television Engineers

### Vacuum Tube Engineers

### Test Equipment Engineers

### Field Engineers

### Electronic Technicians

With Advanced Academic Training  
and Several Years' Experience

For

## Research and Development

In Radar, Servos, Computers, Receivers, Solid State Physics, Image Converters, Pulse and Timing Techniques, Special Purpose Tubes, Networks and Systems Design, Light and Electron Optics, Storage-Type Tubes, Photo-Electric Pickup Tubes and Related Test Equipment.

Our Long Range Programs and Steady Growth Assure Permanent Employment at Excellent Salaries for Competent and Qualified Personnel.

*Interested Persons Are Invited to Submit Detailed Resumes of Experience and Education with Salary Requirements and Availability Date to:*

**The Employment Department**  
**CAPEHART-FARNSWORTH**  
**CORPORATION**  
**FORT WAYNE 1, INDIANA**



# **Good News for Engineers in all fields:**

## **...LOCKHEED IN CALIFORNIA RAISES ENGINEERS' SALARIES**

Lockheed Aircraft Corporation announces substantial salary increases for engineers in recognition of the importance and excellence of their work on both military and commercial aircraft.

The increases, now in effect, make Lockheed engineers among the highest paid in the aircraft industry.

Engineers who join the Lockheed team will receive the benefits of these pay boosts.

In addition to increased salaries, Lockheed also offers engineers:

1. A "bonus" every day in better living—just because you live in Southern California, in an area where the climate is beyond compare.
2. A future that offers both security and advancement, helping create planes for defense, planes for the world's airlines in Lockheed's long-range development program.
3. Better *personal* working conditions among men who have built a reputation for leadership in aviation.

**immediate openings for:**

### **Senior Electronics Systems Engineers**

#### **Requirements:**

1. An M.S. or Ph.D. in Electrical Engineering or Physics
2. A minimum of three years' experience in advanced electronic systems development, including radar microwave techniques, servomechanisms, computers and fire control.
3. Familiarity with airborne electronics equipment requirements.

#### **To Engineers with Families:**

Housing conditions are excellent in the Los Angeles area. More than 35,000 rental units are available in the Los Angeles area. Huge tracts for home ownership are under construction now. Thousands of homes have been built since the last war. Lockheed counselors help you get settled.

#### **Lockheed also offers these extra benefits:**

*Generous Travel allowances • Outstanding Retirement Plan • Vacations with pay • Low cost group life, health, accident insurance • Sick Leave with pay • Credit Union, for savings and low-cost financing • Employees' Recreation Clubs • Regular performance reviews, to give you every opportunity for promotion • On-the-job training or special courses of instruction when needed.*

### **Aircraft Electrical and Radio Designers**

#### **Requirements:**

Design experience in aircraft electrical installation, circuit layout and systems analysis; experience in radio and radar circuit design and installations, as applied to aircraft.

Generous travel allowances provided.

#### **ENGINEER TRAINING PROGRAM**

Mr. M. V. Mattson, Employment Mgr. Dept. IRE-3

*Lockheed*

AIRCRAFT CORPORATION

Burbank, California

Dear Sir: Please send me your brochure describing life and work at Lockheed.

My Name \_\_\_\_\_

My Field of Engineering \_\_\_\_\_

My Street Address \_\_\_\_\_

My City and State \_\_\_\_\_

# HUGHES

## *Research and Development Laboratories*

### *Invites inquiries from Engineers and Physicists*

*Culver City, California*

ASSURANCE IS REQUIRED THAT RE-LOCATION OF THE APPLICANT  
WILL NOT CAUSE DISRUPTION OF AN URGENT MILITARY PROJECT.

## POSITIONS OPEN

(Continued from page 84A)

### DEVELOPMENT ENGINEERS, PHYSICISTS, MATHEMATICIANS

Massachusetts Institute of Technology's Digital Computer Laboratory, Dept. of Electrical Engineering has staff openings for research and development engineers, physicists and mathematicians, either with or without experience, for work involving logical design, theoretical analysis, component and circuit research and development (including work on transistors, ferromagnetic and ferroelectric memory cells, magnetic drums, transmission of coded information, and analog-digital conversion). Persons transferring from other fields to acquire experience in digital computers for engineering and military uses are encouraged to apply and may come on leave of absence from their permanent organizations. Position carries opportunity for academic study. Salary appropriate to candidate's experience and training. Address: Digital Computer Laboratory, MIT, 211 Mass. Ave., Cambridge 39, Mass.

### PROJECT ENGINEER

Research Lab. with excellent wind tunnel facilities needs project scientist with MS or PhD in Aero. Eng. and minimum of 5 years experience to conduct project groups in studies of aerodynamic research problems. Opportunity for man interested in pursuing further graduate study. Modern housing available at \$55 per mo. Liberal employee benefits. Submit details of background to Mr. Francis Womack, Rosemount Research Laboratories, Rosemount, Minnesota.

(Continued on page 97A)

## MAKE THIS YOUR HOME FOR IMPORTANT WORK UNDER IDEAL CONDITIONS



- TV RECEIVER DESIGN ENGINEERS
- ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS
- FIELD ENGINEERS
- TEST & INSPECTION ENGINEERS
- LAB. TECHNICIANS

**NEEDED TO WORK ON:** Radar, G.C.A., Mobile Radio, Auto Radio, Airborne Communication & Navigation Equipment, Television, Antennas, Microwave Equipment, Servo Mechanisms, Guided Missiles and Test Equipment Design.

**YOU BENEFIT AT BENDIX RADIO:** from high wages, a modern, air-conditioned plant, paid vacations and holidays, group insurance and a good chance for advancement.

Housing immediately available in the beautiful suburban and country areas that surround the Bendix Radio plant.

Write, Wire or phone  
MR. E. O. COLE, DEPT. M

## **Bendix Radio**

DIVISION OF BENDIX AVIATION CORPORATION  
BALTIMORE-4, MD. Phone: TOWSON 2200

*Makers of the World's Finest  
Electronic Equipment*

## ENGINEERS PHYSICISTS

A major expansion of THE JACOBS INSTRUMENT COMPANY has made available a number of positions for men qualified to take responsibility as Section Heads. A minimum of five years of experience, plus an outstanding record of achievement, is required. Experience should be in high frequency circuit design, systems studies, aircraft instruments, aerodynamics, servomechanisms, gyroscopes, optical instruments, missile guidance, fire control, digital or analog computers, or related fields.

These positions offer many unusual attractions including high salary, unusual opportunity in military and peacetime fields, security, employee benefits, and pleasant working conditions.

Qualified individuals interested in advancing themselves now should not overlook these opportunities.

## **JACOBS INSTRUMENT CO.**

Bethesda, Maryland





(Continued from page 96A)

## ENGINEERS

Positions are open in this securely established engineering and manufacturing organization as follows: **PRODUCTION ENGINEERS:** experienced in vacuum tube manufacture and familiar with microwave tubes and devices. **TECHNICIANS:** good electronic background in either tube products or research and development work. **TUBE PRODUCTION MECHANICS:** experienced in machine and equipment used in vacuum tube manufacture, and can operate and maintain them. **TECHNICAL WRITERS:** E.E. degree or electronic background and at least 1 year's experience planning and writing government specifications. Write Varian Associates, 990 Varian St., San Carlos, Calif., c/o Personnel Director.

## ELECTRONIC ENGINEERS & PHYSICISTS

Electronic engineers and physicists wanted for research on classified projects in general fields of VHF and pulse circuits. Advanced degree and experience desirable but not essential. Possible future opportunity for part-time teaching. Salary commensurate with education and experience. Please include summary of education and experience in reply. Write Electronics Research, Engineering Dept., University of Virginia, Charlottesville, Virginia.

## ELECTRONIC ENGINEERS & PHYSICISTS

Need scientific personnel for developmental work pertaining to balloons. Prefer advanced degrees and some research experience involving communications, instrumentation, telemetering,

(Continued on page 98A)



# MISSILE ENGINEERS and TECHNICIANS for FIELD TEST POSITIONS in NEW MEXICO

"The Land of Enchantment"

★ ★ ★ ★  
ON

Guidance  
Flight Testing  
Servomechanisms  
Telemetering  
Test Equipment  
Airborne Electronics Equipment

★

IDEAL WORKING CONDITIONS

**WRITE:** FIELD TEST DIRECTOR  
P. O. BOX 391  
HOLLOMAN AIR FORCE BASE  
NEW MEXICO

**BELL Aircraft CORPORATION**

# ELECTRICAL ENGINEER OR PHYSICIST

UNUSUALLY INTERESTING  
OPENING AS PATENT ENGINEER

Requires experience in electronic circuits, with aptitude for writing and library research. Must be interested in servomechanisms, data transmission, and the magnetic amplifier art. Ability to investigate and analyze research results for features of patentable novelty required. Duties involve liaison between engineering laboratories and patent department. Starting salary and opportunities commensurate with experience, education, and ability. Acquaintance with patent law not necessary.

APPLY OR SUBMIT RESUME  
TO EMPLOYMENT OFFICE

**SPERRY**  
GYROSCOPE CO.  
DIVISION OF THE SPERRY CORP.  
GREAT NECK, L.I., NEW YORK

# LOOKING AHEAD?

If you're a top performer in the field of physics, electronic engineering or design, and you're looking for a career as well as a well-paid position, it will pay you to investigate the excellent opportunity we offer.

## BASIC QUALIFICATIONS:

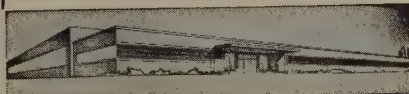
Minimum of four year's experience in advanced research or development related to:

- PULSE CIRCUITS
- COMPUTERS
- NUCLEAR INSTRUMENTS
- MINIATURIZATION

• • •

ILLUSTRATED BROCHURE on request. Please write (giving summary of your education and experience, plus salary requirements) to:

**THE BERKELEY SCIENTIFIC  
CORP.**  
2200 Wright Avenue  
RICHMOND, CALIFORNIA



# ENGINEERS

wanted at once

for

**LONG-RANGE MILITARY  
AIRCRAFT PROGRAM**

by

**North American Aviation,  
Inc.**

**Los Angeles, California  
Columbus, Ohio**

Unusual opportunities for Aerodynamicists, Stress Engineers, Aircraft Designers and Draftsmen, and specialists in all phases of aircraft engineering. Engineering skills other than aircraft may be adaptable through paid training program. Also openings for

**Recent Engineering College  
and Technological Graduates**

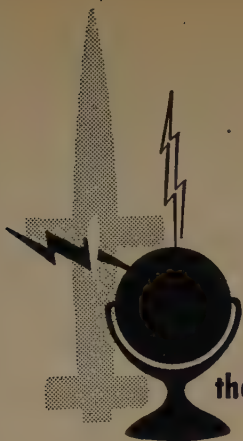
Long-range military program offers fine chance for establishing career in aircraft while aiding defense effort. Transportation and established training time paid. Salaries commensurate with experience and ability.

Please include summary of education and experience in reply to:

**Engineering Personnel Office  
SECTION P-8**

**NORTH AMERICAN  
AVIATION, INC.**

**Los Angeles International  
Airport  
Los Angeles 45, Calif.  
or  
Columbus 16, Ohio**



# ENGINEERS

Special opportunities for YOU in

## SAN DIEGO

that sunshiny, smog-free city on the

## coast of CALIFORNIA

Convair (Consolidated Vultee Aircraft Corporation) is now accepting applications for these following positions in its modern, progressive Engineering Department.



**Microwave Engineers**  
**Servomechanism Engineers**  
**Electronics System Engineers**  
**Electronic Circuit Designers**

**Unusual opportunities for those experienced in the design and analysis of Radar and Missile Guidance Systems.**



**WORKING FACTS:** You get two holidays a week at Convair — overtime accomplished in 5-day week. Attractive salary ranges. An "engineers" engineering department... with stimulating, competent associates... and interesting, challenging, essential, long-range projects of a wide variety including — commercial aircraft, military aircraft, missiles, engineering research and electronic development. Excellent patent royalty arrangements. Top-notch retirement plan — better than-average life and health insurance. Complete progress-salary review for each person twice yearly. Opportunity for continuing engineering education.

**LIVING FACTS:** San Diego, with its wonderful residential areas, offers you and your family incomparable living. Ideal climate — cool, clean, dry. Mountains, desert, Mexico, Hollywood, Los Angeles, Pacific Ocean, beaches and bay — only hours or minutes away. It offers you a new way of Life... pleasant, refreshing, happy.

If you qualify, you will receive generous travel allowances.  
**SEND COUPON** for free booklets and complete information.

### THANK YOU

Mr. H. T. Brooks, Engineering Department 800

Convair, 3302 Pacific Hiway, San Diego, California

Please send me **FREE** booklets describing the Convair Opportunity for me and my Convair Application Form.

My name \_\_\_\_\_

Occupation \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_

## Positions Open

(Continued from page 97A)

servomechanisms, gas generation, low temperature research, flight operations, or related problems. Salaries commensurate with experience. Liberal employee benefits, including moving expenses both ways. Submit details of background to: Employment Bureau, Rm. 17, Adm. Bldg., University of Minnesota, Minneapolis 14, Minn.

### ANTENNA ENGINEERS

Several men needed for research and development on VHF, UHF and microwave antennas. Experience: 2 to 10 years and BS or advanced degrees desirable. Permanent employment offered and an excellent opportunity for professional recognition with a small but expanding organization. Our laboratory is well equipped and located in a pleasant suburb of Chicago. Salary is dependent upon background and ability. Make application to Personnel Dept., Andrew Corporation, 363 East 75th St., Chicago 19, Ill.

### ELECTRICAL ENGINEERS

Electrical engineers with electronics training and experience for positions in the production, engineering, administration, and research departments of an expanding nuclear energy corporation. Send résumé to: Industrial Nucleonics Corporation, 1205 Chesapeake Ave., Columbus 12, Ohio.

### SENIOR ENGINEERS

Senior systems engineers to set up and analyze complete weapons systems operations. Requirements: good mathematics background; familiarity with fire control equipments, including mechanical and electronic computers. Excellent opportunity at project engineer level. American Power Jet Co., Montclair, New Jersey.

## ENGINEERS WITHOUT COLLEGE DEGREES...

**We put no limits on your engineering future!!**

● Are you capable of doing real professional-level engineering work? If you have demonstrated your ability to do first class engineering work but feel you are being handicapped by the lack of a college degree, get in touch with this company.

**WE ARE** a large manufacturer of Electronic Equipment (Military, Aviation, Automotive, Television) and have over 100-million-dollar backlog. Located on Eastern Seaboard.

● There are many responsible positions open in our organization which offer unlimited opportunity. We want them filled by competent men, regardless of their formal educational backgrounds.

**Write, giving résumé of experience**

**BOX 686**

**I.R.E.**



# Engineers

(Senior—BS or MS)

With Minimum 3-5 years experience

## DEVELOPMENT WORK OF REAL CHALLENGE

Design and development of Arma's intricate electronic equipment calls on every part of your training, experience, and skill.

Openings in:

GYROSCOPICS  
ANALOG COMPUTERS  
FIRE CONTROL SYSTEMS  
SERVO MECHANISMS  
INSTRUMENT DESIGN  
CONTROL CIRCUITS  
TECHNICAL WRITING

Additional Benefits Include:

- Salaries among the highest in industry . . . plus overtime and out-of-plant Bonuses.
- Cost of living benefits.
- Liberal pension plan.
- Company-paid Blue Cross.
- Company-paid life, health and accident insurance.
- Periodic merit reviews and merit increases.

Send Complete Details to:

Technical Personnel Department

### ARMA CORP.

254 36th St.

Brooklyn 32, N.Y.

## STAVID ENGINEERING, INC.

has openings for  
Graduate

## ELECTRONIC ENGINEERS MECHANICAL ENGINEERS

Experience in Design and Development of Radar and Sonar necessary.

Broad knowledge of Search and Fire Control Systems; Servo Mechanisms, Special Weapons, Microwave, Antenna and Antenna Mounts, etc.

Mechanical Engineer should have experience in packaging of Electronic Equipment to Gov't specifications including design of complex cabinets, shock mount and sway brace structures, Servo Mechanisms.

Positions are available in Field Service and Technical Writing.

Liberal personnel benefits including life, sickness and accident insurance, and a worthwhile pension system. Paid holidays and vacations.

Personnel Office  
312 Park Ave.  
Plainfield, N.J.  
Telephone  
Dunellen 2-1400

engineers...  
physicists...  
chemists...  
metallurgists...

## GENERAL ELECTRIC

*Can Mean A Turning Point in Your Career*

In terms of personal satisfaction, assured professional advancement, diversification, and prestige, you can give new impetus to your career through these positions now open with General Electric in: Advanced Development, Design, Field Service, and Technical Writing, in connection with:

MILITARY RADIO & RADAR  
MOBILE COMMUNICATION  
MULTIPLEX MICROWAVE  
COMMUNICATIONS  
ELECTRONIC COMPONENTS  
TELEVISION, TUBES and ANTENNAS

Bachelor's or Advanced Degree in Electrical or Mechanical Engineering, Physics, Metallurgy or Physical Chemistry and/or experience in the Electronics industry necessary.

Please send resume to:

DEPT. 23, TECHNICAL PERSONNEL  
ELECTRONICS PARK

GENERAL  ELECTRIC  
SYRACUSE, N. Y.

## PROJECT ENGINEER FOR UHF MOBILE EQUIPMENT

Graduate electrical engineer with a minimum of 10 years of good professional standing.

Must be thoroughly experienced in all phases of circuit development on low power transmitters and receivers in the 200 to 300 MC bands. Must have proven leadership and drive to supervise all phases of design and development of the entire project and capable of developing new components where needed. Background in sub-miniaturization an asset.

As a corporation with 50 years existence in the communication field, and with far reaching projects for the future established, we offer a steady position for the right individual. Salary is attractive and working conditions are excellent. Choice location on Long Island, close to all recreation facilities.

Contact Mr. Philip N. Lehr, Chief Engineer.

DICTOGRAPH PRODUCTS INC., 95-25 149th Street, Jamaica 1, L.I., New York

# ENGINEERS

LOCATE IN THE

*Healthful Southwest*

FOR  
ATOMIC  
WEAPONS  
INSTALLATION

Mechanical Engineers, Electronics and Electrical Engineers, Physicists, and Mathematicians. A variety of positions in research, development and production open for men with Bachelors or advanced degrees with or without applicable experience.

These are permanent positions with Sandia Corporation, a subsidiary of the Western Electric Company, which operates the Laboratory under contract with the Atomic Energy Commission. The Laboratory offers excellent working conditions and liberal employee benefits, including paid vacations, sickness benefits, group life insurance and a contributory retirement plan.

*Land of Enchantment*

Albuquerque, center of a metropolitan area of 150,000, is located in the Rio Grande Valley, one mile above sea level. The "Heart of the Land of Enchantment," Albuquerque lies at the foot of the Sandia Mountains which rise to 11,000 feet. Cosmopolitan shopping centers, scenic beauty, historic interest, year 'round sports, and sunny, mild, dry climate make Albuquerque an ideal home. New residents experience little difficulty in obtaining adequate housing in the Albuquerque area.

Make application to the  
PROFESSIONAL EMPLOYMENT DIVISION

SANDIA  
*Corporation*  
SANDIA BASE  
ALBUQUERQUE, N. M.



## Positions Wanted By Armed Forces Veterans

In order to give a reasonably equal opportunity to all applicants and to avoid overcrowding of the corresponding column, the following rules have been adopted:

The Institute publishes free of charge notices of positions wanted by I.R.E. members who are now in the Service or have received an honorable discharge. Such notices should not have more than five lines. They may be inserted only after a lapse of one month or more following a previous insertion and the maximum number of insertions is three per year. The Institute necessarily reserves the right to decline any announcement without assignment of reason.

### ENGINEER

B.S.E.E. 5 years' experience in industrial electronics and electrical machinery including military and prominent research organizations. Desire to locate in southwest U.S. Married. Age 26. Box 546 W.

### ELECTRONIC ENGINEER—PHYSICIST

Mature electronic engineer and physicist, M.S. degree, interested in part-time work of any type (design problems, editing or writing technical reports, articles for publication, etc.) which can be done in his own home. Box 547 W.

### ENGINEER

B.S. in E.E. University of Maryland, June, 1948. Tau Beta Pi. 1½ years G.E. test course. 2 years U. S. Government in middle east. Desires electronic development, preferably radar. Married, 2 children. Age 30. Location immaterial. Box 548 W.

### INDUSTRIAL ELECTRONIC ENGINEER

Presently employed as Senior Engineer. Seeking a more responsible position. 5 years' industrial electronics experience in laboratory and production. Considerable experience in R-F heat-sealing of plastics and quilted plastics; 2½ years Air Force instructor and line chief; 1 year of trainer development at M.I.T. Age 30. Married. B.S. working towards M.S.E.E. Reply Box 555 W.

### ENGINEER

B.S.E. Purdue University 1950, M.S. Northwestern University 1952. 1st class radiotelephone license Navy AETM. Desires position in research, design or development of electronic circuits. Location immaterial. Available March, 1952. Box 556 W.

### ELECTRONIC ENGINEER—PHYSICIST

M.A. University of California. 2½ years' experience in electronics and guided missile development program. Single, age 25. Willing to accept position anywhere in or out of U.S. Box 559 W.

### ENGINEER

B.S. and M.S. in E.E. both at M.I.T. 4 years' experience, mainly in high speed computers. Desires research work in computers, servo-mechanisms, or electronic instrumentation. Box 560 W.

### ENGINEER

Graduate of Army radar course at Harvard-M.I.T. Have completed all course credits toward M.S.E.E. 4 years AAF radar officer. 1½ years college instructor in E.E. Presently employed by government, electronics engineer G.S. 11. Age 31, married, 1 child. Desires responsible position in electronics design and development. Box 561 W.



# ENGINEERS

Positions open for engineers with knowledge and experience in circuits and the mechanical aspects of electronics; also, engineers with electron tube design and application background. These positions are with a project concerned with the vital problem of electron tube reliability. Unique opportunity for men of good educational background interested in work calling for keen analytical ability and ingenuity. A real chance to gain broad experience in the field of electronics. Our engineers have been informed of this advertisement. Replies will be kept strictly confidential. Please send resume of education and experience to:

Box 687.



## Field Test Positions in CALIFORNIA on Guided Missiles ENGINEERS

Electronic  
Aeronautical  
Servomechanical  
Telemetering  
Mechanical

## TECHNICIANS

Electronic  
Mechanical

**APPLY NOW** for this long-term testing program to:

FIELD TEST DIRECTOR  
BELL AIRCRAFT CORPORATION  
NAVAL AIR MISSILE TEST CENTER  
POINT MUGU  
PORT HUENEME, CALIFORNIA

**BELL Aircraft CORPORATION**

- **ELECTRONIC  
DESIGN ENGINEERS**
- **TECHNICAL WRITERS**
- **DESIGN DRAFTSMEN**
- **PHYSICISTS**

# Westinghouse

offers you

## SECURITY AND OPPORTUNITY

EE's and ME's with over 3 years experience . . . a number of excellent positions are now available in our Electronic & X-ray and Air-Arm Divisions for work on:

- Broadcast Transmitters
- Power Line Carrier Communication Equipment
- Railroad Radio
- Radio Frequency Heating
- Medical and Industrial X-ray
- Commercial Radar
- Balancing Equipment
- Military Radar (ship, ground, airborne)
- Military Transmitters
- Specialized Electronic Equipment
- Fire Control Systems
- Automatic Pilots
- Guided Missiles

**Check These Outstanding Benefits:** Top pay, ideal working conditions, advancement on merit, graduate study opportunities, employee scholarships, paid re-location expenses, Baltimore location.

**Send resume of experience and education to:** Manager of Industrial Relations, Westinghouse Electric Corp., 2519 Wilkens Ave., Baltimore 3, Md.

If you are using your greatest skill in a defense industry, do not apply.

**YOU CAN BE SURE...IF IT'S**

# Westinghouse

# SYLVANIA'S

Central Engineering Laboratories

in

Bayside, Flushing, Kew Gardens, Mineola, L.I.

*Offer to Qualified*

## ENGINEERS • PHYSICISTS

- . . . Career Opportunities in Research and Development
- . . . A Chance to Grow and Contribute Professionally
- . . . Invaluable Experience in Dynamic New Fields
- . . . Opportunity for Graduate Study

Opportunity is a key word at Sylvania. Expanding programs are underway in important new fields of long range interest in the Electronic and Physical Sciences.

Please Address Inquiries to:

Manager of Personnel, Dept. G-1

## SYLVANIA ELECTRIC PRODUCTS, INC.

40-22 Lawrence Street Flushing, New York





## Can YOU measure up at

# BOEING?

If YOU CAN, there's a rewarding, long-range career for you here, in an Engineering Division that's been growing steadily for 35 years.

As a Boeing engineer, you'll share the prestige of Boeing leadership. You'll have at your disposal the finest research facilities in the industry, and you'll be working with engineers who have blazed exciting new trails in every phase of aviation.

There are excellent opportunities, right now, for experienced and junior engineers for aircraft

- DESIGN      • DEVELOPMENT
- RESEARCH      • PRODUCTION
- TOOLING

also for servo-mechanism and electronics designers and analysts and for physicists and mathematicians with advanced degrees.

Boeing offers you work on such vital projects as the security-shrouded B-52, on the six-jet B-47, and on guided missiles and other revolutionary programs.

Openings are available at both Seattle and Wichita. Your choice of location—Pacific Northwest or the Midwest. You'll enjoy a good salary that grows with you, and Boeing provides a generous moving and travel expense allowance.

You'll be proud to say, "I'm a Boeing engineer!"

WRITE TODAY TO THE ADDRESS BELOW  
OR USE THE CONVENIENT COUPON

JOHN C. SANDERS, Staff Engineer—Personnel

DEPT. J-3

Boeing Airplane Company, Seattle 14, Wash.

Engineering opportunities at Boeing interest me. Please send me further information.

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City and State \_\_\_\_\_

## News—New Products

(Continued from page 92A)

range, and  $2 \times 10^{13}$  ampere on the 8-volt range.



Extreme versatility is claimed for the new instrument, especially when used with its accessories. Quick conversion to a microammeter is accomplished with the Model 2001 series of shunts. These are accurate within 1 per cent and clip easily over the electrometer guarding. Addition of a Model 2004 Test Voltage Supply re-

(Continued on page 103A)

## ELECTRONIC COMPONENTS SPECIALIST

Graduate engineer thoroughly experienced in design and production of electronic components, such as capacitors, resistors, transformers, etc., to consult and engage in full-time research in broad field of electrical engineering. Unusual opportunities for professional growth and advancement in large progressive research organization. Prompt, confidential handling of all applications. Please reply directly to

**BATTELLE MEMORIAL  
INSTITUTE**  
505 King Avenue  
Columbus 1, Ohio

## AEROJET ENGINEERING CORPORATION

**World's Largest Rocket Plant  
Needs**

### ELECTRONIC ENGINEERS

For guidance, control, instrumentation and servo-mechanism work on guided missiles.

### MECHANICAL ENGINEERS

For work on rotating machinery, pumps and turbines, stress analysis, valves and mechanisms, controls and servomechanisms, hydraulics, sheet metal, thrust chambers and apparatus, rockets, rocket components, and guided missiles.

Give experience, education, age, references, personal history, salary received, salary expected.

All inquiries considered promptly and kept confidential.

**AEROJET ENGINEERING CORPORATION**

P.O. Box 296, Azusa, California

Subsidiary of the General Tire & Rubber Co.

## ELECTRICAL ENGINEER

Wanted Electrical Engineer experienced or trained in the design and theory of VIBRATORS to supply power for electronic equipment.

WRITE PERSONNEL DIRECTOR

**BENDIX AVIATION CORPORATION**

RED BANK DIV.,

RED BANK

N.J.



## OPPORTUNITIES FOR EXPERIENCED

### ELECTRON TUBE ENGINEERS

RAYTHEON MFG. COMPANY  
SPECIAL TUBE SECTION

JOIN THIS ESTABLISHED ORGANIZATION AND BECOME A PART OF THEIR LONG RANGE EXPANSION PROGRAM. PLANT LOCATED IN RESIDENTIAL SUBURB OF BOSTON, THE EDUCATIONAL AND INDUSTRIAL HEART OF NEW ENGLAND.

- EXCELLENT OPPORTUNITIES TO IMPROVE FORMAL EDUCATION
- PERIODIC SALARY AND PROMOTION REVIEW
- HOSPITALIZATION & MEDICAL INSURANCE
- RETIREMENT PROGRAM
- EXCELLENT LIVING CONDITIONS
- SALARIES COMMENSURATE WITH ABILITY

#### MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS:

1. At least two years' experience or equivalent, in electron tube manufacture, design, research or development.
2. Outstanding record of achievement in this field.

If interested, send complete resume, including salary expected, to:

G. W. Lewis, Personnel Mgr.

**RAYTHEON MFG. COMPANY**  
RECEIVING TUBE DIVISION  
55 CHAPEL STREET  
NEWTON 58, MASS.

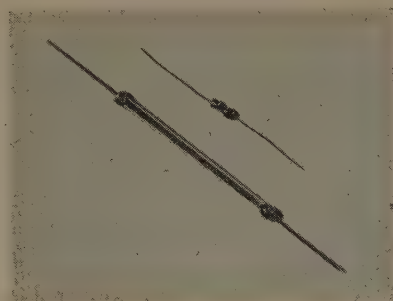
## News—New Products

(Continued from page 102A)

sults in a highly sensitive megohmmeter which reads resistances up to  $10^{16}$  ohms.

### Hermetically Sealed Selenium Rectifiers

International Resistance Co., 401 North Broad St., Philadelphia 8, Pa., has introduced hermetically sealed selenium rectifiers with cell sizes as small as 0.060 inch in diameter. Known as the Microstak line, these miniature units are available in a wide range of current and voltage ratings. The hermetic seal is made by metallized glass-to-metal bond which assures stable operation in high humidity, dust, corrosive fumes, and changing pressures.



The peak inverse rating is 36 to 4,500 volts, length of the 4,500 volt component is  $2\frac{3}{4}$  inches long  $\times$   $7/32$  inch in diameter. These units have been used extensively in

(Continued on page 105A)

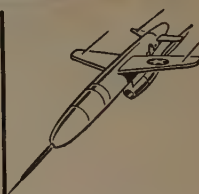
## VARIETY spices the life of ENGINEERS

working with

*Martin*



Rockets



Missiles



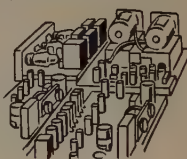
Flying Boats



Advanced Military Aircraft



Commercial Airplanes



Guidance Systems

### Opportunities for Electronics Engineers

One of the country's leaders in airborne electronic research since before V-J Day, The Glenn L. Martin Company needs engineers with experience in research and development of radar, television, pulse and display circuits ...and, in the electro-mechanical field, experienced engineers in armament, servo-mechanisms, electrical work, rocket propulsion and special weapons or systems design.

• • •

Martin has the greatest diversity of projects of any aircraft company in the East. Offers greater opportunities for development, career positions for qualified engineers. Submit strictly confidential resume outlining qualifications in detail. Personal interviews will be arranged.

**THE GLENN L. MARTIN CO.**

Technical Employment • Baltimore 3, Md.

## ENGINEERS

### Unusual Opportunities and Salaries

Exist on project and product engineering work for Graduate Engineers with Design, Development and Product experience in any of the following:

Analogue Computers  
Radar  
Communication Equipment  
Hydraulics  
Electronic Packaging  
Pulse Transformers

Servo Mechanisms  
Electronic Circuits  
Aircraft Controls  
Instrumentation  
Printed Circuits  
Fractional H P Motors  
Vacuum Tube Techniques

Submit Résumé To  
Employment Office



**SPERRY  
GYROSCOPE CO.**  
DIVISION OF THE SPERRY CORP.  
GREAT NECK, L.I., NEW YORK

## COLLINS RADIO COMPANY...

has excellent opportunities for electrical and mechanical engineers in the following fields:

Radio Communications

Radio Navigation

Servo Mechanisms

Gyros

Electronics

Radar

Counter Measures

Computers

Guided Missiles

Auto Pilots

Aircraft Instruments

Specifications

Quality Control

Technical Writing

● An association with Collins brings many advantages—opportunity to the limit of your capacity, salary commensurate with your ability, low cost insurance, hospitalization and surgical service. Selected applicants will be given trips to Cedar Rapids for interview. The requirement is a BS degree in an accredited four-year school.

### COLLINS RADIO COMPANY

CEDAR RAPIDS, IOWA

New York

• Dallas •

Burbank

## ELECTRONIC ENGINEERS

### ALL GRADES

Small electronic research and development laboratory, located 8 miles outside of Washington, D.C., has several openings for junior and senior electronic engineers. Degree essential. Varied projects include analog computers, servo mechanisms, special test equipment, etc. All Defense work. Liberal salaries dependent upon experience.

### THE DAVIES LABORATORIES

Incorporated

4705 Queensbury Road,  
Riverdale, Maryland

## electronic engineers

### Join a company of new ideas and skilled men

As a leader in the field of electronic research and development, MELPAR constantly deals in new ideas and works with skilled men whose initiative and ability are an active factor in the development of these ideas.

We want to add to our distinguished group of engineers men whose background entitles them to the substantial salaries, advancement and recognition that is an integral part of MELPAR policy. Work is in pleasant Alexandria, just outside Washington, D.C., in a modern plant with extensive laboratory facilities.

If you have had experience in any of the following fields we would like to hear from you:

- Computers • Radar Beacons • Telemetry
- Sub-miniturization • Microwave Receivers
- Microwave Transmitters
- Millimicrosecond Pulse Circuits
- Research in Underwater Sound Systems.

Send resume to:

PERSONNEL DIRECTOR, Dept. IRE

# Melpar, Inc.

Subsidiary Westinghouse Air Brake Co.  
452 Swann Ave. Alexandria, Virginia

## ELECTRONIC ENGINEERS

Fast growing Electronic Research and Manufacturing concern in southern Wisconsin has openings for several senior and junior engineers who have had experience in Pulse, Video or Microwave circuits.

### Unusual Salary Opportunities

This organization has established peace time products in the electro-mechanical industrial control field and is presently engaged in the development and production of this type of equipment for the armed services.

Unusual opportunities for advancement in our new research laboratory furnished with finest equipment.

Write, giving full details, education and experience to: Personnel Director, Department A.

Gibbs Manufacturing &  
Research Corporation  
Janesville, Wisconsin



# ENGINEERS DESIGNERS

The Aerophysics & Electro-Mechanical Division of North American Aviation, Inc., offers Top Professional opportunities for Research, Development, Design and test in the following fields

AIRBORNE ELECTRONIC  
EQUIPMENT  
EQUIPMENT FLIGHT TEST  
PRECISION INSTRUMENTS  
AUTOMATIC CONTROLS  
PROPULSION SYSTEMS  
SERVO-MECHANISMS  
AIRFRAME STUDIES  
RADAR DEVICES  
INSTRUMENTATION  
MICRO WAVE TECHNIQUES  
ANTENNA PERSONNEL

Excellent living & working conditions in suburban Los Angeles  
Finest Facilities and Equipment  
Outstanding Advancement Opportunities

## WRITE NOW

furnishing résumé of education, experience, and work preference.

**NORTH AMERICAN  
AVIATION, INC.**  
**ENGINEERING PERSONNEL  
SECTION**  
AEROPHYSICS AND ELECTRO-  
MECHANICAL DIVISION  
12214 Lakewood Blvd.  
Downey, California

## News—New Products

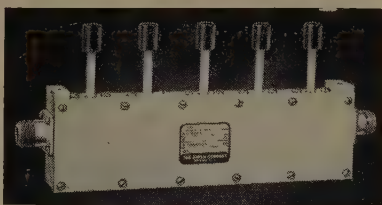
These manufacturers have invited PROCEEDINGS readers to write for literature and further technical information. Please mention your I.R.E. affiliation.

(Continued from page 103A)

digital and analog computers, hearing aids, air borne radar, CRT bias supplies, and other electronic circuits. Technical Data Bulletin SR-1 available from International Resistance Co., Special Products Div.

### Attenuators

The Daven Co., 191 Central Ave., Newark N. J., announces the availability of its new rf attenuator, Series RF-550. With two units connected in series, these attenuators are available with losses up to 100 db in one db steps. Each unit has a zero insertion loss, with a frequency range from dc to 225 mc.



Standard impedances are 50 and 73 ohms, but special impedances are available on request. Resistor accuracy is within  $\pm 2$  per cent at dc. An unbalanced circuit

(Continued on page 107A)



**WANTED ★ ★ ★**

**ENGINEERS,  
SCIENTISTS**

*Unusual opportunities for outstanding and experienced men.*

These top positions involve preliminary and production design in advanced military aircraft and special weapons, including guided missiles.

### IMMEDIATE POSITIONS INCLUDE:

Electronic project engineers  
Electronic instrumentation engineers  
Radar engineers  
Flight test engineers  
Stress engineers  
Aero- and thermodynamicists  
Servo-mechanists  
Power-plant installation designers  
Structural designers  
Electro-mechanical designers  
Electrical installation designers  
Weight-control engineers

Excellent location in Southern California. Generous allowance for travel expenses.

*Write today for complete information on these essential, long-term positions. Please include resume of your experience & training. Address inquiry to Director of Engineering.*

**NORTHROP AIRCRAFT, Inc.**  
1033 E. Broadway  
Hawthorne (Los Angeles County) Cal.

## ELECTRONIC ENGINEERS

Electronic Engineers qualified by design experience on DC and wide band amplifiers, low power pulse circuitry, computers, telemetering or allied fields, should contact Tracerlab, Inc.

Tracerlab manufactures instruments of all types for the fast growing field of radio-activity and as one of the foremost leaders in this field, has much to offer its employees concerning security and fine opportunities for advancement.

Engineers who have had responsibility for design of electronic instruments in a manufacturing organization with supervision of Junior Engineers and Technicians are invited to write, giving a detailed outline of training and experience. Correspondence will be confidential. Selected applicants will be asked to come to Boston at our expense for interview.

**Industrial Relations Department  
TRACERLAB, INC.**  
130 High Street, Boston 10, Mass.

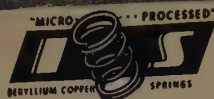
## RESEARCH OPPORTUNITIES

Research, is the key that opens the door to progress, for the individual as well as for the sciences.

National Union's modern research laboratories, offer excellent opportunities for progress in the fields of Vacuum tube development, Electronic circuit design and Electronic Equipment.

If you are interested in progressing in any of the above fields, send your résumé for confidential consideration.

**NATIONAL UNION RESEARCH DIVISION**  
Personnel Department  
350 Scotland Road  
Orange, N.J.



## helps you to prove your design

- The I-S Short Run Department was created to produce springs in pilot lots, in order to allow you to check your spring design and overall performance prior to ordering regular production quantities.
- Beryllium copper springs are now readily available in small quantities . . . made to your specifications—and at very low cost.
- This same low cost factor is also of great value to you when your total quantity is small, or when your annual requirements are too low to amortize production tools.
- For further information on how the I-S Short Run Department can help you to prove your spring design and save you money on small runs—write to . . .

**Instrument Specialties Co. Inc.**

232 BERGEN BOULEVARD, LITTLE FALLS, NEW JERSEY  
Telephone Little Falls 4-0280

**WHERE  
RESISTANCE TO  
HIGH AND LOW  
TEMPERATURES  
IS VITAL** + 130°C



**Surflene**  
INSULATED  
HOOK-UP WIRE  
*Resists*

- HEAT
- FUNGI
- ABRASION
- CHEMICALS

"Surflene", extruded monochlorotrifluoroethylene, has high insulation resistance, dielectric strength and outstanding resistance to heat, abrasion, most chemicals and concentrated acids, including fuming nitric acid. It is non-inflammable and inert to fungi. It is especially designed for hermetically sealed and water-proof equipment and for high temperatures encountered in power supply and continuous duty apparatus. Also available in multi-conductor cables.

"Surflene" is available in thirteen colors — red, orange, yellow, pink, light and dark green, blue, gray, tan, brown, black, white and clear.

Write our Engineering Service  
TODAY for technical assistance.

**Surprenant**  
MANUFACTURING COMPANY  
199 WASHINGTON ST., BOSTON 8, MASS.

## "LABORATORY CONTROLLED"



**... offer you 15-20% more  
strength with lighter weight**

Stronger, lighter Precision Coil Bobbins have greater insulation, moisture-resistance and heat-dissipation, too. Increased coil winding space is another important extra.

Flanges supplied with leads, slots, holes or plain—available flat, recessed or embossed to fit any mounting. Tube ends swaged to lock flanges. All sizes and shapes—round, square, rectangular—in dielectric Kraft, Fish Paper, Cellulose Acetate or combinations.

Send Specifications for Sample and ask  
for New Mandrel List of 1000 Sizes



**PRECISION PAPER TUBE CO.**

2051 W. CHARLESTON ST., CHICAGO 47, ILL.  
Plant No. 2, 79 Chapel St., Hartford, Conn.  
Also Mfrs. of dielectric paper tubes



News—New Products

These manufacturers have invited PROCEEDINGS readers to write for literature and further technical information. Please mention your I.R.E. affiliation.

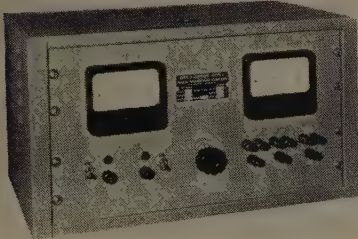
(Continued from page 104A)

is used providing input and output impedance.

Either the UG-58/U or UG-185/U receptacles are supplied with these units. Cable plugs can also be furnished if required.

Power Supply

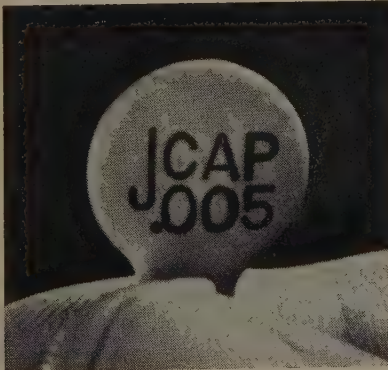
The Perkin Engineering Corp., 318 Kansas St., El Segundo, Calif., has recently developed a new line of standard electronic power supplies varying in rating from 100 to 500 milliamperes, and from 200 to 1,000 volts. There are eight standard models in this range, and some of the models have bias voltage ratings either from 0 to 150 volts or 0 to 300 volts at 5 ma. Each model also has a filament output voltage at 6.3 volts at either 3, 6, or 10 amperes. The percentage regulation goes as low as 0.5 per cent and the ripple voltage goes as low as 5 millivolts.



These units use 4 inch rectangular meters and are available in a universal type of construction whereby it can be used either as a 19 inch rack-panel assembly, or as a cabinet-type assembly. These dc power supplies are entirely electronic in nature and have very rapid recovery times. Perkin also builds custom designed power supplies in accordance with individual specifications.

Disk Ceramic Capacitor

The "J-Cap," a thin-disk ceramic capacitor of unusual physical strength is now being produced by Jeffers Electronics, Inc., subsidiary of Speer Carbon Co., St. Marys, Pa. Its dimensions are 0.156 inch maximum thickness, and 0.594 inch maximum diameter.



The unit, now in mass production, is a 0.005  $\mu$ fd 500 v type. It will meet the

(Continued on page 108A)

TO MEET MIL-T-27 SPECIFICATIONS

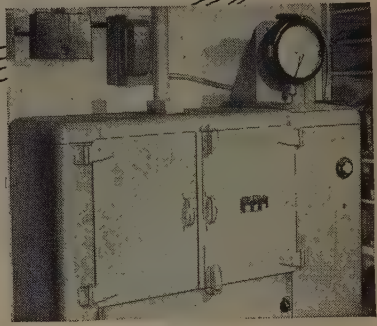
Stancor Transformers

MUST OPERATE PROPERLY AFTER EXPOSURE TO THESE EXTREME PHYSICAL CONDITIONS

TEMPERATURE CYCLING

- Step One 1—15 minutes at 185° F (85°C).
- Step Two 2—15 minutes at room temperature.
- Step Three 3—15 minutes at -67° F (-55°C).
- Step Four 4—15 minutes at room temperature.
- Step Five 5—15 minutes in saturated salt bath.

These steps are repeated for five consecutive cycles and the unit is then subjected to a dielectric strength test at 100% of the specified voltage for five (5) seconds and the insulation resistance checked.

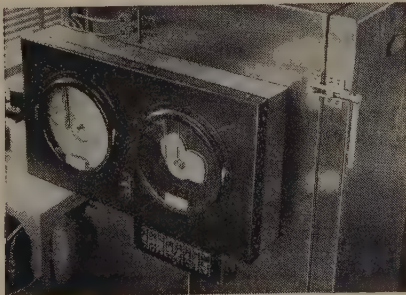
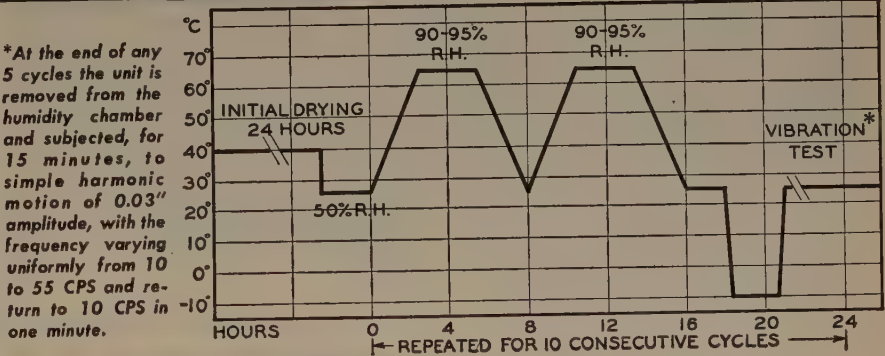


OVEN

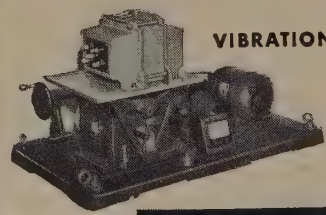


COLD CHAMBER

HUMIDITY CYCLING



HUMIDITY CHAMBER



VIBRATION TABLE

Stancor Engineering Laboratories have complete Equipment for making these Tests.



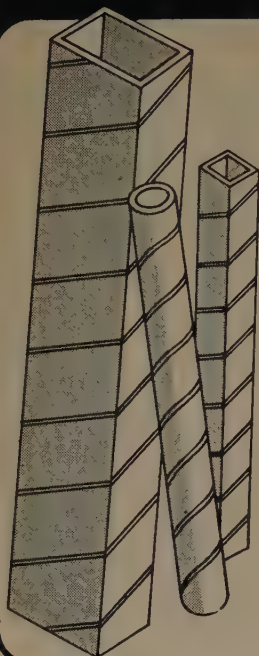
STANDARD TRANSFORMER CORPORATION

3582 ELSTON AVENUE • CHICAGO 18, ILLINOIS



# Millions of Coils

wound on **PARAMOUNT Paper Tubes**



Stock Arbors or Special Tubes to Meet Every Need  
**SQUARE, ROUND, RECTANGULAR**  
.450" to 25" I.P. 1/2" to 30" long. Tolerances  $\pm .002$ "

You find **PARAMOUNT** Spiral Wound Paper Tubes at the core of coil dependability in nationally known products and equipment. That's proof they're made right to wind right and stay right on the job. Hi-Dielectric. Hi-Strength. Kraft, Fish Paper, Red Rope, or any combination, wound on automatic machines.

**NEW! Shellac-Bound Kraft** paper tubing. Heated shellac forms an adhesive bond between the laminations. Absolutely moisture resistant.

**SEND FOR ARBOR LIST OF OVER 1000 SIZES**

Write on company letterhead for stock arbor list. Includes many odd sizes.

## Paramount PAPER TUBE CORP.

617 LAFAYETTE ST., FORT WAYNE, IND.  
Mfrs. of Paper Tubing for the Electrical Industry

## MODEL 300 VARIABLE ELECTRONIC FILTER

Two simple controls are all that are necessary to operate the Model 300 Variable Electronic Filter. With the variable frequency dial and range switch any cut-off frequency from 20 cps to 200 KC may be quickly and accurately selected and reselected. With the range switch either low-pass or high-pass filter action may be chosen. In either case the rate of attenuation is 18 db per octave and the insertion loss 0 db. For higher rates of attenuation or continuous band pass operation two or more sections can be cascaded. Its low noise level and flexibility of operation make the Model 300 indispensable in geophysical and acoustic research, industrial noise measurements, in the automotive and aircraft industries as well as the radio broadcasting, recording and motion picture studio.

Write for further information today.



### SPECIFICATIONS

- **CUT-OFF RANGE**  
20 cps to 200 KC
- **ATTENUATION RATE**  
18 db per octave
- **SECTIONS**  
Single, can be high pass and low pass
- **INSERTION LOSS** 0 db
- **PASS BAND LIMITS**  
2 cycles to 4 MC
- **NOISE LEVEL**  
80 db below 1 volt

**SKL SPENCER-KENNEDY LABORATORIES, INC.**  
181 MASSACHUSETTS AVE., CAMBRIDGE 39, MASS.

## News—New Products

(Continued from page 107A)

requirements of the RTMA standards. It is rated as follows: minimum capacity 0.005  $\mu$ fd; working volts, 500 volts dc; test voltage, 1,300 volts dc; leakage resistance, over 7,500 megohms; power factor, less than 2.5 per cent.

### Three-Wire Relay

**Ebert Electronics Corp.**, 185-09 Jamaica Ave., Hollis, L. I., N. Y., announces the newly designed Model EM-10 mercury-plunger relay for three-wire operation. According to the manufacturer, it has wide applications for lock-up relay service, off-on push button control, traffic light operation, and other features. When contact is made, the in-input line connects to the two isolated circuits.



The tungsten contacts are hermetically selected in vacuum or hydrogen-filled glass tubes. Loads up to 35 amperes at 115 volts ac or 25 amperes at 220 volts dc can be handled by this new relay.

The sealed construction allows for safe operation under all operating conditions. And the elimination of exposed arc permits safe use in explosive atmosphere. The Model EM-10 measures 3 3/8 inches wide, 4 3/8 inches high, and 2 1/4 inches deep.

### Perma-Memory Multiple Scaler

A new counting device has been developed by **Wang Laboratories**, 296 Columbus Ave., Boston 16, Mass.



The "Perma-Memory" multiple scaler is a counting device which can count incoming pulses down to any ratio whether the pulses are repetitive or random. It

(Continued on page 110A)



**NOW Your Screen-rooms Can Be**

## **RADIO-SILENT**

**from 0.150 to 25,000 mc.**

## **TOBE FILTERS**

for screen-booth power lines cover the entire spectrum from the LF through the SHF range with high attenuation at all frequencies.

Stock units, available for use at all current and voltage ratings, have negligible voltage drop at full load.

WRITE TODAY for catalog R-201 containing details of dimensions, mounting provisions, weights, terminal data, electrical ratings, and recommendations for your use of Tobe line filters.



**TOBE DEUTSCHMANN CORP.**  
Norwood, Massachusetts

*when you need a*

## **QUALITY OSCILLATOR**

# **SIE**

### **MODEL M-2 IS YOUR ANSWER**

The unique SIE oscillator circuit which has no lower limit to its possible frequency of oscillation is responsible for the excellent low frequency performance of the Model M-2 and other SIE oscillators. Write today for complete specifications.

**SOUTHWESTERN  
INDUSTRIAL  
ELECTRONICS CO.**

2831 Post Oak Rd., Houston 19, Texas  
434 Seventh Ave., East—Calgary,  
Alberta, Canada

## **MANUFACTURERS AND DESIGNERS OF CONTINUOUSLY VARIABLE REGULATED DC SUPPLIES**

### **MODEL D6-DUAL,**

### **HEAVY DUTY**



- ✓ **DUAL regulated outputs, continuously variable, 0 to 600 volts.**
- ✓ **Maximum current 200 milliamperes each, or 400 combined.**
- ✓ **Regulation better than .5%.**
- ✓ **6.3 volts AC at 10 amperes center-tapped.**
- ✓ **Ripple voltage less than 10 millivolts.**
- ✓ **Stabilized bias supply.**
- ✓ **Request Bulletin 53 for Detailed Information.**

### **MODELS**

### **A3 AND A3A**



- ✓ **Continuously variable, 0 to 350 volts.**
- ✓ **Ripple voltages less than 10 millivolts.**
- ✓ **Regulation better than .5%.**
- ✓ **Maximum current 200 milliamperes.**
- ✓ **Stabilized variable bias supply.**
- ✓ **6.3 volts AC at 5 amperes.**
- ✓ **Request Bulletin 52 for Detailed Information.**

**Oregon ELECTRONICS**  
MFG. CO.

2232 E. BURNSIDE STREET, PORTLAND 15, OREGON, U.S.A.

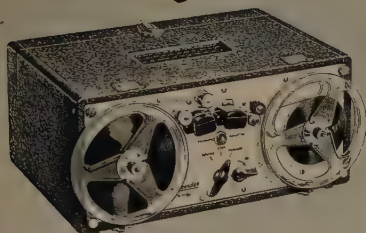


## there's tape recording ...and there's "Magne Recording"

**There is always ONE that's best!**

MagneRecorder gives you superb reproduction of an infinite variety of sounds—as they *actually* sound. You can record and play back in complete high fidelity—experiments in sound research . . . speeches . . . business conferences . . . music. Tape can be stored indefinitely, or you can erase it and use it over and over again.

MagneRecorder is increasingly used in hundreds of industries and research laboratories — by more engineers than all other professional recorders combined.



\*Standard MAGNECORDERS have a frequency response flat from 50-15,000 cps.  $\pm 2$ db, and meet rigid standards of the National Association of Broadcasters. Special equipment also available to suit your needs.



For FREE NEW  
CATALOG, Write

**MagneRecord, Inc.** Department P-3  
360 N. Michigan Ave., Chicago 1, Illinois

Name.....

Address.....

City.....Zone.....State.....

## New—News Products

These manufacturers have invited PROCEEDINGS readers to write for literature and further technical information. Please mention your I.R.E. affiliation.

(Continued from page 108A)

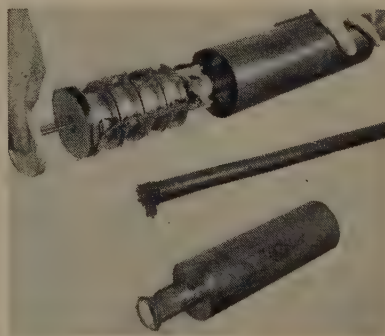
needs only one triode per binary stage. The accumulated count is stored permanently in a magnetic memory with the triode acting only for triggering action. Plate power is needed only when triggering. No power is required to retain the count.

Applications include nuclear counting, precision timing pulse generation direct from crystal standard, telemetering, missile developments, reliable pulse scaling in television, and pulse counting in digital computers.

The center unit is a binary scaler and the right hand side stack is a decade scaler. Presently available multiple scaler units will operate up to, and include 100 kc. The small size and low power consumption make possible the building of a decade counter weighing less than one ounce.

### Toroidal Loading Inductors

Impedance matching between open wire lines and cables used in carrier communication may be achieved through the use of newly available toroidal loading coils by Lenkurt Electric Co., 1105 County Rd., San Carlos, Calif. These coils are available in several values of inductance and in a number of physical arrangements. Coils are wound on iron powder toroidal cores.



Applicable to circuits using carrier frequencies of 3 to 35 kc, these coils in particular combinations form a tuned loading system which provides a substantially flat non-reactive impedance characteristic throughout most of this frequency range.

Three different basic coils are available with inductances of 4.3, 2.6 and 4.1 millihenries. The 2.6 millihenry coil is also available with shunting capacitors connected across each winding of the coil. This coil is for end section loading of entrance and intermediate cables.

Inductance of the coils is held within 0.02 mh of nominal value while the two windings on each coil are balanced to 0.1 per cent of inductance value from 200 cps to 35 kc. Maximum resistance unbalance is 0.03 ohm, current rating is 300 ma, and insulation between the windings withstands 3,500 volts rms.

(Continued on page 112)



- Special Attention Given to Prototypes
- Development of Special Devices
- Contract Manufacturing of:

Aircraft Antennas  
Projection Equipment  
Magnetic Recording  
Audio, Video, and other  
Electronic Assemblies

Inquiries given special attention.  
Write for full details our facilities.

**ROWE Industries**  
1702 WAYNE ST., TOLEDO 9, OHIO

**ZOPHAR**  
---WAXES  
---COMPOUNDS

Zophar Waxes, resins and compounds to impregnate, dip, seal, embed, or pot electronic and electrical equipment or components of all types; radio, television, etc. Cold flows from 100°F. to 285°F. Special waxes non-cracking at -76°F. Compounds meeting Government specifications plain or fungus resistant. Let us help you with your engineering problems.

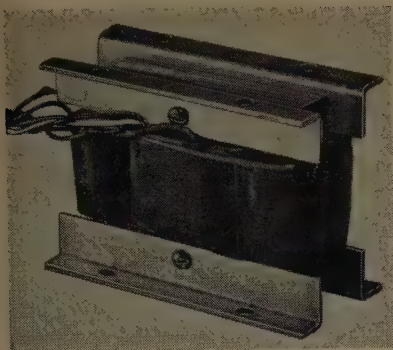


**ZOPHAR MILLS, INC.**  
112-130 26th Street,  
Brooklyn 32, N. Y.



(Continued from page 110A)

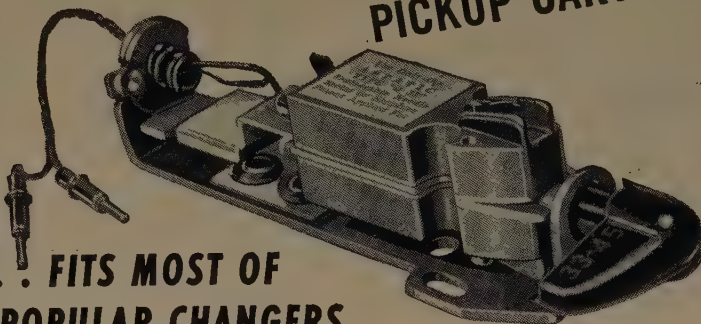
## Saturable Transformers



The new bulletin of **Magnetic Amplifiers, Inc.**, 11-54 44 Dr., Long Island City 1, N. Y., describes their line of saturable transformers. Power output is phase reversible with output levels of 1 watt to 1 kc, both 60 and 400 cps. Both open type and hermetically sealed units are available, manufactured in accordance with military specifications. Ambient temperature limits are from  $-60^{\circ}\text{C}$  to over  $+80^{\circ}\text{C}$ . Their bulletin also lists applications and gives typical circuits with actual component values. Speed of response of these circuits is in the order of 1 to 5 milliseconds. This firm also has available a line of high gain, packaged, push-pull magnetic amplifiers.

(Continued on page 112A)

## The New Astatic "TWIN CAC" THE INDUSTRY'S FIRST MAJOR ADVANCEMENT IN TURNOVER TYPE PICKUP CARTRIDGES



... FITS MOST OF  
THE POPULAR CHANGERS

**I**NTERACTION between the two needles has long reduced the performance quality of conventional designs in turnover pickup cartridges. Another difficulty has been that, if output and response characteristics are made ideal on one side, for one record type, reproduction on the other side is poor; so a compromise has to be made. It took a revolutionary new design in turnover cartridges to eliminate these problems . . . and that is exactly what Astatic engineers have come up with. The new "Twin CAC," Astatic cartridge model CAC-D-J, is the first turnover unit offering unlimited reproduction clarity, fidelity and brilliance of tone. It is the equal of the finest single-needle cartridge of them all, Astatic's own famous CAC-J.

## FEATURES

- 1 Basic design principle combines two complete CAC assemblies, back to back, on a common plate.
- 2 Output and response characteristics of each side established independently of the other: 0.8 volt at 1 kc. on Audiotone 78-1 Test Record and 0.7 volt on RCA 12-5-31-V Test Record. Frequency range, 30 to 11,000 cycles.
- 3 Needles are, of course, entirely independent of each other, free of interaction. Needle pressure, 10 grams.
- 4 Unique but simple switching device in turnover mechanism connects only the cartridge or side being used to amplifier phonograph input.
- 5 Furnished complete with turnover bracket and knob assembly, with standard  $\frac{1}{2}$ " mounting holes. Wiring terminating in pin connectors, graduated for two dimensions now standard on lead wire connectors. Easily installed without soldering.
- 6 Equipped with Type Q (3-mil) and Type Q-33 (1-mil), sapphire-tipped needles.

• Write for complete details on the new Astatic "TWIN CAC" Turnover Cartridge. Ask also about the three new Astatic Pickup Models now available complete with this superb new cartridge.

**EXPORT DEPARTMENT**  
401 Broadway, New York 13, N. Y.  
Cable Address: ASTATIC, New York



Astatic Crystal Devices manufactured under Brush Development Co. patents

**The New STAVER  
MINI-SPRING**  
TRADE MARK REG. AND PAT. PEND.

**Available!  
Special  
Improved  
Types for  
Military  
Apparatus**

Gives support two ways—Keeps pressure downward and gives sideway support. The spring action is constant and resilient permanently. Send for catalog sheet.



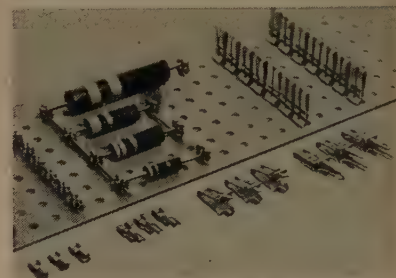


(Continued from page 111A)

## New Terminal Mounting System

A new terminal design announced by Alden Products Co., 117 N. Main St., Brockton, Mass., has been called the first answer to putting component mounting and soldering on a production basis.

The 650 Series terminals have a new punch press configuration, and component leads that snap in and are held for soldering without the need of twisting or wrapping with pliers. A minimum of soldering is necessary, the space conserved, and heat dissipated quickly in the terminal, permitting the use of short leads.



A special system has been worked out by Alden whereby equipment schematics are divided into logically associated functions and laid out on a planning sheet for mounting components on pre-punched, multi-hole terminal cards. From this planning sheet miniature terminals are staked in card holes according to pattern and the components mounted. Using this terminal card mounting system, the engineer lays out the circuit and gives it to production to produce it as a unit sub-assembly.

These new terminals make it possible to secure multiple leads with a minimum of effort. Where necessary, both ends of terminal can be used. For additional information telephone Nelson W. Hearn, at Brockton 160, or write for catalog.

## Oscilloscope

A wide-band, high-voltage, cathode-ray oscilloscope is in production at Tektronix, Inc., P.O. Box 831, Portland 7, Ore. This quantitative instrument, Type 517, was designed primarily for the observation and photographic recording of very-fast-rising waveforms having a low-duty cycle.



(Continued on page 114A)

# KAY

## MODERNIZE YOUR TECHNIQUES WITH THESE TWO NEW SWEEPING OSCILLATORS

### FOR

Rapid and Accurate Alignment of RF and IF Amplifiers in the Broadcast Band as well as in the LF Communications Band.

### THE KILO-SWEEP

Continuously Tuned Frequency Range

From 50 KC to 2 MC  
Dial divisions every 0.1mc  
Continuously Variable Sweep Width

To 100 KC maximum  
Dial divisions every 10Kc

### FOR

Adjusting Ultrasonic Filters and Aligning Low Frequency and Carrier Current Communications Systems.

### THE SONA-SWEEP

Continuously Tuned Frequency Range

From 5KC to 200 KC  
Dial divisions every 10Kc  
Continuously Variable Sweep Width

To 20KC maximum  
Dial divisions every 2Kc

ALL ELECTRONIC • HIGH, FLAT OUTPUT • PULSE-TYPE CRYSTAL POSITIONED MARKERS  
EXCELLENT STABILITY • EASY OPERATION

## ELIMINATE TEDIOUS POINT-BY-POINT MEASUREMENTS

Contact us for New Catalog or Demonstration

Export Department: 13 East 40th Street,  
New York 16, N.Y.

# KAY

## KAY ELECTRIC COMPANY

14 Maple Avenue

Phone CAldwell 6-4000

Export Department: 13 East 40th Street,  
New York 16, N.Y.

Pine Brook, New Jersey

## FOR YOUR PANEL

A NOVEL and UNIQUE CIRCUIT INDICATOR

DESIGNED FOR NE-51 NEON LAMP

For 110 or 220 volt circuits

The required resistor is  
an integral part of this assembly  
—“built-in.”

**RUGGED • DEPENDABLE  
LOW IN COST**



PATENTED: No. 2,421,321  
Cat. No. 521308-997



## WILL YOU TRY A SAMPLE?

Write on your company letterhead. We will act at once.  
No charge, of course.

**SEND FOR THE 192 PAGE HANDBOOK OF PILOT LIGHTS**

Among our thousands of Pilot Light Assemblies there is one which will fit your special conditions. Many are especially made and approved for military use. We pride ourselves on prompt deliveries—any quantity.

**ASK FOR OUR APPLICATION ENGINEERING SERVICE**

Foremost Manufacturer of Pilot Lights

**The DIAL LIGHT COMPANY of AMERICA**

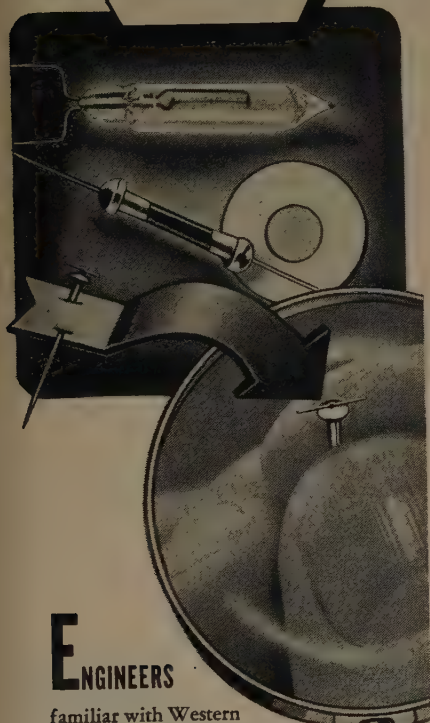
900 BROADWAY, NEW YORK 3, N. Y.

SPRING 7-1300



# NECO

## VICTORY Thermistors



### ENGINEERS

familiar with Western Electric thermistors will welcome this new source. Victory is licensed under all Western Electric thermistor patents.

*These thermistors have exceptionally high temperature-coefficient and stability.*

You may have used thermistors for time delay, temperature compensation, control, or measurement. Did you know they are being used for voltage regulation, volume limiting, surge protection, oscillator stabilization, radar power measurement, vacuum manometry, gas analysis, flow measurement, and a host of new applications being developed every day?

*Send for free literature.*

# Victory

ENGINEERING CORPORATION  
Springfield Road  
UNION, NEW JERSEY

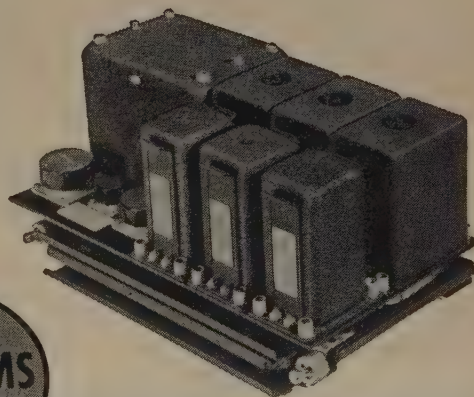


...simplified by "building block" electronic packages makes possible synthesis of present and future aircraft control systems.

Servomechanisms, Inc., has pioneered in developing functionally-packaged standard plug-in units for electronic and electromechanical aircraft instrumentation. Servomechanisms technique of MECHATRONICS...the multiple and interchangeable use of standard units achieves simplified control systems which solve the aircraft need for:

- Instant Maintainability
- Training Simplicity
- Spatial Adaptability
- Ease of Assembly

*A typical Servomechanisms, Inc. control system showing the multiple combination of building blocks, each block easily removable and replaceable...simple to check and service.*



## SERVOMECHANISMS

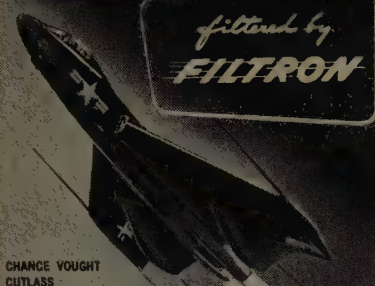
inc.  
PACKAGED FUNCTIONAL COMPONENTS

Fort Lauderdale, Fla.

POST & STEWART AVENUES, WESTBURY, N.Y.

El Segundo, Cal.





*Like a  
Bat out  
of Hades!*

**RF NOISE SUPPRESSION  
FILTERS DESIGNED FOR  
YOUR SPECIFIC PROBLEM  
DELIVERED WHEN YOU  
NEED THEM...**

**FILTRON**

**has positive quality control!**

FILTRON coil structures represent the finest engineering in wire wound inductors.

FILTRON core structures are the result of years of research to develop the best materials suited for your filter.

FILTRON capacitors' sections are designed and manufactured specifically for your RF Interference Filter.

FILTRON'S filter design assures economy of size and weight. Our metal fabrication department will construct a filter housing to fit the available space.

FILTRON'S modern shielded laboratories are available for the RF Interference testing and filter design for your equipment, to the required specifications.

**RF INTERFERENCE SUPPRESSION FILTERS FOR:**

Motors	Dynamotors
Generators	Power Plants
Inverters	Actuators
Electronic Controls	Gasoline Engines

And other RF Interference producing equipment

Send for our **LATEST CATALOG**  
on your company letterhead

**THE FILTRON CO., INC.**  
FLUSHING, LONG ISLAND, N. Y.

**LARGEST EXCLUSIVE MANUFACTURERS  
OF RF INTERFERENCE FILTERS**

## METALLIZED CLOTH

### A New Development

For:

- RF Shielding
- Radar Reflection
- Massive Surface Conductivity

Investigate

**SWIFT INDUSTRIES, INC.**  
**METALLIZED TEXTILES**

**Write or phone the**

Physical Division  
**Swift Industries, Inc.**  
10 Love Lane  
Hartford 1, Conn.  
Hartford 2-2109

## News—New Products

These manufacturers have invited PROCEEDINGS readers to write for literature and further technical information. Please mention your I.R.E. affiliation.

(Continued from page 112A)

It has all critical voltages electronically controlled to preserve the accuracy of the sweep and vertical-amplitude calibrations. Fixed sweeps of 10, 20, 50, 100, 200, 500 m  $\mu$  sec/cm, and 1, 2, 5, 10, 20  $\mu$  sec/cm are provided, with a maximum displacement error of 2 per cent for 8 cm sweep length. The amplitude calibrator provides continuously variable output voltages in six ranges, from 0.15 to 50 volts full scale, with an accuracy better than 4 per cent of full scale.

Distributed-type vertical amplifiers provide a rise time of 0.007 micro-second with a maximum sensitivity of 0.1 v/cm. Sufficient time delay is incorporated in the vertical amplifier to permit viewing the leading edge of the waveform that triggers the sweep.

An accelerating potential of 24 kv on a metallized cathode-ray tube permits photographic recording of single sweeps at the maximum writing-rate permitted by the vertical amplifier and sweep circuits.

A continuously variable trigger-rate generator operating from 15 to 15,000 cps in three ranges, with an accuracy of 5 per cent of full scale, is incorporated in the instrument. Two cathode-follower outputs, the calibrator voltage, and a positive gate wave form are available on the front panel.

(Continued on page 115A)

***Quartz Crystals***

Made to your specific specifications.  
Accurate to the minutest tolerance. Exacting in performance—with thorough dependability.

Whether one or a million, you get prompt shipment. Made by craftsmen with a quarter century experience.

Send us detailed description and quantity for prices

**MICHAEL STAHL, Inc.**  
215 Fulton Street New York 7, N. Y.

**FS**

**MICROMETER HEAD**  
*for the Electronics Industry*

LARGE, LEGIBLE, EASY TO READ CALIBRATIONS, PLUS A THIMBLE STOP TO PREVENT THREAD JAMMING, ARE FEATURES FOUND IN FS MICROMETER HEADS WHICH HELP ENGINEERS SPEED UP THEIR WORK. THESE AND MANY OTHER FEATURES ARE DESCRIBED IN THE NEW BULLETIN ON FS MICROMETER HEADS, OBTAINABLE ON REQUEST.

**FREQUENCY STANDARDS**  
P. O. BOX 66, EATONTOWN, N. J. • TELEPHONE ASBURY PARK 1-1018

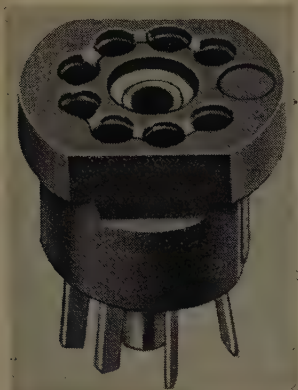


## News—New Products

These manufacturers have invited PROCEEDINGS readers to write for literature and further technical information. Please mention your I.R.E. affiliation.

(Continued from page 114A)

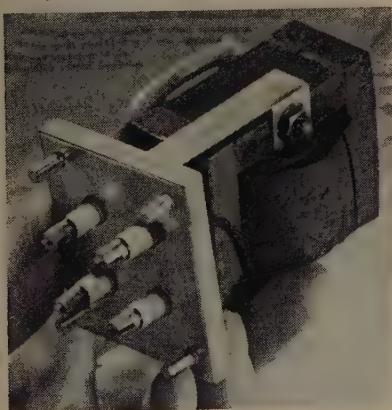
### New Sub-Miniature Tube Sockets



**Mycalex Tube Socket Corp.**, 30 Rockefeller Plaza, New York 20, N. Y., now offers a complete line of sub-miniature tube sockets. They are compact and mount without screws or rivets in shaped chassis holes. The sockets are available with cadmium-plated brass contact terminals or silver-plated beryllium copper terminals assuring low contact resistance, freedom from corrosion and ease of soldering. Variations in contact material are possible on special order; center shields are optional. The material used is Mycalex 410, an injection-molded glass-bonded mica.

### Iron Silicon Material

**Thomas & Skinner Steel Products Co.**, 1120 E. 23 St., Indianapolis, Ind., announces the introduction of OrthoSil, a new 4 mil iron-silicon material for laminations, designed especially for high-frequency inductors.



These laminations have high permeabilities and very low to very high inductions, with correspondingly low core losses. Developed primarily for frequencies of from 400 to 2,000 cps, OrthoSil is oriented to provide directional magnetic characteristics. It is also readily adaptable to the audio ranges.

OrthoSil is available in standard as well as special shapes. The UI and EE series are designed particularly for OrthoSil and are excellent for 400 cps applica-

(Continued on page 116A)

## Invitation

*You are invited to forward your specifications for microdimensional wire and ribbon to our new plant at Mount Vernon, New York.*

Gold Plated Grid wire of Tungsten, Molybdenum and other metals as well as other wires of smaller than commercial sizes made to your individual specifications... Write for our list of products.



**SIGMUND COHN CORP.**  
**SIGMUND COHN MFG. CO., INC.**

121 SOUTH COLUMBUS AVENUE MOUNT VERNON, NEW YORK

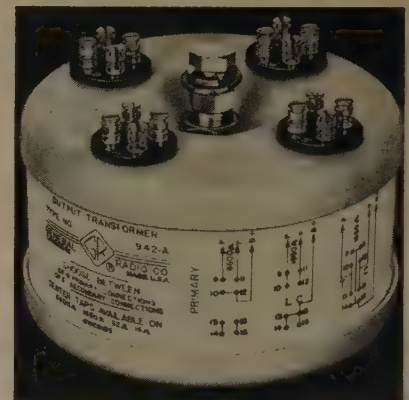


(Continued from page 115A)

tions. Transformers (such as power and 3-phase), chokes, saturable reactors, and filters are examples of the electrical components for which OrthoSil has been designed.

## Toroidal Output Transformer

Good frequency response, low distortion, high power-handling capacity, a high degree of astaticism, and flexibility of impedance ratios have been combined in a unit in the Type 942-A Output Transformer developed by General Radio Co., 275 Massachusetts Ave., Cambridge 39, Mass. In addition to its use in regular audio amplifiers, the transformer is well adapted for use in high-power modulators amplifiers for electronic musical instruments, industrial uses, and constant-voltage audio distribution systems.



Eighteen impedance ratios can be obtained covering a wide range of values. The primary windings can be separated as required in certain single-ended push-pull amplifier circuits. Leakage reactance between primary sections is small to give minimum distortion from switching transients in conventional push-pull circuits. Tight primary to secondary coupling permits feedback with low phase shift.

The transformer has a continuous power rating of 90 watts and is capable of handling peak powers of more than 100 watts. At the continuous power rating the transformer distortion is 1 per cent or less above 30 cps under normal operating conditions. The upper frequency limit is between 50 and 100 kc, depending upon the particular connections used. The Type 942-A weighs 7 pounds and is 3½ inches high by 5½ inches in diameter over-all. It mounts above or below a shelf, with the single center bolt supplied. The net price is \$55.00 f.o.b., Cambridge, Mass.

## Telemetering Receiving Stations

Development of new telemetering receiving stations which incorporate many advancements in the reception, separation, observation and recording of FM signals has been announced by Pacific Div., Bendix Aviation Corp., 11600 Sherman Way, North Hollywood, Calif.

(Continued on page 118A)

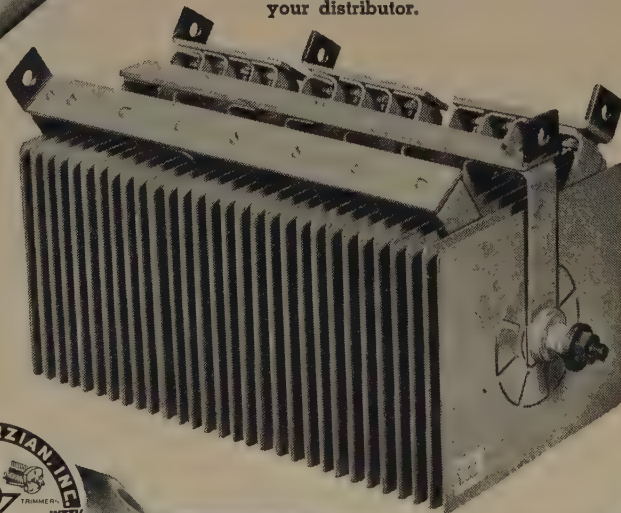
# Sarkes Tarzian

## "Centre-Kooled"

# SELENIUM RECTIFIERS

★ JUST OFF THE PRESS!

Most complete book of its kind ever published . . . 80 pages of valuable information about Selenium Rectifiers . . . 48 pages of Radio & Television circuit diagrams . . . 20 pages on Power Rectifiers . . . 3 pages on High Voltage Rectifiers . . . a 7 page cross index replacement guide. Send 50c for your copy or see your distributor.



## Sarkes Tarzian, Inc.

### RECTIFIER DIVISION

Dept. P, 415 North College Ave., Bloomington, Indiana



**Built Right!  
Priced Right!**

**BECO UNIVERSAL  
IMPEDANCE BRIDGE**



for accurate  
RESISTANCE  
CAPACITANCE  
INDUCTANCE  
measurements

Exclusive  
**DEKADIAL**  
for high precision  
readings

Shown: Model 250-C

Write today for complete information  
and current low price  
**BROWN ELECTRO-MEASUREMENT CORP.**

Instrument **BECO** Specialists

4635-37 S. E. HAWTHORNE BLVD.

PORTLAND 15, OREGON

**how to understand**

- ★ COMPUTING MACHINERY
- ★ SYMBOLIC LOGIC
- ★ CONSTRUCTION OF ROBOTS
- ★ many other subjects\*

Courses or guided study, by mail—Fitted to your own interests and needs—Beginning or advanced—Individuals or study groups—Cost, \$22.00 to \$35.00 (less for study groups)—Scholarships—We have enrollments in 33 states and 6 foreign countries.

"... I am immensely enjoying this opportunity to discuss and learn."  
—a member of the Faculty,  
Dept. of Physiological Sciences,  
Dartmouth Medical School.

\*Operations Research • Higher Algebra  
• Geometry • Calculus • Mathematical Statistics • Probability • Topics in Modern Mathematics • Technique of Explanation • Cybernetics • and others.

Write Today for Detailed Folders

**EDMUND C. BERKELEY & ASSOCIATES**

Makers of SIMON, the Mechanical Brain, and SQUEE, the Robot Squirrel. (See cover pictures and articles in *Radio Electronics*, Oct. 1950, and Dec. 1951) Mr. Berkeley is author of *Giant Brains or Machines that Think*, Wiley, 1949.

36 WEST 11th STREET, R 24, NEW YORK 11, N. Y.

**STANDARD  
Radio Interference  
and Field Intensity  
MEASURING EQUIPMENT**

**Complete Frequency Coverage -- 14kc to 1000mc !**



**NM - 10A VLF**

14kc to 250kc  
Commercial Equivalent of  
AN/URM-6.  
Very low frequencies.

**HF NM - 20A**

150kc to 25mc  
Commercial Equivalent of AN/PRM-1.  
Self-contained batteries. A.C. supply optional. Includes standard broadcast band, radio range, WWV, and communications frequencies.



**NMA - 5A VHF**

15mc to 400mc  
Commercial Equivalent of  
TS-587/U.  
Frequency range includes  
FM and TV Bands.



**UHF NM - 50A**

375mc to 1000mc  
Commercial Equivalent of  
AN/URM-17.  
Frequency range includes Citizens  
Band and UHF color TV Band.



These instruments comply with test equipment requirements of such radio interference specifications as JAN-I-225a, ASA C63.2, 16E4(SHIPS), AN-I-24a, AN-I-42, AN-I-27a MIL-I-6722 and others.

**STODDART AIRCRAFT RADIO CO.**

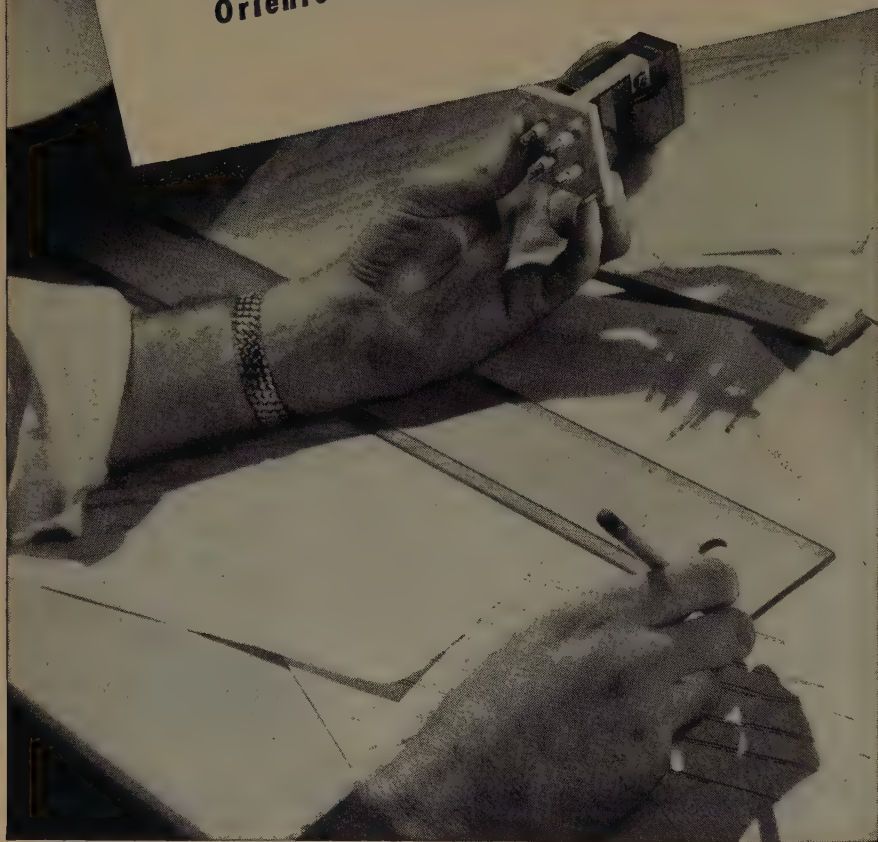
6644 SANTA MONICA BLVD., HOLLYWOOD 38, CALIFORNIA

Hillside 9294



# ORTHOSIL...

## Oriented Thin Steel Laminations



OrthoSil is Thomas & Skinner's new 4 mil orthographic iron-silicon laminations for high frequency inductors. The laminations have exceptionally high permeabilities from very low to very high inductions with correspondingly low core losses. OrthoSil is oriented to provide directional magnetic characteristics.

Developed primarily for frequencies of 400 to 2000 cycles, these thin laminations are also adaptable to the audio ranges.

Thomas and Skinner is producing

OrthoSil laminations in standard as well as in special shapes. Our UI and EE series are designed especially for the OrthoSil, and are excellent for 400 cycle applications. These silicon steel laminations will frequently replace scarce nickel materials.

Transformers, such as power and 3 phase, chokes, saturable reactors and filters are but a few of the many electrical components for which OrthoSil is designed.

Write today for bulletin giving electrical characteristics and other pertinent data on OrthoSil oriented laminations.

Specialists in Magnetic Materials—Permanent Magnets and Laminated Cores



**THOMAS & SKINNER Steel Products Company**  
1120 East 23rd Street • Indianapolis, Indiana

## News—New Products

(Continued from page 116A)



The stations are designed to receive frequency-modulated radio signals employing continuous or commutated subcarriers, the frequency of each subcarrier being varied in accordance with the quantity being measured (FM/FM telemetering system). A maximum of 14 continuous subcarriers can be received and recorded simultaneously. Up to 27 signal channels can be separated from commutated subcarriers, each signal being recorded as a continuous trace. The output signals can be recorded by means of galvanometer oscillographs or cathode-ray oscillographs and can be displayed visually on panel indicators and oscilloscopes. Provisions are also made for connecting magnetic recorders and pen recorders.

Among the many advancements incorporated in the stations are automatic electronic decommutation circuits which provide single trace recordings of each commutated telemetering channel. Built-in equipment including a vacuum tube voltmeter, an oscilloscope, a variable frequency oscillator, and counter type frequency meter combined with a generous use of patch panels and switching circuits make calibration and monitoring simple and easy.

### Wire Information

The Rex Corp., 51 Lansdowne St., Cambridge 39, Massachusetts, manufacturers of "Rexolite" 1422 high temperature electric tubing and other extruded plastic products, announce publication of their new technical booklet on Rex Nonstrip Wire.

Rex Nonstrip is 125°C microwall, insulated multi-color coded, small gauge copper wire utilized in both military and commercial services. The wire is available in two types: JR for use at 200 volts ac and FJR at 1,000. In addition to the above the company also states that the production, sales and development of Product Dev. Co.'s, Prodelin Nonstrip wire have been assumed by Rex. Equipment and processes necessary for the production of Nonstrip have been turned over to Rex, who is expanding these facilities and increasing production.

### Recording Counter-Chronograph

A combination of equipments recently developed by the Potter Instrument Co., Inc., 115 Cutter Mill Rd., Great Neck, L. I., N. Y., completes and automatically records rapid series of measurements, such

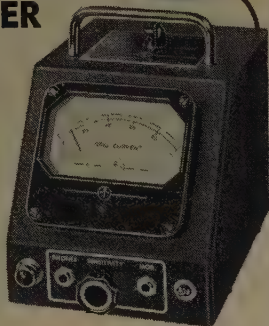
(Continued on page 120A)



Measurements  
Corporation

## MODEL 59 MEGACYCLE METER

The only  
grid-dip  
meter  
covering the  
wide range  
of  
2.2 Mc.  
to  
400 Mc.



FREQUENCY CALIBRATION:  $\pm 2\%$

For determining the resonant frequency of tuned circuits, antennas, transmission lines, bypass condensers, chokes, etc. For measuring inductance and capacitance. May also be used as an auxiliary signal generator; for signal tracing and many other applications.

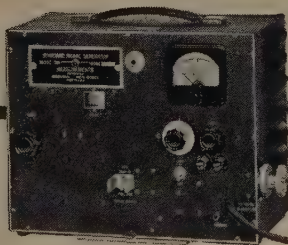
Complete data on request.

**MEASUREMENTS  
CORPORATION**

BOONTON



NEW JERSEY



Measurements Corporation  
MODEL 78

## STANDARD SIGNAL GENERATORS

**FREQUENCY RANGE:** Choice of two bands; frequency ratio of each band 1.8 to 1 within range of 10 Mc. to 250 Mc. Special single band instruments also available up to 420 Mc.

**OUTPUT VOLTAGE:** Continuously variable from 1 to 100,000 microvolts.

**MODULATION:** AM, fixed at 30%.

**POWER SUPPLY:** 117 v., 50/60 cycles.

**MEASUREMENTS  
CORPORATION**

BOONTON



NEW JERSEY

FOR

# UNIFORM RESULTS

all over the country



**PANORAMIC**  
RADIO PRODUCTS, INC.

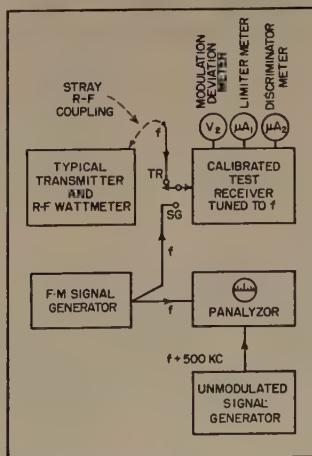
**WESTERN ELECTRIC  
CALLED THIS  
NUMBER**

## SB-3

(Type T-50)



## PANORAMIC PANALYZOR



Western Electric's setup for calibration of modulation deviation of test receivers and signal generators.

### THE PROBLEM:

to check p-m and f-m mobile telephone transmitters such as those used in highway and urban service to produce uniform performance wherever located.

### THE SOLUTION:

Panalyzor SB-3 allows accurate, uniform results in different locations all over the country by helping to solve the complex problem of maintenance and calibration of f-m and p-m transmitter testing sets. Western Electric uses SB-3 to calibrate deviation meters and controls in f-m signal generators and deviation meters in test receivers. Panalyzer's visual presentation of the spectrum distribution of f-m and p-m modulated carriers greatly simplifies determination of modulation deviation. SB-3 is a natural for indicating minimum and maximum levels of carrier and side bands.

### WRITE FOR REPRINTS

Western Electric reported full details of this testing set-up in a recent issue of *Electronics*. Reprints will be sent free on request.

**WRITE, WIRE OR PHONE TODAY  
FOR COMPLETE INFORMATION**

12 S. Second Ave., Mount Vernon, N.Y.  
MOunt Vernon 4-3970





Where the  
Requirements  
are Extreme...

## Use SILVER GRAPHALLOY

For extraordinary  
electrical performance



THE SUPREME BRUSH  
AND CONTACT MATERIAL

### for BRUSHES

- for high current density
- minimum wear
- low contact drop
- low electrical noise
- self-lubrication

### for CONTACTS

- for low resistance
- non-welding character

Graphalloy is a special  
silver-impregnated graphite

Accumulated design experience counts —  
call on us!

## GRAPHITE METALLIZING CORPORATION

1001 NEPPERHAN AVENUE, YONKERS 3, NEW YORK

## News—New Products

(Continued from page 118A)

as individual velocities in a machine gun burst. Data in digital form is transferred by a direct process to electrically sensitive paper which is visible for study.



This totalizes elapsed time in steps of ten microseconds or less. The completed measurement is recorded on a continuous roll of Teledeltos paper by means of a bank of stylus. As many as 150 measurements per second can be recorded with a capacity of six digits for each. With fewer digits, certain stylus may be used for timing or other reference points. The 500 foot paper rolls may be driven at any rate from  $2\frac{1}{2}$  to 20 inches per second. The Recording Counter-Chronograph is intended to meet requirements existing in the fields of ballistics, frequency-measurement, telemetering, geophysical measurements, aerodynamics and wherever microsecond precision is demanded.

### Shaft-Position Indicator

A precision shaft-position indicating system which detects the angle of a rotating shaft and converts the resulting indications to a digital representation has been developed by **Engineering Research Associates, Inc.**, Dept. A, 1902 W. Minnehaha Ave., St. Paul W4, Minn.



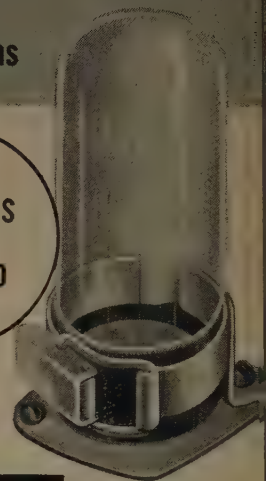
Named the Shaft-Monitor, the new device consists of two major components, an electromechanical locator unit which couples to the reference shaft, and an electronic converter unit. The shaft-monitor uses a simple magnetic recording mechanism to indicate on command (as often as twenty times per second) the position of a reference shaft. Accurate to  $\pm 0.09$  degree, shaft-monitor measurements may be routed to a convenient remote location and displayed as visual indications in digital form, transferred to perform desired control functions.

(Continued on page 121A)

## BIRTCHEr TUBE CLAMPS

Hold Tubes in Sockets  
under all Vibration,  
Impact and  
Climatic  
Conditions

83  
VARIATIONS  
FOR  
STANDARD  
TUBES



NEW  
CLAMP  
FOR  
MINIATURE  
TUBES



You can't shake, pull or rotate a tube out of place when it's secured by a Birtcher Tube Clamp. The tube is there to stay. Made of Stainless Steel, the Birtcher Tube Clamp is impervious to wear and weather.

BIRTCHEr TUBE CLAMPS can be used in the most confined spaces of any compact electronic device. Added stray capacity is kept at a minimum. Weight of tube clamp is negligible.

Millions of Birtcher Tube Clamps are in use in all parts of the world. They're recommended for all types of tubes: glass or metal—chassis or sub-chassis mounted.

**THERE'S A BIRTCHEr TUBE CLAMP  
FOR EVERY STANDARD AND  
MINIATURE TUBE!**

Write for samples, catalogue and price lists.

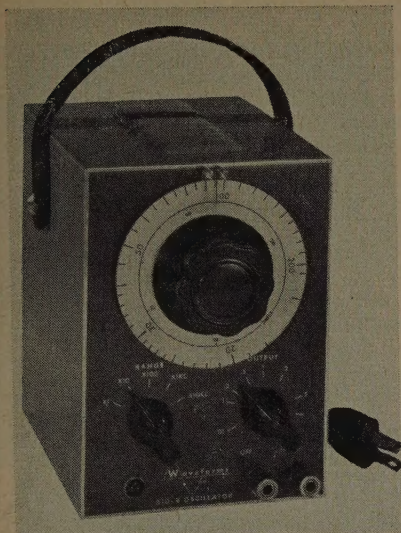
**THE BIRTCHEr CORPORATION**  
4371 Valley Blvd.  
Los Angeles 32, Calif.



## News—New Products

(Continued from page 120A)

### Audio Oscillator



Waveforms, Inc., 333 Sixth Ave., New York 14, N. Y., announces its model 510-B Extended-Range Audio Oscillator, a miniature precision instrument in 6, 4½, 5½ inch sizes. Frequency range, 18 cps to 1.2 mc in five overlapping ranges; low distortion, less than 0.2 per cent over most of useful range; constant output  $\pm 0.5$  db from 18 cps to 100 kc; calibrated output voltage; 300° vernier-drive dial; accuracy

(Continued on page 122A)



development  
and production

## METALLURGISTS

BASE, RARE AND PRECIOUS  
METALS AND ALLOYS

SMALL UNITS

SMALL SIZES

CLOSE TOLERANCES

Nickel alloy, filament wire and  
ribbon: flat, grooved, crowned.

Grid wire electroplated.

Alloys for special requirements,  
bare or enameled.

Further details upon request.

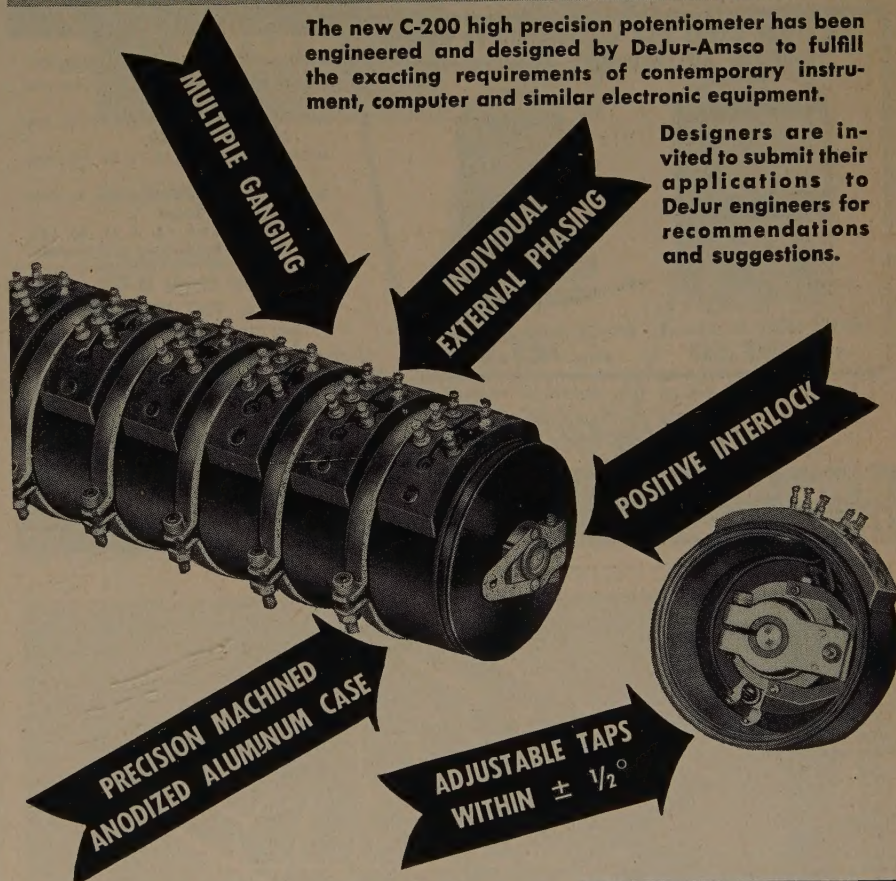
**SECON**

**METALS CORPORATION**  
228 East 45th Street, New York 17, N. Y.  
MUrray Hill 7-1594

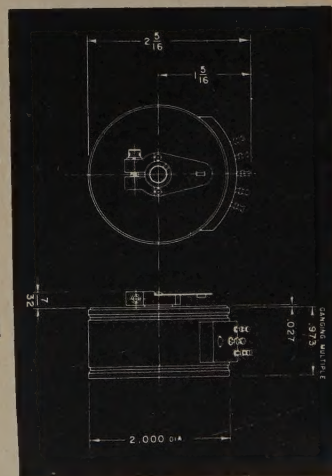
# Announcing THE NEW C-200 DeJUR External Phasing Potentiometer

The new C-200 high precision potentiometer has been engineered and designed by DeJur-Amsco to fulfill the exacting requirements of contemporary instrument, computer and similar electronic equipment.

Designers are invited to submit their applications to DeJur engineers for recommendations and suggestions.



- 2" Diameter
- 4 Watts Fully Enclosed
- 10 to 200,000 Ohms Accuracy up to 1%
- Linearity up to 0.3%
- Non Linear Windings
- 360° (Continuous) Mechanical Rotation
- 320° Electrical Rotation
- Taps as Required
- High Resolution 1,000,000 Cycles Operational Life
- Precious Metal Contacts
- Low Torque 1 oz. inch
- Centerless Ground Stainless Steel Shafts
- Ball Bearings to Special Order
- Single or Ganged Units
- Servo Type Mounting or Single Hole Threaded Bushing
- Numerous Shaft Designs



WRITE FOR BULLETIN 100-R



**DeJUR**

**AMSCO CORPORATION**

45-01 NORTHERN BOULEVARD, L. I. C. 1, N. Y.

MANUFACTURERS OF SCIENTIFIC PRECISION EQUIPMENT FOR OVER A QUARTER OF A CENTURY  
• CAMERAS • PROJECTORS • ENLARGERS • EXPOSURE METERS •



# HUDSON Headquarters for

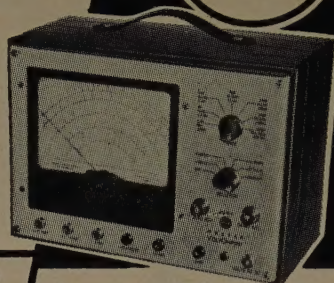
New RCA WV-87A *Master* VoltOhmyst\*

ACCURATE • DEPENDABLE • VERSATILE

The new WV-87A is truly the master of every testing application. Its peak-to-peak scales are particularly useful for television, radar, and other types of pulse work. High AC input resistance, wide frequency range, and direct reading of peak-to-peak voltages make this instrument particularly useful as a television signal tracer. Its large easy-to-read 8½" meter makes it especially desirable for use in laboratory, factory and repair shop. Complete with probes and cables.

Only

**\$112.50**

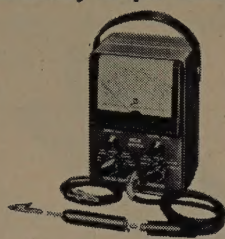


Two Other GREAT RCA VoltOhmysts To Choose From For All Laboratory Requirements



WV-97A Senior VoltOhmyst • WV-77A Junior VoltOhmyst

Price **\$67.50**



Price **\$47.50**

Look to Hudson for all your electronic needs.

*One Call for All!*

48 West 48th St., New York 19, N. Y.

212 Fulton Street, New York 7, N. Y.

Measures... (Full-scale ranges)

DC VOLTAGE: 0 to 1.5, 5, 15, 50, 150, 500, 1500 volts

PEAK-TO-PEAK VOLTAGE: 0 to 4, 14, 42, 140, 420, 1400, 4200 volts

RMS VOLTAGE: 0 to 1.5, 5, 15, 50, 150, 500, 1500 volts

RESISTANCE: 0 to 1000 megohms in seven overlapping ranges

DC CURRENT: 0 to 0.5, 1.5, 5, 15, 50, 150, 500 milliamperes; 0 to 1.5, 15 amperes

Complete Stocks of RCA  
TUBES • TEST EQUIPMENT  
BATTERIES • PARTS  
always on hand for prompt delivery

**HUDSON**  
RADIO & TELEVISION CORP.

Formerly Newark Electric Co., Inc., of New York

Phone: Circle 6-4060 Teletype: N. Y. 1-1299

## News—New Products

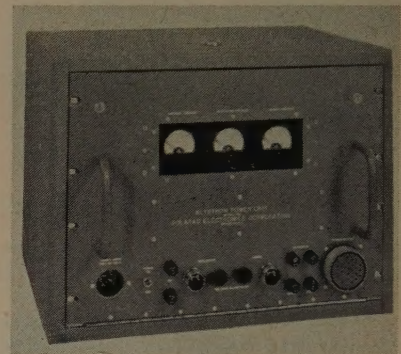
These manufacturers have invited PROCEEDINGS readers to write for literature and further technical information. Please mention your I.R.E. affiliation.

(Continued from page 121A)

and stability  $\pm 2$  per cent  $\pm 1$  cps for all conditions of line voltage variation ( $\pm 10$  volts) to 210 kc. Type T-10 matching transformer is available for operation with balanced output.

### Klystron Power Supply

Polarad Electronics Corp., 100 Metropolitan Ave., Brooklyn 11, N. Y., announces the introduction of Model KX, klystron power supply.

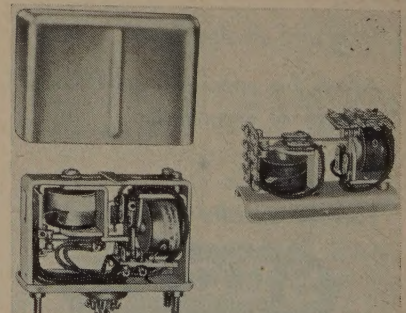


Model KX is designed to drive high power klystron tubes. It is particularly useful with Raytheon's wide band klystrons such as the RK-5721. This supply is an extremely stable high voltage source with low ripple content. It provides either 300, 400, 1,000 or 1,250 volts negative at high current with respect to ground. A 600 volt supply at 18 ma is added on to the negative supply to provide repeller bias. Sufficient power is available to drive positive grid bias klystron tubes.

Model KX, power supply is mounted on a dish-pan type chassis provided for ease of access. It can be mounted directly on a relay rack.

### Latching Relay

A new series of latching relays featuring smaller size, higher contact capacity and high vibration resistance, is now in production at Potter & Brumfield, Princeton, Ind.



Available in both "open" and hermetically sealed types, the new LK Series relays can be provided with contacts up to

(Continued on page 124A)

MICROWAVE ASSEMBLIES — RADAR COMPONENTS

**N.R.K.**

MECHANICAL AND  
ELECTRONIC  
ASSEMBLIES

PRECISION  
INSTRUMENTS

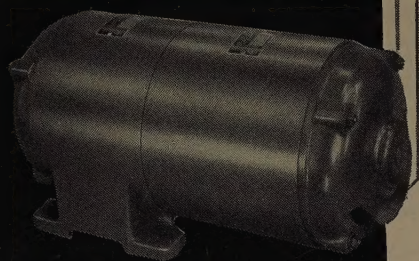
*Manufactured to your Blueprints and Specifications*

**N.R.K. MFG. & ENGINEERING CO.**

5644 North Western Avenue • Tel. LOngbeach 1-6973 • Chicago 45, Illinois



**smaller than a suitcase**



**... and almost  
as portable!**

**AMERICAN ELECTRIC**

# 400 Cycle MOTOR ALTERNATOR

**WEIGHT:** Approx 125 lbs.

**SIZE:** 22" x 12" x 12"

Designed for production and laboratory high frequency power supply requirements. **STRONG—SIMPLE—INDESTRUCTIBLE CONSTRUCTION**—No delicate moving parts, brushes or springs to wear out or maintain. Replaces single large, hard-to-get H-F power supply serving multiple purposes... *A bank of these compact, flexible units costs far less, provides individual portable power sources for each project, avoids downtime hazards of single unit!*

Meets power supply requirements for AN-E-19 equipment.

**OUTPUT:** Up to 1000 Watts single phase 115V or up to 1800 Watts three phase 115/200V. Input: 60 cycle AC.

Total harmonic content under 5%;  $\pm$  1% voltage regulation.

**WRITE FOR DETAILS!**

*Larger capacities available.*



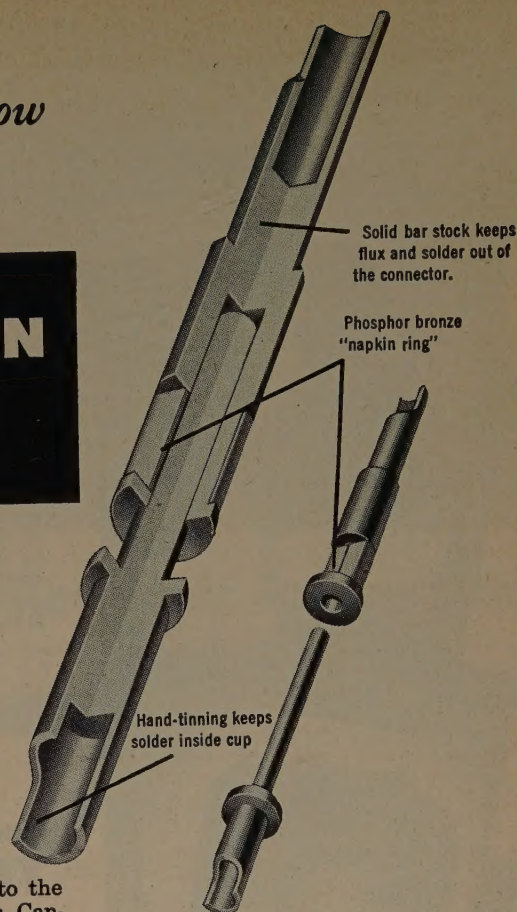
4811 Telegraph Rd.  
Los Angeles 22,  
California

*Here's why  
those in the know  
demand—*

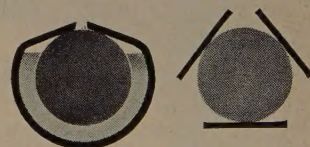
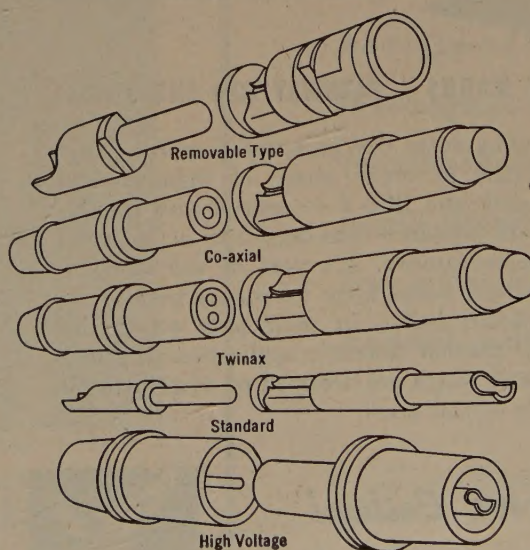
## CANNON PLUGS

*superior  
contact  
design*

Because the contact is the key to the success of any electric connector, Cannon has always applied the highest order of skill and care to this all-important detail. Cannon pin and socket contacts are all precision machined from solid bar stock. Silver or gold plating maintains high conductivity after years of constant use. Phosphor bronze "napkin ring" of the socket keeps pressure on large areas of heavy metal, preventing current loss. There are no thin metal



tangent contact points in Cannon contacts. (See below). Solder cups are carefully tinned by hand to keep the solder inside the cup. Cannon socket contacts are full floating to assure perfect alignment. You'll find these design features throughout the great variety of precision contacts used in all Cannon connectors. For real value demand Cannon.



Cannon design (above left) makes contact on large, heavy metal surfaces. Current is not carried through spring section. In Cannon Connectors there are no thin metal tangent contact points, like the design shown at right.

# CANNON ELECTRIC

*Since 1915*

**CANNON ELECTRIC COMPANY  
LOS ANGELES 31, CALIFORNIA**

Factories in Los Angeles, Toronto, New Haven. Representatives in principal cities. Address inquiries to Cannon Electric Co., Dept. C-377, P.O. Box 75, Lincoln Heights Sta., Los Angeles 31, California.



## News—New Products

These manufacturers have invited PROCEEDINGS readers to write for literature and further technical information. Please mention your I.R.E. affiliation.

(Continued from page 122A)

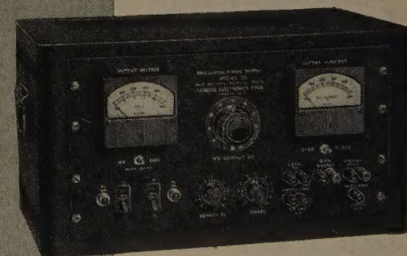
DPDT on the latching relay and the release relay. Thus any specified contact combination up to 4 PDT (4 form C) can be obtained. A minimum of 35 grams contact pressure assures positive make or break under vibration forces of 10 G or higher. Relay contacts are  $\frac{1}{8}$  inch fine silver rated at 5 amperes, or can be supplied on special order with 3/10 inch silver cadmium oxide rated at 10 a.

The open type LK relay measures 2 15/16 long, 1 13/16 wide and 1 3/4 inches high. The hermetically sealed relay is 3 1/16 long, 1 3/16 wide and 2 3/16 inches high and is fitted with an all-glass solder terminal header.

## Thank you! I R E

is grateful to the tens of thousands of engineers who answered our "Come Again" invitation, March 3-6.

## ELECTRONICALLY REGULATED LABORATORY POWER SUPPLIES



**BENCH MODEL 50**

• STABLE  
• DEPENDABLE  
• MODERATELY PRICED

- **INPUT:** 105-125 VAC, 50-60c
- **OUTPUT #1:** 0-500 VDC at 500 ma regulated
- **OUTPUT #2:** 0-50 VDC, 0-200 VDC Bias Output.
- **OUTPUT #3:** 6.3 VAC at 5A unregulated
- **OUTPUT #4:** 6.3 VAC at 5A unregulated
- **RIPPLE OUTPUT:** Less than 8 millivolts rms

For complete information write for Bulletin 50S



**LAMBDA ELECTRONICS**  
CORPORATION  
CORONA NEW YORK



## SUPPLYING TODAY'S NEEDS

Present-day jeweler's "magic" is seen in this Time-O-Graff, used to check accuracy of watches. Made by the Borg Equipment Division of the George W. Borg Corp., it relies on the delicate mechanism of a JK H18-5 crystal.

## and DESIGNING TOMORROW'S

Even newer crystal design is reflected in the JK-8-T Temperature Controlled Crystal. A boon to manufacturing savings, it is directly interchangeable with several other JK crystals—without need for wiring changes!

## THE JK-8-T MARKS A PATHWAY FOR THE STARS!

More astounding every day grow the uses for James Knights crystals in every phase of industry and science! Recently the JK-8-T — teamed with the JK-07 and JK H-18 crystals — has been used in "celestial timers" in observatories. It's part of the intricate mechanism which keeps huge telescopes beamed directly at celestial bodies in their path across the heavens. Still another dramatic application of James Knights crystals which are designed or adapted to fill every possible crystal need!

## Crystals FOR THE Critical

Critical tolerances and precision work have put James Knights UP FRONT. Their aim: To furnish every type crystal it is possible to make—whether out-of-date, or still unheard of. To be sure, consult J-K design engineers first!

**THE JAMES KNIGHTS CO.**  
SANDWICH 1, ILLINOIS



WRITE for free catalog, listing JK crystals.